





ECLECTIC CLASSICAL SERIES.

CAESAR'S  
COMMENTARIES  
ON THE  
GALLIC WAR

WITH  
Notes, Vocabulary, and Maps

BY  
G. K. BARTHOLOMEW  
AUTHOR OF LATIN GRAMMAR AND GRADUAL

VAN ANTWERP, BRAGG & CO.  
137 WALNUT STREET, 28 BOND STREET,  
CINCINNATI. NEW YORK.

---

COPYRIGHT,  
1877,  
BY VAN ANTWERP, BRAGG & Co.

---

## PREFACE.

---

THE text of this edition of Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War is chiefly based on the readings of Dinter and Kraner. The *Discrepantia Scripturæ* of the former, and Dittenberger's *Kritischer Anhang* to the eighth edition of the latter, exhibit at once the various disputed readings, and the principal authorities and arguments which sustain the text herein presented. In a few instances, the reading of Nipperdey or that of Schneider is preferred.

The Notes on the first four Commentaries have been prepared by a careful study of the text, word by word. The critical annotations of Herzog, Schneider, Freund, Kraner, Doberenz, Heller, Ritter, and Hinzpeter have been freely used. The illustrations of the Rhine-bridge are taken from the elaborate treatise of August Von Cohausen, of the Prussian Corps of Engineers. The author is also indebted to the best English and American editions which have been for many years his hand-books in teaching boys to read Cæsar.

These notes are designed to serve both pupil and teacher in stimulating investigation. To this end the references to the GRAMMAR and to other sources of help are numerous,

and many suggestive questions are left unanswered. The text of the remaining three Commentaries is presented without notes. Few students read more than four books of the Gallic War; and those who are required to read all will be able, if they have been adequately instructed in the first four, to find their way intelligently through the succeeding campaigns without direct assistance other than the guidance of their teacher, and the use of the Grammar and other books of reference with which they have already become familiar.

The figures in the notes, not otherwise explained, refer to the sections of the author's **LATIN GRAMMAR**.

For the convenience of instructors, references are not unfrequently made, also, to the larger grammars of Roby, Madvig, and Zumpt. The citations from the Commentaries which Roby has made in his syntax, are of themselves a full and clear exposition of the grammatical usages and style of Cæsar.

Great importance is attached to Ascham's method of double translation. A portion of the time of each recitation can be profitably spent in retranslating the English into Latin, and then comparing the result with the text.

The *Life of Cæsar in Latin*, compiled by Dinter, contains the answers to nearly all the questions which are placed at the beginning of the notes. The teacher should, at the outset, read this sketch with his pupils; after which, the questions may be assigned at discretion, a portion each day, in connection with the regular lesson. When the learner has answered these, he will be able to compose in English a biographical sketch of Cæsar.

Plutarch's *Cæsar*, Mommsen's *Roman History*, Vol. IV, and Napoleon's *History of Julius Cæsar*, will be read with great interest and advantage in connection with this work.

The map of Gallia has been carefully prepared from the best authorities; the plans of battles are mainly derived from Rüstow's *Atlas*. The map and plans will enable the reader to locate all important places and peoples, to trace the Roman army in the several campaigns, and to comprehend the position of the contending forces in the more important battles.

Great care has been taken to make the *Vocabulary* accurate and serviceable. The meaning of each word, as it is employed in the text, is traced from its original form and use. Inflected words are referred to their proper classes and paradigms in the *GRAMMAR*.

As *Cæsar* is usually the first Latin Classic to be read, much time is necessarily spent in the study and application of the principles of grammar. But, happily, in undertaking this fundamental work, which must often seem a task, the student is excited by the interest he must feel in the story itself, in the incomparable style of the narrative, in the marvelous career of the narrator, and, above all, in the relation of *Cæsar's* conquests of the Celts and Teutons to the history of the English race and speech.

G. K. BARTHOLOMEW.

CINCINNATI, }  
December, 1876. }



## VITA CÆSARIS.

---

De Caesaris vita haec fere comperta habemus tum veterum scriptorum, imprimis *Suetoni*, testimoniis tum virorum doctorum nostrae aetatis, *Drumanni* maxime et *Mommsemi*, disquisitionibus.

Gaius Julius Caesar natus est a. d. IIII. Id. Quint. A. u. c. 654, vel, ut opinatur *Mommсен*, 652 (B. c. 100 vel 102), patre C. Julio Caesare, qui praetor A. u. c. 670 mortem obiit, matre Aurelia, muliere ingeniosa, quae filia videtur fuisse M. Aureli Cottae et Rutiliae.

Traditur fuisse excelsa statura, colore candido, teretibus membris, ore paulo pleniore, nigris vegetisque oculis, valetudine prospera, in corpore curando morosior, mitis clemensque natura, peracri judicio, ingenio acuto, valens memoria, magno animo, vigilans, laborum patiens, ambitiosus, impotens.

Praeceptore usus est M. Antonio Gniphone Gallo, homine non minus Graece quam Latine docto. Annos natus fere duodecim postquam a C. Mario affini suo flamen Dialis creatus est, A. u. c. 671 Cossutia sponsa dimissa uxorem duxit Corneliam, cujus pater L. Cornelius Cinna quartum consul anno ante ab exercitu suo erat interfectus. Quam anno post a L. Cornelio Sulla repudiare jussus cum non obedisset, et flaminio et uxoris dote et patrimonio privatus, ut effugeret e manibus ministrorum Sullae, habitu permutato urbe excessit. Atque illo ipso tempore febris quartana laborans cum tamen in montibus Sabinis lateret, postquam vitam vix ab inquisitoribus pretio redemit, tandem virginum Vestalium itemque Mamerci Aemilii, Aureli Cottae, ceterorum amicorum

deprecationibus invitus Sulla permotus est, ut vitam ei concederet.

Anno insequenti Caesar in Asia meruit prima stipendia in castris M. Minuci Thermi propraetoris, a quo postquam classis arcessendae causa ad Nicomedem Bithyniae regem missus est, re bene gesta, uno ex commilitonibus e vitae discrimine erepto, in Mytilenarum expugnatione corona civica donatus est. Triennio post cum per breve tempus in P. Servili classe cum piratis Cilicibus pugnasset, Sullae morte cognita Romam reversus in popularium partes transiit, M. Lepidi societate abstinuit.

Anno insequenti (A. U. C. 677) Cn. Cornelium Dolabellam, qui proconsul Macedoniae fuerat, anno post Cn. Antonium, qui in Achaia rapinas fecerat, utrumque Sullanarum partium, de repetundis accusavit; quorum quamquam neuter est condemnatus, tamen Caesar magnam inde laudem consecutus est.

Eodem anno exeunte cum Rhodum abiret Moloni rhetori operam daturus, in itinere prope Miletum a piratis captus, sed quadraginta dierum spatio interjecto redemptus, eosdem piratas navibus Milesiis persecutus est captosque Pergami cruci affixit.

Postquam annum Rhodi commoratus est, anno 680 cum inde in Asiam transisset, pulso ibi praefecto Mithridatis regis, qui Asiae minoris littora Rhodo proxima vastabat, in C. Aureli Cottae avunculi locum absens pontifex creatus Romam revertit. Ibi cum comitate et liberalitate in populi favorem venisset, ejus suffragiis tribunus militum creatus auctores tribuniciae potestatis, deminutae a Sulla, restituendae tam enixe adjuvit, ut quadriennio post potestas tribunicia a Pompeio ex Hispania reduce et Crasso consulibus restitueretur. Eodem anno, 684, legi judicariae a L. Aurelio Cotta latae suffragatus est, oratione, qua Plautiam rogationem suadebat, perfecit, ut L. Cinna, uxoris frater, quique cum eo M. Aemilium Lepidum secuti post ejus mortem ad Q. Sertorium confugerant, restituerentur.



Quaestor A. U. C. 687, cum provincia ei obvenisset Hispania, cui Antistius Vetus pro praetore praeerat, munere functus cum summa diligentia, Gadibus visa Alexandri Magni imagine vitae ante actae pudore perculsus ante tempus Romam rediit.

Eodem anno publice laudavit Juliam amitam Corneliamque uxorem defunctas. Hujus in locum, postquam Gallorum Transpadanorum civitatem petentium spem confirmavit, Pompeia, Q. Pompei Rufi filia, Sullae nepte, ducta legi Gabiniae de uno imperatore contra praedones constituendo, anno sequenti legi Maniliae de bello Mithridatico Cn. Pompeio extra ordinem mandando suffragatus est.

Ineunte anno 689 prior Catilinae conjuratio ad irritum redacta est, cujus de societate num merito venerit in suspicionem, parum constat. Eodem anno cum L. Calpurnio Bibulo aedilitate curuli functus est magnificentissime Marique statuam et tropaea restituit, qua re non minus quam ludis splendidissimis, largitionibus, urbe vario ornatu exulta populi favorem sibi conciliavit. Anno post de sicariis quaestionem exercuit, ne eis quidem de sicariorum numero exceptis, quibus legibus Corneliis cautum erat.

Anno 691 postquam P. Servilio Rullo auctor fuit legis agrariae promulgandae T. que Atium Labienum tr. pl. instruxit accusatorem C. Rabiri, qui ob L. Apulei Saturnini tr. pl. caedem perduellionis condemnatus, sed Q. Caecili Metelli Celeris auguris et praetoris intercessione liberatus est, restituta per Labienum lege Domitia de sacerdotiis, quam Sulla abrogaverat, pontifex maximus a populo creatus est.

Paulo post praetor designatus, altera conjuratione Catilinaria detecta, non magis quam triennio ante ab suspicione conscientiae abhorruit; conjuratos non, ut Cicero et Cato, capitis damnandos, sed per municipia in vinculis habendos censuit. Senatu iterum in aede Concordiae habito egrediens vix a comitibus equitum telis ereptus est, quamobrem reliquo anni tempore domi se tenuit.

Praetor urbanus fuit anno 692 cum L. Bibulo. Rogatione de refectione templi Capitolini, quod XXI annis ante incendio erat consumptum, a Q. Lutatio Catulo ad Cn. Pompeium transferenda non perlata Q. Metelli Nepotis tr. pl. rogationem, ut absens consul Cn. Pompeius fieret, i. e. ut a bello Mithridatico revocaretur, adjuvit: qua de causa cum Metello ab administratione rei publicae summotus, sed paulo post in integrum restitutus est. Eodem anno cum Pompeia uxore adulterii cum P. Clodio facti convicta divortium fecit.

Ex praetura anno sequenti Hispaniam ulteriorem sortitus provinciae finibus propagatis ipsaque optime constituta magnam laudem consecutus est. Lusitanis devictis et Brigantio capto imperator appellatus medio fere anno proximo triumphum acturus consulatumque petiturus provincia decessit, sed cum comitia consularia jam indicta essent, ne consulatu excluderetur, dimisso triumpho privatus introire coactus est.

Postquam cum Bibulo consul creatus est, cum M. Licinio Crasso et Cn. Pompeio primum triumviratum iniit, qua societate inter eos sanctum est, ne quid ageretur in republica, quod displicuisset uni ex tribus.

Consulatu anno 695 inito instituit, ut senatus et populi acta publicarentur, tulit legem de publicanis, legem agrariam, legem de pecuniis repetundis, per P. Vatinius tr. pl. pertulit legem de alternis consiliis rejiciendis et legem de imperio C. Cæsaris, qua Gallia Cisalpina et Illyricum provinciae cum tribus legionibus in quinquennium ei decretae sunt, quibus senatus addidit unam legionem et Galliam Transalpinam.

Ejusdem anni initio Juliam filiam Pompeio in matrimonium dedit, ipse Calpurniam duxit, L. Calpurni Pisonis cos. designati filiam. Functus consulatu C. Memmio et L. Domitio praetoribus de ipsius actis referentibus cognitionem senatui detulit, qui cum non susciperet, triduo per irritas altercationes absumpto urbe excessit.

Paucis igitur diebus postquam Cicero in exilium profectus

erat, Cæsar in Galliam provinciam abiit primo vere anni 696. Ibi per novem annos bellum gessit fortuna maximam partem prospera.

Primo anno Helvetios transitu per Provinciam interclusos duobus proeliis vicit, Germanos Ariovisto duce gravissima clade illata e Gallia expulit. Secundo bellum cum Belgis gessit eorumque quinque civitates, Suessiones, Bellovacos, Ambianos, Nervios, Aduatucos, vicit; complures civitates Aremoricas in dicionem accepit. Postquam sub finem ejus anni in Italiam revertit ibique primo vere cum Pompeio et Crasso pactus est, ut ambo consulatum peterent, sibi imperium in quinquennium prorogaretur, tertio anno Venetos, Venellos, Aquitanos subegit. Quarto anno, Pompeio et Crasso coss., imperio ab anno 700 ad a. 705 prorogato, pecunia publica et decem legatis decretis, primum Usipetes et Tencteros Germanos, deinde, postquam Rhenum transiit et Britannos duobus proeliis fugavit, Morinos devicit, Menapiorum fines vastavit. Anno quinto, 700, quo eodem Julia filia mense Septembri mortua est, primum ab hibernis in Italiam, deinde in Illyricum profectus est, tum Treveris Aedisque pacatis iterum in Britanniam trajecit; ibi quibusdam gentibus devictis in Galliam reversus magnam cladem accepit ab Eburonibus, ipse Nervios cum his et Aduatucis profligavit, item hoc anno et anni sequentis initio Senones et Treveros pacavit. Anno sexto legione a Pompeio accepta iterum Rhenum transiit, paulo post Eburonum finibus devastatis in Italiam revertit. Anno septimo Gallos Vercingetorige duce denuo rebellantes, postquam ad Gergoviam magnam cladem accepit, ad Alesiam devicit. Anno octavo eas gentes Galliae devicit, quae nondum pacatae erant, primum Bituriges, Carnutes, Bellovacos, deinde Eburonum finibus iterum devastatis Andes, Uxelloduno expugnato Treveros et Aquitanos, denique dum paullisper in Provincia moratus in Belgio hiemat, Atrebatas. Nono denique anno Cæsar humanitate in devictos Galliae populos usus hibernis peractis in Italiam revertit atque

ubique summis honoribus acceptus est; deinde omnem exercitum in finibus Treverorum lustravit.

Romae interim anno 702 Pompeius, anno post M. Claudius Marcellus, uterque consul, cum Caesari concessum esset, ut absens consulatum peteret, tulerant, ne absentis ratio haberetur; bello Gallico composito Pompei amici effecerunt, ut Caesari duae legiones eriperentur Pompeioque adderentur.

Anno sequenti exarsit bellum civile, quod gestum est annis 705 et 706. Cal. Jan. anno 705 cum a senatu decretum esset, uti ante certam diem Caesar exercitum dimitteret, Caesar senatus consulto non obtemperans paulo post cum XIII. legione Rubiconem transiit et Ariminum contendit. Pompeius fuga se ei subduxit atque Graeciam petiit; quem Caesar classe persecutus, cum anno proximo ineunte ad Illyricum appulisset, prope Dyrrachium obsedit, sed repulsus in Thessaliam se recepit. Quo cum Pompeius eum secutus esset, medio fere anno pugna atrocissima ad Pharsalum commissa est, qua victus Pompeius fuga capta in Aegypto a veterano quodam milite occisus est.

Secuta sunt tria bella, Alexandrinum, Africanum, Hispaniense, gesta ab anno 706 ad annum 709.

Caesar dum Alexandriae versatur, absens dictator in annum dictus tribunicia potestate perpetua accepta anno sequenti Ptolemaeum Aegypti regem vicit, quo flumine merso ejus sorori Cleopatrae fratrique minori Ptolemaeo regnum Aegypti tradidit. Eodem anno contra Pharnacem, Mithridatis filium, profectus quinque dierum spatio eum devicit.

Pompeiani cum in Africam convenissent adjuti a Juba rege Numidarum, eo se Caesar contulit et, postquam aliquoties varia fortuna cum iis pugnavit, pugna atrocissima ad Thapsum adversarios profligavit vere anno 708.

Postquam M. Porcius Cato voluntaria morte Uticae decessit, Caesar Gnaeum et Sextum Pompei filios, qui in Hispaniam aufugerant, eo secutus anno 709 ad Mundam acerrimo proelio cum capitis periculo devicit. Cn. Pompeio in fuga interfecto,

Corduba et compluribus aliis Hispaniae oppidis expugnatis Romam rediit quintum triumphans.

Deinde consul creatus in decennium et dictator et praefectus moribus perpetuus quamquam summa clementia usus est in Pompeianos, tamen clandestina plus sexaginta nobilissimorum virorum, maximam partem senatorum, Romae facta est conjuratio, cujus principes erant C. Cassius Longinus et M. Junius Brutus, Catonis gener, Cassi affinis, consiliaque inita sunt de Caesare interficiendo. Capitis periculum non metuens Caesar anno sequenti, 710, cum bellum Parthicum parasset Martioque mense in Asiam profecturus esset, Idibus Martiis in senatu in Curia Pompei a conjuratis viginti tribus plagis confossus ad Pompei statuam concidit annum agens quinquagesimum sextum.

#### DE LIBRIS A CÆSARE CONSCRIPTIS.

*Librorum* a Caesare conscriptorum primum ei commemorandi videntur, qui interierunt aut quorum pauca extant fragmenta, deinde ei, qui paene integri extant; addendi sunt ei, qui olim Caesaris nomine ferebantur.

Ut omittamus *orationes*, quas Caesar habuit aliquanto plures quam quas litteris mandasse eum constat novem numero, *epistolas*, quae plurimae ab eo scriptae sunt, paucae a Cicerone servatae extant, *dicta collectanea* sive *apophthegmata*, quae scripsisse eum et adolescentulum et extremis vitae annis memoriae proditum est, *poemata* denique, et quae puer traditur scripsisse, *laudes Herculis* et *Oedipum* tragoediam, et virilis aetatis, ut illud, quo *iter Hispaniense* minus biennio ante mortem descripsit, primam grammaticae navavit operam scriptis *de Analogia libris II ad M. Tullium Ciceronem* anno, ut videtur, v. c. 699 (B. c. 55) ineunte, quibus analogiam, i. e. certam rationem certasque leges, non anomaliam, i. e. consuetudinem usumque loquendi parum sibi constantem, in lingua Latina sequendam esse docuit. Fere decennio post,

A. U. C. 708, quo anno fastos correxit, *librum de Astris* videtur scripsisse, quo novae anni descriptioni a se institutae fidem faceret argumentis et rationibus astronomicis. Anno post denique *Anticatones* edidit, i. e. duos libros, quibus cum alios tum Ciceronem, qui singularibus libris Catonis Uticensis laudes extulerant, refutare conatus est quovis genere calumniarum maxime in privatam ejus vitam collato.

Qui duo extant Caesaris libri, *Commentarii de Bello Gallico septem* et *de Bello Civili tres*, eorum ille videtur A. U. C. 703 confectus et editus esse, hic eodem anno, quo *liber de Astris* et *Iter*, anno 708 conscriptus, post mortem auctoris editus. Atque his libris immortalem rerum scriptoris consecutus est gloriam, quamquam non eo consilio conscripsit, ut imperatoris gloriae gloriam scriptoris adderet, nec quidquam aliud spectavit, nisi ut rerum suarum memoria aequalibus suis traderetur. Sermone usus est puro atque eleganti, dicendi genere simplici et perspicuo, nonnunquam tamen vel errore lapsus vel consulto a fide ac veritate historica discessit.

Qui conjuncti cum Caesaris commentariis edi solent libri, *de Bello Gallico commentarius octavus*, *Bellum Alexandrinum*, *Bellum Afric[an]um*, *Bellum Hispaniense*, eos omnes ad Caesarem ipsum auctorem referendos non esse satis constat. Atque illud commentariorum *de Bello Gallico* supplementum dubitari non potest quin conscriptum sit ab A. Hirtio, homine nobilissimo atque eruditissimo, Caesaris familiari, eodem anno, quo inito hic interfectus erat; *Bellum Alexandrinum* ad eundem auctorem idemque tempus referendum esse satis probabili conjectura efficitur, *Bellum* autem *Africanum* et *Bellum Hispaniense* ab alio homine minus erudito et elegante conscripta esse apparet, sed qui non magis quam Hirtius ab ipsis rebus gestis afuerit: qui quis fuerit atque idemne utriusque auctor habendus sit, haec quaestio multum agitata videtur esse in medio relinquenda.

B. DINTER.

C. JULII CAESARIS  
DE BELLO GALLICO  
COMMENTARIUS PRIMUS.

---

ARGUMENTUM.

PROOEMIUM. GALLIA DESCRIBITUR, c. 1.

[A. U. C. 696; B. C. 58.] I. BELLUM HELVETICUM.

Helvetii Galliam invadere temptant primum per Provinciam, deinde per Sequanos, c. 2—9. Caesar Tigurinos ad Ararim profligat, c. 10—12. Legati ab Helvetiis ad Caesarem missi re infecta discedunt, Galli equites ab Helvetiis pelluntur, c. 13—15. Caesar Dumnorigis Aedui perfidia Divitiaco fratri condonata, postquam P. Considius opportunam occasionem Helvetios opprimendi omisit, iterum eos magna clade afficit, c. 16—26. Reliquiae Helvetiorum in patriam repelluntur, c. 27—29.

II. BELLUM ARIOVISTI.

Galli de Ariovisto Germanorum rege, qui Sequanorum agrum insidebat, apud Caesarem conqueruntur, c. 30—32. Caesar frustra legatos ad eum mittit, c. 33—36. Copias adversus eum educit, Vesontione occupata militum trepidorum animos confirmat, c. 37—41. Caesaris cum Ariovisto colloquium Germanorum impetu dirimitur, c. 42—46. Gallis legatis ab Ariovisto in vincla coniectis armis res geritur. Germani gravissima clade accepta e Gallia profugiant, c. 47—54.

GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.

- 3 Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea, quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important, proximi-  
4 cum continenter bellum gerunt. Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum ge-  
5 runt. [Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano, continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum, attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum, vergit ad septentriones.
- 6 Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrio-  
7 nem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani, quae est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.]
- 1 **2.** Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix. Is, M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis  
2 exirent: perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri. Id hoc facilius eis persuasit,  
3 quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit, altera ex parte monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios, tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab  
4 Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis angustos se finis habere arbitra-



bantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum CXXI, in latitudinem CLXXX patebant.

3. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti 1  
constituerunt, ea, quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare, jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res confici- 2  
endas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt: in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas 3  
Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, 4  
Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Aeduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui 5  
eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis 6  
probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius 7  
Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione 8  
adducti inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant et regno occupato per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus 1  
suis Orgetorigem ex vinclis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium 2  
omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata 3  
armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque

hominum ex agris magistratus cogere, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

1     **5.** Post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod  
constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.  
2     Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida  
sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos,  
3     reliqua privata aedificia incendunt, frumentum omne, praeterquam  
quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut, domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula  
subeunda essent, trium mensum molita cibaria sibi quae  
4     que domo, efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauricis et Tulingis  
et Latovicis finitimis, uti eodem usi consilio oppidis suis  
vicisque exustis una cum iis proficiscantur, Boiosque, qui  
trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant  
Noreianque oppugnarunt, receptos ad se socios sibi adseiscunt.

1     **6.** Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo  
exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile,  
inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli  
carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut  
2     facile perpauci prohibere possent; alterum per provinciam  
nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea  
quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper  
pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit isque nonnullis locis vado  
3     transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque  
Helvetiorum finibus Genava. Ex eo oppido pons ad  
Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod  
nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant,  
vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur.  
4     Omnibus rebus ad protectionem comparatis diem dicunt, qua  
die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d.  
V. Kal. Apr. L. Pisone, A. Gabinio consulibus.

1     **7.** Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam  
nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci et,

quam maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genavam pervenit. Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat—erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una—, pontem, qui erat ad Genavam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nammeius et Verucloetius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Caesar, quod memoria tenebat, L. Cassium consulem occisum exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat; neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum: si quid vellent, ad Id. Apr. reverterentur.

8. Interea ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum decem novem murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto praesidia disponit, castris communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare, et, si vim facere conentur, prohibitorium ostendit. Helvetii, ea spe dejecti, navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdium, saepius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi hoc conatu destiterunt.

1     **9.** Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua Sequanis  
2 invitis propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum sua  
sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem  
Aeduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impe-  
3 trarent. Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos  
plurimum poterat et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea  
civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat, et  
cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat et quam  
plurimas civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat.  
4 Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines  
suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese dent,  
perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant, Helvetii,  
ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.

1     **10.** Caesari renuntiatur, Helvetiis esse in animo per  
agrum Sequanorum et Aeduorum iter in Santonum fines  
facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae  
2 civitas est in provincia. Id si fieret, intellegebat, magno  
cum periculo provinciae futurum, ut homines bellicosos,  
populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque fru-  
3 mentariis finitimos habēret. Ob eas causas ei munitioni,  
quam fecerat, T. Labienum legatum praefecit; ipse in Ita-  
liam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones con-  
scribit et tres, quae circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hi-  
bernis educit et, qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam  
per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit.  
4 Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges locis superioribus  
5 occupatis itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Complu-  
ribus his proeliis pulsus, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris pro-  
vinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provin-  
ciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab  
Allobrogibus in Segusiavos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt ex-  
tra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

1     **11.** Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum  
suas copias traduxerant et in Aeduorum fines pervenerant  
2 eorumque agros populabantur. Aedui, cum se suaque ab

iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: Ita se omni tempore de populo Romano 3 meritos esse, ut paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Aedui Ambarri, 4 necessarii et consanguinei Aeduorum, Caesarem certiore faciant, sese depopulatis agris non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum 5 vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Caesarem recipiunt et demonstrant, sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus Caesar non expectandum 6 sibi statuit, dum omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Aeduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per 2 exploratores Caesar certior factus est, tres jam partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse, de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos 3 et inopinantes aggressus magnam partem eorum concidit; reliqui sese fugae mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdidierunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis 4 civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus 5 unus, cum domo exisset patrum nostrorum memoria, L. Cassium consulem interfecerat et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita sive casu sive consilio deorum immortalium, quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit. Qua in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas 7 injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

1   **13.** Hoc proelio facto reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut  
consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat at-  
2 que ita exercitum traducit. Helvetii repentino ejus ad-  
ventu commoti, cum id, quod ipsi diebus xx aegerrime  
confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse  
intellegerent, legatos ad eum mittunt; cujus legationis  
Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum  
3 fuerat. Is ita cum Caesare egit: Si pacem populus Ro-  
manus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque  
ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque  
4 esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisce-  
retur et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinae vir-  
5 tutis Helvetiorum. Quod improvise unum pagum adortus  
esset, cum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre  
non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti  
6 tribueret aut ipsos despiceret. Se ita a patribus majori-  
busque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contem-  
7 derent, aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut  
is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et  
internecione exercitus nomen caperet aut memoriam pro-  
deret.

1   **14.** His Caesar ita respondit: Eo sibi minus dubita-  
tionis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemo-  
rassent, memoria teneret, atque eo gravius ferre, quo  
2 minus merito populi Romani accidissent: qui si alicujus  
injuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere;  
sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intellege-  
ret, quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret.  
3 Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam  
recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam  
per vim temptassent, quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod  
4 Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? Quod  
sua victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur quodque tam diu  
se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere.  
5 Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines

ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum  
ulcisci velint, his secundiore interdu res et diuturnio-  
rem impunitatem concedere. Cum ea ita sint, tamen, si 6  
obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, factu-  
ros intellegat, et si Aeduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque  
eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese  
cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divico respondit: Ita Hel- 7  
vetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere,  
non dare consuerint: ejus rei populum Romanum esse  
testem. Hoc responso dato discessit.

15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit 1  
Caesar equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor mi-  
lium, quem ex omni provincia et Aeduis atque eorum  
sociis coactum habebat, praemittit, qui videant, quas in  
partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidius novissimum agmen 2  
insecuti alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium  
committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo proelio 3  
sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multi-  
tudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere non-  
nunquam et novissimo agmine proelio nostros lacessere  
coeperunt. Caesar suos a proelio continebat ac satis 4  
habebat in praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus popu-  
lationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter 5  
fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum  
primum non amplius quinque aut sex milibus passuum  
interesset.

16. Interim cotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum, quod 1  
essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam propter frigora, 2  
quod Gallia sub septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, po-  
sita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant,  
sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat; eo 3  
autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat,  
propterea minus uti poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii  
averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die du- 4  
cere Aedui: conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se 5

diutius duci intellexit et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat, quem vergobretum appellant Aedui, qui creatur annuus et vitae necisque in suos habet potestatem, graviter eos accusat,

- 6 quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur, praesertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepit; multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

- 1 17. Tum demum Liscus oratione Caesaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim  
2 plus possint quam ipsi magistratus: hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum  
3 conferant, praestare si jam principatum Galliae obtine-  
re non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia perferre,  
4 neque dubitare quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Aeduis libertatem sint erepturi.  
5 Ab eisdem nostra consilia, quaeque in castris gerantur,  
6 hostibus enuntiari: hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessariam rem coactus Caesari enuntiarit, intellegere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.

- 1 18. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat, sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit,  
2 Liscum retinet. Quaerit ex solo ea, quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab  
3 aliis quaerit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum. Compluris annos portoria reliquaque omnia Aeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod, illo licente, contra liceri



audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse 4  
et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum 5  
numerus equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum  
se habere, neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas 6  
civitates largiter posse, atque hujus potentiae causa ma-  
trem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentis-  
simo collocasse, ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, soro- 7  
rem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates  
collocasse. Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affi- 8  
nitatem, odisse etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos,  
quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta et Divitiacus  
frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit resti-  
tutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per 9  
Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani  
non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia  
desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo Caesar, quod 10  
proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset fac-  
tum, initium ejus fugae factum a Dumnorige atque ejus  
equitibus — nam equitatus, quem auxilio Caesari Aedui  
miserant, Dumnorix praeerat —: eorum fuga reliquum  
esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones 1  
certissimae res accederent, quod per fines Sequanorum  
Helvetios traduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos cu-  
rasset, quod ea omnia non modo injussu suo et civitatis,  
sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu  
Aeduum accusaretur, satis esse causae arbitrabatur,  
quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret aut civitatem ani-  
madvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, 2  
quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum stu-  
dium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justi-  
tiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio  
Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque prius, quam 3  
quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, co-  
tidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Procellum,

principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur; 4 simul commonefacit, quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit; petit atque hortatur, 5 ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo causa cognita • statuat vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

1 **20.** Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: Scire se, illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus 2 quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus 3 ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur. Sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei 4 a Caesare gravius accidisset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non sua voluntate factum: qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae 5 animi a se averterentur. Haec cum pluribus verbis fleus a Caesare peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem ejus 6 voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quae ipse intellegat, quae civitas queratur, proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet; praeterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quae agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

1 **21.** Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedissee milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu 2 ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renuntiatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia T. Labienum, legatum pro

praetore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur et in exercitu L. Sullae et postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemit- titur.

**22.** Prima luce, cum summus mons a Labieno tene- retur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quin- gentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis com- perit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset, Con- sidius equo admissio ad eum accurrit, dicit, montem, quem à Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri: id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. La- bienus, ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesare, ne proelium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros expectabat proelioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri et Helvéticos castra movisse et Con- sidium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiasse. Eo die, quo consuerat intervallo, hostes sequitur et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

**23.** Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum XVIII aberat, rei frumenta- riae prospiciendum existimavit: iter ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie superioribus locis

occupatis proelium non commisissent, sive eo, quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

- 1     **24.** Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar  
in proximum collem subducit equitatumque, qui susti-  
2 neret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle  
medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quattuor .vete-  
ranarum, sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in  
Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia  
3 collocari ac totum montem hominibus compleri et in-  
terea sarcinas in unum locum conferri et eum ab his,  
4 qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri iussit. Helvetii  
cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta in unum lo-  
cum contulerunt; ipsi, confertissima acie rejecto nostro  
equitatu, phalange facta sub primam nostram aciem suc-  
cesserunt.

- 1     **25.** Caesar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu  
remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae  
2 tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium commisit. Milites e  
loco superiore pilis missis facile hostium phalangem per-  
fregerunt. Ea disjecta gladiis dstrictis in eos impetum  
3 fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento,  
quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et  
colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere ne-  
que sinistra impedita satis commode pugnare poterant,  
4 multi ut diu jactato brachio praeoptarent scutum manu  
5 emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus  
defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter  
6 mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. Capto monte  
et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum  
milibus circiter xv agmen hostium claudebant et novissi-  
mis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto ag-  
gressi circumvenire, et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in mon-  
tem sese receperant, rursus instare et proelium redintegrare

coeperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: 7  
prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret,  
tertia, ut venientes sustineret.

**26.** Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. 1  
Diutius cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent,  
alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad  
impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto 2  
proelio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum  
sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam no- 3  
ctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod  
pro vallo carros objecerant et e loco superiore in nostros  
venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotas-  
que mataras ac tragulas subiciebant nostrosque vulnera-  
bant. Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque 4  
nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis  
captus est. Ex eo proelio circiter hominum milia cxxx 5  
superfuerunt eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt nullam  
partem noctis itinere intermisso; in fines Lingonum die  
quarto pervenerunt, cum et propter vulnera militum et  
propter sepulturam occisorum nostri triduum morati eos  
sequi non potuissent. Caesar ad Lingonas litteras nunti- 6  
osque misit, ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent: qui  
si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum.  
Ipse triduo intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

**27.** Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos de 1  
deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum eum in itinere 2  
convenissent seque ad pedes projecissent suppliciterque  
locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo  
tum essent, suum adventum expectare jussisset, parue-  
runt. Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, ser- 3  
vos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conqui- 4  
runtur et conferuntur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum  
milia vi ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive timore  
perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe  
salutis inducti, quod in tanta multitudine dediticiorum

suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte e castris Helvetiorum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

- 1   **28.** Quod ubi Caesar rescit, quorum per fines ierant,  
his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse  
2 vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit;  
reliquos omnes obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis in de-  
3 ditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latovicos in fines  
suos, unde erant profecti, reverti iussit, et quod omnibus  
frugibus amissis domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent;  
Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent:  
ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere iussit.  
4 Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit, cum locum,  
unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare, ne propter bonitatem  
agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis  
finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent et finitimi Galliae  
5 provinciae Allobrogibusque essent. Boios, petentibus Aeduis,  
quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis  
collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt quosque  
postea in parem juris libertatisque condicionem, atque ipsi  
erant, receperunt.

- 1   **29.** In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt litteris  
Graecis confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in  
tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo  
exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim  
2 pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa  
erat capitum Helvetiorum milia CCLXIII, Tulingorum milia  
XXXVI, Latovicorum XIV, Rauricorum XXIII, Boiorum  
XXXII; ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia nona-  
ginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia CCCLXVIII.  
3 Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Caesar  
imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium C et X.

- 1   **30.** Bello Helvetiorum confecto totius fere Galliae le-  
gati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum conve-  
2 nerunt: Intellegere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetio-

rum injuriis populi Romani ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi Romani accidisse, propterea quod eo consilio florētissimis rebus domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent imperioque potirentur locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere idque Caesaris voluntate facere liceret: sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa diem concilio constituerunt et jurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso idem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant, ad Caesarem reverterunt petieruntque, ut sibi secreto in occulto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes projecerunt: (Non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enuntiarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent, propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent) Locutus est pro his Divitiācus Aeduus: Galliae totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani mercēde arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter milia xv Rhenū transisse; postea quam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, traductos plures; nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et xx milium numerum. Cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute

et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare nobilissimos civitatis et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros neque auxilium a populo Romano imploratorios neque recusatorios, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Aeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis quam Aeduis victis accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet, propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia hominum xxiv ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victum cum illa comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit Admagetobrigae, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nuntium aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustinere. Nisi si quid in Caesare populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant fortunamque, quaecumque accadat, experiantur. Haec si enuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Ca-



sarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitū vel recenti victoria vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum traducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuria posse defendere.

**32.** Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno flētū auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Animadvertit Caesar, unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent, sed tristes capite demisso terram intuēri. Ejus rei quae causa esset, miratus ex ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab his saepius quaereret neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Aeduus respondit: Hoc esse miseriorem et gravio-rem fortunam Sequanorum quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent, propterea quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur, Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.

**33.** His rebus cognitis Caesar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curae futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita concilium dimisit. Et secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret, imprimis, quod Aeduos, fratres consanguineosque saepenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intellegebat; quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicae esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romano periculosum videbat, neque sibi homines feros ac barba-

ros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contenderent, praesertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret; quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum  
5 putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

1   **34.** Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio deligeret: velle sese de re publica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit,  
3 illum ad se venire oportere. Praeterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliae venire audere, quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque  
4 molimento in unum locum contrahere posse. Sibi autem mirum videri quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino populo Romano negotii esset.

1   **35.** His responsis ad Caesarem relatis, iterum ad eum  
2 Caesar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: Quoniam tanto suo populi Romani beneficio affectus, cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret, haec esse, quae  
3 ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traduceret; deinde, obsides, quos haberet ab Aeduis, redderet, Sequanisque permetteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Aeduos injuria lacerasset, neve  
4 his sociisque eorum bellum inferret. Si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese, quoniam M. Messala,

M. Pisone consulibus senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicae facere posset, Aeduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet, se Aeduorum injurias non neglecturum.

**36.** Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: Jus esse belli, ut, 1  
qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse populo Romano non praescriberet, quem- 2  
admodum suo jure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Aeduos sibi, quoniam 3  
belli fortunam temptassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesarem inju- 4  
riam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Aeduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque 5  
iis neque eorum sociis injuria bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent; si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum nomen populi Romani afuturum. Quod sibi Caesar denun- 6  
tiaret, se Aeduorum injurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine sua pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, con- 7  
grederetur: intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIV tectum non subissent, virtute possent.

**37.** Haec eodem tempore Caesari mandata referebantur, 1  
et legati ab Aeduis et a Treveris veniebant: Aedui 2  
questum, quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur: sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse; Treveri autem, pagos centum Sueborum ad ripam Rheni 3  
consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; his praeesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Caesar 4  
vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Sueborum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque re 5

frumentaria, quam celerrime potuit, comparata magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

- 1   **38.** Cum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei,  
 Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum  
 Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum,  
 2 contendere triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne  
 accideret, magnopere sibi praecavendum Caesar existima-  
 3 bat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui erant,  
 4 summa erat in eo oppido facultas, idque natura loci sic  
 muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facul-  
 tatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis ut circino circum-  
 5 ductum paene totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium,  
 quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen  
 intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita, ut radi-  
 ces montis ex utraque parte ripae fluminis contingant.  
 6 Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit et cum oppido  
 7 conjungit. Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque iti-  
 neribus contendit occupatoque oppido ibi praesidium col-  
 locat.

- 1   **39.** Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariae  
 commeatusque causa moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum  
 vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magni-  
 tudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque ex-  
 ercitatione in armis esse praedicabant — saepenumero sese  
 cum his congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem ocu-  
 lorum dicebant ferre potuisse —, tantus subito timor  
 omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium  
 2 mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est  
 a tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque, qui ex urbe  
 amicitiae causa Caesarem secuti non magnum in re  
 3 militari usum habebant: quorum alius alia causa illata,  
 quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, pe-  
 tebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli pudore  
 4 adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi  
 neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere po-

terant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserrabantur. Volgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. 5 Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatui praeerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus 6 timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quae intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. Non 7 nulli etiam Caesari nuntiant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites neque propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Haec cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omni 1 umque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: primum quod, aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum se consule cupidissime 2 populi Romani amicitiam appetisse: cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem 3 persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis atque aequitate conditionum perspecta eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si furore atque amen- 4 tia impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum 5 memoria, cum Cimbris et Teutonis a Gaio Mario pulsus non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur; factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quae a nobis acceperant, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posse, quan- 6 tum haberet in se boni constantia, propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermes sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, 7 quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi non solum in

- suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint,  
8 qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. Si  
quos adversum proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret,  
hos, si quaerent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli de-  
fatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris se  
ac paludibus tenuisset neque sui potestatem fecisset, de-  
sperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis  
9 ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. Cui rationi con-  
tra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac  
ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse.  
10 Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariae simulationem an-  
gustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut  
de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere videren-  
11 tur. Haec sibi esse curae; frumentum Sequanos, Leu-  
cos, Lingones sumministrare, jamque esse in agris fru-  
menta matura; de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicatu-  
12 ros. Quod non fore dicto audientes neque signa latu-  
dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibus-  
cumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re  
gesta fortunam defuisse aut aliquo facinore comperto ava-  
13 ritiam esse convictam: suam innocentiam perpetua vita,  
14 felicitatem Helvetiorum bello esse perspectam. Itaque se,  
quod in longiorem diem collaturus fuisset, repraesenta-  
turum et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra moturum,  
ut quam primum intellegere posset, utrum apud eos pu-  
15 dor atque officium an timor valeret. Quod si praeterea  
nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum,  
de qua non dubitaret, sibi eam praetoriam cohortem  
futuram. Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue et  
propter virtutem confidebat maxime.
- 1 41. Hac oratione habita mirum in modum conversae  
sunt omnium mentes summaque alacritas et cupiditas  
2 belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio per tri-  
bunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judi-  
cium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissi-

mam confirmavit. Deinde reliquae legiones cum tribunis 3  
militum et primorum ordinum centurionibus egerunt, uti  
Caesari satisfacerent: se neque umquam dubitasse neque  
timuisse, neque de summa belli suum iudicium, sed impe-  
ratoris esse existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione accepta et 4  
itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maxi-  
mam fidem habebat, ut milium amplius quinquaginta cir-  
cuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut  
dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, cum iter non inter- 5  
mitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti co-  
pias a nostris milibus passuum quattuor et xx abesse.

42. Cognito Caesaris adventu Ariovistus legatos ad 1  
eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per  
se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset, seque id sine  
periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit condicio- 2  
nem Caesar, jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur,  
cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro pollice-  
retur, magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis popu- 3  
lique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis,  
fore, uti pertinacia desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est  
ex eo die quintus. Interim saepe ultro citroque cum le- 4  
gati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem  
peditem ad colloquium Caesar adduceret: vereri se, ne  
per insidias ab eo circumveniretur; uterque cum equitatu  
veniret: alia ratione sese non esse venturum. Caesar, 5  
quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat  
neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere aude-  
bat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis  
equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimae,  
cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut praesidium  
quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet.  
Quod cum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus deci- 6  
mae legionis dixit: plus, quam pollicitus esset, Caesarem  
facere: pollicitum, se in cohortis praetoriae loco decimam  
legionem habiturum, ad equum rescribere.

1 **43.** Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrenus  
satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris Ario-  
2 visti et Caesaris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium  
venerunt. Legionem Caesar, quam equis vexerat, passi-  
bus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ario-  
3 visti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut  
colloquerentur et praeter se denos ut ad colloquium ad-  
4 ducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio  
orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit,  
quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod  
munera amplissime missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse  
et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat;  
5 illum, cum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam  
haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea prac-  
6 mia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque  
justae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Aeduis intercede-  
7 rent, quae senatus consulta quotiens quamque honorifica  
in eos facta essent, ut omni tempore totius Galliae princi-  
patum Aedui tenuissent, prius etiam, quam nostram ami-  
8 citiam appetissent. Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudi-  
nem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere,  
sed gratia, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse; quod  
vero ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi  
9 quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quae legatis  
in mandatis dederat: ne aut Aeduis aut eorum sociis  
bellum inferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Ger-  
manorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius  
Rhenum transire pateretur.

1 **44.** Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris pauca respondit,  
2 de suis virtutibus multa praedicavit: Transisse Rhenum  
sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis;  
non sine magna spe magnisque praemiis domum pro-  
pinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Gallia ab ipsis  
concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium  
capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consue-



rint. Non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse: 3  
omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse ac con-  
tra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno proelio  
pulsas ac superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, se 4  
iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum  
esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad id tem-  
pus pependerit. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi orna- 5  
mento et praesidio, non detrimento esse oportere, idque  
se ea spe petisse. Si per populum Romanum stipendium  
remittatur et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter  
sese recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam, quam appe-  
tierit. Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam tra- 6  
ducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliae impugnandae causa  
facere: ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non  
venerit et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se 7  
prius in Galliam venisse quam populum Romanum. Num-  
quam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani Galliae  
provinciae finibus egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in 8  
suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse  
Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporte-  
ret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse  
iniquos, quod in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quod fra- 9  
tres Aeduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum ne-  
que tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello  
Allobrogum proximo Aeduos Romanis auxilium tulisse,  
neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Aedui secum et  
cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse.  
Debere se suspicari, simulata Caesarem amicitia, quod 10  
exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere.  
Qui nisi decedat atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, 11  
sese illum non pro amico, sed hoste habiturum. Quod 12  
si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque  
populi Romani gratum esse facturum: id se ab ipsis per  
eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gra-  
tiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod 13

si discessisset et liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum et, quaecumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.

- 1 **45.** Multa ab Caesare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime merentes socios desereret, neque se judicare, Galliam potius esse
- 2 Ariovisti quam populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Quinto Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset neque in provinciam redegisset
- 3 neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani justissimum esse in Gallia imperium; si iudicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.

- 1 **46.** Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesari nuntiatum est, equites Ariovisti propius tumultum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere.
- 2 Caesar loquendi finem facit seque ad suos recepit suisque
- 3 imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae cum equitatu proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsus hostibus dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.
- 4

- 1 **47.** Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos mittit: Velle se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret aut, si id minus vellet, e suis [legatis]
- 2 aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Caesari causa visa non est, et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germani

retineri non potuerant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Com- modissimum visum est Gaium Valerium Procellum, C. Valeri Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate adolescentem, cujus pater a Gaio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallicae scientiam, qua multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Metium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit, ut, quae diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent. Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente clamavit: Quid ad se venirent? an speculandi causa? Conantis dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit et milibus passuum sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei praeter castra Caesaris suas copias traduxit et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Aeduis supportaretur, Caesarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit, equestri proelio cotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum milia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causa delegerant: cum his in proeliis versabantur. Ad eos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant, si qui graviore vulnere accepto equo deciderat, circumstisiebant; si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut júbis equorum sublevati cursum adaequarent.

1   **49.** Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne  
diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in  
loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab  
iis, castris idoneum locum delegit acieque triplici instru-  
2 cta ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in  
3 armis esse, tertiam castra munire iussit. Hic locus ab  
hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat.  
Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum  
omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quae copiae nostros per-  
4 terrent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Caesar,  
ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, ter-  
5 tiam opus perficere iussit. Munitis castris duas ibi legio-  
nes reliquit et partem auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas in  
castra maiora reduxit.

1   **50.** Proximo die instituto suo Caesar e castris utrisque  
copias suas eduxit paulumque a maioribus castris pro-  
gressus aciem instruxit, hostibus pugnandi potestatem  
2 fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter  
meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum  
Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora  
oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum  
3 pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus multis  
4 et illatis et acceptis vulneribus in castra reduxit. Cum  
ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quamobrem Ariovistus proe-  
lio non decertaret, hanc reperiēbat causam, quod apud  
Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matresfamiliae eorum  
sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium  
5 committi ex usu esset necne; eas ita dicere: non esse  
fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio  
contendissent.

1   **51.** Postridie ejus diei Caesar praesidium utrisque ca-  
stris, quod satis esse visum est, reliquit, omnis alarios in  
conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod  
minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium nu-  
mero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur; ipse triplici

instructa acie usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum de- 2  
num necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt  
generatimque constituerunt paribus intervallis, Harudes,  
Marcomannos, Triboces, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios,  
Suebos, omnemque aciem suam redis et carris circumsede-  
derunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo mulieres 3  
imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes passis ma-  
nibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis  
traderent.

52. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quae- 1  
storem praefecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis habe-  
ret; ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime fir- 2  
mam hostium esse animadverterat, proelium commisit.  
Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt, 3  
itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spa-  
tium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis 4  
comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani celeriter ex  
consuetudine sua phalange facta impetus gladiatorum exce-  
perunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in 5  
phalangas insilirent et scuta manibus revellerent [et desu-  
per vulnerarent.] Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu 6  
pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu  
vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant.  
Id cum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui 7  
equitatu praeerat, quod expeditior erat quam ii, qui inter  
aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris sub-  
sidio misit.

53. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes 1  
terga verterunt neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad  
flumen Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinque  
pervenerunt. Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare con- 2  
tenderunt aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem reppererunt.  
In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam 3  
nactus ea profugit; reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti  
nostri interfecerunt. Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una 4

- Sueba natione, quam domo secum duxerat, altera Norica, regis Voccionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat a fratre missam: utraque in ea fuga periit. Duae filiae harum  
5 altera occisa, altera capta est. Gaius Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis vinctus trahe-  
retur, in ipsum Caesarem hostis equitatu persequentem  
6 incidit. Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem attulit, quod hominem honestissimum provinciae Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum  
e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam  
7 fortuna deminuerat. Is se praesente de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in  
aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse inco-  
8 lumem. Item Marcus Metius repertus et ad eum re-  
ductus est.
- 1   **54.** Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suebi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti,  
2 magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Caesar, una aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quam  
tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exerci-  
3 tum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

## COMMENTARIUS SECUNDUS.

---

### ARGUMENTUM.

[A. U. C. 697; B. C. 57.] I. BELLUM BELGICUM.

Belgae omnes contra populum Romanum conjurant praeter Remos. Eorum oppidum, Bibrax a Belgis oppugnatum Caesar subsidio misso obsidione liberat, c. 1—10. Discedentes Belgas insecutus in fugam conjicit, c. 11. Suessiones, Bellovacos, Ambianos in fidem accipit, c. 12—15. Nervios fortiter repugnantes cum Atrebatibus ac Viromanduis devincit, c. 16—28. Item Aduatucos obsessos magna clade afficit, c. 29—33.

II. AREMORICAE GENTES SUBACTAE. HIBERNA CAESARIS.

P. Crassus gentes Aremoricas in dicionem populi Romani redigit, c. 34. Omni Gallia pacata Caesar legiones in hiberna deducit, in Italiam proficiscitur, c. 35.

CUM esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia, ita uti supra 1 demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus, contra populum Romanum conjurare obsidesque inter se dare. Conjurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur, ne 2 omni pacata Gallia ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur; deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim 3 qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant, partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis etiam, quod 4 in Gallia a potentioribus atque iis, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

1   **2.** His nuntiis litterisque commotus Caesar duas le-  
giones in citeriøre Gallia novas conscripsit et inita aestate,  
in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Quintum Pedium  
2 legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inci-  
3 peret, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium Senonibus reli-  
quisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quae  
apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certi-  
4 orem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt, manus  
5 cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero  
dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur.  
6 Re frumentaria comparata castra movet diebusque circiter  
quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

1   **3.** Eo cum de improvviso celeriusque omni opinione ve-  
nisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad eum  
legatos Iccium et Andecumborium, primos civitatis, mise-  
2 runt, qui dicerent, se suaque omnia in fidem atque in po-  
testatem populi Romani permittere, neque se cum Belgis  
reliquis consensisse neque contra populum Romanum con-  
3 jurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere  
et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare;  
4 reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque, qui  
5 cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse, tantumque  
esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem,  
fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et isdem  
legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum  
cum ipsis habeant, detertere potuerint, quin cum his  
consentirent.

1   **4.** Cum ab his quaereret, quae civitates quantaque  
in armis essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat:  
Plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germanis Rhenumque an-  
tiquitus traductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedis-  
2 Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse solosque esse,  
qui patrum nostrorum memoria omni Gallia vexata Teu-  
tonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint:  
3 qua ex re fieri, uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi



auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dice- 4  
bant, propterea quod, propinquitatibus affinitatibusque  
conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi  
Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate et 5  
hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata mi-  
lia centum; pollicitos ex eo numero electa sexaginta to-  
tiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos 6  
esse finitimos: latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere.  
Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, 7  
totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae partis ha-  
rum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinue-  
rit; nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam  
prudentiamque summam totius belli omnium voluntate  
deferri; oppida habere numero XII, polliceri milia ar-  
mata quinquaginta; totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri 8  
inter ipsos habeantur longissimeque absint; quindecim 9  
milia Atrebates, Ambianos decem milia, Morinos XXV  
milia, Menapios VII milia, Caletos X milia, Veliocasses et  
Viromandos totidem, Aduatucos decem et novem milia;  
Condrusos, Eburones, Caeroesos, Paemanos, qui uno no- 10  
mine Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL milia.

5. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione pro- 1  
secutus omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque  
liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quae omnia ab his  
diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiacum Aeduum 2  
magnopere cohortatus docet, quanto opere rei publicae  
communisque salutis intersit, manus hostium destineri,  
ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit.  
Id fieri posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines Bellovacorum 3  
introduxerint et eorum agros populari coeperint. His  
mandatis eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Bel- 4  
garum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit,  
neque jam longe abesse, ab iis, quos miserat, explorato-

ribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum traducere matura-  
5 vit atque ibi castra posuit. Quae res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et, post eum quae essent, tuta ab hostibus reddebat et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari  
6 possent, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit et in altera parte fluminis Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus reliquit; castra in altitudinem pedum XII vallo fossaque duodeviginti pedum munire jubet.

1 **6.** Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum  
2 est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est haec. Ubi circumjecta multitudo hominum totis moenibus undique in murum lapides jaci coepti sunt murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta [portas] succedunt  
3 murumque surruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro con-  
4 sistendi potestas erat nulli. Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido praefuerat, unus ex iis, qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuntium ad eum mittit, nisi subsidium sibi summittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

1 **7.** Eo de media nocte Caesar isdem ducibus usus, qui nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit; quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque, quos adire potuerant, incensis, ad castra Caesaris omnibus copiis contenderunt et ab milibus passuum minus

duobus castra posuerunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque 4  
ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus passuum octo in  
latitudinem patebant.

8. Caesar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et 1  
propter eximiam opinionem virtutis proelio supersedere  
statuit, cotidie tamen equestribus proeliis, quid hostis vir- 2  
tute posset et quid nostri auderent, periclitabatur. Ubi 3  
nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad  
aciem instruendam natura opportuno atque idoneo, quod  
is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie edi-  
tus tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci  
acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte  
lateris dejectus habebat et in fronte leniter fastigatus  
paulatim ad planitiem redibat, ab utroque latere ejus col- 4  
lis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadrin-  
gentorum et ad extremas fossas castella constituit ibique  
tormenta collocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes,  
quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnan-  
tes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto duabus legioni- 5  
bus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si  
quo opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legio-  
nes pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias  
ex castris eductas instruxerant.

9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium 1  
exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes expectabant;  
nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut  
impeditos aggredierentur, parati in armis erant. Interim 2  
proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi  
neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum  
proelio nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes 3  
protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt,  
quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis 4  
reperitis partem suarum copiarum traducere conati sunt,  
eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui praeerat Quin-  
tus Titurius legatus, expugnarent pontemque interscinde-

5 rent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, com-  
meatuque nostros prohiberent.

1 10. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio omnem equitatum  
et levis armaturae Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pon-  
2 tem traducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco  
pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi  
3 magnum eorum numerum occiderunt; per eorum corpora  
reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum  
reppulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circum-  
4 ventos interfecerunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando op-  
pido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intel-  
lexerunt neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi  
pugnandi causa viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria de-  
ficere coepit, concilio convocato constituerunt, optimum  
esse, domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines  
primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defen-  
dendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in  
alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumen-  
5 tariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis  
haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque  
Aeduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant.  
His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium  
ferrent, non poterat.

1 11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum stre-  
pitu ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordine neque  
imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret  
et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis  
2 fugae profectio videretur. Hac re statim Caesar per spe-  
culatores cognita insidias veritus, quod, qua de causa dis-  
cederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque  
3 castris continuit. Prima luce confirmata re ab explorato-  
ribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen morare-  
tur, praemisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurun-  
culeium Cottam legatos praefecit; Titum Labienum lega-

tum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi novissimos 4  
adorti et multa milia passuum prosecuti magnam multitu-  
dinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum ab extremo  
agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent fortiterque im-  
petum nostrorum militum sustinerent, priores, quod ab- 5  
esse a periculo viderentur neque ulla necessitate neque  
imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore perturbatis ordi-  
nibus omnes in fuga sibi praesidium ponerent. Ita sine 6  
ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfece-  
runt, quantum fuit diei spatium, sub occasumque solis de-  
sisterunt seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

12. Postridie ejus diei Caesar, priusquam se hostes 1  
ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui  
proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit et magno itinere  
confecto ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere 2  
oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse  
audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudinem  
paucis defendentibus expugnare non potuit. Castris mu- 3  
nitis vineas agere, quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant,  
comparare coepit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum 4  
multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. Celeriter 5  
vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto turribusque consti-  
tutis, magnitudine operum, quae neque viderant ante Galli  
neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti legatos  
ad Caesarem de deditione mittunt et, petentibus Remis,  
ut conservarentur, impetrant.

13. Caesar obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis atque ip- 1  
sius Galbae regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex op-  
pido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit exercitumque  
in Bellovacos ducit. Qui cum se suaque omnia in op- 2  
pidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido  
Caesar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque ab-  
esset, omnes majores natu ex oppido egressi manus ad  
Caesarem tendere et voce significare coeperunt, sese in  
ejus fidem ac potestatem venire neque contra populum

3 Romanum armis contendere. Item, cum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

1 14. Pro his Divitiacus — nam post discessum Belgarum dimissis Aeduorum copiis ad eum reverterat — facit verba :  
2 Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis  
3 Aeduae fuisse ; impulsos ab suis principibus, qui dicerent, Aeduos ab Caesare in servitutem redactos omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Aeduis defecisse et  
4 populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui ejus consilii principes fuissent, quod intellegerent, quantam calamitatem  
5 civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Aeduos, ut sua  
6 clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Aeduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.

1 15. Caesar honoris Divitiaci atque Aeduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit ; quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum multitudine praestabat, sexcentos obsides popo-  
2 scit. His traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque  
3 omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant ; quorum de natura moribusque Caesar cum quaere-  
4 ret, sic reperiebat : Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus ; nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescere animos  
5 et remitti virtutem existimarent ; esse homines feroces magnaeque virtutis, increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent ; confirmare, sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam condicionem pacis accepturos.

1 16. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis, Sabim flumen ab castris suis non

amplius milia passuum x abesse: trans id flumen omnes 2  
Nervios consedissee adventumque ibi Romanorum expectare  
una cum Atrebatis et Viromanduis, finitimis suis — nam  
his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam ex-  
perirentur —; expectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum co- 3  
pias atque esse in itinere: mulieres, quique per aetatem 4  
ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse,  
quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

17. His rebus cognitis exploratores cēturionesque prae- 1  
mittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Cum ex 2  
dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesarem  
secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex  
captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris  
nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt  
atque his demonstrarunt, inter singulas legiones impedi-  
mentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse  
quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset reli-  
quaeque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sar-  
cinis adoriri; qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis futurum, 3  
ut reliquae contra consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat 4  
etiam eorum consilium, qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii  
antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent — neque enim ad  
hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pede-  
stribus valent copiis —, quo facilius finitimorum equitatum,  
si praedandi causa ad eos venissent, impedirent, teneris  
arboribus incisis atque inflexis crebrisque in latitudinem  
ramis enatis et rubis sentibusque interjectis effecerant,  
ut instar muri hae sepes munimenta praeberent, quo non  
modo non intrari, sed ne perspicere quidem posset. His 5  
rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omitten-  
dum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris 1  
delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flu-  
men Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo 2  
flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et

contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspicere posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant; in aperto loco secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo circiter pedum trium.

1 19. Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus  
copiis; sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat, ac  
2 Belgae ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quod hosti appropinquabat, consuetudine sua Caesar sex legiones expectas  
3 ditas ducebat; post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat; inde duae legiones, quae proxime conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudebant praesidioque impedimentis  
4 erant. Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi cum hostium equitatu proelium  
5 commiserunt. Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent, interim legiones sex, quae primae venerant, opere dimisso castra  
6 munire coeperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab iis, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi proelii convenerat, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt  
7 impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsas ac proturbatis incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut paene uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et  
8 jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

1 20. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurreretur, signum tuba dandum, ab opere revocandi milites, qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa processerant.



rant, arcessendi, acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitatem et successus hostium impendebat. His difficultatibus duae res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi praescribere quam ab aliis doceri poterant, et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere nisi munitis castris vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium nihil jam Caesaris imperium expectabant, sed per se, quae videbantur, administrabant.

21. Caesar necessariis rebus imperatis ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decurrit et ad legionem decumam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent neque perturbarentur animo, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quod non longius hostes aberant, quam quo telum adjici posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus pugnantis occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exitus hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, cum diversis legionibus aliae alia in parte hostibus resisterent, sepiusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis prospectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia collocari neque, quid in quaque parte opus esset, provideri neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunae quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

1   **23.** Legionis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistra  
parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine  
exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates — nam his  
ea pars obvenerat — celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen  
compulerunt et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam  
2 partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. } Ipsi transire  
flumen non dubitaverunt et in locum iniquum progressi  
rursus resistentes hostes redintegrato proelio in fugam  
3 conjecerunt. } Item alia in parte diversae duae legiones,  
undecima et octava, profligatis Viromanduis, quibuscum  
erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis  
4 proeliabantur. } At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistra parte  
nudatis castris, cum in dextro cornu legio duodecima et  
non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset, omnes  
Nervii confertissimo agmine duce Boduognato, qui sum-  
5 mam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt; quo-  
rum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars sum-  
mum castrorum locum petere coepit.

1   **24.** Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae  
pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium  
impetu pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, ad-  
versis hostibus occurrebant ac rursus aliam in partem fu-  
2 gam petebant, et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac  
summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse con-  
spexerant, praedandi causa egressi, cum respexissent et  
hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae  
3 sese mandabant. } Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis  
veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, alii quae aliam in  
4 partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus per-  
moti equites Treveri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio  
est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate ad Caesarem  
missi venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra compleri  
nostra, legiones premi et paene circumventas teneri, calones,  
equites, funditores, Numidas diversos dissipatosque in omnes  
partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus domum

contenderunt; Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris im- 5  
pedimentisque eorum hostes potitos civitati renuntiaverunt.

25. Caesar ab decimae legionis cohortatione ad dex- 1  
trum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum  
locum collatis duodecimae legionis confertos milites sibi  
ipsum ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit, quartae cohortis  
omnibus centurionibus occisis signiferoque interfecto, signo  
amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus  
aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primipilo P. Sextio  
Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus con-  
fecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset, reliquos esse tardi-  
ores et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto loco proelio exce-  
dere ac tela vitare, hostis neque, a fronte ex inferiore loco  
subeuntes intermittere et ab utroque latere instare et rem  
esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod  
summitti posset: scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, 2  
quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem proces-  
sit centurionibusque nominatim appellatis reliquos coh-  
ortatus milites signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo  
facilius gladiis uti possent. Cuius adventu spe illata mili- 3  
tibus ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in con-  
spectu imperatoris etiam in extremis suis rebus operam  
navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Caesar cum septimam legionem, quae juxta con- 1  
stiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum  
monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent et conversa  
signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto cum alius alii subsi- 2  
dium ferret, neque timerent, ne aversi ab hoste circumve-  
nirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt.  
Interim milites legionum duarum, quae in novissimo 3  
agmine praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato  
cursu incitato in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur,  
et Titus Labienus castris hostium potitus et ex loco su- 4  
periore, quae res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus  
decimam legionem subsidio postis misit. Qui cum ex 5

equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

- 1   **27.** Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta,  
ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi proelium redintegrarent. Tum calones perterritos hostes conspicati etiam inermes armatis occurre-  
2 runt, equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute deleant, omnibus in locis pugnarunt, quo se legionariis militibus  
3 praeferrent. At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum  
4 corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, ut ex tumultu tela in nostros conjicerent et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequiquam  
5 tantae virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum, quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

- 1   **28.** Hoc proelio facto et prope ad interuersionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes con-  
jectos dixeramus, hac pugna nuntiata, cum victoribus  
2 nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrantur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Caesarem miserunt seque ei dediderunt et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus  
LX vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

- 1   **29.** Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis auxilio Nervii venirent, hac pugna nuntiata ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis ca-

stellisque desertis sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt. Quod cum ex omnibus in 3 circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur; quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant: tum magni ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro collocabant. Ipsi erant 4 ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati, qui cum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quae secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiam ex suis ac praesidium sex milia hominum una reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum 5 multos annos a finitimis exagitati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

30. Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex op- 1 pido excursiones faciebant parvulisque proeliis cum nostris contendebant; postea vallo passuum in circuitu xv milium crebrisque castellis circummuniti oppido sese continebant. Ubi vineis actis aggere exstructo turrim procul 3 constitui viderunt, primum irridere ex muro atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instrueretur: quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus prae- 4 sertim homines tantulae staturae — nam plerumque omnibus Gallis prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitata nostra contemptui est — tanti oneris turrim moturos sese confiderent?

31. Ubi vero moveri et appropinquare moenibus videntur, nova atque inusitata specie commoti legatos ad Caesarem de pace miserunt, qui, ad hunc modum locuti: non existimare, Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, 2 qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere possent, se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere dixerunt. Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro 4 sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent,

statuisset, Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis de-  
5 spoliaret. Sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae  
virtuti invidere; a quibus se defendere traditis armis non  
6 possent. Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur,  
quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam ab his  
per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuissent.

1 **32.** Ad haec Caesar respondit: Se magis consuetudine  
sua quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius,  
2 quam murum aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed dedi-  
tionis nullam esse condicionem nisi armis traditis. Se  
id, quod in Nervii fecisset, facturum finitimisque impe-  
raturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani injuriam in-  
3 ferrent. Re nuntiata ad suos, quae imperarentur, facere  
4 dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fos-  
sam, quae erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam  
muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent,  
et tamen circiter parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est,  
celata atque in oppido retenta, portis patefactis eo die  
pace sunt usi.

1 **33.** Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex  
oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus  
2 injuriam acciperent. Illi, ante inito, ut intellectum est,  
consilio, quod deditione facta nostros praesidia deducturos  
aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, partim  
cum his, quae retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim  
scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito,  
ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, ter-  
tia vigilia, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones  
ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentino ex oppido  
3 eruptionem fecerunt. } Celeriter, ut ante Caesar impe-  
rarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis  
4 eo concursus est, pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter  
est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis iniquo  
loco contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent,  
pugnari debuit, cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis

consisteret. Occisis ad hominum milibus quattuor, reliqui 5  
in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis por- 6  
tis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus  
nostris sectionem ejus oppidi universam Caesar vendidit.  
Ab iis, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus 7  
est milium quinquaginta trium.

**34.** Eodem tempore a Publio Crasso, quem cum legione 1  
una miserat ad Venetos, Venellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas,  
Esubios, Aulercos, Redones, quae sunt maritimae civitates  
Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civi-  
tates in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani esse re-  
dactas.

**35.** His rebus gestis omni Gallia pacata, tanta hujus 1  
belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab iis nationibus,  
quae trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Cae-  
sarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollice-  
rentur. Quas legationes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyri- 2  
cumque properabat, inita proxima aestate ad se reverti  
jussit. Ipse, in Carnutes, Andes Turonesque, quae civi- 3  
tates propinquae his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat legio-  
nibus in hibernacula deductis, in Italiam profectus est.  
Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris dies quindecim suppli- 4  
catio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

## COMMENTARIUS TERTIUS.

---

### ARGUMENTUM.

#### I. BELLUM ALPINORUM.

Servius Galba, legatus Caesaris, gentes quasdam Alpinas secundis aliquot proeliis vincit, rebellantes et castra oppugnantes eruptione facta prosternit, c. 1—6.

#### [A. U. C. 698; B. C. 56.] II. BELLUM CUM AREMORICIS GESTUM.

Caesar Aremoricos, imprimis Venetos rebellantes, primum terrestri bello aggreditur, deinde, cum parum profecisset, navibus devincit, c. 7—16. Q. Titurius legatus Venellos consilio superat, c. 17—19.

#### III. P. CRASSI IN AQUITANIAM, CAESARIS IN MORINOS ET MENAPIOS EXPEDITIO.

P. Crassus praefectus Sontiates vincit, maximam partem Aquitaniae in deditionem accipit, c. 20—27. Caesar Morinos Menapiosque repellit, exercitum in hiberna reducit, c. 28, 29.

CUM in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Servium Galbam cum legione XII et parte equitatus in Nantuatis, Veragros Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes  
2 pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis merca-  
3 tores ire consuerant, pateferi volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem hiemandi  
4 causa collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui



appellatur Octodurus, hiemare; qui vicus positus in valle, 5 non magna adjecta planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Cum hunc in duas partes flumen divideret, 6 alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuum ab his relictam cohortibus attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.

2. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli 2 belli renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam 3 detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi causa missi erant, propter paucitatem despiciebant; tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem 4 loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos 5 abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari et ea loca finitimae provinciae adjungere sibi persuasum habebant.

3. His nuntiis acceptis Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini 2 periculi praeter opinionem accidisset ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio venire neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope jam desperata 3 salute nonnullae hujusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut im-

pedimentis relictis eruptione facta isdem itineribus, qui-  
4 bus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori  
tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio  
interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

1 4. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut iis rebus, quas con-  
stituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus da-  
retur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere,  
2 lapides gaesaeque in vallum conjicere. Nostri primo inte-  
gris viribus fortiter repugnare neque ullum frustra telum  
ex loco superiore mittere, ut quaeque pars castrorum nu-  
data defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxi-  
3 lium ferre, sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae  
hostes defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus suc-  
4 cedebant; quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem  
fieri nihil poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugna exce-  
dendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat,  
relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

1 5. Cum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur  
ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent,  
atque hostes acrius instarent languidioribusque nostris  
vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset  
2 jam ad extremum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Bacu-  
lus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus  
confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Gaius Volusenus,  
tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Gal-  
bam accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si  
3 eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque  
convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit,  
paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantummodo tela  
missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent, post dato  
signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in  
virtute ponerent.

1 6. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt ac subito omnibus portis  
eruptione facta neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui  
2 colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata

fortuna eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum milibus amplius xxx, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis 3 fuis armisque exutis se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam tem- 4 ptare Galba nolebat atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisset rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus postero die omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis in provinciam reverti contendit, ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante 5 incolumem legionem in Nantuatis, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

7. His rebus gestis cum omnibus de causis Caesar 1 pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedunis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Ejus belli haec fuit causa. P. Cras- 2 sus adolescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia 3 frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti causa dimisit; quo in nu- 4 mero est Titus Terrasidius missus in Esubios, Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venetos.

8. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis 1 orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consue- runt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt et in magno impetu maris atque aperto, pau- cis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consueverunt, habent vectigales. Ab his fit 2

initium retinendi Sili atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia, eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnis fortunae exitum esse laturos, reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere quam Romanorum servitutum perferre mallent. Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta communem legationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt, si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

9. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligere, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Veneti reliquaeque item civitates cognito Caesaris adventu simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intellegebant, legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincla coniectos, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare et maxime ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt, hoc majore spe, quod multum natura loci confidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant; ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium neque eorum locorum ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque

in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His 8  
initis consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in  
oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem 9  
primum bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas pos-  
sunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexo- 10  
vios, Namnetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Mena-  
pios adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas  
regiones posita est, arcessunt.

10. Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra 1  
ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum in-  
citabant: injuriae retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebel- 2  
lio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civi-  
tatum conjuratio, imprimis ne, hac parte neglecta, reliquae  
nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intel- 3  
legeret, omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et ad bel-  
lum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines  
natura libertati studere et condicionem servitutis odisse,  
priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi  
ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

11. Itaque Titum Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui 1  
proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic 2  
mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio  
contineat Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti di-  
cebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur,  
prohibeat. Publium Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis 3  
XII et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci  
jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur  
ac tantae nationes conjungantur. Quintum Titurium Sa- 4  
binum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Venellos, Curi-  
osolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam  
curet. Decimum Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque 5  
navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pa-  
catis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit et, cum pri-  
mum posset, in Venetos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedes-  
tribus copiis contendit.

1   **12.** Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut posita in  
extremis lingulis promunturiisque neque pedibus aditum  
haberent, cum ex alto se aestus incitavisset, quod bis  
accidit semper horarum XXIV spatio, neque navibus, quod  
2 rursus minuente aestu naves in vadis afflictaerentur. Ita  
3 utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediabatur; ac si  
quando, magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari  
aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis,  
suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium  
appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua de-  
4 portabant omnia seque in proxima oppida recipiebant; ibi  
5 se rursus isdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Haec  
eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae  
naves tempestatibus detinebantur summaque erat vasto  
atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis  
portibus difficultas navigandi.

1   **13.** Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae  
armataeque erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam no-  
strarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus ex-  
2 cipere possent; prorae admodum erectae, atque item pup-  
pes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accom-  
3 modatae; naves totae factae ex robore ad quamvis vim et  
4 contumeliam perferendam; transtra pedalibus in altitudi-  
nem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassi-  
5 tudine; ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae;  
6 pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, hae sive  
propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo,  
quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani  
tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera na-  
vium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur.  
7 Cum his navibus nostrae classi ejusmodi congressus erat,  
ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret, reliqua pro  
loci natura, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et ac-  
8 commodatiora. Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere  
poterant — tanta in iis erat firmitudo —, neque propter

altitudinem facile telum adjiciebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, 9 cum saevire ventus coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab aestu relictæ nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.

14. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis Caesar, ubi intel- 1  
lexit, frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fu-  
gam captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse, statuit  
expectandam classem. Quæ ubi convenit ac primum ab 2  
hostibus visa est, circiter CCXX naves eorum paratissimæ  
atque omni genere armorum ornatissimæ profectæ ex  
portu nostris adversæ constitæ erant; neque satis Bruto, 3  
qui classi præerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque,  
quibus singulæ naves erant attributæ, constabat, quid  
agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. Rostro 4  
enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem exci-  
tatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus  
superabat, ut neque ex inferioro loco satis commode tela  
adjici possent et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una 5  
erat magno usui res præparata a nostris, falces præacu-  
tæ insertæ affixæque longuriis, non absimili forma mu-  
ralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antemnas ad malos 6  
destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis  
incitato præerumpebantur. Quibus abscisis antemnae ne- 7  
cessario concidebant, ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes  
in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus  
navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen 8  
positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile superabant,  
atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis  
exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum  
latere posset: omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde 9  
erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

15. Disjectis, ut diximus, antennis, cum singulas bi- 1  
nae ac ternæ naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi

2 transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod post-  
quam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluri-  
bus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fuga  
3 salutem petere contenderunt. Ac jam conversis in eam  
partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia  
ac tranquillitas extitit, ut se ex loco commovere non  
4 possent. Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum  
5 maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consecrati  
expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis in-  
terventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta  
usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

1 16. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae ma-  
2 ritimae confectum est. Nam cum omnis juvenus, omnes  
etiam gravioris aetatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut  
dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum, navium quod ubique  
3 fuerat, unum in locum coëgerant; quibus amissis reliqui  
neque quo se reciperent, neque quemadmodum oppida  
defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaeque omnia Caesari  
4 dederunt. In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum  
statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus  
legatorum conservaretur. Itaque omni senatu necato re-  
liquos sub corona vendidit.

1 17. Dum haec in Venetis geruntur, Quintus Titurius  
Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines  
2 Venellorum pervenit. His praeerat Viridovix ac sum-  
mam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae de-  
fecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat;  
3 atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique  
senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant,  
portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt;  
4 magnaue praeterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditō-  
rum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes prae-  
dandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et cotidiano la-  
5 bore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco ca-  
stris sese tenebat, cum Viridovix contra eum duum mi-



lium spatio consedisset cotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret, ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptum Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris 6 prae-buit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta mul- 7 titudine hostium, praesertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data legato dimicandum non existimabat.

18. Hac confirmata opinione timoris idoneum quendam 1 hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex iis, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitatio- 2 nibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timo- 3 rem Romanorum proponit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a 4 Venetis prematur, docet, neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod ubi 5 auditum est, conclamant omnes, occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Mul- 6 tae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibari- 7 orum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viri- 7 doviciem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa lacti, ut explorata victoria, sarmentis 8 virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

19. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo 1 acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis 2

hostibus propter ea, quae ferebant, onera, subito duabus  
3 portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate  
loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum  
et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum qui-  
dem nostrorum impetum ferrent ac statim terga verte-  
4 rent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri con-  
secuti magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equi-  
tes consecrati paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt.  
5 Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sa-  
bini victoria Caesar est certior factus, civitatesque omnes  
6 se statim Titurio dederunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipi-  
enda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis  
ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum  
est.

1 **20.** Eodem fere tempore Publius Crassus, cum in Aequi-  
tania pervenisset, quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et re-  
gionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte  
Galliae est existimanda, cum intellexeret, in iis locis sibi  
bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis Lucius Valerius  
Praeconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque  
unde Lucius Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis pro-  
fugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam in-  
2 tellegebat. Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equi-  
tatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolosa  
et Narbone, quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae finiti-  
mae his regionibus, nominatim evocatis in Sontiatum fines  
3 exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito Sontiates  
magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum vale-  
bant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre  
4 proelium commiserunt, deinde, equitatu suo pulso atque  
insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in  
convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi no-  
stros disiectos adorti proelium renovarunt.

1 **21.** Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates  
superioribus victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aequitaniae

salutem positam putarent, nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adolescentulo duce efficere possent, perspicere cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto 2 Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistantibus, vineas turresque egit. Illi 3 alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae structurae sunt, ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt, seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Qua re impetrata arma tradere jussi faciunt.

22. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, 1 alia ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum DC devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant, quorum haec est condicio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una 2 cum iis fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint, si quid his per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria 3 pertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cujus se amicitiae devovisset, mori recusaret; cum his Adiatunnus eruptio- 4 nem facere conatus, clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum tamen, uti eadem deditionis condicione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

23. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines Vo- 1 catium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari 2 commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci et manu munitum paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoersum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mittuntur etiam 3 ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitimae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu magna cum auctoritate et magna cum 4

5 hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces  
vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Quinto Sertorio omnes  
annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris habere  
6 existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca ca-  
pere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere  
7 instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias  
propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari  
et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere ob  
eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque  
sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, non  
8 cunctandum existimavit, quin pugna decertaret. Hac re  
ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit,  
posterum diem pugnae constituit.

1   **24.** Prima luce productis omnibus copiis duplici acie  
instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem coniectis, quid hostes  
2 consilii caperent, expectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudi-  
nem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum  
se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbi-  
trabantur, obsessis viis commeatu intercluso sine ullo vul-  
3 nere victoria potiri, et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae  
Romani sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et  
4 sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc  
consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum copiis,  
5 sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspecta Crassus, cum sua  
cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites  
alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces  
audirentur, expectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra  
iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus ad hostium  
castra contendit.

1   **25.** Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis  
coniectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent,  
auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus  
confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggre-  
rem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem  
pugnantium praeberent, cum item ab hostibus constanter

ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent, equites circumitis hostium castris 2 Crasso renuntiaverunt, non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

26. Crassus equitum praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis 1 praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis co- 2 hortibus, quae praesidio castris relictæ intritæ ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intētis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, mu- 3 nitiones pervenerunt atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset. Tum vero clamore ab 4 ea parte audito nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impug- 5 nare coeperunt. Hostes undique circumventi desperatis 6 omnibus rebus se per munitiones dejicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis 6 consecratus, ex milium L numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte re- 7 licta, multa nocte se in castra recepit.

27. Hac audita pugna maxima pars Aquitaniae sese 1 Crasso dedit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzates, Cocosates; paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore confisae, quod 2 hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

28. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta jam 1 aestas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum umquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus, id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit; qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere coeperunt. Nam quod intellegebant, maximas nationes, quae proelio 2

contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt et compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

29. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam quae erat caesa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad utrumque latus extruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis Caesar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

## COMMENTARIUS QUARTUS.

---

### ARGUMENTUM.

[A. U. C. 699; B. C. 55.] I. BELLUM USIPETUM ET TENCTERORUM.

Usipetes et Tencteri a Suebis—quorum mores describuntur, c. 1—3.—exacti in Galliam transeunt, Menapios, Eburones Condrusosque aggrediuntur, partim a Caesare devincuntur, partim trans Rhenum—qui, sicut Mosa, describitur c. 10.—ad Sugambros se recipiunt, c. 4—15.

### II. CAESAR RHENUM TRANSIT.

Caesar ponte in Rheno facto in Germaniam transit, Sugambrorum agros devastat, Ubios a Suebis oppressos liberat, in Galliam redit, c. 16—19.

### III. RES IN BRITANNIA GESTAE.

C. Volusenus Britanniae litora explorat. Caesar Morinos in deditionem accipit, classe coacta in Britanniam trajicit, c. 20—23, Aegre exercitu in terram exposito Britannos vincit, c. 24—27. Classis Romana tempestate affligitur, c. 28, 29. Britanni rursus deficiunt, Caesar iterum eos devincit obsidibusque imperatis in Galliam redit, c. 30—36.

### IV. MORINI SUBACTI, MENAPII VEXATI.

Morini rebellionem faciunt. Caesar et hos subigit et Menapiorum agros devastat, c. 37, 38.

EA, quae secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Gnaeo 1 Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suebis complures 2 annos exagitati bello premebantur et agricultura prohibe-

3 bantur. Sueborum gens est longe maxima et bellicosiss-  
4 sima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere  
dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum  
5 bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi  
manserunt, se atque illos alunt; hi rursus in vicem anno  
6 post in armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agri-  
7 cultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed  
privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius  
8 anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque  
multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pe-  
9 core vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res  
et cibi genere et cotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae,  
cum a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti nihil  
omnino contra voluntatem faciant, et vires alit et immani  
10 corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se  
consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque  
vestitus praeter pellis haberent quicquam, quarum propter  
exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur  
in fluminibus.

1 **2.** Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut, quae bello  
ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem  
2 ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam jumentis, quibus  
maxime Galli delectantur quaeque impenso parant pretio,  
Germani importatis non utuntur, sed quae sunt apud  
eos nata, prava atque deformia, haec cotidiana exercita-  
3 tione summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. Equestribus proe-  
liis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equos-  
que eodem remanere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se  
4 celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus  
turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur quam ephippiis  
5 uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum  
6 quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino in-  
portari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum  
remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

1 **3.** Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latis-



sime a suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari, magnum numerum civitatum suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte a Suebis circiter milia passuum sex- 2  
centa agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt 3  
Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo sunt ejusdem generis ceteri, humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos cum 4  
Suebi, multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

4. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos 1  
supra diximus, qui complures annos Sueborum vim sustinuerunt, ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt. Quas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam 2  
fluminis agros, aedificia vicosque habebant; sed tantae 3  
multitudinis aditu perterriti ex iis aedificiis, quae trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia ex- 4  
perti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt et tridui 5  
viam progressi rursus reverterunt atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu per ex- 6  
ploratores certiores facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum 7  
occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

5. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et infirmitatem 1

Gallorum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his com-  
mittendum existimavit. Est enim hoc Gallicae consuetu-  
dinis, uti et viatores etiam invitos consistere cogant et,  
quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit,  
quaerant, et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat  
quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognov-  
erint, pronuntiare cogant. His rebus atque auditio-  
nibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt,  
quorum eos in vestigio poenitere necesse est, cum incertis  
rumoribus serviant et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta  
respondeant.

6. Qua consuetudine cognita Caesar, ne graviori bello  
occurreret, maturius, quam consuerat, ad exercitum pro-  
ficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, ea, quae fore suspicatus erat,  
facta cognovit: missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus  
ad Germanos invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent,  
omniaque, quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua  
spe adducti Germani latius vagabantur et in fines Ebu-  
ronum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum clientes,  
pervenerant. Principibus Galliae evocatis Caesar ea,  
quae cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit eorumque  
animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato bel-  
lum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

7. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis iter  
in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos  
audiebat. A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset,  
legati ab his venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: Ger-  
manos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre,  
neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis conten-  
dant, quod Germanorum consuetudo sit a maioribus tra-  
dita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari.  
Haec tamen dicere, venisse invitos, ejectos domo; si suam  
gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel  
sibi agros attribuant vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis

possederint: sese unis Suebis concedere, quibus ne dii 5  
quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem  
in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.

8. Ad haec, quae visum est, Caesar respondit; sed 1  
exitus fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse  
posse, si in Gallia remanerent; neque verum esse, qui  
suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; neque 2  
ullos in Gallia vacare agros, qui dari tantae praesertim  
multitudini sine injuria possint; sed licere, si velint, in 3  
Ubiorum finibus considerare, quorum sint legati apud se et  
de Sueborum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant:  
hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.

9. Legati haec se ad suos relatueros dixerunt et re de- 1  
liberata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros: in-  
terea ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id 2  
quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat 3  
enim, magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus  
ante praedandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos  
trans Mosam missam: hos expectari equites atque ejus  
rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

10. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus 1  
Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae ap-  
pellatur Vacalus, insulam efficit Batavorum neque longius 2  
ab eo milibus passuum LXXX in Rhenum influit. Rhenus 3  
autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo  
spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum,  
Mediomatricum, Tribocorum, Treverorum citatus fertur  
et, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures defluit partes 4  
multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna  
a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, 5  
qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, mul-  
tisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

11. Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII 1  
milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati re-  
vertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere, ne longius

2 progrediretur, orabant. Cum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, prae-  
mitteret eosque pugna prohiberet, sibiue ut potestatem  
3 faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecisset, ea condicione, quae a Caesare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: ad has  
4 res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur; tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quattuor aqua-  
5 tionis causa processurum eo die dixit: huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis  
6 cognosceret. Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nuntiarent, ne hostes proelio lacesserent et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

1 **12.** At hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat v milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timen-  
tibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat ab his petitus,  
2 impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt; rursus resistentibus, consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, subfossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri  
3 venissent. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur  
4 quattuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appella-  
5 tus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato de-  
6 jectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit; cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset atque id frater, qui

jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est

13. Hoc facto proelio Caesar neque jam sibi legatos 1 audiendos neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias, petita pace, ultro bellum intulissent; expectare vero, dum hostium copiae augeren- 2 tur equitatusque reverteretur, summae dementiae esse judicabat, et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum jam 3 apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum 4 legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis ad eum in castra venerunt, simul, ut 5 dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod contra, atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid possent, de indutiis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; 6 ipse omnes copias castris eduxit equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

14. Acie triplici instituta et celeriter octo milium 1 itinere confecto prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus 2 rebus subito perterriti et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem ducere, an castra defendere, an fuga salutem petere praestaret. Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu signifi- 3 caretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco, qui celeriter arma capere 4 potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaue proelium commiserunt; at reliqua mul- 5

titudo puerorum mulierumque — nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant — passim fugere coepit; ad quos consecrandos Caesar equitatum misit.

- 1 **15.** Germani, post tergum clamore audito, cum suos  
interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus re-  
2 lictis se ex castris ejecerunt, et cum ad confluentem Mo-  
sae et Rheni pervenissent, reliqua fuga desperata, magno  
numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt  
atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perie-  
3 runt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vul-  
neratis, ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus  
capitum ccccxxx milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt.  
4 Caesar iis, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem  
5 fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum  
agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt.  
His Caesar libertatem concessit.

- 1 **16.** Germanico bello confecto multis de causis Caesar  
statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit  
justissima, quod, cum videret Germanos tam facile im-  
pelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos ti-  
mere voluit, cum intellegerent, et posse et audere populi  
2 Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod  
illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra  
commemoravi praedandi frumentandique causa Mosam  
transisse neque proelio interfuisse, post fugam suorum  
se trans Rhenum in fines Sugambrorum receperat seque  
3 cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misis-  
set, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intu-  
4 lissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romani im-  
perium Rhenum finire: si se invito Germanos in Galliam  
transire non aequum existimaret, cur sui quicquam esse  
5 imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii au-  
tem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos mi-  
serant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere  
orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suebis

premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus reipublicae 6  
prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id  
sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum.  
Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus Ario- 7  
visto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto etiam ad ultimas  
Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi Ro-  
mani tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad 8  
transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

17. Caesar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum 1  
transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tu-  
tum esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romani  
dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas 2  
faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapidi-  
tatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contenden-  
dum aut aliter non traducendum exercitum existimabat.  
Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia 3  
paulum ab imo praeacuta dimensa ad altitudinem flumi-  
nis intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. Haec 4  
cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucis-  
que adegerat, non sublicae modo directe ad perpendicu-  
lum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis  
procumberent, his item contraria duo ad eundem modum 5  
juncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte  
contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat.  
Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quan- 6  
tum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque  
fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur; quibus disclusis 7  
atque in contrariam partem revinctis tanta erat operis  
firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo major vis aquae  
se incitavisset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Haec di- 8  
recta materia injecta contexebantur ac longuriis eratibus-  
que consternebantur; ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad in- 9  
feriorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro  
ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae vim flumi-  
nis exciperent, et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, 10

ut, si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

1   **18.** Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat com-  
2 portari, omni opere effecto, exercitus traducitur. Caesar  
ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto in fines  
3 Sugambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitati-  
bus ad eum legati veniunt; quibus pacem atque amici-  
tiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque ad se ad-  
4 duci jubet. Sugambri ex eo tempore, quo pons institui  
coeptus est, fuga comparata hortantibus iis, quos ex  
Tencteris atque Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis  
excesserant suaque omnia exportaverant seque in solitu-  
dinem ac silvas abdiderant.

1   **19.** Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus om-  
nibus vicis aedificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis se  
in fines Ubiorum recepit atque iis auxilium suum pol-  
licitus, si ab Suebis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit:  
2 Suebos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri compe-  
rissent, more suo concilio habito nuntios in omnes partes  
dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores sua-  
que omnia in silvis deponerent, atque omnes, qui arma  
3 ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent: hunc esse  
delectum medium fere regionum earum, quas Suebi obti-  
nerent; hic Romanorum adventum expectare atque ibi  
4 decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omni-  
bus rebus iis confectis, quarum rerum causa traducere  
exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum injiceret, ut  
Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, die-  
bus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis,  
satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus,  
se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

1   **20.** Exigua parte aestatis reliqua Caesar, etsi in his  
locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturae  
sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit,



quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde sumministrata auxilia intellegebat et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore 2 arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter 3 mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque vocatis ad se undique 4 mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

21. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum fa- 1 ceret, idoneum esse arbitratus Gaium Volusenum cum navi longa praemittit. Huic mandat, ut exploratis om- 2 nibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum 3 omnibus copiis in Morinos profisciscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. Huc naves undique 4 ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat classem, jubet convenire. Inte- 5 rim consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter 6 pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse 7 Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat et quem sibi fidelem esse arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civi- 8 tates horteturque, ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. Volusenus per- 9 spectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari

potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset, renuntiat.

- 1 **22.** Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae
- 2 imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat neque has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponendas iudicabat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductis
- 3 eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter LXXX onerariis coactis contractisque, quod satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis praefectisque distribuit.
- 4 Huc accedebant XVIII onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab milibus passuum VIII vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum venire possent: has equitibus distribuit.
- 5 Reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottae legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant,
- 6 ducendum dedit; Publium Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.
- 1 **23.** His constitutis rebus nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem tertia fere vigilia solvit equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se
- 2 sequi iussit. A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus
- 3 expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare con-

tinebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum lo- 4 cum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris expectavit. Interim legatis tri- 5 bunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Voluseno cognosset et quae fieri vellet, ostendit monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae ce-lerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis 6 et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

24. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, prae- 1 misso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa 2 difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut 3 ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri per- 4 territi atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant, utebantur.

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, qua- 1 rum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac sum-moveri jussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et 2 navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tor-

mentorū permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo  
3 pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus,  
maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis  
aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni felici-  
citer eveniret: *Desilite*, inquit, *militēs, nisi vultis aquilam*  
*hostibus prodere: ego certe meum reipublicae atque imperatori*  
4 *officiū praestitero*. Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex  
5 navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum  
nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur,  
6 universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis pri-  
mis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appro-  
pinquarunt.

1 26. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen,  
quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque  
signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, qui-  
buscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere  
2 perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi  
ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes con-  
3 spexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures  
paucos circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos  
4 tela conjiciebant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar,  
scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia mi-  
litibus compleri jussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat,  
5 his subsidia summittebat. Nostri, simul in arido constite-  
runt, suis omnibus consecutis in hostes impetum fecerunt  
atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi  
potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam  
capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam  
Caesari defuit.

1 27. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga re-  
ceperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt;  
obsides daturus, quaeque imperasset, facturos sese pol-  
2 liciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit,  
quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam  
3 praemisum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos

oratoris modo Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant; tum proelio facto remiserunt. In petenda pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem conjecerunt et, propter imprudentiam ut ignoscere-  
tur, petiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

28. His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves XVIII, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coërta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur; quae tamen ancoris jactis cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae continentem petierunt.

29. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit, nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus compleverat, et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas afflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis reliquae cum essent funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent, et

omnia deërant, quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat, hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

- 1   **30.** Quibus rebus cognitis principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se collo-  
cuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intellexerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exigui-  
tate cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod  
2 sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, opti-  
mum factu esse duxerunt, rebellionem facta frumento com-  
meatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere,  
quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis neminem postea  
belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confide-  
bant. Itaque rursus conjuratione facta paulatim ex ca-  
stris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.
- 1   **31.** At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat,  
tamen et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo, quod  
obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspi-  
2 cabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat.  
Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat  
et, quae gravissime afflictae erant naves, earum materia  
atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et, quae ad eas  
3 res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque,  
cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, XII na-  
vibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.
- 1   **32.** Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una  
frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque  
ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars  
hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ven-  
titaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant,  
Caesari nuntiaverunt, pulverem majorem, quam consue-  
tudo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter  
2 fecisset. Caesar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a  
barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quae in stationibus  
erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas

in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Cum paulo longius a castris 3 processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit. Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento 4 pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes, huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos 5 depositis armis in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

**33.** Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per 1 omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae 2 interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem 3 equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et per temonem percurrere et in jugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

**34.** Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae 1 tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum et ad commit- 2 tendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus 3 occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui, discesserunt. Secutae 4 sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt 5 paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt et,

quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

- 1 **35.** Caesar etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsī, celeritate periculum effugerent, tamen nactus equites circiter xxx, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit.
- 2 Commisso proelio diutius nostrorum militum impetum
- 3 hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.
- 1 **36.** Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem
- 2 de pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod propinqua die aequinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subjiiciendam non existimabat.
- 3 Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post mediam
- 4 noctem naves solvit; quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem, quos reliqui, portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatae sunt.
- 1 **37.** Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma
- 2 ponere jusserunt. Cum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata Caesar omnem ex castris equi-
- 3 tatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures



ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in 4  
conspectum venit, hostes abjectis armis terga verterunt  
magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

38. Caesar postero die Titum Labienum legatum cum 1  
iis legionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos,  
qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui cum propter sic- 2  
citates paludum, quo se reciperent, non haberent, quo  
superiore anno perfugio erant usi, omnes fere in potesta-  
tem Labieni pervenerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta 3  
legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omni-  
bus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis  
incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas  
abdiderant, se ad Caesarem receperunt. Caesar in Belgis 4  
omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duae omnino  
civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt, reliquae neglexe-  
runt. His rebus gestis ex litteris Caesaris dierum viginti 5  
supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

# COMMENTARIUS QUINTUS.

---

## ARGUMENTUM.

[A. U. C. 700; B. C. 54.] I. ALTERUM BELLUM BRITANNICUM.

Caesar magnam classem in Gallia parari jubet; ipse Pirustas in Illyrico cohibet, c. 1. In Galliam reversus Treverorum turbas componit, Dumnorigem interficit, Aeduos coercet, c. 2—7. Iterum in Britanniam trajicit, c. 8—11. Britannia describitur, c. 12—14.—Caesar Cassivellaunum ducem devincit, Trinobantes et alias quasdam gentes in deditionem accipit, c. 15—22. In Galliam redit, c. 23.

## II. BELLUM AMBIORIGIS.

Eburones Ambiorige et Catuvolco ducibus deficiunt. Sabinus et Cotta legati cum quindecim cohortibus caeduntur, c. 24—37. Nervii cum Aduatucis atque Eburonibus Q. Ciceronis castra graviter oppugnant, c. 38—48, a Caesare profligantur, c. 49—51.

## III. SENONES ET TREVERI PACANTUR.

Senones et Treveri res novas moliantur, sed interfecto Indutiomaro Gallia fit paulo quietior, c. 52—58.

L. DOMITIO, Ap. Claudio consulibus discedens ab hibernis Caesar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuevit, legatis imperat, quos legionibus praefecerat, uti, quam plurimas possent, hieme naves aedificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum modum formamque de-  
2 monstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores, quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, atque id eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes aestuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat; ad onera ac multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus.  
3 Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem humili-

tas multum adjuvat. Ea, quae sunt usui ad armandas 4  
naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet. Ipse conventibus 5  
Galliae citerioris peractis in Illyricum proficiscitur, quod a  
Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari  
audiebat. Eo cum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat 6  
certumque in locum convenire jubet. Qua re nuntiata 7  
Pirustae legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant, nihil earum  
rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse de-  
monstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Per- 8  
cepta oratione eorum Caesar obsides imperat eosque ad  
certam diem adduci jubet; nisi ita fecerint, sese bello  
civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. Iis ad diem adduc- 9  
tis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem  
aestiment poenamque constituent.

2. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis in cite- 1  
riorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum pro-  
ficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, circuitis omnibus hibernis 2  
singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum inopia  
circiter sexcentas ejus generis, cujus supra demonstravi-  
mus, naves et longas xxviii invenit instructas, neque  
multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possint.  
Collaudatis militibus atque iis, qui negotio praefuerant, 3  
quid fieri velit, ostendit atque omnes ad portum Itium  
convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britan-  
niam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum  
xxx a continenti: huic rei quod satis esse visum est  
militum, reliquit. Ipse cum legionibus expeditis iv et 4  
equitibus dccc in fines Treverorum proficiscitur, quod hi  
neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant Ger-  
manosque Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.

3. Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae equi- 1  
tatu valet magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque,  
ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In ea civitate duo de 2  
principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomarus et Cin-  
getorix; e quibus alter, simul atque de Caesaris legionum- 3

que adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit, se suosque omnes in officio futuros neque ab amicitia populi Romani defecturos confirmavit, quaeque in Treveris gererentur, ostendit. At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere iisque, qui per aetatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quae ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Treverorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed postquam nonnulli principes ex ea civitate et familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti ad Caesarem venerunt et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere coeperunt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent, veritus, ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Caesarem mittit: Sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laberetur: itaque esse civitatem in sua potestate, seseque, si Caesar permetteret, ad eum in castra venturum, suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

4. Caesar, etsi intellegebat, qua de causa ea dicerentur quaeque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne aetatem in Treveris consumere cogeretur omnibus ad Britannicum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomarum ad se cum CC obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque est, uti in officio maneret; nihilo tamen secius principibus Treverorum ad se convocatis hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit, quod cum merito ejus a se fieri intellegebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id tulit factum graviter Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter suos minui, et, qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.

5. His rebus constitutis Caesar ad portum Itium cum 1  
legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit, LX naves, quae in 2  
Meldis factae erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere  
non potuisse atque eodem, unde erant profectae, rever-  
tisse; reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus  
rebus instructas invenit. Eodem equitatus totius Galliae 3  
convenit numero milium quattuor principesque ex omni-  
bus civitatibus; ex quibus perpauca, quorum in se fidem 4  
perspexerat, relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco  
secum ducere decreverat, quod, cum ipse abesset, motum  
Galliae verebatur.

6. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Aeduus, de quo 1  
ante ab nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis  
constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum  
imperii, magni animi, magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis  
cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod in concilio Aeduorum 2  
Dumnorix dixerat, sibi a Caesare regnum civitatis de-  
ferri; quod dictum Aedui graviter ferebant, neque recu-  
sandi aut deprecandi causa legatos ad Caesarem mittere  
audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Caesar cogno- 3  
verat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut  
in Gallia relinqueretur, partim quod insuetus navigandi  
mare timeret, partim quod religionibus impediri sese di-  
ceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni 4  
spe impetrandi adempta, principes Galliae sollicitare, se-  
vocare singulos hortarique coepit, uti in continenti rema-  
nerent; metu territare: non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia 5  
omni nobilitate spoliaretur; id esse consilium Caesaris,  
ut, quos in conspectu Galliae interficere vereretur, hos  
omnes in Britanniam traductos necaret; fidem reliquis 6  
interponere, iusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu  
Galliae intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent.  
Haec a compluribus ad Caesarem deferebantur. 7

7. Qua re cognita Caesar, quod tantum civitati Aeduae 1  
dignitatis tribuebat, coercendum atque deterrendum, qui-

- 2 buscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quod  
longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum,  
3 ne quid sibi ac reipublicae nocere posset. Itaque dies  
circiter xxv in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus  
navigationem impediēbat, qui magnam partem omnis  
temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut  
in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen secius  
4 omnia ejus consilia cognosceret; tandem idoneam nactus  
tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet.  
5 At omnium impeditis animis Dumnorix cum equitibus  
Aeduorum a castris insciente Caesare domum discedere  
6 coepit. Qua re nuntiata, Caesar intermissa profectioe  
atque omnibus rebus postpositis magnam partem equitatus  
7 ad eum insequendum mittit retrahique imperat; si vim  
faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet, nihil hunc se absente  
pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui praesentis imperium  
8 neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu  
defendere suorumque fidem implorare coepit, saepe cla-  
9 mitans, liberum se liberaeque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat  
imperatum, circumstant hominem atque interficiunt; at  
equites Aedui ad Caesarem omnes revertuntur.
- 1 8. His rebus gestis, Labieno in continente cum tribus  
legionibus et equitum milibus duobus relicto, ut portus  
tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quaeque in  
Gallia gererentur, cognosceret consiliumque pro tempore  
2 et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari  
numero equitum, quem in continenti reliquerat, ad solis  
occasum naves solvit et leni Africo provectus, media  
circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit et  
longius delatus aestu orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam  
3 relictam conspexit. Tum rursus aestus commutationem  
secutus remis contendit, ut eam partem insulae caperet,  
qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat.  
4 Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui  
vectoriis gravibusque navigiis non intermisso remigandi

labore longarum navium cursum adaequarunt. Accessum 5  
est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tem-  
pore, neque in eo loco hostis est visus; sed, ut postea 6  
Caesar ex captivis cognovit, cum magnae manus eo con-  
venissent, multitudine navium perterritae, quae cum an-  
notinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat,  
amplius octingentae uno erant visae tempore, a litore  
discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

9. Caesar exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, 1  
ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiae  
consedissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equiti-  
bus trecentis, qui praesidio navibus essent, de tertia  
vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus,  
quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram  
relinquebat, et praesidio navibusque Quintum Atrium  
praefecit. Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter 2  
xii hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu atque 3  
essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros pro-  
hibere et proelium committere coeperunt. Repulsi ab 4  
equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nancti egregie et  
natura et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut vide-  
bantur, causa jam ante praeeparaverant: nam crebris ar- 5  
boribus succisis omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex 6  
silvis rari propugnabant nostrosque intra munitiones in-  
gredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimae testudine 7  
facta et aggere ad munitiones adjecto locum ceperunt  
eosque ex silvis expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis.  
Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod 8  
loci naturam ignorabat, et quod, magna parte diei con-  
sumpta, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

10. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartito milites equites 1  
que in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, perse-  
querentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, cum jam 2  
extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad  
Caesarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte maxi-

ma coërta tempestate prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse, quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent neque nautae gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent: itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

1 **11.** His rebus cognitis Caesar legiones equitatumque  
revocari atque in itinere resistere jubet, ipse ad naves  
2 revertitur; eadem fere, quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut amissis circiter XL navibus reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur.  
3 Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit et ex continenti alios  
4 arcessi jubet; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus, quae sunt apud eum, naves instituat.  
5 Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci et cum  
6 castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies x consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad  
7 laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis easdem copias, quas ante, praesidio navibus reliquit, ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur.  
8 Eo cum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant summa imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno; cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum LXXX.  
9 Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.

1 **12.** Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos  
2 in insula ipsi memoria proditum dicunt, maritima pars ab iis, qui praedae ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgio transierunt — qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt — et bello illato ibi permanserunt atque agros colere coeperunt.  
3 Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaeque aedificia



fere Gallicis consimilia, pecorum magnus numerus. Utun- 4  
tur aut aere aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus ex-  
aminatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album 5  
in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed ejus  
exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. Materia cu-  
jusque generis ut in Gallia est praeter fagum atque  
abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas 6  
non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa.  
Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus  
frigoribus.

13. Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est 1  
contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad  
Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appelluntur, ad  
orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc per-  
tinet circiter milia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit 2  
ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem; qua ex parte est  
Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia,  
sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia est in Bri-  
tanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quae appellatur 3  
Mona; complures praeterea minores subjectae insulae ex-  
istimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies  
continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de 4  
eo percontationibus reperiēbamus, nisi certis ex aqua  
mensuris breviores esse quam in continenti noctes vide-  
bamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum 5  
opinio, septingentorum milium. Tertium est contra sep- 6  
tentriones; cui parti nulla est objecta terra, sed ejus  
angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat. Hoc  
milia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existima-  
tur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum mi- 7  
lium passuum.

14. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Can- 1  
tium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque  
multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores ple- 2  
rique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt

pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiores sunt in pugna aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa praeter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed si qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo primum virgo quaeque deducta est.

1 **15.** Equites hostium essedariiue acriter proelio cum equitatu nostro in itinere confluxerunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas  
2 collesque compulerint; sed compluribus interfectis cupidi  
3 dius insecuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnauerunt, duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesare atque his primis legionum duarum, cum hae perexiguo intermisso loci spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris per medios audacissime perruperunt seque inde incolumes receperunt.  
5 Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus tribunus militum interficitur. Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

1 **16.** Toto hoc in genere pugnae, cum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus  
2 aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem, equites autem magno cum periculo proelio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent et, cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent et pedibus  
3 dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum  
4 inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut numquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis proeliarentur stationesque dispositas

haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

17. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus 1  
constiterunt rarique se ostendere et lenius quam pridie  
nostros equites proelio lacescere coeperunt. Sed meridie 2  
cum Caesar pabulandi causa tres legiones atque omnem  
equitatum cum Gaio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex  
omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti ab  
signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri acriter in eos 3  
impetu facto reppulerunt neque finem sequendi fecerunt,  
quoad subsidio confisi equites, cum post se legiones viderent,  
praecepites hostes egerunt, magnoque eorum numero 4  
interfecto neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex  
essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fuga pro- 5  
tinus, quae undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt,  
neque post id tempus umquam summis nobiscum copiis  
hostes contenderunt.

18. Caesar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesim 1  
in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno  
omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre, transiri potest.  
Eo cum venisset, animum advertit, ad alteram fluminis 2  
ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa au- 3  
tem erat acutis sudibus praefixis munita, ejusdemque  
generis sub aqua defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His 4  
rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque Caesar praemisso  
equitatu confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea ce- 5  
leritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, cum capite solo  
ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque  
equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se  
fugae mandarent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni de- 1  
posita spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, mili-  
bus circiter quattuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra  
servabat paulumque ex via excedebat locisque impeditis  
ac silvestribus sese occultabat atque iis regionibus, quibus

nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex  
2 agris in silvas compellebat et, cum equitatus noster liber-  
rius praedandi vastandique causa se in agros ejecerat,  
omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et  
3 bat atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinque-  
batur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi  
Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incen-  
diisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque  
itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

1   **20.** Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum re-  
gionum civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adolescens Caesaris  
fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat,  
cujus pater in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectus-  
que erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat,  
2 legatos ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque, sese ei dedi-  
3 tuos atque imperata facturos, petunt, ut Mandubracium  
ab injuria Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat,  
4 qui praesit imperiumque obtineat. His Caesar imperat  
obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui Mandubra-  
ciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt,  
obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt.

1   **21.** Trinobantibus defensis atque ab omni militum in-  
juria prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bi-  
2 broci, Cassi legationibus missis sese Caesari dedunt. Ab  
his cognoscit, non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivel-  
launi abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis ma-  
3 gnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. Oppidum  
autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas vallo atque  
fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium vitandae causa  
4 convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus:  
locum reperit egregie natura atque opere munitum; ta-  
5 men hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Ho-  
stes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non  
6 tulerunt seseque alia ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus

ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fuga sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

**22.** Dum haec in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus 1 ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quattuor reges praeerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nuntios mittit atque his imperat, uti coactis omnibus copiis castra navalia de improvise adorianentur atque oppugnent. Ii cum ad 2 castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus hoc proelio nuntiato 3 tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, 4 cum constituisset hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus, neque multum aestatis superesset, atque id facile extrahi posse intellegeret, obsides imperat et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit; interdicat atque imperat Cassi- 5 vellauno, ne Mandubracio neu Trinobantibus noceat.

**23.** Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, 1 naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum 2 magnum numerum habebat et nonnullae tempestate depierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero 3 tot navigationibus neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis, quae milites portaret, desideraretur, at ex 4 iis, quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, et prioris commeatus expositis militibus et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero LX, perpaucae locum caperent, reliquae fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas cum 5 aliquamdiu Caesar frustra expectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit ac, summa tran- 6 quillitate consecuta, secunda inita cum solvisset vigilia,

prima luce terram attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

- 1   **24.** Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samaro-  
brivae peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia pro-  
pter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac  
superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare legio-
- 2 nesque in plures civitates distribuere. Ex quibus unam  
in Morinos ducendam Gaio Fabio legato dedit, alteram  
in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni, tertiam in Esubios Lucio  
Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in con-
- 3 finio Treverorum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis collo-  
cavit; his Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Mu-  
natum Plancum et Gaium Trebonium legatos praefecit.
- 4 Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripse-  
rat, et cohortes v in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est  
inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et
- 5 Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium  
Sabinum et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praec-
- 6 esse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus facil-  
lime inopiae frumentariae sese mederi posse existimavit.
- 7 Atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna praeter  
eam, quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam  
partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum centum con-
- 8 tinebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas mu-  
nitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.
- 1   **25.** Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius,  
2 cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic  
Caesar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod  
in omnibus bellis singulari ejus opera fuerat usus, ma-
- 3 jorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum  
regnantem, inimicis multis palam ex civitate et iis aucto-  
ribus, eum interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Caesarem.
- 4 Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum  
impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio  
celeriter in Carnutes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare, quo-

rumque opera cognoverat Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis 5 quaestoreque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est, in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum.

26. Diebus circiter xv, quibus in hiberna ventum est, 1 initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui, cum ad fines regni sui 2 Sabino Cottaque praesto fuissent frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treveri nuntiis impulsos concitaverunt subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra oppugnatum venerunt. Cum ce- 3 leriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent atque una ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperata re hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti 4 aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret: habere sese, quae de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.

27. Mittitur ad eas colloquendi causa Gaius Arpineius 1 eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispania quidam, qui jam ante missu Caesaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consuevit; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: Sese pro Caesaris in se 2 beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quod ejus opera stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis, finitimis suis, pendere consuisset, quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent; neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut 3 iudicio aut voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis, suaeque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo, quam ipse in multitudinem. Civitati 4 porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinae Gallorum conjurationi resistere non potuerit. Id se facile ex hu-

1 militate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus  
rerum, ut suis copiis populum Romanum superari posse  
5 confidat. Sed esse Galliae commune consilium: omnibus  
hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem,  
6 ne qua legio alterae legioni subsidio venire posset. Non  
facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, praesertim cum de  
recuperanda communi libertate consilium initum vide-  
7 retur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, habere  
nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris: monere,  
orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suae ac militum saluti  
8 consulat. Magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhe-  
9 num transisse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse con-  
siliū, velintne prius, quam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex  
hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum de-  
ducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquā-  
10 ginta, alter paulo amplius ab iis absit. Illud se polliceri  
et iurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines daturum.  
11 Quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis  
levetur, et Caesari pro ejus meritis gratiam referre. Hac  
oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.

1 28. Arpineius et Junius, quae audierunt, ad legatos  
deferunt. Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea  
dicebantur, tamen non neglegenda existimabant, maxime-  
que hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem  
atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano  
2 bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad  
consilium rem deferunt, magnaue inter eos existit con-  
3 troversia. Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni mi-  
litum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil timere agen-  
dum neque ex hibernis injussu Caesaris discedendum  
4 existimabant; quantavis copias etiam Germanorum sus-  
tineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem esse testimo-  
nio, quod primum hostium impetum multis ultro vulneri-  
5 bus illatis fortissime sustinuerint; re frumentaria non  
premi; interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesare



conventura subsidia: postremo quid esse levius aut tur- 6  
pius, quam auctore hoste de summis rebus capere con-  
siliū?

29. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum 1  
maiores manus hostium adjunctis Germanis convenissent,  
aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset  
acceptum. Brevem consulendi esse occasionem. Caesa- 2  
rem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes  
interficiendi Tasgetii consiliū fuisse capturos, neque Ebu-  
rones, si ille adesset, tanta contemptione nostri ad castra  
venturos esse. Non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare: 3  
subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti  
mortem et superiores nostras victorias; ardere Galliam 4  
tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium  
redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris extincta. Po- 5  
stremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certa re Ambiorigem  
ad ejusmodi consiliū descendisse? Suam sententiam in 6  
utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil esset durius, nullo  
periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia  
omnis cum Germanis consentiret, unam esse in celeritate  
positam salutem. Cottae quidem atque eorum, qui dis- 7  
sentirent, consiliū quem habere exitum? in quo si non  
praesens periculū, at certe longinqua obsidione fames  
esset timenda.

30. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum 1  
a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, *Vincite*,  
inquit, *si ita vultis*, Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna  
pars militum exaudiret; *neque is sum*, inquit, *qui gravissime* 2  
*ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient; si gravius quid*  
*acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent; qui, si per te liceat,*  
*perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti communem*  
*cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, non rejecti et relegati*  
*longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant.*

31. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque 1  
et orant, ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in sum-

2 mum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu ma-  
neant, seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant  
ac probent; contra in dissensione nullam se salutem per-  
3 spicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur.  
Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus: superat sententia  
4 Sabini. Pronuntiatur, prima luce ituros. Consumitur  
vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles cir-  
cumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instru-  
5 mento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogi-  
tantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore  
6 militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur. Prima luce sic  
ex castris proficiscuntur, ut quibus esset persuasum, non  
ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium  
datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

1 **32.** At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliis-  
que de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bi-  
partito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a milibus  
passuum circiter duobus Romanorum adventum expecta-  
2 bant, et cum se major pars agminis in magnam con-  
vallem demisisset, ex utraque parte ejus vallis subito se  
ostenderunt novissimosque premere et primos prohibere  
ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium commit-  
tere coeperunt.

1 **33.** Tum demum Titurius, qui nihil ante providisset,  
trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere, haec tamen  
ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur;  
quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso ne-  
2 gotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogi-  
tasset, haec posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam  
causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re com-  
muni saluti deerat: et in appellandis cohortandisque mili-  
tibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat.  
3 Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia  
per se obire et, quid quoque loco faciendum esset, provi-  
dere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare, ut impedimenta re-

linquerent atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium 4  
etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen in-  
commodè accidit: nam et nostris militibus spem minuit 5  
et hostes ad pugnandum alacriores effecit, quod non sine  
summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Prae- 6  
terea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab  
signis discederent, quaeque quisque eorum carissima ha-  
beret, ab impedimentis petere atque arripere properaret,  
clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

34. At barbaris consilium non defuit. Nam duces 1  
eorum tota acie pronuntiare jusserunt, ne quis ab loco  
discederet: illorum esse praedam atque illis reservari,  
quaecumque Romani reliquissent: proinde omnia in vic-  
toria posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero 2  
pugnandi pares nostri; tametsi ab duce et a fortuna  
deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute pone-  
bant, et quotiens quaeque cohors procurrèrat, ab ea parte  
magnus numerus hostium cadebat. Qua re animadversa 3  
Ambiorix pronuntiare jubet, ut procul tela conijciant neu  
propius accedant et, quam in partem Romani impetum  
fecerint, cedant: levitate armorum et cotidiana exercita- 4  
tione nihil iis noceri posse; rursus se ad signa recipientes  
insequantur.

35. Quo praecepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum 1  
quaequam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fece-  
rat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam par- 2  
tem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi.  
Rursus, cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti 3  
coeperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi  
steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vel- 4  
lent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tanta mul-  
titudine coniecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen 5  
tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis re-  
sistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum a prima  
luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis

6 esset indignum, committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui  
superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et  
magnae auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula trajicitur;  
7 Quintus Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans,  
8 dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur; Lucius Cotta  
legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum  
os funda vulneratur.

1 36. His rebus permotus Quintus Titurius, cum procul  
Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem  
suum Gnaeum Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum, ut sibi  
2 militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: Si velit  
secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari  
posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil  
nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere.  
3 Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut  
excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur; sperare,  
ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrari posse. Cotta  
se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo per-  
severat.

1 37. Sabinus, quos in praesentia tribunos militum cir-  
cum se habebat, et primorum ordinum centuriones se  
sequi jubet et, cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, jus-  
sus arma abjicere imperatum facit suisque, ut idem fa-  
2 ciant, imperat. Interim, dum de condicionibus inter se  
agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo,  
3 paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more  
victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt impetuque  
4 in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta  
pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum. Reliqui  
5 se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi. Ex quibus  
Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine ho-  
stium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro  
6 castris fortissimè pugnans occiditur. Illi aegre ad noctem  
oppugnationem sustinent; noctu ad unum omnes despe-  
7 rata salute se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci ex proelio elapsi

incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiorrem faciunt.

**38.** Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit peditatumque sese subsequi jubet. Re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque, ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii, subito oppressam legionem, quae cum Cicerone hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adiutorem. Facile hac oratione Nervii persuadet.

**39.** Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Centrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt et de improvviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt. Nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

**40.** Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim ab Cicerone litterae, magnis propositis praemiis, si pertulissent; obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex materia, quam munitionis causa comportaverant, turres admodum cxx excitantur incredibili celeritate; quae deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majore

ribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent.  
4 Eadem ratione, qua pridie, ab nostris resistitur. Hoc  
5 idem reliquis deinceps fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni  
temporis ad laborem intermittitur; non aegris, non vulne-  
6 ratis facultas quietis datur. Quaecumque ad proximi diei  
oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur; multae  
praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus in-  
stituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cra-  
tibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine  
esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem re-  
linquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi par-  
cere cogeretur.

1 **41.** Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem  
sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habe-  
2 bant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Facta potestate, eadem,  
3 quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant: omnem  
esse in armis Galliam; Germanos Rhenum transisse; Cae-  
4 saris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam  
de Sabini morte; Amborigem ostentant fidei faciundae  
5 causa. Errare eos dicunt, si quicquam ab his praesidii  
sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in  
Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo, ut nihil nisi  
hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem  
6 nolint; licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis dis-  
cedere et, quascumque in partes velint, sine metu pro-  
7 ficisci. Cicero ad haec unum modo respondit: non esse  
consuetudinem populi Romani, accipere ab hoste armato  
8 condicionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore  
utantur legatosque ad Caesarem mittant; sperare pro ejus  
justitia, quae petierint, impetraturos.

1 **42.** Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum ix et  
2 fossa pedum xv hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiorum  
annorum consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant et, quos de  
3 exercitu habebant captivos, ab his docebantur; sed nulla  
ferramentorum copia, quae esset ad hunc usum idonea,

gladiis cespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaustire nitebantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium passuum xv in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt, reliquis 5 que diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas idem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

43. Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coörto vento 1 ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, jacere coeperunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehen- 2 derunt et venti magnitudine in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt. Hostes maximo clamore, sicuti par- 3 ta jam 3 atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt. At tanta militum vir- 4 tus atque ea praesentia animi fuit, ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur suaeque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas confla- 5 grare intellexerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed paene ne respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc 6 habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri 6 adacta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt, nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare coeperunt; quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coniectis deturbati, tur- 7 risque succensa est.

44. Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri, centuriones, 1 qui primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulio et Lucius Vorenus. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, 2 quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de locis

- 3 summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulio, cum  
acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, *Quid dubitas*, inquit,  
*Vorene? aut quem locum tuae probandae virtutis expectas?*  
4 *hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit.* Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaeque pars hostium con-  
5 fertissima est visa, irrumpit. Ne Vorenius quidem sese  
vallo continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem sub-  
6 sequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto Pulio pilum in hostes  
immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem trajicit;  
quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt, in  
hostem tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediendi  
7 facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulioni et verutum in  
8 balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium  
educere conanti dextram moratur manum, impeditumque  
9 hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Vorenius et  
10 laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulione  
omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto arbitrantur oc-  
11 cisum. Gladio comminus rem gerit Vorenius atque uno  
12 interfecto reliquos paulum propellit; dum cupidius instat,  
13 in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus cir-  
cumvento fert subsidium Pulio, atque ambo incolumes  
compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese intra mu-  
14 nitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine  
utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salu-  
tique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute ante-  
ferendus videretur.
- 1 45. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior op-  
pugnatio et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta  
vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto  
crebriores litterae nuntiique ad Caesarem mittebantur;  
quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum  
2 cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius nomine  
Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad  
3 Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem praestiterat. Hic  
servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis, ut lit-



teras ad Caesarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas 4 effert et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspitione versatus ad Caesarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis 5 legionisque cognoscitur.

46. Caesar acceptis litteris hora circiter undecima diei 1 statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quaestorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum xxv; jubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se 2 venire. Exit cum nuntio Crassus. Alterum ad Gaium 3 Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatum fines legionem adducat, qua sibi scit iter faciendum. Scribit Labieno, 4 si reipublicae commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat. Reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat expectandam, equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis colligit.

47. Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi 1 adventu certior factus, eo die milia passuum xx procedit. Crassum Samarobriuae praeficit legionemque attribuit, quod 2 ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandae hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non 3 ita multum moratus, in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labienus, interitu Sabini et caede cohortium cognita, 4 cum omnes ad eum Treverorum copiae venissent, veritus, si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem fecisset, ut hostium impetum sustinere posset, praesertim quos recenti victoria efferrī sciret, litteras Caesari remittit, quanto 5 cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset, rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit, docet, omnes peditatus equitatusque copias Treverorum tria milia passuum longe ab suis castris consedissee.

48. Caesar consilio ejus probato, etsi opinione trium 1 legionum dejectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis 2 itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit,

quae apud Ciceronem gerantur quantoque in periculo res  
3 sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis praemiis  
4 persuadet, uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc  
Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola  
5 nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non  
possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistola ad amentum  
6 deligata intra munitionem castrorum abjiciat. In litteris  
scribit, se cum legionibus profectum celeriter affore; hor-  
7 tatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum  
8 veritus, ut erat praeceptum, tragulam mittit. Haec casu  
ad turrim adhaesit neque ab nostris biduo animadversa  
tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur, dempta ad Cicero-  
9 nem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat  
10 maximaeque omnes laetitia afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum  
procul videbantur, quae res omnem dubitationem adventus  
legionum expulit.

1 **49.** Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem re-  
linquunt, ad Caesarem omnibus copiis contendunt. Haec  
2 erant armata circiter milia LX. Cicero data facultate  
Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus,  
3 repetit, qui litteras ad Caesarem deferat; hunc admonet,  
iter caute diligenterque faciat; perscribit in litteris, hostes  
ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem con-  
4 vertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Caesar al-  
latis suos facit certiores eosque ad dimicandum animo  
5 confirmat. Postero die luce prima movet castra et circi-  
ter milia passuum quattuor progressus trans vallem et  
6 rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni  
periculi res, tantulis copiis iniquo loco dimicare: tum,  
quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem sciebat, aequo  
7 animo remittendum de celeritate existimabat. Consedit  
et, quam aequissimo loco potest, castra communit atque  
haec, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum milium,  
septem, praesertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen an-  
gustiis viarum, quam maxime potest, contrahit eo con-

silio, ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. In- 8  
terim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat,  
quo commodissime itinere valles transiri possit.

50. Eo die parvulis equestribus proeliis ad aquam factis 1  
utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores 2  
copias, quae nondum convenerant, expectabant; Caesar, 3  
si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere  
posset, ut citra vallem pro castris proelio contenderet; si  
id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum  
periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Prima luce hostium 4  
equitatus ad castra accedit proeliumque cum nostris equi-  
tibus committit. Caesar consulto equites cedere seque in 5  
castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra  
altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui atque in his ad-  
ministrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simu-  
latione agi timoris jubet.

51. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias tra- 1  
ducunt aciemque iniquo loco constituunt, nostris vero 2  
etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt et tela intra  
munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt praeconibus-  
que circummissis pronuntiari jubent, seu quis Gallus seu 3  
Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine  
periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem; ac 4  
sic nostros contempserunt, ut, obstructis in speciem portis,  
singulis ordinibus cespitum, quod ea non posse introrun-  
pere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas  
complere inciperent. Tum Caesar omnibus portis eru- 5  
ptione facta equitatuque emissio celeriter hostes in fugam  
dat, sic uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo, ma-  
gnumque ex eis numerum occidit atque omnes armis  
exuit.

52. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvae paludesque 1  
intercedebant neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum lo-  
cum relinquere videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis  
eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, tes- 2

tudines munitionesque hostium admiratur; legione producta cognoscit, non decimum quemque esse reliquum  
3 militem sine vulnere: ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint administratae. Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque  
4 collaudat; centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu Sabini et Cottae certius ex  
5 captivis cognoscit. Postero die contione habita rem gestam  
6 proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpa et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc aequiore animo ferendum docet, quod, beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina laetatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquitur.

1 **53.** Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoria Caesaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis Ciceronis milia passuum abesset circiter LX, eoque post horam nonam diei Caesar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oreretur, quo clamore significatio victoriae gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno  
2 fieret. Hac fama ad Treveros perlata, Indutiomarus, qui postero die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu  
3 profugit copiasque omnes in Treveros reducit. Caesar Fabium cum sua legione remittit in hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis hibernis hiemare constituit et, quod tanti motus Galliae extiterant,  
4 totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato omnes fere Galliae civitates de bello consultabant, nuntios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant et, quid reliqui consilii caperent atque unde initium belli fieret, explorabant nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum  
5 fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Caesaris intercessit, quin aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallorum nuntium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio, quem legioni  
6

tertia decimae praefecerat, certior factus est, magnas Gallorum copias earum civitatum, quae Aremoricae appellantur, oppugnandi sui causa convenisse neque longius milia passuum octo ab hibernis suis afuisse, sed nuntio allato de victoria Caesaris discessisse, adeo ut fugae similis discessus videretur.

54. At Caesar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis alias territando, cum se scire, quae fierent, denuntiaret, alias cohortando magnam partem Galliae in officio tenuit. Tamen Senones, quae est civitas imprimis firma et magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Caesar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritagus adventu in Galliam Caesaris, cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, cum ille praesensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti regno domoque expulerunt et, missis ad Caesarem satisfaciendi causa legatis, cum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit, esse aliquos repertos principes inferendi belli, tantumque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut praeter Aeduos et Remos, quos praecipuo semper honore Caesar habuit, alteros pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit, cum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime, quod ei, qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus praeferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse, ut a populo Romano imperia perferrent, gravissime dolebant.

55. Treveri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nulum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte exercitus nostri interfecta multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, cum

se his expertos dicerent, Ariovisti bello et Tencterorum  
 3 transitu: non esse amplius fortunam temptaturos. Hac  
 spe lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, ex-  
 exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque tota  
 4 Gallia magnis praemiis ad se allicere coepit. Ac tantam  
 sibi jam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat,  
 ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque  
 amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

1 56. Ubi intellexit, ultro ad se veniri, altera ex parte  
 Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari, altera  
 Nervios Aduatucosque bellum Romanis parare, neque sibi  
 voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi  
 2 coepisset, armatum concilium indicit. Hoc more Gallo-  
 rum est initium belli: quo lege communi omnes puberes  
 armati convenire consuerunt; qui ex iis novissimus con-  
 venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus af-  
 3 fectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius  
 principem factionis, generum suum, quem supra demon-  
 stravimus Caesaris secutum fidem ab eo non discessisse,  
 4 hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus con-  
 fectis in concilio pronuntiat, arcessitum se a Senonibus et  
 5 Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliae civitatibus; huc  
 iturum per fines Remorum eorumque agros populaturum  
 ac, priusquam id faciat, castra Labieni oppugnaturum.  
 Quae fieri velit, praecipit.

1 57. Labienus, cum et loci natura et manu munitissimis  
 castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil time-  
 bat, ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendae dimitteret,  
 2 cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorige atque ejus propinquis  
 oratione Indutiomari cognita, quam in concilio habuerat,  
 nuntios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique  
 3 evocat: his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope  
 cotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus sub castris ejus  
 vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias  
 colloquendi aut territandi causa; equites plerumque omnes

tela intra vallum coniciebant. Labienus suos intra munitionem continebat timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

58. Cum majore in dies contempione Indutiomarus ad 1 castra accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tanta diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nulla ratione ea res enuntiari aut ad Treveros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine cotidiana Indutiomarus 2 ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela coniciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vespere dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; praecipit atque interdicat, proteritis hostibus atque in fugam coniectis—quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat—unum omnes peterent Indutiomarus, neu quis quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit, quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat; magna 5 proponit iis, qui occiderint, praemia; summittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, 6 et cum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur caputque ejus refertur in castra; redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consecantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognita omnes Eburonum et 7 Nerviorum, quae convenerant, copiae discedunt, pauloque habuit post id factum Caesar quietiorem Galliam.

## COMMENTARIUS SEXTUS.

---

### ARGUMENTUM.

[A. U. C. 701; B. C. 53.] I. GALLIAE MOTUS.

Caesar majorem Galliae motum expectans copias auget, c. 1. Nervii, Senonibus, Carnutibus in deditionem acceptis Menapios subigit, c. 2—6. Treveros Labienus devincit, c. 7, 8.

II. CAESARIS IN SUEBOS EXPEDITIO.

Caesar iterum Rhenum transit, c. 9. Suebi ad extremos fines suos se recipiunt, c. 10.—Gallorum et Germanorum instituta moresque comparantur, c. 11—24. Hercynia silva describitur, c. 25—28.

III. EBURONUM FINES DEVASTANTUR.

Caesar Suebis frustra temptatis in Eburones revertitur, c. 29—33. Omnes Gallos ad hos diripiendos evocat, c. 34. Interim Sugambri Ciceronis castra adorti metu Caesaris adventantis domum revertuntur, c. 35—42. Caesar Eburonum agris vastatis concilioque peracto in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur, c. 43, 44.

MULTIS de causis Caesar majorem Galliae motum expectans per Marcum Silanum, Gaium Antistium Reginum, Titum Sextium legatos delectum habere instituit; simul ab Gnaeo Pompeio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem cum imperio reipublicae causa remaneret, quos ex Cisalpina Gallia consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet, magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliae existimans, tantas videri Italiae facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modo id brevi tempore resarciri, sed etiam majoribus augeri copiis posset. Quod cum Pompeius et reipublicae et amicitiae tribuisset, cele-



riter confecto per suos delectu tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Q. Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

2. Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad ejus pro- 1  
pinquos a Treveris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Ger-  
manos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt. Cum 2  
ab proximis impetrare non possent, ultiores temptant.  
Inventis nonnullis civitatibus jurejurando inter se con-  
firmant obsidibusque de pecunia cavent; Ambiorigem sibi  
societate et foedere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis 3  
Caesar, cum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios,  
Aduatucos, [ac] Menapios adjunctis Cisrhenanis omnibus  
Germanis esse in armis, Senones ad imperatum non ve-  
nire et cum Carnutibus finitimisque civitatibus consilia  
communicare, a Treveris Germanos crebris legationibus  
sollicitari, maturius sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

3. Itaque nondum hieme confecta proximis quattuor 1  
coactis legionibus de improvviso in fines Nerviorum con-  
tendit et, priusquam illi aut convenire aut profugere 2  
possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto  
atque ea praeda militibus concessa vastatisque agris in de-  
ditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coegit. Eo cele- 3  
riter confecto negotio rursus in hiberna legiones reduxit.  
Concilio Galliae primo vere, ut instituerat, indicto, cum 4  
reliqui praeter Senones, Carnutes Treverosque venissent,  
initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia  
postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum trans-  
fert. Confines erant hi Senonibus civitatemque patrum 5  
memoria conjunxerant, sed ab hoc consilio affuisse existi-  
mabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronuntiata eodem die 6  
cum legionibus in Senones proficiscitur magnisque itineri-  
bus eo pervenit.

4. Cognito ejus adventu Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii 1

- fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire. Conantibus, priusquam id effici posset, adesse Romanos nuntiatur.
- 2 Necessario sententia desistunt legatosque deprecandi causa ad Caesarem mittunt; adeunt per Aeduos quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas. Libenter Caesar petentibus Aeduis dat veniam excusationemque accipit, quod aestivum tempus instantis belli, non quaestionis esse arbitratur.
- 4 Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Aeduis custodiendos tradit. Eodem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientela: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Caesar equitesque imperat civitatibus.
- 1 5. Hac parte Galliae pacata totus et mente et animo in bellum Treverorum et Ambiorigis insistit. Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundia aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis motus existat. His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat, Ambiorigem proelio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat.
- 4 Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Gallia de pace ad Caesarem legatos nunquam miserant. Cum his esse hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat; item per Treveros venisse Germanis in amicitiam cognoverat. Haec prius illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quam ipsum bello lacesseret, ne desperata salute aut se in Menapios abderet aut cum Transrhenanis congregari cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labienum in Treveros mittit duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet; ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur.
- 7 Illi nulla coacta manu loci praesidio freti in silvas paludesque confugiunt suaeque eodem conferunt.
- 1 6. Caesar partitis copiis cum Gaio Fabio legato et Marco Crasso quaestore celeriterque effectis pontibus adit tripartito, aedificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque

hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii 2  
legatos ad eum pacis petendae causa mittunt. Ille ob- 3  
sidibus acceptis hostium se habiturum numero confirmat,  
si aut Amborigem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent.  
His confirmatis rebus Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu 4  
custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit, ipse in Treveros pro-  
ficiscitur.

7. Dum haec a Caesare geruntur, Treveri magnis co- 1  
actis peditatus equitatusque copiis Labienum cum una  
legione, quae in eorum finibus hiemaverat, adoriri para-  
bant, jamque ab eo non longius bidui via aberant, cum 2  
duas venisse legiones missu Caesaris cognoscunt. Positis 3  
castris a milibus passuum xv auxilia Germanorum ex-  
pectare constituunt. Labienus hostium cognito consilio, 4  
sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facul-  
tatem, praesidio quinque cohortium impedimentis relicto  
cum viginti quinque cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra  
hostem proficiscitur et mille passuum intermisso spatio  
castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem 5  
difficili transitu flumen ripisque praeruptis. Hoc neque  
ipse transire habebat in animo neque hostes transituros  
existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum cotidie spes. Loquitur 6  
in consilio palam, quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur,  
sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non de-  
vocaturum, et postero die prima luce castra moturum.  
Celeriter haec ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gal- 7  
lorum equitum numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere  
natura cogeat. Labienus noctu tribunis militum pri- 8  
misque ordinibus convocatis, quid sui sit consilii, pro-  
ponit et, quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem,  
majore strepitu et tumultu, quam populi Romani fert  
consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugae simi-  
lem profectionem effecit. Haec quoque per exploratores 9  
ante lucem in tanta propinquitate castrorum ad hostes  
deferuntur.

- 1   **8.** Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat,  
cum Galli, cohortati inter se, ne speratam praedam ex  
manibus dimitterent; longum esse, perterritis Romanis  
Germanorum auxilium exspectare, neque suam pati digni-  
tatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguum manum, praesertim  
fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant, flumen  
transire et iniquo loco committere proelium non dubitant.
- 2   Quae fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen  
eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris placide progredie-  
3   batur. Tum praemissis paulum impedimentis atque in  
tumulo quodam collocatis, *Habetis, inquit, milites, quam*  
*petistis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis:*  
4   *praestate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam saepenumero*  
*imperator praestitistis, atque illum adesse et haec coram*  
5   *cernere existimate.* Simul signa ad hostem converti aciem-  
que dirigi jubet et paucis turmis praesidio ad impedimenta  
6   dimissis reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri  
clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi praeter  
spem, quos fugere credebant, infestis signis ad se ire vide-  
runt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt ac primo con-  
7   cursu in fugam coniecti proximas silvas petiverunt. Quos  
Labienus equitatu consecutus magno numero interfecto,  
compluribus captis paucis post diebus civitatem recepit.  
Nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, percepta Treverorum  
8   fuga sese domum receperunt. Cum his propinqui Indu-  
tiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos ex  
9   civitate excesserunt. Cingetorigi, quem ab initio per-  
mansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque im-  
perium est traditum.
- 1   **9.** Caesar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treveros venit,  
2   duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit; quarum  
una erat, quod auxilia contra se Treveris miserant, altera,  
3   ne ad eos Ambiorix receptum haberet. His constitutis  
rebus paulum supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum  
4   traduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Nota atque instituta

ratione magno militum studio paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Treveris ad pontem praesidio relicto, ne quis 5 ab his subito motus oreretur, reliquas copias equitatumque traducit. Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in dedi- 6 tionem venerant, purgandi sui causa ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant, neque auxilia ex sua civitate in Treveros missa neque ab se fidem laesam; petunt atque 7 orant, ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanorum innocentes pro nocentibus poenas pendant; si amplius obsidum velit, dare pollicentur. Cognita Caesar causa 8 reperit, ab Suebis auxilia missa esse; Ubiorum satisfactionem accipit, aditus viasque in Suebos perquirat.

10. Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior, 1 Suebos omnes in unum locum copias cogere atque iis nationibus, quae sub eorum sint imperio, denuntiare, ut auxilia peditatus equitatusque mittant. His cognitibus 2 rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit; Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant suaeque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans, barbaros atque imperitos homines inopia cibarium adductos ad inquam pugnandi condicionem posse deduci; mandat, ut crebros 3 exploratores in Suebos mittant, quaeque apud eos gerantur, cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt et paucis diebus 4 intermissis referunt: Suebos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuntii de exercitu Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coegissent, penitus ad extremos fines se recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinita magni- 5 tudine, quae appellatur Bacenis; hanc longe introrsus pertinere et pro nativo muro objectam Cheruscos ab Suebis Suebosque ab Cheruscis injuriis incursionibusque prohibere: ad ejus initium silvae Suebos adventum Romanorum exspectare constituisse.

11. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alie- 1 num esse videtur, de Galliae Germaniaeque moribus et, quo differant hae nationes inter sese, proponere. In Gal- 2

lia non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed paene etiam in singulis domibus  
3 factiones sunt, earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum iudicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium iudiciumque summa omnium rerum  
4 consiliorumque redeat. Itaque ejus rei causa antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiores auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciat, ullam inter suos  
5 habet auctoritatem. Haec eadem ratio est in summa totius Galliae: namque omnes civitates in partes divisae sunt duas.

1   **12.** Cum Caesar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis  
2 principes erant Aedui, alterius Sequani. Hi cum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Aeduis magnaeque eorum erant clientelae, Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant eosque ad se magnis jacturis  
3 pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Proeliis vero compluribus factis secundis atque omni nobilitate Aeduum in-  
4 terfecta tantum potentia antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Aeduis ad se transducerent obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent et publice jurare cogerent, nihil se contra Sequanos consilii inituros, et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam possiderent Galliaeque totius  
5 principatum obtinerent. Qua necessitate adductus Divitiacus auxilii petendi causa Romam ad senatum pro-  
6 fectus imperfecta re redierat. Adventu Caesaris facta commutatione rerum, obsidibus Aeduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Caesarem comparatis, quod hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore condicione atque aequiore imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum gratia dignitateque amplificata, Sequani prin-  
7 cipatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quod adaequare apud Caesarem gratia intellegebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Aeduis

conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant. Hos 8 illi diligenter tuebantur: ita et novam et repente collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, 9 ut longe principes haberentur Aedui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

13. In omni Gallia eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt 1 numero atque honore, genera sunt duo: nam plebes paene servorum habetur loco, quae nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio; plerique, cum aut aere alieno aut 2 magnitudine tributorum aut injuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus; in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quae dominis in servos. Sed de his 3 duobus generibus alterum est druidum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata 4 procurant, religiones interpretantur: ad eos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinae causa concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere de omnibus contro- 5 versiis publicis privatisque constituunt, et si quod est admissum facinus, si caedes facta, si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, idem decernunt, praemia poenasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut populus eo- 6 rum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Haec poena apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, hi 7 numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant, neque his petentibus jus redditur neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem 8 omnibus druidibus praeest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo aut, si qui ex reliquis 9 excellit dignitate, succedit, aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio druidum, nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, 10 quae regio totius Galliae media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias 11 habent, conveniunt eorumque decretis judiciisque parent.

- 12 **Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur, et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.**
- 1 **14.** Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt, militiae vacationem omnium-  
2 que rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati prae-  
miis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a  
3 parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi nume-  
rum versuum ediscere dicuntur. Itaque annos nonnulli vicanos in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existi-  
mant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere rebus,  
publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.
- 4 **Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos minus memoriae studere; quod fere ple-  
risque accidit, ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in per-  
5 discendo ac memoriam remittant. Imprimis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari  
6 putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et inventuti tradunt.**
- 1 **15.** Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit—quod fere ante Caesaris adventum quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent aut illatas propulsarent—, omnes in bello ver-  
2 santur, atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habet. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.
- 1 **16.** Natio est omnium Gallorum admodum dedita re-  
2 ligionibus, atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolatu-  
ros



vovent administrisque ad ea sacrificia druidibus utuntur, quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non 3 posse deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur, publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum con- 4 texta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent; quibus succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua 5 noxa sint comprehensi, gratiora dis immortalibus esse arbitrantur; sed cum ejus generis copia defecit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

17. Deum maxime Mercurium colunt. Hujus sunt plu- 1 rima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestus pecuniae mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam. 2 De his eandem fere, quam reliquae gentes, habent opinionem: Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere, Jovem imperium coelestium tenere, Martem bella regere. Huic, cum proelio dimicare 3 constituerunt, ea, quae bello ceperint, plerumque devovent; cum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant reliquasque res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus ha- 4 rum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspici licet; neque saepe accidit, ut neglecta quispiam religione 5 aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet, gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

18. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos praedicant 1 idque ab druidibus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam 2 spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur. In reliquis vitae 3 institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, quod suos liberos, nisi cum adoleverunt, ut munus militiae sustinere possint

palam ad se adire non patiuntur filiumque puerili aetate in publico in conspectu patris assistere turpe ducunt.

- 1 **19.** Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine  
2 acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis aestimatione facta cum  
3 dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniae conjunctim  
ratio habetur fructusque servantur; uter eorum vita su-  
perarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum  
4 temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos,  
vitae necisque habent potestatem; et cum paterfamiliae  
illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt  
et, de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in  
servilem modum quaestionem habent et, si compertum  
est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt.
- 1 **20.** Quae civitates commodius suam rempublicam ad-  
ministrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis  
quid de republica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit,  
2 uti ad magistratum deferat neve cum quo alio commu-  
nicet, quod saepe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis  
3 rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus  
consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus, quae visa  
sunt, occultant, quaeque esse ex usu judicaverunt, mul-  
titudini produnt. De re publica nisi per concilium loqui  
non conceditur.
- 1 **21.** Germani multum ab hac consuetudine differunt.  
Nam neque druides habent, qui rebus divinis praesint,  
2 neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt,  
quos cernunt et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem  
et Vulcanum et Lunam, reliquos ne fama quidem acce-  
3 perunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei  
militaris consistit: ab parvulis labori ac duritiae student.

Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter 4  
suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali vires nervosque  
confirmari putant. Intra annum vero vicesimum feminae 5  
notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus; cujus rei  
nulla est occultatio, quod et promiscue in fluminibus per-  
luuntur et pellibus aut parvis renonum tegimentis utuntur,  
magna corporis parte nuda.

22. Agriculturae non student, majorque pars eorum 1  
victus in lacte, caseo, carne consistit. Neque quisquam 2  
agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios, sed magis-  
tratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationi-  
busque hominum, qui tum una coierunt, quantum et quo  
loco visum est agri, attribuunt atque anno post alio trans-  
ire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas: ne assidua 3  
consuetudine capti studium belli gerendi agricultura com-  
mutent; ne latos fines parare studeant potentioresque hu-  
miliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora  
atque aestus vitandos aedificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniae  
cupiditas, qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur;  
ut animi aequitate plebem contineant, cum suas quisque 4  
opes cum potentissimis aequari videat.

23. Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissime circum 1  
se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium vir- 2  
tutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere neque  
quemquam prope audere consistere; simul hoc se fore 3  
tutiores arbitrantur, repentinae incursionis timore sublato.  
Cum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit aut infert, ma- 4  
gistratus, qui ei bello praesint, ut vitae necisque habeant  
potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis 5  
magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter  
suos jus dicunt controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nul- 6  
lam habent infamiam, quae extra fines cujusque civitatis  
fiunt, atque ea juventutis exercendae ac desidia minuen-  
dae causa fieri praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex principi- 7  
bus in concilio dixit, se ducem fore, qui sequi velint,

profiteantur, consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine collaudantur; qui ex his secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur, omniumque his rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospitem violare fas non putant; qui quacumque de causa ad eos venerunt, ab injuria prohibent, sanctos habent, hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicatur.

- 1   **24.** Ac fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent.
- 2   Itaque ea, quae fertilissima Germaniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Graecis fama notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant, Volcae Tectosages occupaverunt atque ibi consederunt;
- 3   quae gens ad hoc tempus his sedibus sese continet summamque habet justitiae et bellicae laudis opinionem.
- 4   Nunc quod in eadem inopia, egestate patientiaque Germani permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur,
- 5   Gallis autem provinciarum propinquitas et transmarinarum
- 6   rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur, paulatim assuefacti superari multisque victi proeliis, ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

- 1   **25.** Hujus Hercyniae silvae, quae supra demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet; non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt.
- 2   Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauricorum finibus rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines
- 3   Dacorum et Anartium; hinc se flectit sinistrorsus diversis ab flumine regionibus multarumque gentium fines propter
- 4   magnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hujus Germaniae, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvae dicat, cum dierum iter LX processerit, aut, quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit, multaque in ea genera ferarum nasci constat,
- 5   quae reliquis in locis visa non sint; ex quibus quae

maxime differant ab ceteris et memoriae prodenda videantur, haec sunt.

**26.** Est hos cervi figura, cujus a media fronte inter 1 aures unum cornu existit excelsius magisque directum his, quae nobis nota sunt, cornibus; ab ejus summo sicut 2 palmae ramique late diffunduntur. Eadem est feminae 3 marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

**27.** Sunt item, quae appellantur alces. Harum est 1 consimilis capris figura et varietas pellium, sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt mutilaeque sunt cornibus et crura sine nodis articulisque habent, neque quietis causa procumbunt neque, si quo afflictæ casu considerunt, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus: 3 ad eas se applicant atque ita paulum modo reclinatae quietem capiunt. Quarum ex vestigiis cum est animad- 4 versum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco aut ab radicibus surruunt aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc cum se consuetudine reclinaverunt, infirmas arbores 5 pondere affligunt atque una ipsae concidunt.

**28.** Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. 1 Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et figura tauri. Magna vis eorum est et magna 2 velocitas, neque homini neque ferae, quam conspexerunt, parcent. Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se 3 labore durant adolescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent, et qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quae sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansueferi ne 4 parvuli quidem excepti possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et 5 figura et species multum a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiose conquisita ab labris argento circum- 6 cludunt atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

**29.** Caesar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit, 1 Suebos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus,

- quod, ut supra demonstravimus, minime omnes Germani  
2 agriculturae student, constituit non progredi longius; sed,  
ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris tolleretur atque ut  
eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu partem ultimam  
pontis, quae ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem  
3 pedum ducentorum rescindit atque in extremo ponte tur-  
rim tabulatorum quattuor constituit praesidiumque cohorti-  
tium XII pontis tuendi causa ponit magnisque eum locum  
munitionibus firmat. Ei loco praesidioque Gaium Volca-  
4 tium Tullum adolescentem praefecit. Ipse, cum matura-  
rescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorigis pro-  
fectus per Arduennam silvam, quae est totius Galliae  
maxima atque ab ripis Rheni finibusque Treverorum ad  
Nervios pertinet milibusque amplius quingentis in longi-  
tudinem patet, Lucium Minucium Basilum cum omni  
equitatu praemittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque oppor-  
5 tunitate temporis proficere posset; monet, ut ignes in  
castris fieri prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventus procul signifi-  
catio fiat; sese confestim subsequi dicit.
- 1 **30.** Basilus, ut imperatum est, facit. Celeriter contra-  
que omnium opinionem confecto itinere multos in agris  
inopinantes apprehendit: eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambio-  
rigem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse  
2 dicebatur. Multum cum in omnibus rebus, tum in re  
militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accidit casu,  
ut in ipsum incautum etiam atque imparatum incideret,  
priusque ejus adventus ab omnibus videretur, quam fama  
ac nuntius afferretur, sic magnae fuit fortunae, omni  
militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto,  
3 redis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed  
hoc quoque factum est, quod aedificio circumdato silva,  
ut sunt fere domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi aestus causa  
plerumque silvarum atque fluminum petunt propinquitates,  
comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equi-  
4 tum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus illum

in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvae texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.

**31.** Ambiorix copias suas judicione non conduxerit, 1  
quod proelio dimicandum non existimarit, an tempore  
exclusus et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, cum  
reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est. Sed 2  
certe dimissis per agros nuntiis sibi quemque consulere  
jussit. Quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in con- 3  
tinentes paludes profugit; qui proximi Oceano fuerunt,  
hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas aestus efficere consue-  
runt; multi ex suis finibus egressi se suaque omnia alie- 4  
nissimis crediderunt. Catuvolcus, rex dimidia 5  
Eburonum, qui una cum Ambiorige consilium inierat,  
aetate jam confectus, cum laborem belli aut fugae ferre  
non posset, omnibus precibus detestatus Amborigem, qui  
ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Gallia  
Germaniaque copia est, se exanimavit.

**32.** Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germano- 1  
rum, qui sunt inter Eburones Treverosque, legatos ad  
Caesarem miserunt oratum, ne se in hostium numero  
duceret neve omnium Germanorum, qui essent citra Rhe-  
num, unam esse causam judicaret; nihil se de bello cogi-  
tasse, nulla Amborigi auxilia misisse. Caesar explorata 2  
re quaestione captivorum, si qui ad eos Eburones ex fuga  
convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur, imperavit; si ita fe-  
cissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit. Tum copiis 3  
in tres partes distributis impedimenta omnium legionum  
Aduatucam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est 4  
in mediis Eburonum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurun-  
culeius hiemandi causa consederant. Hunc cum reliquis 5  
rebus locum probarat, tum quod superioris anni munitio-  
nes integrae manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret.  
Praesidio impedimentis legionem quartam decimam reli-  
quit, unam ex his tribus, quas proxime conscriptas ex

6 Italia traduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Quintum Tullium  
Ciceronem praeficit ducentosque equites attribuit.

1     **33.** Partito exercitu Titum Labienum cum legionibus  
tribus ad Oceanum versus in eas partes, quae Menapios  
2 attingunt, proficisci jubet, Gaium Trebonium cum pari  
legionum numero ad eam regionem, quae ad Aduatucos  
3 adjacet, depopulandam mittit, ipse cum reliquis tribus ad  
flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque  
Arduennae partis ire constituit, quo cum paucis equiti-  
4 bus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat. Discedens post diem  
septimum sese reversurum confirmat, quam ad diem ei  
legioni, quae in praesidio relinquebatur, deberi frumentum  
5 sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si reipublicae  
commodo facere possint, ad eum diem revertantur, ut  
rursus communicato consilio exploratisque hostium rationi-  
bus aliud initium belli capere possent.

1     **34.** Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla,  
non oppidum, non praesidium, quod se armis defenderet,  
2 sed in omnis partis dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut  
valles abdita aut locus silvestris aut palus impedita spem  
3 praesidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Haec  
loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam  
requirebat non in summa exercitus tuenda—nullum enim  
poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum ac-  
cidere—, sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quae  
tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat.

4 Nam et praedae cupiditas multos longius evocabat, et  
silvae incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohi-  
5 bebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum scelera-  
torum interfici vellet, dimittendae plures manus diducen-  
6 dique erant milites; si continere ad signa manipulos vellet,  
ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romani postula-  
bat, locus ipse erat praesidio barbaris, neque ex occulto  
insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat au-  
7 dacia. Ut in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentia



provideri poterat, providebatur, ut potius in nocendo aliquid praetermitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant, quam cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur. Dimittit ad finitimas civitates nuntios Caesar, omnes ad 8 se vocat spe praedae ad diripiendos Eburones, ut potius in silvis Gallorum vita quam legionarius miles periclitetur, simul ut magna multitudine circumfusa pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique nu- 9 merus celeriter convenit.

35. Haec in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur, 1 diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem Caesar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hic, quan- 2 tum in bello fortuna possit et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut 3 demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quae parvam modo causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germanos 4 pervenit fama, diripi Eburones atque ultro omnes ad praedam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo milia Sugambri, 5 qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fuga Tencteros atque Usipetes supra docuimus. Transeunt 6 Rhenum navibus ratibusque triginta milibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus praesidiumque ab Caesare relictum, primos Eburonum fines adeunt; multos ex fuga dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati praeda longius procedunt. Non hos palus in bello latro- 7 ciniisque natos, non silvae morantur. Quibus in locis sit Caesar, ex captivis quaerunt; profectum longius reperiunt omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus 8 ex captivis, *Quid vos, inquit, hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini praedam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? Tribus horis Aduatucam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit; praesidii tantum est, 9 ut ne murus quidem cingi possit neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat.* Oblata spe Germani, quam nacti erant 10

praedam, in occulto relinquunt; ipsi Aduatucam contendunt usi eodem duce, cujus haec indicio cognoverant.

- 1 **36.** Cicero, qui omnes superiores dies praeceptis Caesaris cum summa diligentia milites in castris continuisset ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die, diffidens, de numero dierum Caesarem fidem servaturum, quod longius progressum au-
- 2 diebat neque ulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur, simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam paene obsessionem appellabant, siquidem ex castris egredi non liceret, nullum ejusmodi casum expectans, quo, novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu dispersis ac paene deletis hostibus, in milibus passuum tribus offendi posset, quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit,
- 3 quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant ex legionibus aegri relict; ex quibus qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter CCC, sub vexillo una mittuntur; magna praeterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quae in castris subsederant, facta potestate sequitur.

- 1 **37.** Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germani equites interveniunt protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab
- 2 decumana porta in castra irrumpere conantur, nec prius sunt visi objectis ab ea parte silvis, quam castris appropinquarent, usque eo ut, qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur, ac vix primum impetum
- 3 cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis
- 4 hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Aegre portas nostri tuentur; reliquos aditus locus ipse per se
- 5 armitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius
- 6 et alio causam tumultus quaerit; neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident.
- 7 Alius jam castra capta pronuntiat, alius deleto exercitu
- 8 atque imperatore victores barbaros venisse contendit; ple-

rique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt Cottaeque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis, confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus praesidium. Perrumpere nituntur seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

**38.** Erat aeger cum praesidio relictus Publius Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Caesarem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus proeliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic diffusus suae atque omnium salutis inermis ex tabernaculo prodit; videt, imminere hostes atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis atque in porta consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis, quae in statione erat; paulisper una proelium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium gravibus acceptis vulneribus; aegre per manus tractus servatur. Hoc spatio interposito reliqui sese confirmant tantum, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant speciemque defensorum praebeant.

**39.** Interim confecta frumentatione milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt; praecurrunt equites; quanto res sit in periculo, cognoscunt. Hic vero nulla munitio est, quae perterritos recipiat: modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt; quid ab his praecipiat, expectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari signa procul conspicati oppugnatione desistunt; redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse ex captivis cognoverant; postea despecta paucitate ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

**40.** Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt. Hinc celeriter dejecti se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt; eo magis timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto ut celeriter perrumpant, censeant, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra, et si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos

3 servari posse confidunt; alii, ut in jugo consistent atque  
4 eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant  
milites, quos sub vexillo una profectos docuimus. Itaque  
inter se cohortati duce Gaio Trebonio, equite Romano,  
qui eis erat praepositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt  
5 incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos  
subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu militum virtute  
6 servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam  
nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant,  
consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam, quam prodesse aliis vim celeritatemque  
viderant, imitari potuerunt, sed se in castra recipere co-  
7 nati iniquum in locum demiserunt. Centuriones, quorum  
nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum  
virtutis causa in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis  
traducti, ne ante partam rei militaris laudem amitterent,  
8 fortissime pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars, horum  
virtute summotis hostibus, praeter spem incolumis in castra  
pervenit, pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

1 **41.** Germani desperata expugnatione castrorum, quod  
nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum ea  
praeda, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese  
2 receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium  
terror, ut ea nocte, cum Gaius Volusenus missus cum  
equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret, adesse cum  
3 incolumi Caesarem exercitu. Sic omnino animos timor  
praeoccupaverat, ut paene alienata mente deletis omnibus  
copiis equitatum se ex fuga recepisse dicerent neque in-  
columi exercitu Germanos castra oppugnatuos fuisse con-  
4 tenderent. Quem timorem Caesaris adventus sustulit.

1 **42.** Reversus ille, eventus belli non ignorans, unum,  
quod cohortes ex statione et praesidio essent emissae,  
questus—ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debu-  
isse—multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu  
2 potuisse judicavit, multo etiam amplius, quod paene ab

ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertisset. Qua- 3  
rum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur, quod  
Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Am-  
biorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum de-  
lati optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerunt.

43. Caesar rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus magno 1  
coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus in omnes partes  
dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia aedificia, quae quisque 2  
conspexerat, incendebantur; praeda ex omnibus locis age-  
batur; frumenta non solum tanta multitudine jumentorum 3  
atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore  
atque imbribus procubuerant, ut, si qui etiam in prae-  
sentia se occultassent, tamen his deducto exercitu rerum  
omnium inopia pereundum videretur. Ac saepe in eum 4  
locum ventum est tanto in omnis partis diviso equitatu,  
ut modo visum ab se Ambiorigem in fuga circumspice-  
rent captivi nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu conten-  
derent, ut spe consequendi illata atque infinito labore 5  
suscepto, qui se summam ab Caesare gratiam inituros  
putarent, paene naturam studio vincerent, semperque pau-  
lum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille 6  
latebris aut saltibus se eriperet et noctu occultatus alias re-  
giones partesque peteret non majore equitum praesidio quam  
quattuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

44. Tali modo vastatis regionibus exercitum Caesar dua- 1  
rum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum reducit,  
concilioque in eum locum Galliae indicto de conjuratione  
Senonum et Carnutum quaestionem habere instituit et de  
Accone, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententia 2  
pronuntiata more majorum supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli 3  
judicium veriti profugerunt. Quibus cum aqua atque igni  
inter dixisset, duas legiones ad fines Treverorum, duas in  
Lingonibus, sex reliquas in Senonum finibus Agedinci in  
hibernis collocavit frumentoque exercitui proviso, ut in-  
stituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

## COMMENTARIUS SEPTIMUS.

### ARGUMENTUM.

[A. U. C. 702; B. C. 52.] BELLUM VERGINGETORIGIS.

Dum Caesar in Italia versatur, Galli nova de bello consilia ineunt, c. 1. Primi Carnutes, deinde Arverni Vercingetorige auctore Biturigibus adjunctis bellum suscipiunt, c. 2—5. Caesar de improvise Arvernos invadit et opprimit, c. 6—8. Boiis auxilio profectus contra Vercingetorigem in itinere Vellaunodunum, Cenabum, Noviodunum oppida capit, c. 9—13. Avaricum, cui uni ceteris Biturigum oppidis incensis Galli perpercerant, aliquamdiu fortiter defensum expugnat, c. 14—28. Dum Vercingetorix bellum persequitur, Caesar Aeduorum turbis advocatur, c. 29—32. His compositis Labienum in Senones Parisiosque delegat, ipse ad Gergoviam proficiscitur, c. 33—36. Dum hanc oppugnat, graviores in Aeduis turbae excitantur, c. 37—39. Dum Caesar auxiliis Aeduorum obviam proficiscitur, castra aegre a Gallorum impetu defenduntur, c. 40, 41. Aedui deficiunt, c. 42, 43. Romani Gergoviam impetu capere conati magna cum clade repelluntur, c. 44—51. Caesar oratione ad milites habita obsidionem solvit, c. 52, 53, castra in Aeduos movet, c. 54—56. Ibi Labienus re prospere in Parisiis gesta se cum Caesare conjungit, c. 57—62. Aeduorum exemplo incitati omnes fere Galli deficiunt, Caesarem in Sequanos iter facientem aggressi duce Vercingetorige caeduntur, c. 63—67. Vercingetorix Alesiam se confert omnemque Galliam ad bellum evocat, c. 68—71. Caesar Alesiam munitionibus cingit, c. 72—74. Galli socios obsidione liberare conati profligantur, c. 75—88. Alesia et Vercingetorix deduntur, c. 89. Caesar Aeduos et Arvernos in deditionem accipit, legiones in hiberna distribuit, c. 90.

QUIETA Gallia, Caesar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii caede, senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiae conjurarent, delectum tota provincia 2 habere instituit. Eae res in Galliam Transalpinam celeri-

ter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Caesarem neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse. Hac impulsu occasione, qui jam ante se populi Romani 3 imperio subjectos dolerent, liberius atque audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Gal- 4 liae conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; posse hunc casum ad ipsos recidere demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliae fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac praemiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. Imprimis rationem esse habendam dicunt, 6 priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Caesar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quod neque legio- 7 nes audeant absente imperatore ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine praesidio ad legiones pervenire possit. Postremo in acie praestare interfici, quam non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.

2. His rebus agitatis profitentur Carnutes, se nullum 1 periculum communis salutis causa recusare, principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur et, quoniam in 2 praesentia obsidibus cavere inter se non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciantur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis, quo more eorum gravissima caerimonia continetur, ne facto initio belli ab reliquis deserantur. Tum collaudatis Carnutibus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus, qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto ab concilio disceditur.

3. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes Gutruato et Concon- 1 netodumno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Cenabum signo dato concurrunt civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant, in his Gaium Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariae jussu Caesaris praeerat, interficiunt bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter 2

ad omnes Galliae civitates fama perfertur. Nam ubicumque major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt et  
3 proximis tradunt, ut tum accidit. Nam quae Cenabi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt, quod spatium est milium passuum circiter centum LX.

1 4. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summae potentiae adolescens, cujus pater principatum Galliae totius obtinuerat et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus, con-  
2 vocatis suis clientibus facile incendit. Cognito ejus consilio ad arma concurritur. Prohibetur ab Gobannitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc temptandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergovia;  
3 non destitit tamen atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta manu, quoscumque adit ex  
4 civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit; hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant, magnisque coactis copiis adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus,  
5 expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur. Dimittit quoque versus legationes; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant.  
6 Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turonos, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andos reliquosque omnes, qui Oceanum attingunt, adjungit; omnium consensu ad eum  
7 defertur imperium. Qua oblata potestate omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad  
8 se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quaeque civitas domi quodque ante tempus efficiat, constituit; im-  
9 primis equitatu studet. Summae diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit; magnitudine supplicii dubi-  
10 tantes cogit. Nam majore commisso delicto igne atque omnibus tormentis necat, levio de causa auribus desectis aut singulis effossis oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et magnitudine poenae perterreant alios.



5. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium 1 Cadurcum, summae hominem audaciae, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos mittit; ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Aeduos, quorum erant in fide, 2 legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius hostium copias sustinere possint. Aedui de consilio legatorum, 3 quos Caesar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatus perditatusque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui cum ad 4 flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Aeduis dididit, paucos dies ibi morati neque flumen transire ausi domum revertuntur legatisque nostris renuntiant, se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent, una ex parte ipsi, altera Arverni se circumsisterent. Id eane de causa, 6 quam legatis pronuntiarunt, an perfidia adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse proponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim cum Arver- 7 nis junguntur.

6. His rebus in Italiam Caesari nuntiatis, cum jam ille 1 urbanas res virtute Cn. Pompei commodiorem in statum pervenisse intellexeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est. Eo cum venisset, magna difficultate afficiebatur, 2 qua ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset. Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente in itinere proelio dimicaturas intellegebat; si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem eo tempore, qui quieti viderentur, suam salutem recte committi videbat.

7. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus in Rutenos missus eam 1 civitatem Arvernensium conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobroges 2 et Gabalos ab utrisque obsides accipit et magna coacta manu in provinciam Narbonem versus eruptionem facere contendit. Qua re nuntiata Caesar omnibus consiliis ante- 3 vertendum existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur. Eo 4 cum venisset, timentes confirmat, praesidia in Rutenis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus circumque

5 Narbonem, quae loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit, partem copiarum ex provincia supplementumque, quod ex Italia adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum contingunt, convenire jubet.

1 8. His rebus comparatis represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quod intrare intra praesidia periculosum putabat,  
2 in Helvios proficiscitur. Etsi mons Cebenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni altissima nive iter impediabat, tamen discussa nive sex in altitudinem pedum atque ita viis patefactis summo militum  
3 sudore ad fines Arvernorum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cebenna ut muro munitos existimabant, ab ne singulari quidem umquam homini eo tempore anni semitae patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut, quam latissime possint, vagentur et quam maximum hostibus  
4 terrorem inferant. Celeriter haec fama ac nuntiis ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur; quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt atque obsecrant, ut suis fortune consulat neu se ab hostibus diripi patiatur, praesertim cum  
5 videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus castra ex Biturigibus movet in Arvernos versus.

1 9. At Caesar biduum in his locis moratus, quod haec de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione praeceperat, per causam supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu dis-  
2 cedit, Brutum adolescentem his copiis praeficit; hunc monet, ut in omnis partes equites quam latissime pervagentur: daturum se operam, ne longius triduo ab castris  
3 absit. His constitutis rebus suis inopinantibus, quam  
4 maximis potest itineribus, Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus eo praemiseraat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso per fines Aeduorum in Lingones contendit, ubi duae legiones hiemabant, ut, si quid etiam de sua salute ab  
5 Aeduis iniretur consilii, celeritate praecurreret. Eo cum

pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit priusque omnes in unum locum cogit, quam de ejus adventu Arvernīs nuntiari posset. Hac re cognita Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit atque inde profectus Gorgobinam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico proelio victos Caesar collocaverat Aeduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

10. Magnam haec res Caesari difficultatem ad consilium 1 capiendum afferebat, si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne stipendiariis Aeduorum expugnatis cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis in eo praesidium videretur positum esse; si maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentaria duris subvectionibus laboraret. Praestare visum est tamen omnis difficultates 2 perpeti, quam tanta contumelia accepta omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Aeduos de supportando commeatu praemittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant hortenturque, ut in fide maneat atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant. Duabus Agedinici legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitus relictis ad Boios proficiscitur.

11. Altero die cum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo expeditiore re frumentaria uteretur, oppugnare instituit idque biduo circumvallavit; tertio die missis ex oppido 2 legatis de deditioe, arma conferri, jumenta produci, sexcentos obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret, C. Trebonium 3 legatum relinquit, ipse ut quam primum iter faceret. Cenabum Carnutum proficiscitur; qui, tum primum allato 4 nuntio de oppugnatione Vellaunoduni, cum longius eam rem ductum iri existimarent, praesidium Cenabi tuendi causa, quod eo mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo per- 5 venit. Castris ante oppidum positis, diei tempore exclusus in posterum oppugnationem differt, quaeque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat et, quod oppidum Cenabum 6 pons fluminis Ligeris continebat, veritus, ne nocte ex op-

155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000

ido profugerent, duas legiones in armis excubare jubet.  
7 Cenabenses paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido  
8 egressi flumen transire coeperunt. Qua re per explorato-  
res nuntiata, Caesar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat,  
portis incensis intromittit atque oppido potitur perpaucis  
ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti caperentur,  
quod pontis atque itinerum angustiae multitudinis fugam  
9 intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, praedam  
militibus donat, exercitum Ligerem traducit atque in Bi-  
turigum fines pervenit.

1 12. Vercingetorix, ubi de Caesaris adventu cognovit,  
oppugnatione destitit atque obviam Caesari proficiscitur.  
2 Ille oppidum Biturigum positum in via Noviodunum op-  
3 pugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido cum legati ad eum  
venissent oratum, ut sibi ignosceret suaeque vitae con-  
suleret, ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, qua pleraque  
erat consecutus, arma conferri, equos produci, obsides dari  
4 jubet. Parte jam obsidum tradita, cum reliqua admin-  
istrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis,  
qui arma jumentaue conquirent, equitatus hostium  
procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat.  
5 Quem simulatque oppidani conspexerunt atque in spem  
auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato arma capere, portas  
6 claudere, murum complere coeperunt. Centuriones in  
oppido, cum ex significatione Gallorum novi aliquid ab  
iis iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis destrictis portas oc-  
cupaverunt suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

1 13. Caesar ex castris equitatum educi jubet, proelium  
equestre committit; laborantibus jam suis Germanos equi-  
tes circiter cccc summittit, quos ab initio habere secum  
2 instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potue-  
runt atque in fugam coniecti multis amissis se ad agmen  
receperunt. Quibus profligatis rursus oppidani perterriti  
comprehensos eos, quorum opera plebem concitatam existi-  
mabant, ad Caesarem perduxerunt seseque ei dediderunt.

Quibus rebus confectis Caesar ad oppidum Avaricum, 3  
quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Bituri-  
gum atque agri fertilissima regione, profectus est, quod  
eo oppido recepto civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem  
redacturum confidebat.

14. Vercingetorix tot continuis incommodis Vellauno- 1  
duni, Cenabi, Novioduni acceptis suos ad concilium con-  
vocat. Docet, longe alia ratione esse bellum gerendum, 2  
atque antea gestum sit. Omnibus modis huic rei studen-  
dum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur.  
Id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundant et quod anni 3  
tempore sublevantur. Pabulum secari non posse; neces- 4  
sario dispersos hostes ex aedificiis petere: hos omnes cotidie  
ab equitibus deleri posse. Praeterea salutis causa rei fa- 5  
miliaris commoda negligenda: vicos atque aedificia incendi  
oportere hoc spatio [a Boia] quoquoersum, quo pabulandi  
causa adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam 6  
suppetere, quod, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum  
opibus sublevantur; Romanos aut inopiam non laturos aut 7  
magno periculo longius ab castris processuros; neque in- 8  
teresse, ipsosne interficiant impedimentisne exuant, quibus  
amissis bellum geri non possit. Praeterea oppida incendi 9  
oportere, quae non munitione et loci natura ab omni sint  
periculo tuta, neu suis sint ad detrectandam militiam re-  
ceptacula neu Romanis proposita ad copiam commeatus  
praedamque tollendam. Haec si gravia aut acerba vi- 10  
deantur, multo illa gravius aestimare, liberos, conjuges in  
servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quae sit necesse acci-  
dere victis.

15. Omnium consensu hac sententia probata, uno die 1  
amplius xx urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem in  
reliquis fit civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia con- 2  
spiciuntur; quae etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant,  
tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, quod se prope explo-  
rata victoria celeriter amissa recuperaturos confidebant.

3 Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi pla-  
4 ceret an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes  
Bituriges, ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliae urbem,  
quae praesidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus  
5 succendere cogherentur; facile se loci natura defensuros  
dicunt, quod, prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et  
palude circumdata, unum habeat et perangustum aditum.  
6 Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetorige,  
post concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordia vulgi.  
Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

1 **16.** Vercingetorix minoribus Caesarem itineribus subse-  
quitur et locum castris deligit paludibus silvisque munitum  
2 ab Avarico longe milia passuum XVI. Ibi per certos ex-  
ploratores in singula diei tempora, quae ad Avaricum  
agerentur, cognoscebat et, quid fieri vellet, imperabat.  
3 Omnis nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat  
dispersosque, cum longius necessario procederent, adorie-  
batur magnoque incommodo afficiebat, etsi, quantum ra-  
tione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis  
temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

1 **17.** Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis Caesar, quae  
intermissa a flumine et a paludibus aditum, ut supra  
diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas  
agere, turres duas constituere coepit; nam circumvallare  
2 loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentaria Boios atque  
Aeduos adhortari non destitit; quorum alteri, quod nullo  
studio agebant, non multum adjuvabant, alteri non magnis  
facultatibus, quod civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter,  
3 quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summa difficultate rei  
frumentariae affecto exercitu tenuitate Boiorum, indili-  
gentia Aeduorum, incendiis aedificiorum, usque eò, ut  
complures dies frumento milites caruerint et pecore ex  
longinquiore vicis adacto extremam famem sustenta-  
rent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romani  
4 majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam

Caesar cum in opere singulas legiones appellaret et, si acerbius inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret, universi ab eo, ne id faceret, petebant: sic se 5 complures annos illo imperante meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nusquam incepta re discederent; hoc 6 se ignominiae luros loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent; praestare omnes perferre acerbitates, quam 7 non civibus Romanis, qui Cenabi perfidia Gallorum interissent, parentarent. Haec eadem centurionibus tribunisque 8 militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Caesarem deferrentur.

18. Cum jam muro turres appropinquassent, ex captivis 1 Caesar cognovit, Vercingetorigem consumpto pabulo castra movisse propius Avaricum atque ipsum cum equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites proeliari consueverant, insidiarum causa eo profectum, quo nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis 2 media nocte silentio profectus ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi celeriter per exploratores adventu Caesaris 3 cognito carros impedimentaue sua in artiores silvas abderunt, copias omnis in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Qua re nuntiata Caesar celeriter sarcinas conferri, 4 arma expediti jussit.

19. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis. Hunc ex 1 omnibus fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat non latior pedibus quinquaginta. Hoc se colle 2 interruptis pontibus Galli fiducia loci continebant generatimque distributi in civitates omnia vada ac saltus [ejus paludis] obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, haesitantes premerent ex loco superiore, ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret, paratos 3 prope aequo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret, qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites Caesar, quod con- 4 spectum suum hostes perferre possent tantulo spatio

interjecto, et signum proelii exposcentes edocet, quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit  
5 constare victoriam; quos cum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro sua laude periculum recusent, summae se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam sua salute  
6 habeat cariorem. Sic milites consolatus eodem die reducit in castra reliquaue, quae ad oppugnationem pertinebant oppidi, administrare instituit.

1 **20.** Vercingetorix, cum ad suos redisset, proditiōnis insimulatus, quod castra propius Romanos movisset, quod cum omni equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quod ejus discessu Romani tanta oppor-  
2 tunitate et celeritate venissent; non haec omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliae malle Caesaris concessu quam ipsorum habere beneficio:  
3 tali modo accusatus ad haec respondit: Quod castra movisset, factum inopia pabuli etiam ipsis hortantibus; quod propius Romanos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate,  
4 qui se ipse ut munitione defenderet; equitum vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse et illic fuisse  
5 utilem, quo sint profecti. Summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non  
6 possent. Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunae, si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognoscere et virtutem despicere potuerint, qui dimicare non ausi turpiter se in  
7 castra receperint. Imperium se ab Caesare per proditiōnem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoria posset, quae jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata; quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere quam ab  
8 se salutem accipere videantur. *Haec ut intellegatis*, inquit,  
9 *a me sincere pronuntiari, audite Romanos milites.* Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus exceperat et



fame vinculisque excruciauerat. Hi jam ante edocti, quae 10  
interrogati pronuntiarent, milites se esse legionarios dicunt;  
fame et inopia adductos clam ex castris exisse, si quid  
frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent; simili 11  
omnem exercitum inopia premi, nec jam vires sufficere  
cujusquam nec ferre operis laborem posse; itaque statu-  
isse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecis-  
sent, triduo exercitum deducere. *Haec, inquit, a me, 12*  
*Vercingetorix, beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis;*  
*cujus opera sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem*  
*fame consumptum videtis; quem turpiter se ex fuga recipien-*  
*tem ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est.*

**21.** Conclamat omnis multitudo et suo more armis con- 1  
crepat, quod facere in eo consuerunt, cujus orationem  
approbant; summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem, nec  
de ejus fide dubitandum, nec majore ratione bellum ad-  
ministrari posse. Statuunt, ut x milia hominum delecta 2  
ex omnibus copiis in oppidum mittantur, nec solis Bi- 3  
turigibus communem salutem committendam censeant, quod  
penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriae  
constare intellegebant.

**22.** Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujus 1  
que modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summae genus  
sollertiae atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda, quae ab  
quoque traduntur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces 2  
avertebant, quas, cum destinaverant, tormentis introrsus  
reducebant, et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scien-  
tius, quod apud eos magnae sunt ferrariae atque omne  
genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum 3  
autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant  
atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis noctur- 4  
nisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant aut mili-  
tes occupatos in opere adoriebantur et nostrarum turrium  
altitudinem, quantum has cotidianus agger expresserat,  
commissis suarum turrium malis adaequabant et apertos 5

cuniculos praeusta et praeacuta materia et pice fervefacta et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur moenibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

- 1 **23.** Muri autem omnes Gallici hac fere forma sunt.  
Trabes directae perpetuae in longitudinem paribus intervallis, distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur.
- 2 Hae revinciuntur introrsus et multo aggere vestiuntur, ea autem, quae diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis
- 3 effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis alius insuper ordo additur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissae spatiis
- 4 singulae singulis saxis interjectis arte contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contextitur, dum justa muri altitudo
- 5 expleatur. Hoc cum in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est alternis trabibus ac saxis, quae rectis lineis suos ordines servant, tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem, quod et ab incendio lapis et ab ariete materia defendit, quae perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.
- 1 **24.** His tot rebus impedita oppugnatione, milites, cum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia haec superaverunt et diebus XXV aggerem latum pedes CCCXXX, altum pedes LXXX
- 2 extruxerunt. Cum is murum hostium paene contingeret et Caesar ad opus consuetudine excubaret militesque hortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur, paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum, fumare
- 3 aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant, eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato duabus portis ab
- 4 utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, alii picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant, ut, quo primum curreretur aut cui rei ferretur
- 5 auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quod instituto

Caesaris semper duae legiones pro castris excubabant pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turrez reducerent aggeremque interscinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

**25.** Cum in omnibus locis consumpta jam reliqua parte 1 noctis pugnaretur semperque hostibus spes victoriae redintegraretur, eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertabant, semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent omnemque Galliae salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur, accidit inspectantibus nobis, quod dignum memoria visum praetereundum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus per manus sevi ac 2 picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat; scorpione ab latere dextro trajectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus eodem 3 illo munere fungebatur; eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato alteri successit tertius et tertio quartus, nec 4 prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam restincto aggere atque omni ex parte summotis hostibus finis est pugnandi factus.

**26.** Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, 1 postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id silentio noctis conati 2 non magna jactura suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus, quae perpetua intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere 3 noctu apparabant, cum matresfamiliae repente in publicum procurrerunt flentesque projectae ad pedes suorum omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturae et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in 4 sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo

periculo timor misericordiam. non recipit, conclamare et  
5 significare de fuga Romanis coeperunt. Quo timore per-  
territi Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viae praeoccu-  
parentur, consilio destiterunt.

1 **27.** Postero die Caesar promota turri directisque operi-  
bus, quae facere instituerat, magno coorto imbre, non  
inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbi-  
tratus est, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispo-  
sitas videbat, suosque languidius in opere versari jussit  
2 et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Legionibusque inter castra  
vineasque in occulto expeditis, cohortatus, ut aliquando  
pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriae perciperent, iis,  
qui primi murum ascendissent, praemia proposuit militi-  
3 busque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus  
evolaverunt murumque celeriter compleverunt.

1 **28.** Hostes re nova perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti  
in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc  
animo, ut, si qua ex parte obviam veniretur, acie in-  
2 structa depugnarent. Ubi neminem in aequum locum  
sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi vide-  
runt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugae tolleretur, abjectis  
armis ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt,  
3 parsque ibi cum angusto exitu portarum se ipsi preme-  
rent, a militibus, pars jam egressa portis ab equitibus est  
4 interfecta. Nec fuit quisquam, qui praedae studeret. Sic  
et Cenabi caede et labore operis incitati non aetate con-  
5 fectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. De-  
nique omni ex numero, qui fuit circiter milium XL, vix  
DCCC, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerunt,  
6 incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt. Quos ille  
multa jam nocte silentio ex fuga excepit, veritus, ne qua  
in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordia vulgi seditio  
oreretur, ut, procul in via dispositis familiaribus suis princi-  
pibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos cu-  
raret, quae cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

**29.** Postero die concilio convocato consolatus cohorta- 1  
tusque est, ne se admodum animo demitterent, ne per-  
turbarentur incommodo. Non virtute neque in acie vicisse 2  
Romanos, sed artificio quodam et scientia oppugnationis,  
cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti. Errare, si qui in bello 3  
omnis secundos rerum proventus expectent. Sibi num- 4  
quam placuisse Avaricum defendi, cuius rei testes ipsos  
haberet, sed factum imprudentia Biturigum et nimia ob-  
sequentia reliquorum, uti hoc incommodum acciperetur.  
Id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. 5  
Nam quae ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has 6  
sua diligentia adjuncturum atque unum consilium totius  
Galliae effecturum, cuius consensui ne orbis quidem ter-  
rarum possit obsistere; idque se prope jam effectum ha-  
bere. Interea aequum esse ab iis communis salutis causa 7  
impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius re-  
pentinos hostium impetus sustinerent.

**30.** Fuit haec oratio non ingrata Gallis, et maxime, 1  
quod ipse animo non defecerat tanto accepto incommodo  
neque se in occultum abdiderat et conspectum multitudi- 2  
nis fugerat; plusque animo providere et praesentire existi-  
mabatur, quod re integra primo incendendum Avaricum,  
post deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum impe- 3  
ratorum res adversae auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex  
contrario dignitas incommodo accepto in dies augebatur.  
Simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione de reliquis 4  
adjungendis civitatibus; primumque eo tempore Galli  
castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati  
homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quae imperarentur,  
sibi patienda existimarent.

**31.** Nec minus, quam est pollicitus, Vercingetorix an- 1  
imo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque eas  
donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos 2  
homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdola  
aut amicitia facillime capere posset. Qui Avarico ex- 3

4 pugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat; simul,  
ut deminutae copiae redintegrentur, imperat certum nu-  
merum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in  
castra adduci velit, sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat  
permagnus numerus in Gallia, conquiri et ad se mitti  
jubet. His rebus`celeriter id, quod Avarici deperierat,  
5 expletur. Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex  
Nitibrogum, cujus pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat  
appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero et quos  
ex Aquitania conduxerat ad eum pervenit.

1 **32.** Caesar Avarici complures dies commoratus sum-  
mamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus  
2 exercitum ex labore atque inopia refecit. Jam prope  
hieme confecta, cum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum  
bellum vocaretur et ad hostem proficisci constituisset,  
sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere sive obsidione  
premere posset, legati ad eum principes Aeduorum veniunt  
oratum, ut maxime necessario tempore civitati subveniat;  
3 summo esse in periculo rem, quod, cum singuli magistra-  
tus antiquitus creari atque regiam potestatem annum ob-  
tinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant et se uterque  
4 eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum  
Convictolitavem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem, alte-  
rum Cotum, antiquissima familia natum atque ipsum  
hominem summae potentiae et magnae cognationis, cujus  
frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem magistratum ges-  
5 serit. Civitatem esse omnem in armis; divisum senatum,  
divisum populum, suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quod  
si diutius alatur controversia, fore, uti pars cum parte  
civitatis confligat; id ne accidat, positum in ejus dili-  
gentia atque auctoritate.

1 **33.** Caesar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detri-  
mentosum esse existimabat, tamen non ignorans, quanta  
ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta  
et tam conjuncta populo Romano civitas, quam ipse sem-

per aluisset omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quae minus confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei praevertendum existimavit et, quod legibus Aeduorum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Aeduos proficisci statuit senatumque omnem et quos inter controversia esset ad se Decetiam evocavit. Cum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset, doce- returque, paucis clam convocatis alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renuntiatum, cum leges duo ex una familia vivo utroque non solum magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent, Cotum imperium deponere coëgit, Convictolitavem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis intermissis magistratibus esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

34. Hoc decreto interposito cohortatus Aeduos, ut controversiarum ac dissensionis obliviscerentur atque omnibus omissis rebus huic bello servirent eaque, quae meruissent, praemia ab se devicta Gallia expectarent equitatumque omnem et peditum milia decem sibi celeriter mitterent, quae in praesidiis rei frumentariae causa disponderet, exercitum in duas partes divisit: quattuor legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas dedit, sex ipse in Arvernorum ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elaver duxit; equitatus partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Qua re cognita Vercingetorix omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus ab altera fluminis parte iter facere coepit.

35. Cum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu fereque e regione castris castra poneret, dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romani copias traducerent, erat in magnis Caesaris difficultatibus res, ne majorem aestatis partem flumine impediretur, quod non fere ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id

accideret, silvestri loco castris positus e regione unius eorum pontium, quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum duabus legionibus in occulto restitit; 4 reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus, uti numerus legionum constare videretur. His, quam longissime possent, egredi jussis, cum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam ceperat, in castra perventum, isdem sublicis, quarum pars 6 inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere coepit. Celeriter effecto opere legionibusque traductis et loco castris 7 idoneo delecto reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetorix re cognita, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogere-  
tur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

1 **36.** Caesar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam per-  
venit equestrique eo die proelio levi facto, perspecto urbis  
situ, quae posita in altissimo monte omnis aditus difficiles  
habebat, de expugnatione desperavit, de obsessione non  
prius agendum constituit, quam rem frumentariam expe-  
2 disset. At Vercingetorix castris prope oppidum positus  
mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum  
civitatum copias collocaverat, atque omnibus ejus jugi  
collibus occupatis, qua despici poterat, horribilem speciem  
3 praebebat principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad  
consilium capiendum delegerat, prima luce cotidie ad se  
convenire jubebat, seu quid communicandum, seu quid  
4 administrandum videretur, neque ullum fere diem inter-  
mittebat, quin equestri proelio interjectis sagittariis, quid  
in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, perspiceretur.  
5 Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis  
egregie munitus atque ex omni parte circumciscus; quem  
si tenerent nostri, et aquae magna parte et pabulatione  
6 libera prohibitori hostes videbantur. Sed is locus praesi-  
7 dio ab his non nimis firmo tenebatur. Tamen silentio  
noctis Caesar ex castris egressus, priusquam subsidio ex  
oppido venire posset, dejecto praesidio potitus loco, duas



ibi legiones collocavit fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeari possent.

**37.** Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitavis 1 Aeduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Caesare demonstravimus, sollicitatus ab Arvernibus pecunia cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavicus atque ejus fratres, amplissima familia nati adolescentes. Cum his praemium communicat hortatur- 2 que, ut se liberos et imperio natos meminerint. Unam 3 esse Aeduorum civitatem, quae certissimam Galliae victoriam detineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; qua traducta locum consistendi Romanis in Gallia non fore. Esse nonnullo se Caesaris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, 4 ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere. Cur enim potius Aedui de 5 suo jure et de legibus ad Caesarem disceptatorem, quam Romani ad Aeduos veniant? Celeriter adolescentibus et 6 oratione magistratus et praemio deductis, cum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quaerebatur, quod civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, ut Litavicus 7 decem illis milibus, quae Caesari ad bellum mitterentur, praeficeretur atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Caesarem praecurrerent. Reliqua qua ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

**38.** Litavicus accepto exercitu, cum milia passuum 1 circiter xxx ab Gergovia abesset, convocatis subito militibus lacrimans, *Qui proficiscimur, inquit, milites? Omnis 2 noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interit; principes civitatis, Eporedorix et Viridomarus, insimulati prodicionis, ab Romanis indicta causa interfecti sunt. Haec ab ipsis cognoscite, 3 qui ex ipsa caede fugerunt; nam ego, fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis, dolore prohibeor, quae gesta*

4 *sunt, pronuntiare.* Producuntur hi, quos ille edocuerat,  
 quae dici vellet, atque eadem, quae Litaviccus pronun-  
 5 tiaverat, multitudini exponunt: equites Aeduorum inter-  
 fectos, quod collocti cum Arvernīs dicerentur; ipsos se  
 inter multitudinem militum occultasse atque ex media  
 6 caede fugisse. Conclamant Aedui et Litavicum obse-  
 7 crant, ut sibi consulat. *Quasi vero, inquit ille, consilii*  
*sit res, ac non necesse sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et*  
 8 *cum Arvernīs nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin ne-*  
*fario facinore admissō Romani jam ad nos interficiendos*  
*concurrant? Proinde, si quid in nobis animi est, perse-*  
*quamur eorum mortem, qui indignissime interierunt, atque*  
 9 *hos latrones interficiamus.* Ostendit cives Romanos, qui  
 ejus praesidii fiducia una erant; magnum numerum fru-  
 menti commeatusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos  
 0 interficit. Nuntios tota civitate Aeduorum dimittit, eodem  
 mendacio de caede equitum et principum permovet; hor-  
 tatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias  
 persequantur.

1 **39.** Eporedorix Aeduus, summo loco natus adolescens  
 et summae domi potentiae, et una Viridomarus, pari  
 aetate et gratia, sed genere dispari, quem Caesar ab Di-  
 vitiaco sibi traditum ex humili loco ad summam dignita-  
 tem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant nomina-  
 2 tim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu  
 contentio, et in illa magistratuum controversia alter pro  
 Convictolitavi, alter pro Coto summis opibus pugnave-  
 3 rant. Ex his Eporedorix cognito Litavicci consilio media,  
 fere nocte rem ad Caesarem defert; orat, ne patiatur  
 civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitia po-  
 puli Romani deficere, quod futurum provideat, si se tot  
 hominum milia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salu-  
 tem neque propinqui negligere neque civitas levi mo-  
 mento aestimare posset.

1 **40.** Magna affectus sollicitudine hoc nuntio Caesar, quod

semper Aeduorum civitati praecipue indulserat, nulla interposita dubitatione legiones expeditas quattuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit, nec fuit spatium tali 2 tempore ad contrahenda castra, quod res posita in celeritate videbatur; Gaium Fabium legatum cum legionibus 3 duabus castris praesidio relinquit. Fratres Litavicii cum comprehendi jussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes fugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore itineris labore 4 permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus progressus milia passuum xxv, agmen Aeduorum conspicatus, immisso equitatu iter eorum moratur atque impedit interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorigem et Viridomarus, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. His cognitis et Litavicii 6 fraude perspecta Aedui manus tendere, deditionem significare et projectis armis mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litaviceus cum suis clientibus, quibus more Gallorum nefas est etiam in extrema fortuna deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

41. Caesar nuntiis ad civitatem Aeduorum missis, qui 1 suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis [noctis] exercitui ad quietem datis castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio fere itinere 2 equites a Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt. Summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant, cum crebro integri defessis succederent nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum perpetuo esset isdem in vallo permanendum. Multitudine 3 sagittarum atque omnis generis telorum multos vulneratos; ad haec sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta. Fabium discessu eorum duabus relictis portis obstruere ceteras pluteosque vallo addere et se in posterum diem similemque casum apparare. His rebus cognitis Caesar summo 5 studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

42. Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Aedui primis 1

nuntiis ab Litavieco acceptis nullum sibi ad cognoscendum  
2 spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia  
et temeritas, quae maxime illi hominum generi est innata,  
3 ut levem auditionem habeant pro re comperta. Bona  
civium Romanorum diripiunt, caedes faciunt, in servitu-  
4 tem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictoli-  
tavis plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut facinore admissio  
5 ad sanitatem reverti pudeat. Marcum Aristium tribunum  
militum iter ad legionem facientem fide data ex oppido  
Cabillono educunt; idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi  
6 causa ibi constiterant. Hos continuo in itinere adorti  
omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctem-  
que obsident; multis utrimque interfectis majorem multi-  
tudinem armatorum concitant.

1 **43.** Interim nuntio allato, omnes eorum milites in po-  
testate Caesaris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium, nihil  
2 publico factum consilio demonstrant; quaestionem de bo-  
nis direptis decernunt, Litavieci fratrumque bona publi-  
cant, legatos ad Caesarem sui purgandi gratia mittunt.  
3 Haec faciunt recipiendorum suorum causa; sed conta-  
minati facinore et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quod  
ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore poenae exterriti  
consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt civitatesque reliquas  
4 legationibus sollicitant. Quae tametsi Caesar intellegebat,  
tamen, quam mitissime potest, legatos appellat: nihil se  
propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate  
judicare neque de sua in Aeduos benevolentia deminuere.  
5 Ipse majorem Galliae motum expectans, ne ab omnibus  
civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum  
a Gergovia discederet ac rursus omnem exercitum contra-  
heret, ne profectio nata ab timore defectionis similis fugae  
videretur.

1 **44.** Haec cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene rei  
gerendae. Nam cum in minora castra operis perspiciendi  
causa venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tene-

batur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix prae multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quaerit ex 2 perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum cotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Caesar 3 per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope aequum, sed hunc silvestrem et angustum, qua esset aditus ad alteram partem oppidi; vehementer huic illos 4 loco timere, nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romanis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin paene circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad 5 hunc muniendum omnes a Vercingetorige evocatos.

45. Hac re cognita Caesar mittit complures equitum 1 turmas; eis de media nocte imperat, ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus locis vagarentur. Prima luce magnum numerum 2 impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci deque his stramenta detrahi mulionesque cum cassidibus equitum specie ac simulatione collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causa 3 vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Haec procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a 4 Gergovia despectus in castra, neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem 5 jugo mittit et paulum progressam inferiore constituit loco silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio atque omnes 6 illo munitionum copiae traducuntur. Vacua castra hostium 7 Caesar conspicatus tectis insignibus suorum occultatisque signis militaribus raros milites, ne ex oppido animadvertentur, ex majoribus castris in minora traducit legatisque, quos singulis legionibus praefecerat, quid fieri velit, ostendit; imprimis, monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio 8 pugnandi aut spe praedae longius progrediantur, quid 9 iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit; hoc una celeritate posse mutari; occasionis esse rem, non proelii. His rebus expositis signum dat et ab dextra parte alio 10 ascensu eodem tempore Aeduos mittit.

1   **46.** Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensus  
  recta regione, si nullus amfractus intercederet, mille du-  
2 centos passus aberat; quicquid huc circuitus ad mollien-  
3 dum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A  
  medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis fere-  
  bat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum  
  impetum tardaret, praeduxerant Galli atque inferiore omni  
4 spatio vacuo relicto superiorem partem collis usque ad  
  morum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites  
  dato signo celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt eamque  
5 transgressi trinīs castris potiuntur; ac tanta fuit in castris  
  capiendis celeritas, ut Teutomatus, rex Nitiobrogum, su-  
  bito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat,  
  superiore corporis parte nudata, vulnerato equo vix se ex  
  manibus praedantium militum eriperet.

1   **47.** Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Caesar  
  receptui cani jussit legionisque decimae, quacum erat,  
2 continuo signa constituit. Ac reliquarum legionum mili-  
  tes non exaudito tubae sono, quod satis magna valles  
  intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut  
3 erat a Caesare praeceptum, retinebantur; sed elati spe  
  celeris victoriae et hostium fuga et superiorum temporum  
  secundis proeliis nihil adeo arduum sibi esse existimave-  
  runt, quod non virtute consequi possent, neque finem  
  prius sequendi fecerunt, quam muro oppidi portisque ap-  
4 propinquarent. Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus  
  orto clamore, qui longius aberant, repentino tumultu per-  
  territi, cum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese  
5 ex oppido ejecerunt. Matresfamiliae de muro vestem ar-  
  gentumque jactabant et pectore nudo prominentes passis  
  manibus obtestabantur Romanos, ut sibi parcerent neu,  
  sicut Avarici fecissent, ne a mulieribus quidem atque  
6 infantibus abstinerent; nonnullae de muris per manus  
7 demissae sese militibus tradebant. L. Fabius, centurio  
  legionis VIII., quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat,

excitari se Avaricensibus praemiis neque commissurum, ut prius quisquam murum ascenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares atque ab iis sublevatus murum ascendit, hos ipse rursus singulos exceptans in murum extulit.

48. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra 1 demonstravimus, munitionis causa convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nuntiis incitati, oppidum a Romanis teneri, praemissis equitibus magno concursu eo contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, 2 sub muro consistebat suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum cum magna multitudo convenisset, 3 matresfamiliae, quae paulo ante Romanis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallico passum capillum ostendere liberosque in conspectum proferre coeperunt. Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero aequa contentio; 4 simul et cursu et spatio pugnae fatigati non facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.

49. Caesar cum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque augeri 1 copias videret, praemetuens suis Titum Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris praesidio reliquerat, misit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret et sub infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret, ut, si nostros loco de- 2 pulsos vidisset, quo minus libere hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, 3 ubi constiterat, eventum pugnae expectabat.

50. Cum acerrime comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco 1 et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Aedui visi ab latere nostris aperto, quos Caesar ab dextra parte alio ascensu manus distinendae causa miserat. Hi simi- 2 litudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt, ac tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertabantur, quod insigne pacatorum esse consuevit, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causa milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eo- 3 dem tempore Lucius Fabius centurio, quique una murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti muro praecipita-

4 bantur. Marcus Petronius, ejusdem legionis centurio, cum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, *Quoniam*, inquit, *me una vobiscum servare non possum, vestrae quidem certe vitae prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriae adductus in periculum* 5 *deduxi. Vos data facultate vobis consulite.* Simul in medios hostis irrupit duobusque interfectis reliquos a porta 6 paulum summovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis *Frustra*, inquit, *meae vitae subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt. Proinde abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite.* Ita pugnans post paulum concidit ac suis saluti fuit.

1 51. Nostri, sum undique premerentur, XLVI centurionibus amissis dejecti sunt loco. Sed intolerantius Gallos insequentes legio decima tardavit, quae pro subsidio paulo 2 aequiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus XIII. legionis cohortes exceperunt, quae ex castris minoribus eductae cum 3 Tito Sextio legato ceperant locum superiorem. Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes 4 signis constiterunt. Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus septingenti desiderati.

1 52. Postero die Caesar contione advocata temeritatem cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quod sibi ipsi judicavissent, quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent neque ab tribunis 2 militum legatisque retineri potuissent. Exposuit, quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avaricum sensisset, cum sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. 3 Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset, tanto opere licentiam ar-



rogantiamque reprehendere, quod plus se quam imperatorem de victoria atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent; nec minus se ab milite modestiam et continentiam quam 4 virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.

53. Hac habita contione et ad extremam orationem 1 confirmatis militibus, ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent, eadem de profectione cogitans, quæ ante senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Cum Vercingetorix nihilo magis in æquum 2 locum descenderet, levi facto equestri proelio atque secundo in castra exercitum reduxit. Cum hoc idem po- 3 stero die fecisset, satis ad Gallicam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans in Aeduos movit castra. Ne tum quidem insecutis hosti- 4 bus, tertio die ad flumen Elaver pontes reficit eoque exercitum traducit.

54. Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporedorige Aeduis appel- 1 latus discit, cum omni equitatu Litavicum ad sollicitandos Aeduos profectum; opus esse ipsos antecedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam 2 Aeduum perspectam habebat atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat, tamen eos retinendos non constituit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his 3 breviter sua in Aeduos merita exposuit; quos et quam humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, 4 omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summa cum contumelia extortis, et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur. His datis mandatis eos ab se dimisit.

55. Noviodunum erat oppidum Aeduum ad ripas Li- 1 geris opportuno loco positum. Huc Caesar omnes obsides 2

Galliae, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitus impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat; 3 huc magnum numerum equorum hujus belli causa in 4 Italia atque Hispania coemptum miserat. Eo cum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavicum Bibracti ab Aeduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximae auctoritatis, Convictolitavim magistratum magnamque partem senatus ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et amicitia concilianda publice missos, non praetermittendum 5 tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque interfectis Novioduni custodibus, quique eo negotiandi causa convene- 6 rant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt, obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt, 7 oppidum, quod a se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui 8 esset usui Romanis, incenderunt, frumenti quod subito potuerunt, navibus avexerunt, reliquum flumine atque incendio corruerunt. Ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, praesidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere equitatumque omnibus locis injiciendi timoris causa ostentare coeperunt, si ab re frumentaria Romanos excludere aut adductos inopia in provinciam expellere possent. 10 Quam ad spem multum eos adjuvabat, quod Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

- 1 **56.** Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar maturandum sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius, quam essent majores eo coactae copiae, dimicaret.
- 2 Nam ut commutato consilio iter in provinciam converteret, ut ne metu quidem necessario faciendum existimabat, cum infamia atque indignitas rei et oppositus mons Cebenna viarumque difficultas impediabat, tum maxime, quod ab juncto Labieno atque iis legionibus, quas una miserat, 3 vehementer timebat. Itaque admodum magnis diurnis nocturnisque itineribus confectis contra omnium opinionem

ad Ligerem venit, vadoque per equites invento pro rei 4  
necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modo atque humeri ad  
sustinenda arma liberi ab aqua esse possent, disposito  
equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus  
primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum traduxit, 5  
frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus, repleto  
his rebus exercitu iter in Senones facere instituit.

57. Dum haec apud Caesarem geruntur, Labienus eo 1  
supplemento, quod nuper ex Italia venerat, relicto Age-  
dinci, ut esset impedimentis praesidio, cum quattuor legio-  
nibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum,  
quod positum est in insula fluminis Sequanae. Cujus ad- 2  
ventu ab hostibus cognito, magnae ex finitimis civitatibus  
copiae convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno 3  
Aulercio, qui prope confectus aetate tamen propter singu-  
larem scientiam rei militaris ad eum est honorem evoca-  
tus. Is cum animadvertisset, perpetuam esse paludem, 4  
quae influeret in Sequanam atque illum omnem locum  
magnopere impediret, hic consedit nostrosque transitu pro-  
hibere instituit.

58. Labienus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere 1  
paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam 2  
id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertia  
vigilia egressus eodem, quo venerat, itinere Metiosedum  
pervenit. Id est oppidum Senonum, in insula Sequanae 3  
positum, ut paulo ante de Lutetia diximus. Deprensus 4  
navibus circiter quinquaginta celeriterque conjunctis atque  
eo militibus injectis et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis,  
quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine conten-  
tione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus 5  
diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum traducit et secundo flu-  
mine ad Lutetiam iter facere coepit. Hostes re cognita ab 6  
iis, qui Metiosedo fugerant, Lutetiam incendi pontesque ejus  
oppidi rescindi jubent; ipsi profecti a palude ad ripas Se-  
quanae e regione Lutetiae contra Labieni castra considunt.

- 1   **59.** Jam Caesar a Gergovia discessisse audiebatur, jam  
de Aeduorum defectione et secundo Galliae motu rumores  
afferebantur, Gallique in colloquiis interclusum itinere et  
Ligeri Caesarem inopia frumenti coactum in provinciam  
2 contendisse confirmabant. Bellovaci autem defectione  
Aeduorum cognita, qui jam ante erant per se infideles,  
manus cogere atque aperte bellum parare coeperunt.  
3 Tum Labienus tanta rerum commutatione longe aliud  
sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intellege-  
4 bat, neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret proelioque hostes  
lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agedincum redu-  
5 ceret, cogitabat. Namque altera ex parte Bellovaci,  
quae civitas in Gallia maximam habet opinionem virtu-  
tis, instabant, alteram Camulogenus parato atque instructo  
exercitu tenebat; tum legiones a praesidio atque impedi-  
6 mentis interclusas maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis  
subito difficultatibus objectis ab animi virtute auxilium  
petendum videbat.
- 1   **60.** Sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea,  
quae imperasset, diligenter industrieque administrarent,  
naves, quas Metiosedo deduxerat, singulas equitibus Ro-  
manis attribuit et prima confecta vigilia IV milia passuum  
secundo flumine silentio progredi ibique se expectari jubet.  
2 Quinque cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum  
3 esse existimabat, castris praesidio relinquit; quinque ejus-  
dem legionis reliquas de media nocte cum omnibus im-  
pedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci impe-  
4 rat. Conquirat etiam lintres; has magno sonitu remorum  
incitatas in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo silentio  
egressus cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quo naves  
appelli jusserat.
- 1   **61.** Eo cum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut  
omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod  
magna subito erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris oppri-  
2 muntur; exercitus equitatusque equitibus Romanis ad-

ministrantibus, quos ei negotio praefecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nuntiatur, 3 in castris Romanorum praeter consuetudinem tumultuari, et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine sonitumque remorum in eadem parte exaudiri, et paulo infra milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant, 4 tribus locis transire legiones atque omnes perturbatos defectione Aeduorum fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam praesidio e regine castrorum relicto et parva manu Metiosedum versus missa, quae tantum progrediatur, quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labienum duxerunt.

**62.** Prima luce et nostri omnes erant transportati et 1 hostium acies cernebatur. Labienus milites cohortatus, 2 ut suae pristinae virtutis et secundissimorum proeliorum retinerent memoriam atque ipsum Caesarem, cujus ductu saepenumero hostes superassent, praesentem adesse existimarent, dat signum proelii. Primo concursu ab dextro 3 cornu, ubi septima legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur atque in fugam conjiciuntur; ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima 4 legio tenebat, cum primi ordines hostium transfixi telis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugae quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat atque eos cohortabatur. Incerto nunc 6 etiam exitu victoriae, cum septimae legionis tribunis esset nuntiatum, quae in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt signaque intulerunt. Ne eo 7 quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogenus. At ii, qui praesidio contra castra Labieni erant 8 relictis, cum proelium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ierunt collemque ceperunt, neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvae montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto Labienus 10

revertitur Agedincum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant; inde cum omnibus copiis ad Caesarem pervenit.

- 1   **63.** Defectione Aeduorum cognita bellum aūgetur. Le-  
2 gationes in omnes partes circummittuntur; quantum gra-  
3 tia, auctoritate, pecunia valent, ad sollicitandas civitates  
4 nituntur; nacti obsides, quos Caesar apud eos deposuerat,  
5 horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercinge-  
6 torige Aedui, ut ad se veniat rationesque belli gerendi  
7 communicet. Re impetrata contendunt, ut ipsis summa  
8 imperii tradatur, et re in controversiam deducta totius  
9 Galliae concilium Bibracte indicitur. Eodem conveniunt  
undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur;  
ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant imperatorem.
- 7 Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treveri abfuerunt, illi,  
quod amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur, Treveri, quod  
aberrant longius et ab Germanis premebantur, quae fuit  
causa, quare toto abessent bello et neutris auxilia mitte-  
8 rent. Magno dolore Aedui ferunt se dejectos principatu,  
queruntur fortunae commutationem et Caesaris indulgen-  
tiam in se requirunt, neque tamen suscepto bello suum  
9 consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summae  
spei adolescentes Eporedorix et Viridomarus Vercinge-  
torigi parent.
- 1   **64.** Ipse imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides diemque  
huic rei constituit; omnes equites, xv milia numero, ce-  
2 leriter convenire jubet. Peditatu, quem antea habuerat,  
se fore contentum dicit, neque fortunam temptaturum aut  
in acie dimicaturum, sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, per-  
facile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Ro-  
3 manos prohibere, aequo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta  
corrumpant aedificiaque incendiant, qua rei familiaris ja-  
ctura perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi vi-  
4 deant. His constitutis rebus Aeduis Segusiavisque, qui  
sunt finitimi provinciae, decem milia peditum imperat;

huc addit equites octingentos. His praeficit fratrem Epo- 5  
redorigis bellumque inferri Allobrogibus jubet. Altera ex 6  
parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in Helvios,  
item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum Arecomico-  
rum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minus clandestinis nun- 7  
tiis legationibusque Allobrogas sollicitat, quorum mentes  
nondum ab superiore bello resedissee sperabat. Horum 8  
principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius pro-  
vinciae pollicetur.

65. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant praesidia cohori- 1  
tium duarum et viginti, quae ex ipsa provincia ab Lucio  
Caesare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii sua 2  
sponte cum finitimis proelio congressi pelluntur et Gaio  
Valerio Donnotauro, Caburi filio, principe civitatis, com-  
pluribusque aliis interfectis intra oppida ac muros compel-  
luntur. Allobroges crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis prac- 3  
sidiis magna cum cura et diligentia suos fines tuentur.  
Caesar, quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intellegebat 4  
et interclusis omnibus itineribus nulla re ex provincia at-  
que Italia sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam  
mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat,  
equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturae pedites, qui  
inter eos proeliari consuerant. Eorum adventu, quod mi- 5  
nus idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliquisque  
equitibus Romanis atque evocatis equos sumit Germanis-  
que distribuit.

66. Interea, dum haec geruntur, hostium copiae ex 1  
Arvernīs equitesque, qui toti Galliae erant imperati, con-  
veniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, cum Caesar in 2  
Sequanos per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo  
facilius subsidium provinciae ferri posset, circiter milia  
passuum decem ab Romanis trinis castris Vereingetorix  
consedit convocatisque ad concilium praefectis equitum  
venisse tempus victoriae demonstrat: fugere in provinciam 3  
Romanos Galliaque excedere. Id sibi ad praesentem obti- 4

nendam libertatem satis esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem  
atque otium parum profici: maioribus enim coactis copiis  
reversuros neque finem bellandi facturos. Proinde agmine  
5 impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant  
atque in eo morentur, iter facere non posse; si, id quod  
magis futurum confidat, relictis impedimentis suae saluti  
consulant, et usu rerum necessariorum et dignitate spolia-  
6 tum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum  
progredi modo extra agmen audeat, ipsos quidem non  
debere dubitare. Id quo majore faciant animo, copias se  
omnes pro castris habiturum et terrori hostibus futurum.  
7 Conclamant equites, sanctissimo jurejurando confirmari  
oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes,  
ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium  
perequitasset.

1 **67.** Probata re atque omnibus jurejurando adactis, po-  
stero die in tres partes distributo equitatu duae se acies  
ab duobus lateribus ostendunt, una a primo agmine iter  
2 impedire coepit. Qua re nuntiata Caesar suum quoque  
equitatum tripartito divisum contra hostem ire jubet. Pu-  
3 gnatur una omnibus in partibus. Consistit agmen; impe-  
4 dimenta inter legiones recipiuntur. Si qua in parte nostri  
laborare aut gravius premi videbantur, eo signa inferri  
Caesar aciemque constitui jubebat; quae res et hostes ad  
insequendum tardabat et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat.  
5 Tandem Germani ab dextro latere summum jugum nancti  
hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi  
Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, perse-  
6 quuntur compluresque interficiunt. Qua re animadversa  
reliqui, ne circumirentur, veriti se fugae mandant. Omni-  
7 bus locis fit caedes. Tres nobilissimi Aedui capti ad  
Caesarem. perducuntur: Cotus, praefectus equitum, qui  
controversiam cum Convictolitavi proximis comitiis ha-  
buerat, et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavicii  
pedestribus copiis praefuerat, et Eporedorix, quo duce



ante adventum Caesaris Aedui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.

**68.** Fugato omni equitatu, Vercingetorix copias, ut pro 1  
castris collocaverat, reduxit protinusque Alesiam, quod  
est oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere coepit celeriterque  
impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Caesar 2  
impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabus legio-  
nibus praesidio relictis secutus, quantum diei tempus est  
passum, circiter tribus milibus hostium ex novissimo  
agmine interfectis altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit.  
Perspecto urbis situ perterritisque hostibus, quod equitatu, 3  
qua maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant pulsi, ad-  
hortatus ad laborem milites circumvallare instituit.

**69.** Ipsum erat oppidum Alesia in colle summo admo- 1  
dum edito loco, ut nisi obsidione expugnari non posse  
videretur; cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus 2  
flumina subbluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter 3  
milia passuum III in longitudinem patebat; reliquis ex 4  
omnibus partibus colles mediocri interjecto spatio pari  
altitudinis fastigio oppidum ingebant. Sub muro, quae 5  
pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem  
locum copiae Gallorum compleverant fossamque et mace-  
riam sex in altitudinem pedum praeduxerant. Ejus mu- 6  
nitionis, quae ab Romanis instituebatur, circuitus XI milia  
passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita 7  
ibique castella viginti tria facta, quibus in castellis inter-  
diu stationes ponebantur, ne qua subito eruptio fieret;  
haec eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis praesidiis tene-  
bantur.

**70.** Opere instituto fit equestre proelium in ea planitie, 1  
quam intermissam collibus tria milia passuum in longitu-  
dinem patere supra demonstravimus. Summa VI ab  
utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Caesar Ger- 2  
manos summittit legionesque pro castris constituit, ne  
qua subito irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Praesidio 3

legionum addito nostris animus augetur; hostes in fugam coniecti se ipsi multitudine impediunt atque angustioribus  
4 portis relictis coacervantur. Germani acrius usque ad  
5 munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna caedes; nonnulli relictis equis fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Caesar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minus, qui intra munitiones erant, perturbantur Galli, venire ad se confestim existimantes ad arma conclamant; nonnulli perterriti in  
7 oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetorix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis Germani sese recipiunt.

1 **71.** Vercingetorix, priusquam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum  
2 noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat omnesque, qui per aetatem arma  
3 ferre possint, ad bellum cogant. Sua in illos merita proponit obtestaturque, ut suae salutis rationem habeant, ne se optime de communi libertate meritum hostibus in cruciatum dedant. Quod si indiligentiores fuerint, milia hominum delecta octoginta una secum interitura demonstrat. Ratione inita se exigue dierum xxx habere frumentum, sed paulo etiam longius tolerari posse parcendo.  
5 His datis mandatis, qua opus erat intermissum, secunda  
6 vigilia silentio equitatum mittit. Frumentum omne ad se referri jubet, capitis poenam iis, qui non paruerint,  
7 constituit; pecus, cujus magna erat copia ab Mandubiis compulsa, viritim distribuit, frumentum parce et paulatim  
8 metiri instituit. Copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recepit. His rationibus auxilia Galliae expectare et bellum parat administrare.

1 **72.** Quibus rebus cognitis ex perfugis et captivis Caesar haec genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum viginti directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus fossae solum tantundem  
2 pateret, quantum summae fossae labra distarent. Reli-

quas omnes munitiones ab ea fossa pedes quadringentos reduxit, id hoc consilio, quoniam tantum esset necessario spatium complexus nec facile totum corpus corona militum cingeretur, ne de improvise aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret, aut interdiu tela in nostros operi destinatos conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio 3 duas fossas quindecim pedes latas eadem altitudine perduxit; quarum interiorum campestribus ac demissis locis aqua ex flumine derivata complevit. Post eas aggerem 4 ac vallum XII pedum extruxit. Huic loricam pinnaeque adjecit grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent, et turre toto opere circumdedit, quae pedes LXXX inter se distarent.

73. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et 1 tantas munitiones fieri necesse deminutis nostris copiis, quae longius ab castris progrediebantur; ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli temptare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summa vi facere conabantur. Quare ad 2 haec rursus opera addendum Caesar putavit, quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent. Itaque truncis arborum admodum firmis ramis abscisis atque horum delibratis ac praeacutis cacuminibus perpetuae fossae quinos pedes altae ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines conjuncti inter se atque implicati; 4 quo qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante quos obliquis ordinibus in 5 quincuncem dispositis scrobes tres in altitudinem pedes fodiebantur paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc 6 teretes stipites feminis crassitudine ab summo praeacuti et praeusti demittebantur ita, ut non amplius digitis quattuor ex terra emerent; simul confirmandi et stabi- 7 liendi causa singuli ab infimo solo pedes terra exculebantur; reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias vi-

- 8 minibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni  
ordines ducti ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex  
9 similitudine floris liliū appellabant. Ante haec taleae  
pedem longae ferreis hamis infixis totae in terram info-  
diebantur mediocribusque intermissis spatiis omnibus locis  
disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.
- 1   **74.** His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus quam potuit  
aequissimas pro loci natura, XIV milia passuum com-  
plexus pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his,  
contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magna quidem  
multitudine, si ita accidat, [ejus discessu] munitionum  
2 praesidia circumfundi possent; ac ne cum periculo ex  
castris egredi cogatur, dierum triginta pabulum frumen-  
tumque habere omnes convectum jubet.
- 1   **75.** Dum haec apud Alesiam geruntur, Galli concilio  
principum indicto non omnes eos, qui arma ferre possent,  
ut censuit Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed cer-  
tum numerum cuique ex civitate imperandum, ne tanta  
multitudine confusa nec moderari nec discernere suos nec  
2 frumentandi rationem habere possent. Imperant Aeduis  
atque eorum clientibus, Segusiavis, Ambivaretis, Aulercis  
Brannovicibus, Brannoviis, milia xxxv; parem numerum  
Arvernīs adjunctis Eleutetis, Cadurcis, Gabalis, Vellavis,  
3 qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuerunt; Sequanis,  
Senonibus, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus duo-  
dena milia; Bellovacis x; octona Pictonibus et Turonis  
et Parisiis et Helvetiis; Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petro-  
coriis, Nervii, Morinis, Nitiobrogibus quina milia; Au-  
lercis Cenomanis totidem; Atrebatibus iv; Vellocassis  
totidem; Lemovicibus et Aulercis Eburovicibus terna;  
4 Rauricis et Boiis bina; xxx universis civitatibus, quae  
Oceanum attingunt quaeque eorum consuetudine Aremo-  
ricae appellantur, quo sunt in numero Curiosolites, Re-  
5 dones, Ambibarii, Caletes, Osismi, Lexovii, Venelli. Ex  
his Bellovacī suum numerum non compleverunt, quod se

suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum gesturos dicebant neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos; rogati tamen ab Commio pro ejus hospitio duo milia una miserunt.

76. Hujus opera Commii, ut antea demonstravimus, 1  
fidei atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britannia  
Caesar; quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem  
esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat atque ipsi Morinos  
attribuerat. Tamen tanta universae Galliae consensio fuit 2  
libertatis vindicandae et pristinae belli laudis recuperandae,  
ut neque beneficiis neque amicitiae memoria moverentur,  
omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent.  
Coactis equitum VIII milibus et peditum circiter CCL, 3  
haec in Aeduorum finibus recensebantur, numerusque  
inibatur, praefecti constituebantur. Commio Atrebatii,  
Viridomaro et Eporedorigi Aeduis, Vercassivellauno Ar-  
verno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur.  
His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio 4  
bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiduciae pleni 5  
ad Alesiam proficiscuntur, neque erat omnium quisquam,  
qui aspectum modo tantae multitudinis sustineri posse  
arbitraretur, praesertim aëcipiti proelio, cum ex oppido  
eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantae copiae equitatus pedi-  
tatusque cernerentur.

77. At ii, qui Alesiae obsidebantur, praeterita die, qua 1  
auxilia suorum expectaverant, consumpto omni frumento  
inscii, quid in Aeduis gereretur, concilio coacto de exitu  
suarum fortunarum consultabant. Ac variis dictis sen- 2  
tentiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppe-  
terent, eruptionem censebat, non praetereunda oratio  
Critognati videtur propter ejus singularem et nefariam  
crudelitatem. Hic, summo in Arvernibus ortus loco et 3  
magnae habitus auctoritatis, *Nihil, inquit, de eorum sen-  
tentia dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis  
nomine appellant, neque hos habendos civium loco neque ad*

- 4 concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum his mihi res sit, qui  
eruptionem probant; quorum in consilio omnium vestrum  
5 consensu pristinae residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi  
est ista mollitia, non virtus, paulisper inopiam ferre non  
posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, facilius reperiuntur,  
6 quam qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc senten-  
tiam probarem — tantum apud me dignitas potest —, si  
nullam praeterquam vitae nostrae jacturam fieri viderem;  
7 sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam  
8 ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid hominum milibus  
LXXX uno loco interfectis propinquis consanguineisque nostris  
animi fore existimatis, si paene in ipsis cadaveribus proelio  
9 decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui  
vestrae salutis causa suum periculum neglexerunt, nec stultitia  
ac temeritate vestra aut animi imbecillitate omnem Galliam  
10 prosternere et perpetuae servituti subjicere. An, quod ad  
diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiaque dubitatis?  
Quid ergo? Romanos in illis ulterioribus munitiōibus ani-  
11 mne causa cotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nuntiis con-  
firmari non potestis omni aditu praesepto, his utimini testibus,  
appropinquare eorum adventum; cujus rei timore exterriti  
diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii  
12 est? Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello  
Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi  
ac simili inopia subacti eorum corporibus, qui aetate ad  
bellum inutiles videbantur, vitam toleraverunt neque se hosti-  
13 bus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus,  
tamen libertatis causa institui et posteris prodi pulcherrimum  
14 judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulata  
Gallia Cimbri magnae illata calamitate finibus quidem  
nostris aliquando excesserunt atque alias terras petierunt;  
15 jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt. Romani vero  
quid petunt aliud aut quid volunt, nisi invidia adducti, quos  
fama nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris ci-  
vitatibusque considerare atque his aeternam injungere servitutem?

*Neque enim ulla alia condicione bella gesserunt. Quod si ea, 16  
quae in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis, respicite  
finitimam Galliam, quae in provinciam redacta, jure et  
legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta perpetua premitur ser-  
vitude.*

78. Sententiis dictis constituunt, ut ii, qui valetudine 1  
aut aetate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant atque  
omnia prius experiantur, quam ad Critognati sententiam  
descendant; illo tamen potius utendum consilio, si res 2  
cogat atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut  
pacis subeundam condicionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido 3  
receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur.  
Hi cum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes 4  
omnibus precibus orabant, ut se in servitutem receptos  
cibo juvarent. At Caesar dispositis in vallo custodibus 5  
recipi prohibebat.

79. Interea Commius reliquique duces, quibus summa 1  
imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam  
perveniant et colle exteriori occupato non longius mille  
passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die 2  
equitatu ex castris educto omnem eam planitiem, quam in  
longitudinem tria milia passuum patere demonstravimus,  
compleant pedestresque copias paulum ab eo loco abditas  
in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesia 3  
despectus in campum. Concurrunt his auxiliis visis; fit  
gratulatio inter eos atque omnium animi ad laetitiam  
excitantur. Itaque productis copiis ante oppidum consi- 4  
dunt et proximam fossam cratibus integunt atque aggere  
expleant seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus compa-  
rant.

80. Caesar omni exercitu ad utramque partem muni- 1  
tionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum  
teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et proelium  
committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quae summum 2  
undique jugum tenebant, despectus, atque omnes milites

3 intenti pugnae proventum expectabant. Galli inter equi-  
tes raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturae interje-  
cerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent et nostro-  
rum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab his complures de  
4 improvise vulnerati proelio excedebant. Cum suos pugna  
superiores esse Galli confiderent et nostros multitudine  
premi viderent, ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitioni-  
bus continebantur, et hi, qui ad auxilium convenerant,  
5 clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quod  
in conspectu omnium res gerebatur neque recte ac turpi-  
ter factum celari poterat, utrosque et laudis cupiditas et  
6 timor ignominiae ad virtutem excitabat. Cum a meridie  
prope ad solis occasum dubia victoria pugnaretur, Ger-  
mani una in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum  
7 fecerunt eosque propulerunt; quibus in fugam coniectis  
8 sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis  
partibus nostri cedentes usque ad castra insecuti sui colli-  
9 gendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesia  
processerant, moesti prope victoria desperata se in oppi-  
dum receperunt.

1 **81.** Uno die intermisso Galli atque hoc spatio magno  
cratium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto media  
nocte silentio ex castris egressi ad campestris munitiones  
2 accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, qua significatione, qui  
in oppido obsidebantur, de suo adventu cognoscere possent,  
crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo  
proturbare reliquaque, quae ad oppugnationem pertinent,  
3 parant administrare. Eodem tempore clamore exaudito  
dat tuba signum suis Vercingetorix atque ex oppido edu-  
4 cit. Nostri, ut superioribus diebus suis cuique erat locus  
attributus, ad munitiones accedunt; fundis librilibus sudi-  
busque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos  
5 proterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto multa utrimque  
vulnera accipiuntur. Complura tormentis tela conjici-  
6 untur. At Marcus Antonius et Gaius Trebonius legati,



quibus hae partes ad defendendum obvenerant, qua ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, his auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant.

**82.** Dum longius ab munitione aberant Galli, plus 1  
multitudine telorum proficiebant; posteaquam propius successerunt, aut se stimulis inopinantes induebant aut in scrobes delati transfodiebantur aut ex vallo ac turribus trajecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulne- 2  
ribus acceptis nulla munitione perrupta, cum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At 3  
interiores, dum ea, quae a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem praeparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent, diutius 4  
in his rebus administrandis morati prius suos discessisse cognoverunt, quam munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita re infecta in oppidum reverterunt.

**83.** Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid 1  
agant, consulunt; locorum peritos adhibent; ex his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat 2  
a septentrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitus opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri: necessario paene iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerunt. Haec 3  
Gaius Antistius Reginus et Gaius Caninius Rebilus legati cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per explora- 4  
tores regionibus duces hostium LX milia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quae maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque pacto agi placeat, occulte 5  
inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, cum meridies esse videatur. His copiis Vercassivellaunum Arver- 6  
num, unum ex quattuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, praeficiunt. Ille ex castris prima vigilia egressus 7  
prope confecto sub lucem itinere post montem se occultavit militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere iussit. Cum 8  
jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quae supra demonstravimus, contendit; eademque tempore equi-

tatus ad campestris munitiones accedere et reliquae copiae pro castris sese ostendere coeperunt.

1   **84.** Vercingetorix ex arce Alesiae suos conspicatus ex  
oppido egreditur; cratis, longurios, musculos, falces reli-  
2 quaque, quae eruptionis causa paraverat, profert. Pugna-  
tur uno tempore omnibus locis, atque omnia temptantur;  
3 quae minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Ro-  
manorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur nec facile  
4 pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valet  
clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus extitit, quod suum pe-  
5 riculum in aliena vident salute constare; omnia enim plerum-  
que, quae absunt, vehementius hominum mentes perturbant.

1   **85.** Caesar idoneum locum nactus, quid quaque ex  
2 parte geratur, cognoscit; laborantibus summittit. Utris-  
que ad animum occurrit, unum esse illud tempus, quo  
3 maxime contendendi conveniat: Galli, nisi perfregerint mu-  
nitiones, de omni salute desperant; Romani, si rem ob-  
4 tinuerint, finem laborum omnium expectant. Maxime ad  
superiores munitiones laboratur, quo Vercassivellaunum  
missum demonstravimus. Iniquum loci ad declivitatem  
5 fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela conji-  
ciunt, alii testudine facta subeunt; defatigatis in vicem  
6 integri succedunt. Agger ab universis in munitionem  
conjectus et ascensum dat Gallis et ea, quae in terra  
occultaverant Romani, contegit; nec jam arma nostris  
nec vires suppetunt.

1   **86.** His rebus cognitis Caesar Labienum cum cohorti-  
2 bus sex subsidio laborantibus mittit; imperat, si sustinere  
non posset, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnaret; id  
3 nisi necessario ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos, cohortatur,  
ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum  
4 fructum in eo die atque hora docet consistere. Interiores  
desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem muni-  
tionum loca praerupta ex ascensu temptant; huc ea, quae  
5 paraverant, conferunt. Multitudine telorum ex turribus

propugnantes deturbant, aggere et cratibus fossas explent, falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

87. Mittit primo Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus 1  
Caesar, post cum aliis Gaium Fabium legatum; postremo 2  
ipse, cum vehementius pugnaretur, integros subsidio ad-  
ducit. Restituto proelio ac repulsis hostibus eo, quo La- 3  
bienum miserat, contendit; cohortes quattuor ex proximo 4  
castello deducit, equitum partem se sequi, partem circum-  
ire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet.  
Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossae vim ho- 5  
stium sustinere poterant, coactis una XL cohortibus, quas  
ex proximis praesidiis deductas fors obtulit, Caesarem  
per nuntios facit certiore, quid faciendum existimet.  
Accelerat Caesar, ut proelio intersit.

88. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitus cognito, quo in- 1  
signi in proeliis uti consuerat, turmisque equitum et co-  
hortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superiori-  
bus haec declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes proelium  
committunt. Utrisque clamore sublato, excipit rursus 2  
ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri 3  
omissis pilis gladiis rem gerunt. Repente post tergum  
equitatus cernitur; cohortes aliae appropinquant. Hostes  
terga vertunt; fugientibus equites occurrunt. Fit magna  
caedes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur; 4  
Vercassivellaunus Arvernus vivus in fuga comprehenditur;  
signa militaria septuaginta quattuor ad Caesarem referun-  
tur; pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra reci-  
piunt. Conspicati ex oppido caedem et fugam suorum 5  
desperata salute copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit  
protinus hac re audita ex castris Gallorum fuga. Quod 6  
nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites essent  
defessi, omnes hostium copiae deleri potuissent. De me- 7  
dia nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequi-  
tur; magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur, reliqui  
ex fuga in civitates discedunt.

1   **89.** Postero die Vercingetorix consilio convocato id  
bellum se suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed com-  
2 munis libertatis causa demonstrat, et quoniam sit fortunae  
cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte sua  
3 Romanis satisfacere seu vivum tradere velint. Mittuntur  
de his rebus ad Caesarem legati. Jubet arma tradi,  
4 principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit;  
eo duces producuntur. Vercingetorix deditur, arma pro-  
5 jiciuntur. Reservatis Aeduis atque Arvernīs, si per eos  
civitates recipere posset, ex reliquis captivis toto ex-  
ercitui capita singula praedae nomine distribuit.

1   **90.** His rebus confectis in Aeduos proficiscitur; civita-  
tem recipit. Eo legati ab Arvernīs missi, quae imperaret,  
se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsi-  
3 dum. Legiones in hiberna mittit. Captivorum circiter  
4 xx milia Aeduis Arvernisque reddit. T. Labienum dua-  
bus cum legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos proficisci  
5 jubet; huic M. Sempronium Rutilum attribuit. Gaium  
Fabium legatum et Lucium Minucium Basilum cum le-  
gionibus duabus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis  
6 Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant. Gaium Antistium Re-  
ginum in Ambivaretos, Titum Sextium in Bituriges,  
Gaium Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis le-  
7 gionibus mittit. Quintum Tullium Ciceronem et Publium  
Sulpicium Cabilloni et Matiscone in Aeduis ad Ararim  
8 rei frumentariae causa collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare  
constituit. His litteris cognitis, Romae dierum viginti  
supplicatio redditur.

## NOTES.

# ABBREVIATIONS

## USED IN NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

abl.—ablative	freq.—frequent, -ative	opp.—opposed to
abs.—absolute, -ly	fut.—future	orig.—original, -ly
acc.—accusative	gen.—genitive	p., pp.—page, pages
ad fin.—at the end	gend.—gender	pal.—palatal
adj.—adjective	gr.—grammar	part.—participle
adv.—adverb, -ial, -ly	Gk.—Greek	partit.—partitive
advers.—adversative	id.—idem = same	pass.—passive
aff.—affirmative	i. e.—id est = that is	perf.—perfect
altern.—alternative	impers.—impersonal	perh.—perhaps
antith.—antithetical	imperf.—imperfect	pers.—personal, -ly
bef.—before	inc.—inceptive	pl.—plural
bet.—between	indecl.—indeclinable	plqpf.—pluperfect
c.—cum = with	indef.—indefinite	pos.—position, -itive
cf.—confer, compare	indic.—indicative	pred.—predicate
cl.—clause	indir.—indirect	prep.—preposition
comp.—comparative	inf.—infinitive	pres.—present
compd.—compound	infer.—inferential	pret.—preterite
cond.—conditional	insep.—inseparable, -ly	pron.—pronoun
conj.—conjunction	intens.—intensive	prop.—properly
cons.—consonant	inter.—interrogative	r.—root
contr.—contracted	intj.—interjection	R.—rule
cop.—copulative	intr.—intransitive	rem.—remark
dat.—dative	irreg.—irregular	redup.—reduplicated
def.—defective	kindr.—kindred	reflect.—reflective
dem.—demonstrative	lab.—labial	rel.—relative
dep.—deponent	ling.—lingual	Sans.—Sanskrit
der.—derived, -ative	liq.—liquid	sc.—scilicet = supply
diff.—different, differs	lit.—literally	sib.—sibilant
dim.—diminutive	loc.—locative	sing.—singular
dir.—direct	m, or masc.—masculine	sub.—subject
dist.—distinguish	met.—metaphorical, -ly	subj.—subjunctive
emph.—emphatic	meton.—metonymy	subst.—substantive
Eng.—English	N.—note	sup.—superlative, -ive
euph.—euphonic, -ony	n, or neut.—neuter	syn.—synonym
exc.—exception	nas.—nasal	sync.—syncopated
exm.—example	nom.—nominative	synt.—syntax
f, or fem.—feminine	num.—numeral	temp.—temporal
fig.—figurative, -ly	obj.—object	tr.—transitive
follg.—following	obl.—oblique	usu.—usually
fr.—from	obs.—obsolete	vocab.—vocabulary

NOTE.—Numerals otherwise unexplained refer to *sections* of Bartholomew's Latin Grammar; Roman numerals refer to *rules* in the same Grammar, as, R. xvi, Rule sixteen. Roby, Madv., and Z. refer to Roby's, Madvig's, and Zumpt's Latin Grammars respectively.

Roman numerals combined with Arabic refer to the text of the Gallic War; as, iv, 23, 5, book fourth, chapter twenty-third, paragraph fifth. Where the last two only are used, as, 21, 5, they refer respectively to chapter and paragraph of the same book on which the note is given.

## QUESTIONS ON LIFE OF CAESAR.

---

1. *Birth and Parentage*.—What is the commonly accepted date of Caesar's birth? Why does Mommsen (vol. iv, pp. 27-29) think the date should be placed two years earlier? How does he meet Louis Napoleon's (vol. i, pp. 281, 282) objections to this view? Was Caesar older or younger than Pompey? Than Cicero? How many years? What office did Caesar's father hold? What was the character of Aurelia?

2. *Characteristics*.—Caesar's form and stature? Features? Disposition? Health? Mental qualities? Habits?

3. *Education*.—What was Aurelia's influence in moulding the early character of her son? Caesar's earliest teacher? Why was Caesar taught Greek? What works did he compose when a mere youth? What talents did he thus early exhibit?

4. *Sulla's Enmity and its Effects*.—By whom was Caesar appointed priest to Jupiter? At what age? Of what party was Marius the leader? Who was the chief of the opposite party? To whom was Caesar first betrothed? Whom did he marry? With which party was he still more closely affiliated by his marriage? How did Sulla treat him? Through whose influence was his pardon secured?

5. *Caesar's First Military Experience*.—What general did Caesar join in Asia? What service did he perform at the siege of Mitylene? How was he rewarded? In whose fleet did he afterward serve against the pirates? How old then? Why could he then return to Rome? Who were consuls?

6. *Beginning of Caesar's Political Career*.—On what grounds did Caesar accuse Dolabella and Antonius? What credit did he gain by the prosecution? To what studies did this success lead him? Whither did he go for that purpose? What befell him on the way? Whose instruction did he employ? What military adventure interrupted his studies?

7. *New Appointments.*—To what office was Caesar appointed in his absence? In whose place? Over what rival was he elected military tribune? What wars were then in progress in Spain and in Asia? What cause did he espouse? What measures secure? What appointment did he receive in 67 B. C.? How did he turn the deaths of his aunt Julia and his wife Cornelia to political account?

At what age was Caesar elected aedile? What use did he make of this office in winning popular favor? By what bold stroke did he become the leader of the popular, or Marian, party? What part did Caesar take in the prosecution of the associate conspirators of Catiline? Effect of his speech? Had he been suspected of connection with Catiline?

When praetor, what service did he render Pompey?

What is said of his career in Further Spain? What honors did he win? What were the conditions of a triumph? (See Dict. Antiq.) Why did Caesar decline the triumph?

8. *The Consulship.*—How old was Caesar when he was elected consul? What coalition was formed? By what measures did Caesar signalize his consulship? How did he win Pompey? Who was Caesar's second wife?

9. *The Proconsulship of Gaul.*—What were the conditions of the governorship of Gaul, which Caesar received? What did he accomplish each year? Through whose influence was he recalled to Rome? What did it mean for him to cross the Rubicon? What successes followed? When and where did his final contest with Pompey take place?

10. *Last Years.*—What achievements signalize the remaining four years of Caesar's life? How did he meet his death? What plans for the benefit of Rome did he leave unexecuted? Describe Caesar's principal writings. When were the *Commentarii de Bello Gallico* written and published? What is said of the style of their author?



## NOTE

ON

# CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR.

---

## FIRST BOOK.

C. 373.—Julii, 152, *a, b, c*.—Gallico, 192.—Commentarius, fr. commentor, *think of in all its bearings*, intens. fr. comminiscor, fr. root min, (kindr. with mens, *thinking faculty*, and with meminisse, *remember*,) and com, denoting the completeness of the act; hence, commentarius sc. liber, *note-book, memorandum*, 189.—Primus, 332, *c*.

The events of this book occurred in the year 58 B. C.

1.—1. Gallia...omnis. The separation of omnis fr. Gallia emphasizes the idea of *wholeness, Gaul as a whole*, etc., in distinction from the district of Celtæ, which in the following narrative is usually designated Gallia, as the Celts are called Gauls, in distinction from the Belgians.—Gallia, all that country lying between the Pyrenees, the Alps, and the Rhine which had not yet (58 B. C.) come under Roman rule. See Mommsen Hist. Rome, vol. iii, pp. 202–208.—omnis, dist. fr. totus and cunctus = conjunctus; see Dod. under quisque.—divisa est, 106, *c, 3*. Account for the quantity of *i* in penult and antepenult? Force of the prefix *di* (*dis*)? Signif. of root *vid*?—tres, 168, Rem. 3, in emph. contrast to omnis. For diff. order of words, cf. 12, 4.—quarum, 227, *d*.—unam...aliam...tertiam, not primam, secundam, etc., because a mere enumeration of the parts as distinguished from one another, and not an arrangement in numerical order.—aliam, *another*, 155, rem. 1.—incolunt, tr., cf. 3, below.—qui, sc. ii, *those who*.—ipsorum, *their own*.—lingua, 258.—Celtæ, or Keltæ, Roman Galli, Greek Γαλάται, have the same root, pointing to a common origin, the Aryan language. Case? 206.

2. **Hi** refers to? 281.—*lingua*, in dialect; *institutis*, in regulations, practices; *legibus*, in laws, formal statutes, 261. Without cop. conj., 370, *a*, 1. Cf. 5, below.—*inter se*, from one another; *differunt*, 201, *b*, and 109, *iv*, rem.—**Gallos** = Celtas.—**Aquitanis**, 191; see Map. According to Hirt., viii, 46, Caesar saw Aquitania but once. The inhabitants were mostly Iberian (Spanish), and only the tribe Bituriges was of Celtic stock.—**Garumna**, its modern name?—**flumen**, 183, dist. fr. *fluvius* and *ammis*.—**a Belgis**, cf. *ab Aquitanis*.—**Matrōna et Sequāna**, their modern names? *dividit*, why singular? its subject? cf. *N.* on *divisa*, 1, above.

3. **Horum**, 227, *e*.—**fortissimi**, 162.—**propterea**, for this reason, 174, *d*, **quod**, that, because; *emph.*, introducing the writer's ground for the assertion, *fortissimi sunt*, 292, *c*. See *propterea*, 3, 6, below.—**a cultu atque humanitate**, the abstract for the concrete, from the externally improved and intellectually refined province. Hence, **longissime absunt** in a real, not figurative sense. For influence of Massilia on Gaul, see Momm., *iv*, 260–262.—**provinciae**; significance of the name? When and by whom brought under Roman rule? See *Class. Dict.* under *Gallia*.—**minime...saepe**, very seldom, 371, *f*.—**mercatores**, traders, especially from Massilia, as well as from Italy. Trace the meaning of the word through the successive deriv. forms, from *mereo*; as, *merx*, *merces*, (*merx* + *cedo*), *mercor*, *mercator* (183). Cicero, (*Pro Font. c. I*), ten years before Caesar entered Gaul, says: “*Referta Gallia negotiatorum est, plena civium Romanorum. Nemo Gallorum sine cive Romano quidquam negotii gerit: nummus in Gallia nullus sine civium Romanorum tabulis commovetur.*” Cf. Momm., *iv*, 261.—**ad effeminandos animos**, 325. *a*.—**animos**, warlike spirit.—**effeminandos**, make womanish, weaken.—**pertinent**, prop. reach to, here = *tendunt et ducunt*, tend to the result expressed by *effeminandos*.—**proximi**, 164, *b*, perh. fr. *proque*, collateral form of *prope*; *proquiosimus*, contr. to *proximus*, 161, *a*, and 101, *a*. Cf. *nempe* and *namque*, Roby, I, 517, 520, 754, *a*.—**proximi sunt**, positive proof of *fortissimi sunt*, after the negative, *longissime absunt*. Why adv. in one expression and adj. in the other?—**Germanis**; for character of, see *Smith Class. Dict.*, under *Germania*.—**trans Rhenum**, fr. what point of view? Were there any Germans on the left bank? See Momm., *iv*, 281–299. Why, then, defined here as *transrhenani*?—**qui...incolunt**, *quibus...gerunt*, 370, *a*, 1, the second rel. referring to the entire notion contained in *Germanis*...

qui...incolunt.—quibuscum, 334, *d*; R. XLIV.—continenter, *incessantly*, proof of what?

4. **Helvetii**, a Celtic tribe, bet. Jura Mts., Lake Geneva, the Rhone, and the Rhine.—quodque, 330, *a*.—reliquos, 274.—virtute, 261.—praecedunt, unusual for praestant.—cotidianis shows the character of the fighting, skirmishing.—proeliis, 259.—cum...prohibent...gerunt, both defensive and offensive warfare; cum, 292, *d*, 1.—Distinguish suis, eos, ipsi, eorum.—finibus, *borders, territory*; case, 256, *gend.*, 153.

5. **Eorum una pars**, *one division of their country*; eorum ref. to Belgae, Aquitani, and Celtae, not to Helvetii. Having brought into prominence the Helvetians and Belgians, with whom he was to have most to do, Caesar returns to the geographical description by using the pronoun eorum.—Gallos = Celtas, 225.—dictum est, where?—Rhodano, describe; synt. of? 265.—contineatur, *is bounded*, cf. continentur, in diff. sense, 2, 3.—Garumna, describe; its modern name?—ab Sequanis, etc., *on the side where the Sequanians and Helvetians live*. For this use of *a*, *ab*, see Roby, § 1813.—vergit, *lies, is situated*.—ad septentriones, *toward the north*, i. e., from the standpoint of the Province.

6. oriuntur, *begin*, peculiarity of inflection? 107, *c*. Rarely used in this sense of a beginning of extension in space, cf. vi, 25, 2, oritur ab, etc.—spectant, synonym of vergit, above.—septentrionem, *the north*, less freq. than the plural; cf. 5, above.—orientem solem, *the east*, as occidens sol, *the west*.

7. spectat inter, etc., *it is situated in the north-west*; fr. what standpoint?—occasum solis, *the west*, a varied form for occidens sol; cf. N. 6, above. In this brief description of the country, Caesar gives that prominence to the bravery of a single tribe and its formidable neighbors, which is best adapted to excite interest in the wars he is about to narrate.

2.—1. **Apud Helvetios**, is placed at the beginning of the sentence in order to show that the discourse in the following chapters relates to this tribe only. 227, rem. 2.—longe, 166, rem. 2.—ditissimus, 164, *a*.—Orgetorix, *emph.*, 332, *c*.—M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus, *in the consulship of, etc.*, i. e., 61 B. C. Abl., 264, *c*.—regni, *unlimited sovereignty*, 233.—cupiditate, 257.—inductus, *enticed, incited*, a stronger term than adducti, 3, 1; note the force of the preps. in and ad.—conjuracionem, *dist. fr.*

conspirationem.—nobilitatis, 232, *among the nobles*.—civitati, 241, *his fellow-burgesses, the people*. For the political organization of the Celts, and the character of their nobility, see Mommsen iv, pp. 270, 271.—ut...exirent, 295, 1.—de finibus, not ex finibus, since their intent was never to return.—cum omnibus copiis, 259, rem.; i. e., men, women and children, goods and chattels; this and the preceding phrase both imply a general emigration, and abandonment of their native land.

2. perfacile esse, depend. on dixit implied in persuasit, 317, rem. 3; 315, f, 1; perfacile, 275.—cum, *since*.—omnibus, 242.—praestarent, mode, 302, 1; tense, 311, f; cf. praecedunt, 1, 4.—totius, 155, rem. 1. Galliae imperio, *the sovereignty of (all) Gaul*, i. e., Celtic Gaul.—potiri, 258, a. Cf. 3, 8, ad fin. with the gen.

3. hoc, abl., *on this account*...quod, *because*, a favorite expression with Caesar.—undique, *emph. position*.—loca natura, *by the nature of their situation*.—continentur, *are confined*, i. e., surrounded and restrained by natural barriers.—una ex parte...altera...tertia, here an enumeration; cf. unam, aliam, etc., 1, 1. For position of ex, see 334, d.—latissimo atque altissimo, *prop. of the lower Rhine only*.—qui refers to? Madv. 315, a, obs. 1.

4. his rebus, *for these reasons*, fiebat, *it happened that*, etc.—vagarentur, *they ranged*, i. e., from home.—ut...possent, in what relation to fiebat? 296.—finitimis, 269, a, 242.—qua ex parte, *on this account*.—bellandi cupidi, 234, 1, *fond of warring* (as they were).—magno dolore officiebantur, *they were greatly distressed*. Note the force of the impf.

5. Pro multitudine...hominum, 228, *considering the number of their population*, etc.—angustos, *too narrow*. The positive of an adj. often shows that a certain quality is incompatible with special circumstances introduced by pro; as here, *too narrow for their numbers and for their prowess in arms*; cf. longum, vi, 8, 1. For the population, cf. 29, 2.—se...habere arbitrabantur, *they had as they thought*.—milia CCXL...CLXXX = about 220 and 165 Eng. miles respectively, 376. How many inhabitants to the sq. mile?—milia passuum, 227, d.

3.—1. His rebus adducti et auctoritate...permoti, *led by these considerations, and moved to action by the personal influence of Orgetorix*.—constituerunt, *they agreed, decided*; con implies union of feeling and action.—ea, quae...pertinerent, *compare, to make the*

*necessary preparations*; *pertinerent*, subj., 310, c.—*coëmere...facere* ...*confirmare* without *et*, cf. 1, 1.—*jūmentorū*, *yoked animals*, *beasts of burden*, fr. root *jug*, of *jungere*, *jugmentum*, the *ū* resulting from the omission of *g*.—*carrorū*, *carts*; Celtic word, Latinized.—*quā* *maximum...sementes*, 166, rem. 3, *to sow as large fields as they can*.—*ut...suppeteret*. Relation to *facere sementes*? Mode and tense, 311, f.—*in itinere*, *on their march*, *en route*.—*frumenti*, cf. *fruur*, *fructus*, *frux*; lit., *the supporting thing*; kindr. with *fero*.—*pacem...confirmare*, *to establish peaceful and friendly relations*; either to secure their assistance, or, at least, not to be obstructed by them.

2. *Ad...conficiendas*, equiv. to *ad eas res conficiendum*, *for completing these preparations*, R. LXXVI.—*res*, here, as commonly, deriving its special meaning from the context.—*sibi*, 244, 280.—*duxerunt*, *they reckoned*.—*in tertium annum*, *for the third year*; in, with acc., showing that by their decree they put their departure into the third year.—*lege*, by a formal resolution of the people, *by a decree*.

3. *Ad...conficiendas*, *to carry their plans into effect*; the repetition not strange in the simple style of the Commentaries. "The entire preparation shows a discretion rare among barbarians."—*sibi* (emph.)...*suscepit*, *undertook in person*. Why?

4. *In eo itinere*, *on this circuit*.—*Castico*, 241. How modified?—*regnum...obtinuerat*, *had been king*. In Gaul there was no hereditary kingship, but some powerful chief assumed unlimited power, and maintained it (*obtinuerat*) as long as he could.—*in Sequānis*, *among the Sequani*, a Celtic tribe north-west of the Jura Mts., who called upon the Germans for help against the Aedui: cf. i, 9, 31, 32, 33, 35, and vi, 12. Vesontio (now Besançon) was their capital, situated on the Dubis (Doube).—*amīcus*. The title "friend," in the time of Rome's supremacy, was ardently coveted by foreign princes, as an honor next to that of "king," and was conferred by the senate only (a *senatu populi Romani*, not, as elsewhere, a *senatu populoque Romano*), sometimes for special services rendered, sometimes to conciliate chieftains whose influence Rome needed.—*appellatus*, cf. i, 1, 1; dist. fr. *nominare* and *vocare*.—*persuadet...ut...occuparet*, 311, g, rem. 2. See vocab. How does ob modify the meaning of the simple verb here?—*sua*, refers to?

5. *item*, *likewise*, fr. *is*; cf. *ita*, *itidem*, etc.—*qui* refers to

Dumnorigi, not Divitiaci.—*eo tempore*, i. e., of the visit of Orgetorix.—*principatum*, *chief authority*; diff. fr. *regnum*, above, and opp. to *magistratus*, 17, 1; not like *vergobretus*, a leadership conferred by the people, cf. 16, 5, but acquired through birth, riches, and personal ability; cf. 18.—*plebi*, *the masses*, 245, in distinction fr. the nobles and princes.—*conaretur*, see *occuparet*, above.—*persuadet eique...dat*. Note how closely *-que* connects the bribe (*filiam dat*) with *persuadet*, 330, a; ei, 240, a, exm. 1.

6. *Perfacile factu...perficere*. Note the root *fac* three times repeated, *that it was a very easy thing to do...to accomplish their purpose*; *factu*, 326, b.—*probat* implies convincing argument, such as overcame any objections or scruples on their part. Trace the successive meanings of *probo*, as der. fr. *probus*, and that fr. *pro*.—*propterea quod*, *for the reason that*; *propterea*, compound adv.; *propter*, fr. *prope*, *nearly*, and *ea*, abl. of *is*, *in this direction*.—*obtenturus esset*, 94, a, and 302, 3, reason alleged by Orgetorix.

7. *totius Galliae* = *totius Galliae populorum*, 227, c.—*plurimum...possent*, *were the ablest*, 301, 6.—*Helvetii*; cf. 1, 4.—*copiis suoque exercitu*, 258; *copiis* includes all his resources of wealth and influence (see 2, 1), and *exercitu*, his military strength.—*illis*, as in 6, above, refers to both Casticus and Dumnorix.—*conciliaturum*, sc. *esse*, depend. on—*confirmat*, *assures*, as a word of promise which looks to the future.

8. *adducti...dant*, a somewhat careless combination, for *adducti* refers to Casticus and Dumnorix only, while *dant* must include Orgetorix also, as *inter se* implies.—*fidem et iusjurandum*, *pledge of honor and oath*.—*regno occupato* = *cum regnum occupavissent*, they hope that, *when they have seized the sovereignty*, they will be able, etc.—*tres...populos*, viz., *Helvetii, Sequani, Aedui*.—*ac*, 330, a.—*totius Galliae*, 258, rem., the only instance of this constr. in *Caes.*: cf. 2, 2.—*posse*, after *sperare* and the like verbs, which regularly take the fut. infin., is always pres. infin.; here, instead of *fore ut possent*. Cf. *Z.*, 605; *Madv.*, 410.

4.—1. *Ea res* = *hoc*, 205, exm. 3.—*per indicium*, *by informers*; abstract for concrete.—*moribus suis*, 259, exm. 1.—*ex vinclis*, *while fettered, in chains*, 369, a, 3.—*causam dicere*, *to make his defense*; 212.—*damnatum*, sc. *eum*, 296, exm. 3.—*igni*, pleonastic, 370, b. For example of punishment by fire-death, see 53.

2. *Die*, 145, rem. 2; *abl.*, 251, *a.*—*causae dictionis*, cf. *causam dicere*, above, a technical legal phrase.—*familiam*, *vassals*.—*ad*, *about*, 179, rem. 1: cf. 5, 2.—*coegit...conduxit*, dist. use here.—*clientes*, fr. *cluere*, *listeners*, *dependents*.—*obaeratosque*, *debtor bondsmen*; such of the common people as, being burdened with taxes and becoming insolvent, had given themselves up in vassalage to the nobles, as here to Orgetorix. See vi, 13, 2, and iii, 22, 1.—*quorum*, 228.—*per eos*, i. e., through the fear which the presence of these numbers excited.—*ne causam diceret*, *his case from coming to trial*, because they did not venture upon it that day. It is clear, therefore, how *causam dicere* *coegerunt*, above, is to be understood.—*diceret*, 297, 2.—*se eripuit*, not escaped, for he still remained in chains, but *prevented*.

3. *civitas*, the citizens as a body, *the state*.—*conaretur...cogerent*, 304, 1.

4. *neque abest suspicio*, and there is not wanting a suspicion, i. e., non dubitant, hence—*quin...consciverit*, that he committed suicide, 297, 2. This clause is explained by Roby, § 1768, as a dependent question, quoted from the thought of the Helvetians; cf. vii, 44, 4, *nec aliter sentire...quin paene circumvallati...viderentur*, and they had no other idea than that they would be almost surrounded.

5.—1. *nihilo minus*, 153, 262. "A proof that the need of seeking another land was universally felt; although, according to Caes., Orgetorix might have given the first impulse to the movement, chiefly from personal reasons. At all events, the fact that the Germans were pressing in upon them was the strongest motive."—*id, quod...facere*, to carry out their former resolution, viz.—*ut e...exeant*, to emigrate, 329, c, the latter clause standing in explanation of *id*. This idiom is frequent in Caes., 296, rem.: cf. 13, 2.

2. *jam*, already, at length, i. e., 58 B. C., three years after the decree, 3, 2.—*oppida*, fortified places, towns, in opp. to the open, unprotected residences of the commonalty.—*vicos*, villages, i. e., communities consisting of several dwellings standing together; *vicus* signifies the buildings merely, not the inhabitants,

3. *reliqua privata aedificia*, all the rest of the dwellings which were private, opp. to *vicos*, above.—*omne, praeterquam quod*, all except that which; cf. vii, 77, 6, the only other instance of this use of *praeterquam* in Caes.—*domum reditionis*, 221, exm. 4; *reditio*, a

verbal subst. expressing motion.—**comburunt**; *com* = *entirely*. Cf. *incendunt*, above, *set fire to*.—**spe sublata**, 264, c, 5; *sublata*, fr. *tollo*.—**mensum**, older form for *mensium*, gen., 238, 263, N., the time it will serve, considered as a quality of the corn.—**molita cibaria**, *ground (crushed) provisions*, i. e., *meal*.—**sibi quemque**, *each for himself*; the distributive use of *quisque*.—**domo**, 143, rem. 8; 254, rem. 1.—**efferre jubent**, *they direct each (quemque) to carry forth*; infin. after *jubent*, expressing simple notion of object, 315, f, 3, rem.

4. **uti eodem usi consilio...proficiscantur**, *that they should adopt the same plan, burn their towns and villages, and set out with them*, 321.—**cum iis**, rather than *secum*, as in the thought of the narrator.—**Boios...receptos...socios sibi adsciscunt**; note the relations of these words; *ad se*, limits *receptos*, *admit to their party*, *socios...sibi adsciscunt*, *and unite to themselves as confederates*, dat., 242. *Boii*, the modern Bohemia and Bavaria.—**Noretiam**, old capital of *Noricus ager*, north-east from *Aquileia*.

6.—1. **itinerā...quibus itineribus**, 286, b, freq. in *Caes.*, cf. 4, below, *diem...qua die*; *itineribus*, 258, e.—**quibus possent**, not *poterant*, after *omnino*, 301, 3, *such that they could go out by them*: cf. *ducerentur*, below.—**unum...alterum**, in distributive apposition with *itinerā duo*, 265.—**per Sequanos**, name of the people for that of the land.—**angustum et difficile**, explained by the clause *vix qua*, etc., the modern *Pas de l'Ecluse*.—**vix**, emph. position before *qua*, as in iii, 4, 1.—**qua**, *where*, connective adv.—**singuli**, 168, c, 1.—**autem**, 334, b.—**impendebat**, *was overhanging*.—**ut...possent**, 300, 1.—**prohibere**, 315, c.

2. **per provinciam nostram**, i. e., *Gallia Narbonensis*.—**facilius atque expeditius**, *easier and freer from obstructions*, antith. in reverse order to *angustum et difficile*, above, 333, e.—**nuper**, contr. fr. *noviper*, *lately*, i. e., 60 B. C., two years before, by the praetor, C. Pomptinus, who repelled the *Allobroges* from the Province.—**pacati**, in reality, *subjugated*, euphemistic, 371, g, favorite expression with Roman historians, for *victi* or *superati*; cf. ii, 1, 2.—**isque**, rather than *qui*, for variety or clearness.—**nonnullis**, *some*.—**vado transitur**, 253, exm. 1; *vado* abl. of means, which, with the verb (passive), forms a single notion, *is fordable*; in this use, always singular. Cf. vii, 35, 2, and vii, 55, 10.

3. **Genava**, 206.—**finibus**, limits? 245.—**Allobrogibus...persua-**



**suos**, 241, not **coacturos**, which would require the **accus.**, **eos**, here omitted, as in vii, **81**, 3.—**sese**, 172, *b*, rem. 2.—**vel...vel**, not **aut...aut**, 330, *c*.—**quod nondum...viderentur**, *because they did not yet seem kindly disposed toward the Roman people*, an essential part of the thought of the Helvetians, expressed in the object-clause, **sese...persuasuros** (**esse**), 302, 3, 310, *b*; R. LXIX.—**bono animo**, 263.—**ut...paterentur**, *to allow*, the purpose of both **persuasuros** and **coacturos**.—**eos ire**, not **sese**, or **ipsos ire**, for the sake of clearness after the foregoing **suos**, 280, rem. 1.

4. **Omnibus rebus...comparatis**, *having completed all their preparations*, 264, *c*, 5.—**qua die**, *fem.*, 145, rem. 2.—**convenient**, 299.—**Is dies**, *masc.*; why? cf. *die*, above.—**a. d. V. Kal. Apr.**, 373, 374, *b*, 1.—**L. Pisone, A. Gabinio consulibus**. Note the omission of **et**; cf. **2**, 1; 58 B. C., or A. U. C. 696. **Caes.** seldom gives a date so particularly, and only for specially important events. **Piso** was father of **Caesar's** wife, **Calpurnia**; cf. **12**, 7, below. **Gabinus** proposed the law conferring on **Pompey** the command of the war against the pirates.

7.—1. **Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset**, *when this word had been brought to Caesar that*, etc. This was when **Caes.**, after the expiration of his consulship, was still, in the beginning of the year 58 B. C., waiting near Rome for the banishment of **Cicero** and the removal of **Cato** to **Cyprus**, both of whom he was anxious to have at a safe distance from Rome before he left: **cum...esset** marks what two-fold relation to **maturat**? 304, 1.—**eos...conari**, *subst. cl. appositive of id*; cf. **5**, 1, *id...ut...exeant*.—**maturat**, primary meaning? 194, *a*; with *infin.*, cf. ii, **5**, 4.—**ab urbe**, *from Rome*, distinctively, *the city*.—**proficisci**, *sets out at once*.—**quam maximis potest itineribus**, *by forced marches*, as **contendit**, *stretched to the utmost, hastened*, also expresses. From Rome to Geneva in 8 days.—**Galliam ulteriorem** = **Galliam Transalpinam**; **ulteriorem**, 164, *b*.—**ad**, *to the vicinity of*, indicating the objective point of **pervenit**, **Roby**, II, 1818, 1, *a*. Quantity of *e* in **pervenit**? 99, II, 338, *c*. Force of *per*?

2. **Provinciae toti**; merely the province in Farther Gaul is meant.—**quam maximum**, in view of their ability to furnish.—**militum**, *case*, 228.—**imperat**, *gives orders to furnish*, limited by the *dat.*—**legio una**, i. e., the 10th, which was already stationed in Gaul when **Caes.** entered upon his command. The 7th, 8th, and 9th

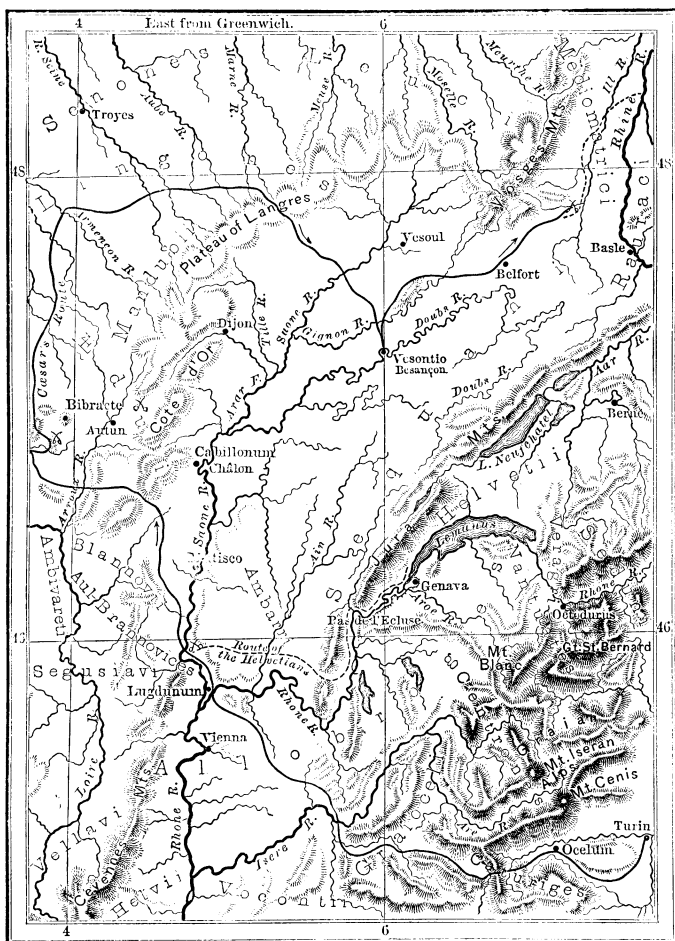
were stationed about Aquileia, in Hither Gaul; cf. **10**, 3. See Momm., iv, p. 289. *una*, emph.; cf. *tres*, **1**, 1, and *nullum*, 3, below.—*imperat...pontem...jubet*, without *et*, marking the simultaneousness of several different acts; cf. **22**, 2.—*qui erat ad Genavam*, which was near Geneva (spanned the Rhone), 291.—*rescindi*, lit. meaning? its root? 98, c.

3. *Ubi*, 292, *d*, 1.—*legatos...mittunt*, i. e., before they had gathered on the banks of the Rhone, **6**, 4.—*nobilissimos*, subst., 269, *a*.—*legationis*, repeated after *legatos*; cf. **6**, 1 and 4.—*qui dicerent*; mode, 299, exm. 1; tense, 311, *g*, rem. 2, depending on *mittunt*, 58.—*sibi esse in animo...iter...facere*, they had in mind...to march, principal cl. of the indir. quotation, depending on *dicerent*; 315, *f*, 1; 316. Sub. of *esse*?—*haberent*, why subj.? cf. 310, *d*, and 302, 3.—*rogare*, sc. sub. se; for its omission, see Madv., § 401.—*ut...liceat*, what kind of cl.? 295, *b*.—*ejus*, 232, R. **xxi**.—*voluntate*, R. **xliv**.—*sibi*, 280, exm. 1.

4. *memoria*, 258.—*tenebat*, why indic.?—L. Cassium. Lucius Cassius Longinus, Consul with Marius, 107 B. C., was utterly defeated by the Tigurini; cf. **12**, 5 and 7.—*occisum...pulsum...missum, concedendum*, mode? ellipsis?—*inimico...data*, each emph. by position.—*animo*, 263.—*data facultate*, conditional, 264, *b*; 323, *b*; Madv., § 428.—*itineris faciundi*, 95, *c*; 325, *a*, R. **lxxvi**.—*temperaturos*, would abstain; note diff. meaning with dat., cf. **33**, 4, and with acc.—*injuria...maleficio*, dist. by their derivation.

5. *ut...posset*, possibly to win time.—*dum...convenirent*, purpose implied, 304, 3.—*diem*, a definite space of time, not simply a day.—*deliberandum*, 324, *b*.—*si quid vellent...reverterentur*. Caes. here quotes from his own past words as from a third person. The direct speech quoted would have been, *si...volutis...revertimini*; for change of mode, 317, *b*, 2, and *d*. Cf. 310, *c*, *d*.—*ad Id Apr.*, about the 13th of April, 374, *a*.

8.—1. *ea legione...militibusque*, abl. of means, the troops being regarded merely as war material in the hands of the general: *ea*, i. e., the 10th.—*a lacu...ad montem*, the termini of the line of fortifications: *ad montem*, i. e., where the mountain nearly touches the left bank. The *muris* was built along the southern bank. See Momm., iv, p. 291.—*qui...influit*, i. e., the river and the lake were connected, forming an unbroken line of natural defense from the lake to the Jura pass.—*decem novem*; note



Map of the Campaign of 58 B. C.

the unusual position of the num.—*murum*, neither of stone nor an unbroken earth-wall; for, the river being hemmed in for the greater part of the distance by inaccessible bluffs, he needed to fortify the intervening spaces only.—*pedum sedecim*, 238; could

the abl. have been used? 263, N.—*fossamque*, joined intimately to *murum*.—*perducit*, force of *per*?

2. *perfecto*, render actively, *having completed*, 319, *a*.—*castella*, *redoubts*, branching off from the main line of intrenchments.—*communit*, historical pres., 311, *g*, rem. 2.—*quo*, why not *ut*? 298, 1, rem.—*si conarentur*, 310, *a*; impf. after *communit*.—*se invito*, 264, *c*, 1.

3. *Ubi...vēnit*, 292, *d*, 1.—*negat*, *se...posse iter...dare*, *he says that he can not give the right of way*.—*more* relates to the general bearing of the Romans toward foreign tribes,—*exemplo*, to some particular precedent: case, cf. 4, 1, *moribus*.—*ulli*, the dat. rarely as a subst.; *ullius* and *ullo* more freq.—*si...conentur*, 306.—*prohibiturum*, *that he will prevent it*, i. e., whenever the occasion (*si conentur*) shall require.—*ostendit*, rather than *dicit*, why?

4. *Helvetii...alii*, not *Helvetiorum alii*; the mass of them attempted to cross by pontoons and floats, but some (*alii*), on the other hand, by fording the river.—*si...possent* = *num...possent*, 328, *b*, rem. 1. Note the diff. relations expressed by the abl. in this sentence.—*munitione*, i. e., *muro et fossa*.—*destiterunt*, *abandoned*; lit. meaning? Arrange thus: *Helvetii dejecti ea spe conati, navibus junctis...factis, alii vadis Rhodani qua...noctu, si...possent, repulsi munitione operis, et concursu et telis militum, destiterunt*, etc.

9.—1. *una* (emph. position)...*via*, *but the one route*.—*qua*, 258, *e*.—*Sequanis invitis*, relation to *poterant*? cf. 6, 1.—*angustias*, der.? cf. *angustos*, 2, 5.

2. *His*, 241.—*sua sponte* = *per se, of themselves*.—*persuadere*, *prevail upon*.—*non possent*, 302, 1.—*ad Dumnorigem*, cf. 3, 5.—*eo deprecatore*, 264, *b, c*, *through his intercession*.—*impetrarent*, its object supplied fr. the context. Why subj.?

3. *gratia et largitione*, sc. *sua*; case, 257.—*plurimum poterat*, *had very great influence*.—*ex ea civitate*, *from their state*; *ea* = *eorum*. Cf. *hanc*, 31, 11.—*Orgetorigis...adductus*, cf. 2, 1.—*novis rebus*, 241, exm. 1.—*suo beneficio*, as shown in acts.—*obstrictas*, *bound*, as here, by favors.

4. *Itaque*, 330, *e*, exm. —*impetrat*, *ut...patiantur*, and *uti...dent*, *perficit*, 297, 1.—*Sequani...Helvetii*, sc. for each the pred. *obsides dent*.—*ne...prohibeant...ut...transeant*, 298, 1 and 2.—*maleficio*, *outrage*.—*injuria*, *trespass*.

**10.—1. renuntiatur**, word is brought back, i. e., by those who had been sent out to reconnoiter, as re- distinctly implies; sub. of renuntiatur? 315, *f*. 2.—**Helvetiis esse**, 243; sub. of esse?—**non longe a Tolosatium finibus**. With this remark Caes. would justify his later attack upon the Helvetians, whom he had no right, strictly speaking, to interdict from marching through the Sequanian territory. His better defense is to be found in what follows, *locis patentibus*, etc. (2, below).—**quae civitas** = qui, referring to Tolosatium, 286, *b*.

2. **Id si fieret**, indir. for *id si fiet*, depending on *intellegebat*; *id, that*, i. e., the settlement of the Helvetii among the Santones, emph. position.—**magno cum**, 334, *d*; cf. *ob eas causas*, 3, below.—**periculo**, 259, exm. 4.—**futurum**, inf. by 317, *c*.—**ut...haberet**, sc. sub. *ea* (i. e., Provincia), *that it should have*, 296, R. LIX.—**populi**, 245, rem. 1.—**inimicos**, subst.—**locis patentibus**, defended neither by mountains nor walls.—**frumentariis**, *grain-abounding*.

3. **ei munitioni**, i. e., the line of defense, see 8, 1; dat. by R. xxx.—**in Italiam**, i. e., into Cisalpine Gaul, where the two legions were levied; cf. 24, 2.—**tres**, which, with the one (7, 2), made the four assigned to Caes. by the senate. With the two now levied, he had six legions.—**circum**, *in the neighborhood of*, not usually within the city.—**Aquileiam**, thus strongly defended against the Gauls and Illyrians.—**qua proximum iter...erat**, *by the shortest route*, i. e., through the valley of the Po, via Altinum, Mantua, Cremona, Laus Pompeii (Lodi), Ticinum (Pavia), Augusta Taurinorum (Turin), to Ocelum and Segusio (Susa); thence over the Cottian Alps (Mont Genevre), into the south-eastern part of the Province (Gallia Narbonensis), into *fines Vocontiorum* (5, below), to the Rhone, south of Lyons. (See map opp. title-page.) This march from Aquileia to the Rhone was about 400 Roman miles in length.—**ire contendit**; cf. **magnis itineribus**, above, and 23, 1; iv, 20, 1.

4. **Ibi**, *there*, viz., on the eastern slopes of the Alps, above Ocelum.—**locis...occupatis**, relation to *conantur*?—**itinere**, 256.

5. **Compluribus...proeliis**, *in several battles*.—**his...pulsis**, *after routing these* (i. e., the Centrones, etc.).—**Ocelo**, the most westerly place of Hither Gaul.—**extremum**, sc. oppidum.—**Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciae**, *of the Vocontii of the Farther Province*, i. e., which is a state in the Farther Province. Note the conciseness.—**Allobrogum**, the tribe just north of the Vocontii. First mentioned in

Hannibal's invasion, 218 B. C.; conquered by Q. Fabius Maximus, 121 B. C.—in *Segusiavos*, nearest neighbors of the Allobroges, on the west, whose capital was Lugdunum (Lyons), at the junction of the Arar (Saône) with the Rhone.—*extra*, outside the limits of Caesar's jurisdiction.—*primi*, emph. position.

**11.**—1. *jam*, *already*, i. e., during the several weeks of Caesar's journey to Aquileia and his return; hence, about the 1st of June.—*per angustias*, cf. **6**, 1, and **9**, 1, the narrow pass bet. Mt. Jura and the Rhone.—*finis* is how governed?—*traduxerant*, force of the prep.?—*populabantur*, *were ravaging*. Had they pledged themselves not to injure the Aeduians?

2. *cum...non possent*, what relation? 302, 1.—*legatos*, 212, exm. 1.—*mittunt rogatum*, 326, *a*: *rogatum* implies a verb of saying; hence the follg. *oratio obliqua*; 317, rem. 3.

3. *Ita se...meritos esse*, *that they had been always so well-deserving*. According to Liv., Epit. 61, they bore the name of "friends of the Roman people." as early as 121 B. C. Cf. **31**, 7; **33**, 2: *fratres consanguineosque*, perh. fr. a supposed descent fr. the Trojans, fr. whom the Arverni also boasted their lineage.—*paene in conspectu*, *almost under the eyes, within sight of*.—*exercitus*, 232.—*vastari...abduci...expugnari*, 370, *a*, 1; cf. **1**, 1.—*eorum*, instead of *sui*, from the standpoint of the writer.—*debuerint*, the perf. here, rather than *deberent*, (which we should expect, by 311, *g*, rem. 2,) expressing an historical fact; hence the pres. infinitives are rendered by the perf.; thus, *ought not to have been laid waste*, etc.

4. *Aedui Ambarri*, simply *the Ambarri*; see **14**, 3.—*depopulatis agris*, *now that their fields had been ravaged*; note the passive meaning of the dep. part. here.—*non facile*, 371, *f*.—*prohibere*, 315, *f*, 1, exm. 2; also, 317, *a*, 1.

5. *Item Allobroges*; if not only the Aeduians and the Ambarri, but *the Allobroges likewise*, as subjects of Rome, demand help, must not Caes., even without direct instructions from the senate, take the offensive against the Helvetians?—*vicos*, cf. **5**, 2.—*sibi*, 243.—*nihil*, 225.—*reliqui*, 227, *a*, and rem. 4, and 269, *b*.

6. *non expectandum* (sc. *esse*) *sibi*, *that he ought not to wait*.—*dum...pervenirent*, 304, 3.—*omnibus...consumptis*, *after destroying all the property of his allies*.—*Santonos*, cf. **10**, 1, *Santonum*, as fi. *Santones*, 148; but cf. also iii, **11**, 5, and vii, **75**, 3.

**12.**—1. *Flumen est Arar, there is a river* (called) *the Arar* (Saône), a simple mode of passing to a new paragraph, freq. in Cæs.; cf. **43**, 1; ii, **9**, 1, and vii, **19**, 1.—*quod*, neut., why? For diff. usage, see **2**, 3, where *qui* is masc.; why?—*incredibili lenitate*, 259.—*utram...fluat*, 294.—*possit*, expressing result of what?—*intribus junctis* expresses what relation to *transibant*? dist. *linter fr. ratis*? Most commentators place the crossing of the Saône at Maçon; Napoleon I., at Chalons sur Saône; but Göler, whom Napoleon III. follows, at a point above Lyons, bet. Trevoux and Villefrance.

**2.** *per exploratores*, detachments publicly ordered to roam through the country, generally horsemen; dist. fr. *speculatores*.—*traduxisse*, 215, *b*; governs what? its subject? depends on?—*citra, on this side*, i. e., on the left bank, in the district of the Ambarri.—*de tertia vigilia, during the third watch*, i. e., bet. 12 midnight and 2 a. m., or just after midnight, 374, ad fin. In what month?—*cum...tribus*, etc., i. e., with 12,000 to 15,000 men.—*e castris*, bet. the Rhone and Saône, not far from Lyons. For description of the camp, see Smith's Dict. Antiq., p. 221.

**3.** *Eos...aggressus*, etc.; the obj. *eos*, with the part. *aggressus*, expressed on account of the introduction of *partem*, as obj. of the principal verb, *concidit*; *he attacked these* (i. e., the whole division)...*and slew a great part of them*.—*impeditos*, i. e., burdened with baggage and occupied with the crossing.—*inopinantes, not expecting* an attack.—*reliqui*, 269.—*mandarunt*, 95, *d*.—*silvas*; why not *silvis*?

**4.** *Is pagus = ea pars Helvetiorum, that canton*. Cæs. often uses *pagus* with the accessory notion of its inhabitants.

**5.** *memoria, in the time of*, R. XXXVIII.—*L. Cassium consul*; cf. **7**, 4. What year? Cf. also *bello Cassiano*, **13**, 2.

**6.** *quae pars*, etc.; note emph. position, 333, *c*.

**7.** *Qua in re, whereby*.—*publicas, done to the state*,—*privatas, to his family, personal*.—*ejus* (i. e., Caesar's) *soceri L. Pisonis*, the consul, 58 B. C., (**6**, 4,) whose daughter, Calpurnia, Cæs. had married the year before. Note the appositives.—*proelio, quo*, why abl.?

**13.**—1. *Hoc proelio facto, 264, after this battle*, **6**.—*ut* connects?—*posset*, its relation to *curat*?—*in Arare, over the Saône*.—*faciendum*, 325, *b*, exm. 2; Roby, 1401.

2. *cum...intelligent, when they saw that, etc.*, R. LXV.—*ut...transirent*, 296; cf. **5**, 1.—*legatos...legationis*; for the sake of clearness, cf. **7**, 3.—*bello Cassiano*, 251, *a*, exm. 2.—*Helvetiorum*, 231.

3. *Si pacem*; note the force of the position; cf. *sin bello*, 4, below.

4. *sin...perseveraret*, i. e., *Caes.*, with a change of subject not surprising, since *Divico* is addressing *Caes.* directly.—*persequi*, 315, *c*, exm. 2. In direct speech, the verbs of this conditional sentence would have the following forms: *faciet* (306, *a*), *ibunt*, *erunt*, *constitueris* (306, *a*, rem.), *volueris perseverabis*, *reminiscitor* (impv.) Account for the changes, 317, *a*, *b*, *c*. For the direct speech corresponding to the remainder of this chapter and the following one, see *Roby*, 1788, 1789.—*veteris...pristinae*, dist. Do both refer to the same time?—*incommodi*, i. e., the defeat and death of *Cassius*; a mild expression opp. to *calamitas* and *internecio* (7, below). Case, 235, exm. 1.—*populi*, objective gen; *Helvetiorum*, subjective.

5. *Quod...adortus esset*, 310, *d*. *Quod* often introduces a subst. clause, as here, *as to this that, as to his having attacked one canton*, etc.; cf. **36**, 6.—*ob eam rem*, emph.—*ne tribueret*, abs., and modified by the adv. *magnopere*, *should not lay any great stress, should not boast at all*. The direct forms of the verbs would have been, *adortus es*, *transierant poterant* (292, *d*), *tribueris despexeris* (309, *c*). Explain the changes.

6. *didicisse* = *institutos esse*; cf. **14**, 7. What would have been the direct form? Why infin. here? 317, *a*, 1.—*ut...contenderent*, aut...*niterentur*, *as to contend rather by valor (virtute, 258) than by artifice (dolo, 258), or by relying on ambuscades (insidiis, 258, a)*. The direct forms would have been, *contendamus, nitamur*. Why impf. tense here?

7. *ne committeret* (dir., *ne commiseris*, 309, *c*), *he should not give occasion that, etc.*; cf. **46**, 3.—*ubi constitissent* (dir., *constitimus*), *where they had encamped*.—*caperet...proderet* (dir., *capiat, prodatur*).—*memoriam proderet*, *transmit the remembrance of the event to posterity*.

Let the learner write out *Divico's* speech in Latin, using his exact words; then compare the speech here indirectly quoted by *Caesar*, and apply the rules in 317. The same method should be used with the following speeches in *oratio obliqua*.



**14.**—1. **His**, sc. legatis, for, if neuter, ad haec would have been used.—**Eo...dari**, on that account he had less doubt (i. e., how he would have to decide), because, etc.—**minus dubitationis**, 227, c.—**legati Helvetii**, sub. introduced for the sake of perspicuity.—**commemorassent**, 310, a, depends on teneret.—**memoria teneret**, i. e., had never forgotten.—**eo gravius ferre** (sc. se fr. foregoing sibi), on that account he felt the more indignant.—**eo...quo**, 262.—**merito**, through the fault, 257.—**accidissent**, R. LXIX; what is its sub.? Divico's admonition had with Caesar the opposite of the effect intended.

2. **qui si**, if they, i. e., the Roman people.—**alicujus injuriae**, of any wrong-doing, of any kind whatever, 234, 1.—**consciuis fuisset**, 306, c, R. LXVI.—**non fuisse**, it would not have been; apodosis, inf., 317, c. Sub. of fuisse? The wrong-doer, conscious of guilt, expects the return blow, and is ready to ward it off.—**deceptum**, sc. esse.—**quod...intellegeret...putaret**, 310, d.—**quare**, on account of which, whereby a sub. to commissum (esse) is implied.—**time-ret**, 294.—**timendum** (esse), sc. sibi, that they should fear, 248.

3. **Quod si**, but if.—**contumeliae**, outrage, R. XXIV.—**oblivisci**, 107, d, dep.—**quod**, in that, with emph. repetition, introducing severally the injuriae.—**eo invito**; eo rather than se, fr. the standpoint of the narrator, as eos in 6, 3, and eorum in 11, 3.—**temptassent...vexassent**, R. LXIX; full forms?—**Allobrogas**; Gk. acc. ending as, 139: cf. Lingonas, 26, 6.—**posse**, sc. sub. se, which, if referring to the speaker, is often, as here, omitted.

4. **Quod**, introducing a subst. cl., the sub. of pertinere; cf. N. on 13, 5.—**victoria**, 257, exm. 2.—**quodque...admirarentur**, not expressly stated by Divico, but to be inferred; why?—**se**, that they (the Helvetians).—**injurias tulisse**, had committed their outrages.—**eodem pertinere**, tended to the same result, as the two considerations already named, i. e., to lead him to immediate action.

5. **Consuesse enim...concedere**. Arrange thus: enim immortales deos consuesse concedere his quos...velint, interdum secundiores res et diuturniorem impunitatem quo...doleant.—**quo**, why not ut?—**ex commutatione rerum**, from a complete reverse of fortune.—**doleant**; subj. not changed in oratio recta. The thought of this paragraph is frequent in ancient writers.—**velint**, R. LXIX.

6. **Cum**, concessive.—**sint**, 303.—**tamen**, yet, notwithstanding all the urgent reasons he had for not delaying.—**si...dentur** (oratio Caes.—19).

recta, si...dabuntur).—*ab iis*, 260, exm. 2.—*polliceantur*, 310, *d*; for their promises, see **13**, 3.—*et si...satisfaciant*, 317, *b*, 2.—*item si*, the three conditions of peace, emphasized by the repetition of *si*.—*sese...facturum*, 317, *c*, (*oratio recta*, *ego...faciam*.)

7. *consuerint*, 300, *b*, 1, result of their ancestral training.—*testem*, cf. **7**, 4. In this chapter the change of tense is frequent, not unusual with *Caes.* in continuous *oratio obliqua*. In **5**, the general truth requires the present.—*discessit*, scornfully, not heeding *Caesar's* explanation.

**15.**—1. *castra...movent* (*sc. Helvetii*), *move on*, not directly west, as they had designed, but northwardly, over the hills of Charolais, in order, notwithstanding *Divico's* threat, to avoid an engagement with the Romans, 290, exm. 1.—*equitatumque omnem*: *Caes.* had no Roman cavalry in Gaul; the complement of each legion was taken from the Gallic and Spanish auxiliaries.—*ad*, 179, rem. 1.—*coactum habebat*, rather than *coegerat*, *had collected and had with him*, 323, *c*.—*qui videant*, 299; why pl.?—*quas...faciant*, 294, 1, *to observe the direction of the enemy's march*.

2. *Qui*, *but they*, i. e., equites, implied in *equitatu*.—*cupidius*, 161, *b*.—*alieno* = *iniquo*; it was hilly ground.—*loco*, 253.—*pauci*, *some few*; the rest fled. See **18**, 10.—*de nostris*, 227, rem. 2.

3. *proelio*, 257.—*equitibus*; cf. *agmine*, below, both instrumental. See *N.* on **8**, 1.—*propulerant*, 292, *c*.—*nonnunquam* limits *subsistere* as well as *lacersse*, as *et* shows.—*novissimo agmine*, *with their rear*.—*proelio*, *by an attack*, 258.

4. Object of *habebat*?—*in praesentia*, 252, rem. 1; *Roby*, 1181.—*rapinis*, etc., *R.* xli.

5. *iter fecerunt*, i. e., both armies.—*amplius*, 261, rem. 2.—*quinis aut senis*, why not *quinque aut sex*?—sub. of *interesset*? why subj.?

**16.**—1. *Interim*, during the fifteen days' marches.—*cotidie*, not *indies*; dist.?—*quod essent*, etc., *which they had promised in the name of the state*, not as individuals, i. e., as they had represented, 310, *c*; a "reported definition," *Roby*, 1740.—*flagitare*, 315, *g*; *Madv.*, § 228, *b*. Cf. *ducere* and *dicere*, 4, below.

2. *frigora*, pl., *continuous cold*, i. e., cold climate in which, at that season of the year (*June*), the grain could not have ripened. *Caes.* often refers to the rigor of the climate of Gaul. Cf. *iv*,

**20**, 1; vii, **8**, 2.—*ut ante dictum est*; cf. **1**, 5. Caes., by using an *impers.* expression, or the *pl.*, *ut supra diximus* (not *dixi*), keeps the person of the narrator in the background. In ii, **24**, 1, and iv, **27**, 2, are found exceptions.—*frumenta*, in the *pl.* always, *fruits of the field*.—*sed ne pabuli quidem*, 328, *c*, 1, on account, not of the climate, but of the ravages of the Helvetians.

3. *autem*, 330, *b*; 334, *b*.—*flumine*, 258, *c*; Roby, 1176.—*navibus*, instrumental.—*iter...averterant*, i. e., to the north-west. See Map, p. 211.

4. *Diem*, 220.—The *obj.* of *ducere* may be *Caesarem* supplied (as *se duci*, 5, below, indicates), or *rem ipsam* supplied, i. e., the furnishing of the corn. Note brevity and form of speech.—*conferri, comportari, adesse* (*sc. id*), accumulation of pretended zeal.

5. *diutius*, unreasonably long, *too long*.—*diem...quo die*, for sake of clearness, 286, *b*, *exm.* 1.—*metiri*, *sc. eum*; cf. **23**, 1.—Sub. of *oporteret*? subj., 310, *b*.—*eorum*, i. e., *Aeduorum*.—*Divitiaco et Lisco*, *sc. convocatis*.—*qui*, i. e., *Liscus*, not *Divitiacus*.—*summo magistratui praeerat*, *held the office of chief magistrate*,—*quem*, *whom*, i. e., the officer, not the office, antecedent implied in *magistratui*.—*vergobretum*, *fr. Celtic guerg = worker. and breth = righteousness*.—*annuus*, like the Roman consul.—*vitae necisque...potestatem*, *power of life and death*.—*in suos*; in marks the direction of his sovereign action, *over his countrymen*.—*eos*, i. e., the chiefs.

6. *cum...posset*, 310, *a*; 311, *g*, *rem.* 2.—*tam...tempore...hostibus*, 264.—*sublevetur*, 310, *d*; 311, *a*, *exm.* 1.—*eorum*, 232, *exm.* 4.—*precibus*; see **11**, 2 and 3.—*susceperit*, subj., 302, 1.—*sit destitutus*, 310, *d*; 311, *a*, *exm.* 3; like *sublevetur*, above, expressing a part of what was said.

**17**.—1. *valeat...possint*, 310, *d*.—*privatim* = *privati*, *though private men*.—*ipsi*, *emph.*—*magistratus*, *opp. privatim*.

2. *hos*, i. e., the nonnullos.—*multitudinem detertere, ne...conferant*, 297, 2, are preventing the populace from contributing: *conferant*, why *pl.*?

3. *praestare*, *it were better* (said they); principal verb of the quotation which Liscus makes. Caesar quotes Liscus's quotation. Liscus said that they said, etc.—*principatum*; cf. **3**, 5.—*perferre*, sub. of *praestare*.

4. *neque dubitare*, *and they do not doubt*.—*superaverint*, future

perf. subj. The oratio recta would require the future perf. indic., 306, *a*, rem.—*una cum reliqua Gallia*, as connected with *Aeduis* = *et reliquae Galliae*, 242, rem. 3; 244. Elsewhere, *una cum* usually stands only for *et* and nom. or acc.—*sint erepturi*, 94, *a*, (indic. in dir. speech,) *would wrest*.

5. *Ab eisdem*, *by these very men*, (said Liscus.)—*quaeque* = *et si quae*.—*gerantur*, 307, *b*, rem.—*a se*, i. e., Liscus.

6. *Quin etiam*, *nay, more, that*, etc.—*necessariam rem*, *a matter of vital importance*.—*coactus*, *though upon compulsion*.—*quanto...fecerit*, 294, 1.—*quam diu potuerit*, *as long as he could*, 310, *d*.

18.—1. *Lisci*, what kind of gen.?—*Divitiaci*, 231. exm. 1.—*designari*, *was indicated*, 315, *f*, 1.—*jactari*, *should be discussed in detail*.—*concilium dimittit*, *Liscum retinet*, emph. omission of *sed*.

2. *solo*, *when alone*.—*Dicit*, its sub.?

3. *Ipsum esse Dumnorigem*, *that it is that very Dumnorix*, as he thought.—*summa audacia* and *magna...gratia*, 263.—*rerum novarum*, *revolution*, 234, 1.—*Compluris*, 130, *N*.—*portoria*, *vectigalia*, dist.?—*pretio*, 258, *c*.—*redempta habere*, *he had been in the habit of contracting for*; after the manner of the Roman farmers of revenue (*publicani*).—*illo...nemo*, 333, *e*.—*audeat*, 110, *a*; 310, *d*.

4. *auxisse*, sub. not changed, hence not expressed.—*ad largiendum*, *for giving bribes*, 324, *b*: *ad* marks the end he had in view in acquiring large means.

5. *suo sumptu*, *at his own expense*.

6. *domi*, 249, *N*.—*largiter posse*, *he had great influence*.—*in Biturigibus*, the name of the people for the name of their country.—*homini*, 244, rem. 1.

7. *ipsum*, in emph. contrast, 370, *a*, 1.—*uxorem*, i. e., the daughter of Orgetorix; cf. 3, 5.—*ex matre*, *on the mother's side*.—*in alias civitates*; in, in this connection, implies change of residence.

8. *Favere et cupere*, emph. by position and in the use of two synonyms.—*Helvetiis*, *R. XXIX*.—*suo nomine*, *on his own account*.—*ejus*, not *sua*, fr. the standpoint of the narrator.—*gratiae atque honoris*, *of influence and dignity*.—*sit*, why not *est*?

9. *Si quid accidat*, 371, *g*.—*in spem...venire*, sc. *Dumnorigem*, depending on *reperit*, in 3, above.—*per Helvetios*, 260, rem.—*obtinendi*, *R. LXXVI*.—*imperio populi Romani*, *under the rule of the Romans*, antith. to *si quid accidat Romanis*.

10. *quod*, etc.; cf. N. on *quod...adortus esset*, 13, 5.—*proelium equestre*, one complex notion.—*ejus fugae*, of the rout thereof: *fugae*, not *proelii*, which we might expect, because *Caes.* would emphasize the flight as the cause of *adversum*.—*equitatu...auxilio Caesari*; explain these datives, 246; Roby, 1162.—*reliquum...equitatum*; cf. *reliquos*, 1, 4.

19.—1. *has suspiciones*, i. e., suspicions arising in Caesar's mind from what he had just learned.—*certissimae res*, most unequivocal facts.—*quod...quod...quod...quod*; the repetition emphasizes each particular, as a good reason in Caesar's mind for punishing *Dumnorix*; each cl. appositive to *res*. Subj., because these were Caesar's reasons at the time now quoted by Caesar as historian; 310, c.—*injussu suo et civitatis*, without orders from himself and the state; note the coördinate *suo*, poss. pron., and *civitatis*, gen. subjective, both limiting *injussu*.—*ipsis*, i. e., *se et Aeduis civibus*.—*magistratu*, who?—*satis...causae*, 227, g.—*quare...animadverteret aut...juberet*, 294, a, 1.

2. *unum*, but one.—*studium*, attachment.—*voluntatem*, good will.—*egregiam*, der. and primary meaning?—*ne...offenderet*, 295, 2.—*ejus supplicio*, by punishing him: *ejus*, R. xxii; *supplicio*, means of *offenderet*.—*Divitiaci animum*, the feelings of *Divitiacus*.

3. *quicquam conaretur*, 304, 2, and *rem.*; 173, e, 4: i. e., that he might not attempt any thing unadvisedly.—*cotidianis*, ordinary; lit., every-day.—C. *Valerium Procellum*; see 47, 4, and 53, 5.—*principem*, chief man in his province; cf. 53, 6.—*omnium rerum*, objective gen. limiting *fidem*, confidence.—*cum eo*, R. XLIV.

4. *simul*, to be joined with *ostendit*, which is thus closely combined with *commonefacit*; while he reminds, he at the same time shows; both together constitute the scope and subject of *colloquitur*, in 3, above.—*quae...sint dicta...quae...dixerit*; are these indir. questions or rel. clauses? Why subj.?—*ipso praesente*, when he himself (i. e., *Divitiacus*) was present.—*concilio*, dist. fr. *consilio*? cf. derivation of each.—*quisque*, i. e., of the alii, cf. 18, 2, of whom he inquired.—*de eo*, i. e., about *Dumnorix*.—*apud se*, i. e., *Caesar*.

5. *petit...ut...statuat...jubeat*, 295, 1. Note the peculiar brevity, where one begs another to do something which can be done only through a concession on the part of the one who is requested.—*sine ejus offensione animi*, without offense to his feelings;

ejus, i. e., Divitiaci: offensione animi, as a single notion limited by ejus.—*causa cognita*, 264, c, 6.

**20.**—1. *multis cum lacrimis*; for rhythm of arrangement, cf. N. on *magno cum periculo*, 10, 2.—*complexus*, embracing, as a suppliant, not as an equal.—*ne quid gravius*, 298, 2, exm. 1.

2. *illa*, those charges. The follg. oratio obliqua, extending to *avertentur* (4, below), depends upon a verb of saying implied in *obsecrare* (1, above).—*nec quemquam*, and that no one.—*ex eo*, i. e., Dumnorix.—*plus quam se doloris capere*, suffered more pain than himself; se, same case as *quemquam*, cf. 277; *doloris* limits *plus*, 227, e. Note the reference of each pron. in this and the follg. section.—*ipse*, the speaker, Divitiacus.—*plurimum*, join to *posset*, had the fullest measure of power.—*domi*, 249, N.; *Gallia*, 253: diff. cases, but same notion of place at which, loc.—*ille*, but he, i. e., Dumnorix, without a conjunction; cf. 18, 1.—*minimum*, join with *posset*, had scarcely any influence.—*per se*, through his aid, through the use he had made of himself, i. e., of Divitiacus.—*crevisset* (sc. Dumnorix), had become powerful.

3. *quibus*, but this, adverbs.—*opibus*, influence.—*nervis* = potentia, power; abl., 258, a.—*sed*; etiam omitted because the second member of the sentence is so important in comparison with the first.—*suam*, whose?—*Sese*, emph. in form and position.—*tamen*, however, in spite of his brother's dishonorable course.—*existimatione vulgi*, by public opinion, 258.

4. *Quod...ei...accidisset*. In dir. speech the verb would be future perf. indic. (306, rem.), which, if made dependent upon an historical tense, is regularly changed to plqpf. subj., as here: *ei* refers to?—*eum* = talem, such.—*neminem existimaturum*, 317, a, 1.—*non* modifies *sua*, without his.—*factum*, sc. esse, it had been done, viz., that which *quid ei...gravius accidisset* expresses; hence, neut.—*futurum*, 317, a, 2.—*totius Galliae* = omnium Gallorum.—*animi*, the affections.—*avertentur*; mode in dir. speech? 296. In what respect changed? 317, c.

5. *cum...peteret*, occasion as well as time of *prendit*, R. LXV.—*pluribus verbis*, as just quoted.—*flens*, circumstantial to *peteret*.—*Caesar*, why expressed?—*consolatus rogat*, comforts and begs, 321: *rogat*, 295, rem.—*orandi*, 324, c, 1.—*tanti*, 238, rem. 4.—*reipublicae*, 233, a.—*suum*, with force of an objective gen. coördinate with *reipublicae* in its relation to the action of Dumnorix,

but possessive in relation to the *dolorem* thus occasioned.—*ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet*, in consideration of (out of regard to) *his wishes and prayers*, he would remit.

6. *vocat...adhibet...ostendit...proponit; monet*. Note the brevity and the vivid effect of historical pres., as indicating the rapidity of Caesar's acts.—*quae*, rel., not inter.—*intellegat*, classical form for later *intelligat*.—*queratur*, complains of, 310, c.—*suspiciones*, acts that would excite suspicion.—*vitet*, 295, 1, exm. 1.—*praeterita*, his past offenses.—*Divitiaco*, 265.—*fratri*, 240, not 242. Cf. *voluntati ac precibus*, 5, above, with *condonare*, which rarely takes two accusatives; Roby, 1125.—*dicit*, repeats to him what he had told Divitiacus.—*custodes*, spies. Afterward Caes. takes a different course; cf. v, 7, 7.—*quae agat*, quibuscum loquatur; note the asyndeton and its effect. For subj., 294, 1.

21.—1. *ab exploratoribus*, by his scouts, troops of horsemen sent out to reconnoiter; not single spies (speculatores).—*consedissee*, had encamped; not *constitisse*. Cf. 13, 7.—*milia...octo*, acc., as expressing length of march bef. they encamped; otherwise, the abl. might have been used, 220, rem. 2.—*qualis*, inter.—*qui cognoscerent*, to find out, expresses the purpose of misit.

2. *Renuntiatum est*; subject?—Agreement of *facilem*?—*legatum pro praetore*, lieutenant with praetorian powers; see Dict. Antiq. under *legatus*, 3. Labienus, who several times held an independent command in Caesar's absence, cf. 10, 3, and 54, 3, now retains the title in the presence of his general.—*iis...cognoverant*, under the guidance of those who had examined the way.—*summum jugum*, highest ridge.—*quid sui consilii sit*, 227, c, what his plan is; viz., Labienus to attack the enemy's rear, from his position on the summit, while he himself (*ipse*) approaches them in front.

3. *eodem itinere*, quo, 258, e.

4. *qui...habebatur*, etc.: Caes. thus excuses himself for appointing a man who afterward by his imprudence frustrated his design.—*in exercitu...in M. Crassi*; why is in repeated? 329, b.

22.—1. *Prima luce*, with the break of day, 274.—*cum...teneretur...abesset...esset*, denoting rel., not abs. time, 304, 1. This use of cum with subj. impf. or plqpf. is frequent in narration; Roby, 1710–1720. These clauses constitute an essential part of the narrative; they express the conditions under which Considius...ac-

currit took place.—a Labieno, 260, exm. 1.—ipse and ipsius, emph. reference to Caes.—passibus, 262; cf. 261, rem. 2.—cognitus esset, i. e., to the Helvetians.—equo admisso, at full gallop.—accurrit also expresses haste, and the effect is heightened by the asyndeton.

2. quem ..voluerit, belonging to what Considius said, hence subj.; translate actively, *which he* (Caes.) *wished to have Labienus seize*.—a Gallicis armis; a (more commonly ex) marks the source from which the knowledge (cognovisse) comes. The badges on the helmets of the Gauls were horns of animals and the like, not feathers and crests, such as the Romans used.

3. subducit, draws off (quietly).—aciem instruit, forms line of battle, expecting an attack; note the asyndeton.—ei praeceptum (erat) a Caesare, as he had been charged by Caesar.—ne...committeret; cf. 295, 1.—nisi, not si non; why? Roby, 1532, and Madv., § 442, c, 1. Does nisi usually express a negative condition, or an exception to an accompanying assertion?—ipsius, his own, i. e., Caesar's.—visae essent, plqpf. subj., because in oratio recta the future perf. indic. would have been used, 306, rem.—ut...fieret explains quid...sit, in 21, 2.—uno tempore, at the same moment.—occupato; translate actively; why?—expectabat; force of imperf. tense?

4. Multo denique die, at length, late in the day.—timore perterritum, struck with fear, panic-stricken.—quod...renuntiasset, had reported to him for seen what he had not seen.

5. Eo die, i. e., the 12th since the passage of the Saône.—quo consuevit intervallo, at his usual distance; cf. 15, 5. For position of rel. cl., 286, b, rem.—milia passuum tria, space traversed before castra ponit, 220, rem. 2; Roby, 1088; cf. milibus, 48, 1.

23.—1. Postridie ejus diei; for simple postridie, cf. 48, 2. The mention of the day from which the computation is made, renders the expression very definite.—biduum supererat, cum ..oporteret, subj. of result, cum = quo tempore, 301, 5, rem.; Madv., § 358, obs. 4.—metiri; cf. 16, 5.—Bibracte, 137, b, 2; later, Augustodunum, whence modern name Autun.—aberat; why indic.?—rei frumentariae = frumento; dat. limits prospiciendum.—iter ..avertit ac...contendit, result of existimavit; after the latter, supply the connective hence, or consequently.

2. per fugitivos, by fugitive slaves, such as in 27, 3, Caes. demands should be given up.—decurionis: in Caesar's time the



legion, 5,000 foot, had a complement of 300 horsemen; i. e., 10 turmae of 30 men each, and 3 decuriones for each turma. But the decurio seems to have had command of an entire turma.

3. seu (= sive)...existimarent...sive eo...confidenter, the reasons for coeperunt: why subj.? cf. 302, 3; 310, c.—discedere, were retreating, at the time when they were so thinking (existimarent), 317, rem. 4.—eo magis, quod...non commisissent, the reason for existimarent: why subj.?—superioribus locis occupatis, concessive, though they had held the higher grounds: cf. summus mons, 22, 1, and proximum collem, 22, 3; hence, locis plural.—intercludi (sc. Romanos) posse, that they could be cut off from the supplies.—commutato...converso, altering their plan and changing their route; arrangement as in English: "I can not dig; to beg, I am ashamed;" 333, e.—a novissimo agmine, i. e., in our rear; the prep. a marks the part concerned, the side from which the action took place: cf. a tergo, ab dextera, and the like; also, 1, 5, ab Sequanis, Roby, 1813.—laccessere, annoy.

24.—1. id animum advertit, observed this; id, governed by the animum advertit combined: observed by turning his attention to it. The expression shows that Caes. was then himself in the rear, the most exposed part of the army.—suas, 280, exm. 3.—Caesar; note its position as common subject of the leading and subordinate verb: cf. Aedui, 11, 2, and Caesar, 50, 4.—qui sustineret, 299; 311, f.

2. in colle (153) medio, half way up the hill, 274.—triplicem aciem...veteranarum, i. e., he placed his four legions of veterans, the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th, in a triple line. The ten cohorts of each legion were arranged in the following form: 4 cohorts in the front row, 3 in the second, and 3 in the third; hence, the entire front line, for four legions, had 16 cohorts, the second 12, and the third also 12.—sed in summo jugo, but on the top of the ridge.—proxime; see 10, 3.—auxilia, not Romans, but Gauls; some levied in the Province and in the district where the war was waged, and others furnished by allied kings and tribes.

3. ac, and in this way.—totum montem, i. e., from the middle to the summit.—hominibus, 258, b.—compleri, should be covered.—

**sarcinas**, *the packs*, which each soldier carried, of about 60 lbs. weight, containing stakes for palisades, cooking utensils, a saw, an ax, a spade, a basket, and a leather bag of provisions sufficient for several days.—**et eum**, i. e., *locum*.—**ab his**, not *iis*, because referring to the two just mentioned legions, not to a part of the triple line.—**in superiore acie**, *in the upper line*, i. e., *in summo jugo*.

4. **cum...carris**, 259, rem.; cf. **3**, 1.—**impedimenta**, *the army's baggage* (cf. *sarcinas*), carried on wagons or beasts of burden.—**ipsi**, antith. to *impedimenta*.—**confertissima** (fr. *confercio*) **acie**, *in very close array*.—**rejecto**, *after having repulsed*.—**equitatu**, that had been sent (cf. 1, above) to resist the attack of the enemy.—**phalange facta**, *they formed a phalanx*. The phalanx was a body of soldiers in close array, with their shields close locked over their heads, as in the Roman *testudo*. The two abl. abs. above, as in ii, **11**, 5, without connective, the first being subordinate, in relation of time, to the second.—**sub primam...aciem**, i. e., *first to them approaching*, the lowest of the three, or the front: *sub* shows how near they advanced, as well as marks the relative position of the enemy, below the Romans.

**25**.—1. **suo**, sc. *equo remoto*, for example's sake.—**omnium**, of *all*: the mounted officers, not all the cavalry, are meant.—**ex conspectu**, *out of their sight*.—**aequato omnium periculo**, *coördinate in force with tolleret*, *in order to make the danger equal for all, and to take away the hope of flight*, 321: *tolleret*, fr. root *töl*, cf. *tül*-, as perf. of *féro*, 98, *d*; 107, *d*.—**cohortatus**, *after encouraging his men*, the usual custom before beginning battle; cf. ii, **25**, 1.

2. **e loco superiore** explains *facile*.—**pilis missis**, 264, *b*. For *pilum*, see *Dict. Antiq.*, under *hasta*.—**Ea** (i. e., *phalange*) **disjecta**, *when that was dispersed*.—**gladiis dstrictis**, *with drawn swords*; abl. of means.

3. **Gallis** = *Helvetiis*.—**impedimento**, R. xxxiv.—**quod**, introducing subst. cl. as sub. of *erat*, hence followed by indic. *poterant*.—**pluribus...scutis...colligatis**, *when several of their bucklers had been, by one stroke of the (Roman) javelins, pierced through and pinned together*. In the phalanx, the bucklers overlapped one another; see N., **24**, 4. The scutum was the oblong wooden buckler, with iron rim and iron boss, 4 ft. × 2½ ft., adopted by the Romans from the Sabines. It superseded the Greek *clypeus*,

about 400 B. C.—*cum...inflexisset*, 307, *b*; *Madv.*, § 359. *Caes.* usually prefers the indic.—*sinistra impedita*, *with the left (hand) entangled*, i. e., by holding the shields thus fastened together.

4. *multi ut*; for position, cf. *vix qua*, 6, 1.—*diu...brachio*, *after having long tossed the arm about*.—*praeoptarent*, 300, 1; note the force of *prae*.—*manu* (256) *emittere*, *let fall*.—*nudo*, i. e., without the shield, which otherwise protected the body, 259.

5. *pedem referre*, *to give way*.—*suberat*; note the force of *sub*.—*mille*, here a subst., 220; hence *passuum*, 227, *d*, *about a mile off*.

6. *Capto...succeedentibus*, relation of time.—*Boii et Tulingi*; cf. 5, 4.—*milibus*, 258; cf. *legione*, 8, 1.—*agmen*, *line of march*.—*novissimis praesidio erant*, *covered their rear*.—*ex itinere*, *as they advanced*.—*latere aperto*, *on the exposed flank*, i. e., the right flank, as not covered by shields. The Romans faced to the east; hence the Boii and Tulingi, approaching from the south, fell upon their right.—*circumvenire*, (depending on *coeperunt*,) not *circumvenire*, of an attempted, but unsuccessful flank movement. Besides, *Caes.* seldom uses the perf. form *ēre*.

7. *conversa signa bipartito intulerunt*, *faced about and advanced to the attack in two divisions*; i. e., the third line of the Romans faced about to receive the Boii and Tulingi (*venientes*), while the other two lines still advanced to withstand the Helvetians, who, once *victi ac submoti*, were now renewing battle. Cf. *instare et proelium redintegrare*, 6, above.

26.—1. *Ita*, *thus*, as just described.—*ancipiti*, 158, rem. 1.—*proelio*, 259, where the fighting was going on, both in front and rear.—*pugnatum est*, *they fought*, 114, *c*.—*Diutius*, *emph.*—*non possent*, 304, 1.—*alteri...receperunt*, *alteri...se contulerunt*, *the one party* (i. e., *Helvetii*) *betook themselves to the mountain, as, etc.*; *the other* (i. e., *Boii et Tulingi*) *retired to their baggage and wagons*.

2. *Nam* explains why *Caes.* uses *receperunt* and *contulerunt*, rather than *fugerunt*. They retired in good order.—*proelio*, *R. XXXVIII.*—*cum...pugnatum sit*, concessive, 303.—*ab hora septima*, 374, *ad fin.*—*aversum* = *fugientem*.

3. *Ad multam noctem*, *till late in the night*.—*pro vallo*, *as a rampart*. There were the women and children, who, according to *Plutarch*, were slaughtered. *Caes.*, for easily understood reasons, does not mention the fact; but the greatness of the slaughter is

inferred from Caesar's own statement of the number that survived (cf. 5, below), in comparison with the number that went forth from home (cf. 29).—*coniciebant* and *subiciebant*, antith.—*mataras ac tragulas*, *lances and javelins*: *matāra*, a javelin peculiar to the Gauls, hurled with the hand; *tragūla*, peculiar to the Spaniards, having a thong attached. Cf. v, 48, 5.

4. *Diu cum esset pugnatum*, *after a long contest*. Why subj.?—*potiti*, 258, a.—*Ibi, there*, loc. of id.—*e filiis*, not *filiorum*, 227, rem. 2.—*captus est*, R. LII, a; 287, a.

5. *Ex*, with abl., rather than the usual dat., after *superfuerunt*, speaking of those who had come out of this battle alive; 242, rem. 2.—*eaque tota nocte*, *during that whole night*, 252.—*continenter*, *without halting*; the fact repeated emphatically in *nullam partem*, *not a moment*.—*itinere intermisso*, *after a march discontinued*, 264, b.—*die quarto*, *on the fourth day*, i. e., after the battle day, and including the latter. The distance amounted to about 45 English miles. The exact locality of this battle-field has not yet been fixed; it has usually been identified as a place southwest from Bibracte; but, according to Heller (Phil. xxvi, 658), it is to be found east from Bibracte.—*cum...potuissent*, 302, 1.—*et propter...et propter*, mark both causes of delay separately, 257, rem. 2. Why so careful to bury the slain?—*militum...occisorum*, 233.—*triduum* = *tres dies*, 220.—*eos* refers to the 130,000.

6. *Lingonas*, Gk. acc. ending common in the names of Gallic tribes.—*litteras nuntiosque misit*; the phrase has the governing power of a simple verb of ordering; hence—*ne...juvarent*, as obj. cl., 295, 2.—*qui si*, *for if they*.—*juvissent*, indir. for the dir. *juveritis*, 306, rem.; 317, b, 2.—*se ..habiturum*, *he would regard* (sc. eos) *them*, etc.; the infin. by 317, c.—*eodem loco*, *in the same light*; *loco*, in fig. sense, usually without in, 253.

27.—1. *omnium rerum inopia adducti*, *moved by utter destitution*, 257; i. e., deprived of all supplies and of their baggage, and cut off from receiving aid from any other tribes, they must surrender.

2. *Qui cum*, *and when these*, emph. position of *qui*.—*eum*, 215, a, 1, exm. 3.—*convenissent...projecissent...petissent...jussisset*, all connected coördinately after *cum*, 304, 1. Note the change of sub. without any indication of it, save in the number of the verb.—*fientes*, connect with *petissent*.—*quo tum essent*, *where they then were*, according to the statement of the ambassadors.

This is the force of the subj. in oratio obliqua, 310, *d.*—*expectare*, 315, *f.* 3, exm. 2; Roby, 1348.

3. *postquam*, 292, *d.*, exm. 3.—*perfugissent*, 310, *c.*, last exm. and rem.

4. *ea*, neut. pl., why? 268, *b.*—*nocte intermissa*, *after the interval of a night*, the time used in seeking out and collecting.—*pagi*; cf. **12**, 4.—*perterriti*, 267.—*ne...supplicio afficerentur*, 295, 2, *lest, after delivering up their arms, they should suffer punishment*.—*salutis* = *libertatis*.—*in tanta* = *cum tanta...esset*; *in*, with the abl. equivalent to a causal cl.; cf. *in quaerendo*, **18**, 10.—*deditio-rum*, *of those who had capitulated*.—*occultari...ignorari*, could be either *concealed*, or *remain wholly unnoticed*, i. e., long enough to give them sufficient advantage in flight.—*existimarent*, *they supposed*: *Caes.* attributes this to them as a reason, hence subj., 302, 3; cf. **23**, 3.—*prima nocte*, *at night-fall*.—*ad* marks the place toward which they hastened.

**28**.—1. *Quod...quorum*, emph. position.—*resciit*, fr. *rescisco*, *discovered*, through spies who brought back (re-) word: cf. **10**, 1.—*ierant*, 291.—*his*, definite antecedent to *quorum*.—*conquire-rent et reducerent*, *should seek out and bring them back again*; *sc. eos* as object.—*sibi*, *in his eyes*, 244.—*vellent*, 310, *a* and *d.*

2. *in...numero*, *in the light of enemies*, to be punished; Roby, 1175, 5. Cf. *eodem loco*, **26**, 6, without *in*.—*accepit*, an act of clemency, especially after the flight of the other 6,000.

3. *Helvetios, Tulingos, Latovicos*, emph. position, in contrast with *Boios*, 5, below. As the *Raurici*, who had been persuaded to go out with them, are not here mentioned, we may infer that they settled somewhere in Gaul. They are named in vii, **75**, 3, in connection with the *Boii*.—*reverti*, dep. infin., 315, *f.* 3.—*frugibus*, *fruits of the field*; cf. **5**, 3.—*domi*, 249, *N.*—*quo...tolerarent*, 301, 5.—*ut iis*, 244.—*frumenti*, 228.—*copiam facerent*, 295, 1.—*ipsos* (in contrast with *Allobrogibus*)...*restituere*; cf. **5**, 3.

4. *ea...ratione*, 257.—*vacare*, *should be untenanted*.—*Germani*, qui...*incolunt* = *Germani transrhenani*; cf. **1**, 4.—*fines*, pleonastic, cf. in *M. Crassi*, **21**, 4.—*transirent et...essent*, depending on the notion of fear implied in the foregoing sentence.

5. *Boios...concessit*, construe: *Aeduis petentibus ut collocarent Boios, etc...concessit*; *he granted the petition of the Aedui* (lit., to the Aedui, asking) *that they might assign the Boii dwelling-places in*

*their* (i. e., Aeduan) *territory*.—*quod*, introducing the actual reason why they made the request, hence indic. erant.—*egregia virtute* (sc. viri), *men of distinguished valor*, 263.—*quibus*, and to these, i. e., the Boii.—*postea*: it would appear from vii, 9, 6, that Caes. made the Boii tributaries to the Aedui.—in *parem*, etc.; probably after and in consequence of their loyal behavior in the war against Vercingetorix.—*atque*, 277, rem.

For a graphic description of the battle at Bibracte, see Momm., iv, pp. 293-295.

**29.**—1. *tabulae...quibus in tabulis*, 286, *b*; see Smith's Dict. Antiq.—*repertae*, 107, *c*.—*litteris Graecis*, in *Greek characters*, which the Gauls had undoubtedly obtained from the Gk. colony of Massilia. The language was Celtic, but written with Gk. letters. Cf. v, 48, 4; vi, 14, 3.—*confectae...confecta*; *con-* denotes completeness.—*nominatim*, 199, *f*.—*ratio...qui numerus...exisset*, *an estimate...how many...had gone forth*: the subj. referring to the thought of those who made out the lists, 310, *c*.—*possent*, 301, 1.—*pueri, senes mulieresque*; sc. pred., "had been registered," from the thought of the narrator; *que* binds together the last two only: with three or more independent notions, *et* or *ac* stands either with all or none. Cf. 1, 1; ii, 35, 3.

2. *Quarum omnium rerum*, of all these items. Caes. uses *res* even in referring to persons, since in enumerating masses the idea of personality is easily lost sight of; cf. *ea*, 27, 4.—*summa*, the total.—*erat*, was; the imperf. refers to the time during which the lists were made.—*capitum Helvetiorum* = *Helvetiorum*.—*ex his, qui* = *ex his ii. qui*.—*possent*, why subj.?—*Summa...fuerunt*, pl. as determined by the pred.; the perf. expressing the completed action and the result.

3. *censu habito*, when the census was taken; probably only an ordinary review, for the sake of an approximate estimate.—*milium*, subst., 168, rem. 5.

**30.**—1. *Bello...confecto*, not *finito*, the more common word.—*totius fere Galliae*, i. e., of *Celtae*, to which the *Helvetii* belonged; cf. 1, 1: a good example of the distinction in use of *totus* and *omnis*.—*gratulatum*, 326, *a*.

2. *Intellegere*, 317, rem. 3; initial word of the *oratio obliqua* which ends with *vellent*, 4, below, *ad fin.*—*tametsi...tamen*, *although...yet*, correlatives frequently used by Caes.: cf. vii, 43, 4.—

*Helvetiorum...populi*, 232, rem. 1.—*injuriis*; see **4**.—*ab his*, not *hos*, 217, rem. 3.—*poenas*, *satisfaction*: note the pl. form.—*repetisset*, its sub.? In dir. speech, *repetivisti*, 317, *b*, 2.—*ex usu*, *lit.*, *from use, to the advantage of*.—*terrae Galliae*, *of the land of Gaul*, 229.—*accidisse*, 317, *a*, 1.

3. *eo consilio...uti...inferrent...potirentur...deligerent...haberent*, subj. of purpose implied in *consilio*.—*florentissimis rebus*, *although their affairs were most flourishing*, in a concessive sense.—*reliquis*, reason assigned by the *legati*, 302, 3.—*toti Galliae*, 242.—*imperio*, i. e., *over Gaul*, 258, *a*.—*domicilio*, *for an abode*, 244.—*ex magna copia*, *sc. locorum per totam Galliam*.—*judicassent*, *plqpf.*, because the judgment precedes the choice, *deligerent*; subj., 310, *a*.—*stipendiarias*, *as tributaries*.

4. *sibi* depends on *liceret*, 241; 113, rem. 1.—*concilium totius Galliae*. Such an assembly was frequently held in free Gaul, and Caesar's consent was not necessary; but, in their present situation, they preferred to avoid all cause of suspicion.—*in diem certam*, 145, rem. 2.—*indicere*, *to proclaim*—*facere*, *to do*, both subjects to *liceret*, which is subj., 295, 1.—*sese habere*, *they had*, *sc. they said*: note the transition fr. the dir. *petierunt*.—*ex communi consensu*, *with the general consent*, to be obtained by holding the *concilium*: note the force of *ex*.—*vellent*, 317, *b*, 2.

5. *Ea re permissa*, *when this request was granted*.—*concilio*, 244.—*jurejurando*, 151, *b*; 258.—*ne quis enuntiaret*, *that no one should disclose* (their deliberations in the assembly).—*nisi quibus* = *nisi ii quibus*.—*communi consilio*, 259.—*mandatum esset*, 310, *a*.—*inter se*, *mutually*.

**31**.—1. *idem* = *iidem*, 369, *a*, 4.—*secreto*, *without witnesses*.—*cum eo agere*; cf. **13**, 3.—*liceret*, construe with *sibi*, *they might*; see N. on **30**, 4.

2. *Caesari*; dat. limiting *projecerunt*, rather than gen. limiting *pedes*; Roby, 1154.—*id*, dir. obj. of *contendere* only, not of *laborare*, and anticipates the subst. cl.—*ne...enuntiarentur*, here objective, containing a purpose, 295, 1, and in apposition with *id*; cf. 296, rem.—*quae dixissent*, 310, *a*.—*quam* (*sc. id*) *uti*, *than for this that*, etc.—*impetrarent*; see *enuntiarentur*, above. These two verbs would be present subj. in *oratio recta*; why imperf. here?—*si enuntiatum esset*, *if a disclosure were made*, 310, *d*.—*viderent*, *they saw* (clearly), 317, *c*.

3. *Galliae*, i. e., Celtic Gaul.—*factiones...duas*, *two...parties*, each striving for the sovereignty of Gaul. In the first half of the 2d century, B. C., the Arverni, who claimed descent from the ancient Trojans, were at the head; afterward, the Aeduians. See Momm., iv, p. 276.—*harum*, 227, *d*.—*alterius*, 231.—*principatum tenere*, *stood at the head*.

4. *potentatu* = *principatu*; occurs nowhere else in *Caes.*—*contenderent*, *were contending*, i. e., while the contest was still undecided; hence the impf. subj., 304, 1, which the *oratio recta* would also require.—*factum esse*, *it came to pass*, might be omitted fr. the translation.—*uti...arcesserentur*; cf. *laccio*, 105, *d*, and R. LIX.—*mercede*, *for hire*, 258.

5. *Horum*, 227, *d*.—*Rhenum*, 215, *a*, 1.—*posteaquam...homines feri ac barbari adamassent*, *after these wild and savage men had become enamored*, etc., 317, *b*, 2.—*copias*, *rich stores, abundance*.—*tractos*, sc. *esse*, 317, *a*, 1. Apply this reference to other infinitives in this section, e. g., *contendisse*.

6. *clientes*, *dependents*, i. e., smaller tribes that had placed themselves under the protection of the stronger (Aeduians), and were bound to serve their protectors, and even to pay them tribute.—*semel atque iterum*, *repeatedly*.—*armis*, why added?—*calamitatem*, primary meaning, if der. fr. *calamus*? More fully elucidated by the cl. *omnem...amississe*.—*pulsos*, 98, *d*; 99, I; 100, *b*: sc. *eos*, sub. Render coördinately with *accepisse*, 321.—*senatum*, *their elders*; Roman name, senate, for the class of old men among the Gauls. Did the Gauls have a senate?

7. *fractos*, *broken down*; the word implies the utter helplessness of their condition, in contrast with their former state, when—*hospitio* (*publico*), *through the hospitality*, by virtue of which the members of a dependent state obtained honorable admission to the city, a residence there, and maintenance at the public cost, together with guest-presents on departing.—*amicitia*, a still closer relation; *societas*, an actual alliance.—*plurimum...potuissent*, *they had been very powerful*.—*coactos esse*; notice the infin. after the rel. *quibus*.—*nobilissimos*, subst. in apposition to *obsides*.—*neque recusaturos*, *nor refuse to be*.—*quo minus...essent*, 297, 2; cf. *mori recusaret*, iii, 22, 3.—*dicione...imperio*; note the emphasis expressed by the addition of the syn. denoting the full and entire lordship.

8. *Unum se esse*, *he was the only one*.—*qui...potuerit*, 301, 3.



For tense of *potuerit*, depending on *esse* (58), see 311, *g*, rem. 2.—*ut iuraret*, to take the oath; cf. *jurejurando*, 7, above.—*daret*. Do the subjunctives in this sentence express purpose or result?

9. *Romam* (221) *ad senatum venisse*, had gone to Rome, to the senate.—*postulatum*, 326; dist. fr. *petitum*, *rogatum*, *flagilatum*, etc. Was Divitiacus successful in his suit? See *imperfecta re*, vi, 12, 5. Had he just claims upon the Roman senate? Why?—*quod...teneretur*; does this clause express the reason assigned by Divitiacus (here quoted) for *profugisse* or for *postulatum*?—*solus*, 270, *b*.

10. *pejus*, a worse fate; subst., 269, *b*.—*victoribus Sequanis... Aeduis victis*; notice the cross-construction (*chiasmus*), 333, *e*.—*Ariovistus*, the usual title for a king of the Suebi: cf. 37, 4. Before his invasion, which took place 71 B. C., he seems to have had his residence on the upper Rhine, at Baden.—*eorum*, i. e., *Sequanorum*.—*agri*, 227, *a*.—*qui esset*, 310, *a* and *d*.—*Galliae*, i. e., Celtic Gaul.—*de altera parte tertia*, from a second third, 170.—*pau-cis mensibus ante*, 252, rem. 2; 262.—*Harudum* = *ex Harudibus*, depending on *hominum*, 227.—*locus ac sedes*, a place for settlement, 370, *b*, 2.—*pararentur*, 310, *d*.

11. *annis*, 252.—*omnes*, i. e., Galli, not merely the Sequani. *Caes.* feared the same; cf. 33, 3.—*pellerentur...transirent*, 296; 317, *c*.—*conferendum...comparandam*; another *chiasmus*.—*Gallium...Germanorum*: gen. = adj., 204, *b*; 226. Which land does the arrangement of the words show to be inferior, in the view of the speakers?—*hanc...illa*, fr. the speakers' standpoint.

12. *ut semel...vicerit*, when once he has conquered, 317, *b*, 2.—*factum sit*, took place, 109, V; 310, *d*.—*Admagetobrigae*, loc., R. xxxvii; now La Moigte de Broye, at the junction of the Oignon and the Saône rivers.—*imperare...poscere et...edere*, two, not three, clauses, (cf. 23, 1,) as the omission of *et* after *imperare* shows. The latter cl. contains the special ways in which they said *Ariovistus* manifested the "crudeliter *imperare*."—*nobilissimi cujusque*, of each principal noble = of all the principal nobles: *cujusque* fr. *quisque*, 173, *e*, 6.—*omnia exempla cruciatusque*, all kinds of public punishment (warning examples) and tortures. A general idea is often, as here, explained by another word attached by *-que*, 330, *a*.—*si...non*, why used rather than *nisi*? *Madv.*, § 442, *c*.—*qua res*, 173, *e*, 1.—Dist. *nutum* and *voluntatem*.—*facta sit*, 317, *b*, 2.

*Caes.*—20.

13. **non posse**, sc. se, i. e., Gallos: cf. **non dubitare**, 15, below.—**imperia**, translate in the pl.—**sustinere**, lit., *stand under and hold up*: note the force of sub, showing the imperia as intolerably heavy burdens.

14. **Nisi si**, emph. repetition, *except on the condition that*, etc.—**quid**, 173, c, 1.—**Caesare populoque**, 330, a, exm. 3.—**sit**, 317, b, 2.—**auxilii**, 227, c.—**omnibus...faciendum**, *all the Gauls must do the same as*, etc.—**fecerint**, 317, b, 2.—**ut...emigrent**, subst. cl. appositive of **idem**, 296, rem.: cf. **ut...exeant**, 5, 1.—**domicilium...sedes**, *place of abode...settlements*, the latter more comprehensive.—**petant**, 105, d; cf. **emigrent** and **experiantur**.—**accidat**, 317, b, 2.

15. **enuntiata...sint**, 317, b, 2; for dir. **enuntiata erunt**, 306, a, rem.—**quin...sumat**, 297, 2; 101, c, rem.—**qui...sint**, 310, d.—**supplicium**, der.?

16. **vel...vel**, 330, c; kindr. with **volo**, **velle**, to wish, hence expressing a choice bet. two or more.—**auctoritate**, der., 183, 187; case, 258: cf. **victoria** and **nomine**.—**detertere**, *frighten from, intimidate*.—**ne...traducatur**, 297, 2; **trā**, 201, b.—**Rhenum**, 215, b, rem.—**Ariovisti**, 232.—**injuria**, 187.

**32**.—1. **oratione...habita**, 264, c, 6.—**qui aderant** = a subst. epithet, 291.—**magno fletu**, 259; cf. the equivalent phrase, **multis cum lacrimis**, 20, 1.—a **Caesare petere**, 217, rem. 3.—**coeperunt**, 111, b; dist. fr. **incipiunt**.

2. **facient**, why subj.?—**capite demisso**, abl. manner, 259.—**quae...esset**, depends on **miratus** and **quaesiit**, 294, a, 1.—**ex ipsis**; cf. **ab his**, 3, below; also, **ab aliis**, 18, 2.

3. **respondere...permanere**, 315, g; note the force of **per**.—**saepius**, abs., *repeatedly*.—**quaereret...posset**, R. LXV.—**vocem**, *reply*, i. e., in audible words.—**idem**, *same*, mentioned in 31, 2.

4. **Hoc**; cf. 2, 3.—**quam** (sc. **eam**) **reliquorum**, *than that of the rest*.—**absentis**, 71, rem. 4.—**crudelitatem**, 213.—**coram adesset**, *were present in person*.—**horrerent**; cf. **daretur** after **quod**, 5, below; why subj.?

5. **tamen**, if nothing else, *still*, at least.—**Sequanis**, 248; connect with **perferendi**, *the Sequani had to endure*.—**qui...recepissent**, **quorum...essent**, asyndeton; cf. 1, 4: for the fact, see 31, 10; subj., 310, d.—**omnes**, *all kinds of*.—**cruciatus**, *tortures*; fr. **crux**, through crucior, 183: a strong word.

**33.**—1. *cognitis*; see *nosco*, 107, *d.*—*Gallorum animos* = Gallos; cf. *Divitiaci animum*, **19**, 2.—*pollicitus...est*, fr. *polliceor*, compound of *po-*, inseparable intens. prefix, and *liceor*; hence, *bid largely, promised freely*: cf. *promitto*.—*sibi...curae*, R. xxxiv; 246.—*futuram*, its sub.?—*se habere*, that *he had*, depending on *dicens*, implied in *confirmavit*.—*beneficio suo*, *by the service which he (Caes.) had rendered him*, i. e., as consul, in 57 B. C., when the Roman senate granted to Ariovistus the title of *rex*; see **35**, 2. *Caes.* had reason to expect that Ariovistus would remain neutral in his (*Caes.*) contemplated campaign in Gaul. The title of *rex* was often conferred to conciliate a possibly dangerous foreign prince. This title belonged to Ariovistus only in his relation to the Germans.

2. *secundum*, lit. *following*; fr. *sequor*, fr. the notion of succession in a series; hence with *ea*, *in addition to that which he had heard from Divitiacus*.—*multae res...quare*; notice *quare* sing. in reference to pl. antecedent, in its wholeness: render with *putaret*, 301, 1, *many circumstances led him to think*.—*sibi*, 248.—*cogitandam et suscipiendam*, sc. *esse*, 94, *b.*—*imprimis*, *especially*.—*quod*; why followed by indic.?—*fratres consanguineosque*; see **11**, 3.—*saepenumero*, *again and again*, like Eng. oftentimes.—*servitute...dicionē*, *bondage to...dominion of*; connect with *Germanorum*, which is subjective.—Obj. of *videbat*?—Of *intellegebat*?—*quod*, refers to?—*in tanto...Romani*, *in an empire so great as that of the Roman people*.—*sibi*, i. e., *Caesari*, and the *reipublicae* which he represented.—*arbitrabatur*, dist. fr. *existimabat*.

3. *autem*, introduces another of the *multae res*, diff., but not contradictory, 330, *b.*—*Germanos consuescere...venire*, the sub. of?—*periculosum*, sc. *esse*, 189.—Obj. entire of *videbat*?

4. *neque*, *and not*.—*sibi*, 241, with *temperaturos*; dist. the latter fr. its use in **7**, 4.—*quin...exirent*, *from...going forth*, 297, 2, rem. The negation contained in *quin* is superfluous; for, if the clause following were to be negative, *non* would be added; Z., § 540.—*cum...occupavissent*, *after they had possessed themselves of*, etc., 310, *a*; 311, *e.*—*ut...fecissent*, 310, *d*; *ut* connects?—*Cimbri Teutonique*; cf. ii, **4**, 2, and ii, **29**, 4. *Caes.* uses *Teutones* for *Teutoni* once only, vii, **77**, 12. The *Cimbri*, subdued by C. Marius, 102 B. C., at *Aquae Sextiae* (Aix in Provence), and the *Teutoni*, by Marius and Catulus, July 30, 101 B. C., near *Vercellae* (Vercelli, north fr. Milan).—*atque...contenderent*, connect with *exirent*.—

**Sequanos**, in whose country the Germans had already obtained a foothold.—**Rhodanus**, i. e., the Rhone merely; the danger being all the greater from the nature of the stream.—**divideret**, 302, 1.—**quibus rebus**, 242.—**maturrime**, collateral form of **maturrissime**.—**occurrendum**, sc. *esse*, *he ought to meet, provide against*.

5. **Ipse**, for his part.—**tantos...tantam...ut**, so great...that.—**non**, connect with **ferendus**, *insufferable*.—**videretur**, 300, 1.

**34.**—1. **placuit ei**, *ut...mitteret* = *statuit ut*, etc.; the infin. usually follows *placet*; subj., 296. For the pronouns, see 278, exm. 1.—**qui...postularent**, 299.—**ab eo**, rather than *eum*, 217, rem. 3.—**medium utriusque**, *between both*, and in a sense belonging to each; hence, *utriusque*, gen.—**colloquio**, dat. of end, “work contemplated,” Roby, 1156.—**deligeret**, 295, 1.—**velle**, oratio obliqua, depends on?—**summis**, of *highest importance*.—**agere**, 315, c.

2. **quid**, R. XIII.—**esset**, 306, c, not changed in oratio obliqua.—**sese...venturum fuisse**; for impf. subj. of the dir. speech, 317, c; cf. Madv., § 409, obs.—**si...velit**, present tense, in violation of R. LXX, since *vellet* (impf.) would imply that *Caes.* did not wish any thing of *Ariovistus*, whereas his sending there showed *Ariovistus* that he did wish something. The dir. *si...me vult oportet* changed by 317, a, 1, and b, 2.—**quid**, 217, rem. 2: note reference of every pronoun.

3. **audere**, 110, a.—**possideret**, 310, d, exm. 1; not the Roman province, but those parts of Gaul where *Caes.* then was with his legions.—**commeatu atque molimento**, *expense and effort*: *molimentum* fr. *molior*.

4. **quid...negotii**, 227, d.—**Caesari...populo**, 243.—**esset**, 294, a, 1; 317, c.

**35.**—1. **responsis**, pl., expressive of the diff. subjects treated of in his reply.—**iterum**, *the second time*; connect with *mittit*.

2. **suo populi**que; notice that the poss. *suo* expresses the same relation to *beneficio* as the subjective gen. *populi*.—**beneficio**; see 33, 1.—**affectus**, concessive.—**cum...esset**, parenthetical, R. LXIII; cf. 310, d.—**hanc...referret**, 302, 3; ironical, for *tam male gratus esset*.—**ut...gravaretur**, *as to refuse an invitation to a conference*.—**neque...putaret**, *and not to think*.—**dicendum** (sc. *esse*) **sibi et cognoscendum**; lit., *the discussing and the gaining of information to be to*

him; render, *that it concerns him to talk over and learn about*.—haec, points forward.—quae...postularet, 310, d.

3. ne...traduceret; deinde...redderet...permitteret...neve...laceret, neve...inferret, depending on postularet, 317, c. In oratio recta, pres. subj. 2d sing., 295, 1.—amplius, adv.—trans, repeated bef. Rhenum, 215, b, because the place into which (in Galliam) is annexed: cf. 12, 2.—quos haberet, why subj.?—permitteret, ut...liceret, pleonastic; render, *grant the Sequani permission*, etc.—voluntate, 259, rem.; Roby, 1246.—illi and illis, refer to?—neve...neve, 330, c, under vel.—eorum, refers to?

4. Si...fecisset, indir. for future perf., 306, rem.—ita, i. e., as he (Caes.) has just demanded.—sibi, R. xxxi.—futuram (sc. esse), its sub.?—si non impetraret, change of tense with change of sub. Caesar's words were, si non impetrabo (or impetrem), 306, a.—M. Messala, M. Pisone consulibus; cf. 2, 1, and iv, 1, 1: what year?—censuisset, proper word for expressing action of the senate: dist. fr. jussisset.—uti...defenderet; what other construction admissible after censere? 315, f, 3.—quicumque...obtineret, *whoever should have the administration at any time*.—quod, not rel. acc. neut., but, according to the old grammarians, a contracted form for quoad = quantum, *as far as*.—commodo, 259, rem., *consistently with the interests*.—posset, 301, 3, ad fin.—se, repeated after the long parenthesis for clearness.—non neglecturum, the apodosis, 317, d; litotes, 371, f.

36.—1. Jus esse. ut...imperarent, R. lxx: cf. the expression, consuetudo esset, ut, 50, 4.—qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, *that those who had conquered should govern* (imperarent) *those whom they had conquered*.—item, *by the same right*.—victis, subst. dat., 241.—arbitrium, *discretion*; its derivation?—consuesse, 95, d.

2. ipse, *he, for his part*.—praescriberet (dir., praescribo), 317, b, 2.—uteretur, 294, a, 1; 317, c.—non oportere sese, *he ought not*, i. e., in the nature of the case it was not fitting; dist. fr. debere: dir., oportet me, 317, a, 1.

3. temptassent, 95, d; 302, 3; 310, d.—stipendiarios; trace fr. stipendium, fr. stips and pendo: dist. fr. vectigal.—esse factos, 317, a, 1.

4. qui...faceret, 302, 2; 317, c.—deteriora, *less valuable*, 164, b, predicate.

5. *redditurum...illaturum*, 317, *a*, 1.—*neque...neque*, the first advers., *but neither...nor*.—*injuria*, 259, rem.—*in eo...quod convenisset*, *in that which had been agreed upon*, 310, *a*, *d*.—*manerent*, 317, *b*, 2; *dir.*, *manebunt*.—*stipendium*; note its relation to the foregoing.—*quotannis*, *annually*.—*penderent*; note the repetition of the root *pend*.—*fecissent*; for *dir.* form, 306, rem.; *R. LXX*.—*longe...afuturum*, *would be far from aiding*.—*iis*, 244.—*fraternum nomen populi Romani* = *nomen fratrum populi Romani*, 272. For the fact, see **33**, 2.

6. *Quod*; cf. *N.* on **13**, 5.—*denuntiaret*, 310, *d*.—*se...neglecturum*, 315, *f*, 1.—*neminem...contendisse*, depends on?—*secum*, refers to?—*sua*?

7. *Cum vellet, congregaretur*, *R. LXX*; *Roby*, 1606; 317, *b*, *d*: (*dir.*, *cum vis, congregere*,) *sc. Caesar, Caesar might enter the lists whenever he chose*.—*quid...possent*, 294, *a*, 1; 317, *c*.—*qui...subissent*, 310, *a*; not too literally.—*inter* = *per*, *during the period of*.

**37**.—1. *eodem tempore*, might properly limit both *referebantur* and *veniebant*.—*ab...a*, *prep.* repeated, because there were two diff. embassies, 329, *b*, *exm.* 1.

2. *questum*, depends on *veniebant*, in 1, above; 326, *a*.—*quod...popularerentur*, objective cl., 315, *f*, 4, and 302, 3; 310, *d*.—*qui...essent*, 310, *a*.—*nuper*, *der. fr.*?—*eorum* (not *suos*), *fr.* the writer's standpoint; cf. **6**, 3; **11**, 3.—*obsidibus quidem datis*, *even by giving hostages*, the dearest price they could pay.—*Ariovisti*, 232.—*potuisse*; explain the *infin.*

3. *Treveri*, *sc. veniebant questum*.—*pagos centum*, *a hundred cantons*.—*consedis*, *had encamped*.—*qui...conarentur*, why subj.?—*his*, *R. xxx*.—*fratres*, 265, 2d paragraph.

4. *maturandum* (*sc. esse*) *sibi*, *he ought to use all dispatch*, 315, *f*, 1.—*ne, si...conjunxisset...posset*, the purpose (*si...conjunxisset*) inserted, 310, *a*. What is the sub. of *posset*?

5. *re frumentaria* = *frumento*.—*magnis itineribus*, *by forced marches*.—*ad Ariovistum*, where? This was about the end of June, 58 B. C.

**38**.—1. *tridui* = *trium dierum*; hence, *gen.* of quality, not an *exc.* to 238, rem. 2.—*viam*, why acc.?—*processisset, nuntiatum est*; in what relation?—*Ariovistum...contendere...profecisse*, 315, *f*, 2; in what relation to *nuntiatum*?—*cum*, why expressed? 259, rem.

—**Vesontionem**, like **Narbo** and **Hippo**, masc.; but other names of cities in o, fem.; 118, ii, rem.—**quod**, 286, d.—**profecisse**, *had advanced into*; hence **viam**, as above, before **processisset**, 220.

2. **Id**, i. e., **Ariovistus's** occupation of **Vesontio**.—**accideret**, purpose of? objective or adv. cl.?—**magnopere sibi praecavendum** (sc. **esse**), *that he ought to take great precautions*; **sibi**, 248.

3. **usui**, 246, exm. 2, and rem.—**facultas**, properly, means of getting; hence, with **summa** = **copia**.

4. **natura loci**; cf. 2, 3.—**muniebatur**; note the force of impf.—**ut...daret**, 300, 1.—**ad ducendum bellum**, *for protracting the war*, until new hordes of Germans might come to reinforce **Ariovistus**; **ducendum**, R. LXXVI.—**facultatem**, *means*.—**cingit**, 106, c, 2.

5. **amplius**, 261, rem. 2; **Roby**, 1273.—**peditum sexcentorum**, R. XXVII.—**intermittit**, *leaves a gap*.—**magna altitudine**, 263, N., an apparent exc.—**radices**, *base*; acc.—**ripae**, *banks*; nom.—**contingant**, why subj.?

6. **Hunc...arcem efficit**, 216.

7. **magnis**, *forced*, belonging as much to **nocturnis** as **diurnis**.—**nocturnis diurnisque**; the arrangement emphasizes the night marches, the usual order being **dies noctesque**.—**occupatoque oppido**, *and after seizing the town*, 264, c, 6; time preliminary to **collocat**.

39.—1. **ex**, *in consequence of*.—**percontatione**; very expressive of their cowardly anxiety, which was increased by their very inquiries about the objects of their fears.—**nostrorum...Gallorum...mercatorum**, subjective gen.—**ingenti magnitudine**, in pred. position; cf. 263 and 238, rem. 1.—**incredibili**, 188.—**congressos**, *having engaged with*; can only be used of hostile encounters, and hence refers to the Gauls only, and not to the merchants; while the following cl. much less could be used of business interviews.—**vultum...aciem oculorum**, dist.—**timor**, appropriate word for a *panic*.—**mentes**, *reasoning powers*, **animos**, *feelings*, including the will-power; both paralyzed with fear.—**perturbaret**, why subj.?

2. **primum**, correlative of **paulatim**, in 5, below.—**a tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque**; all belonged to the higher orders, and had never served as common soldiers, which explains their present timidity. **Tribunus militum**; see **Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities**.

3. **quorum**, 227, *d.*—**alius alia**, 173, *f*, rem., last exm.—**quam...diceret**, *which he said made it necessary for him to depart*: **quam...esse diceret**, rather than **quae...esset dicebat**, 302, 3.—**liceret**, 295, 1, usually accompanied by the pronoun **sibi**, *they might be allowed*.—**ut...vitarent**, 298, 1.

4. **vultum fingere**, *to put on a fright-concealing countenance*.—**familiaribus**, *comrades*.

5. **Volgo** = *vulgo*, *every-where*.—**totis castris**, 253.—**vocibus ac timore**, an exm. of hendiadys, 370, *b*, 2.—**equitatu**, *R. xxx*.

6. **Qui**, *those who*.—**non** throws its force upon **hostem**, in contrast with **angustias**.—**quae intercederent**, 310, *c*.—**rem frumentariam**, by prolepsis put as obj. of **timere**, 370, *c*, 5.—**ut...posset**, 295, 2; Roby, 1652; preceded by its proper sub.

7. **nuntiarant**, the plqpf. in reference to the time of the principal verb, **incusavit**, in 40, 1.—**cum...jussisset**, subordinate to fore. **laturos**, not to **nuntiarant**: why subj.? The *oratio recta* would have been, **jusseris** (future perf.) **erunt...ferent**.

"The whole picture of this occurrence in the army itself, so seldom seen in Caesar, (cf., in contrast, the *Anabasis*), is, in its entire setting and fulness of detail, painted with unmistakable irony, whereby, at the same time, the calmness and superiority of the commander stand clearly forth in contrast with the general fright. But there is also involved the question whether, besides the fright, the thought of the war, as undertaken without instructions from the senate, did not coöperate therewith as a motive which Caesar would have had reason enough to conceal."—KRANER.

40.—1. **consilio...consilium**; is this a careless or intentional repetition?—**omniumque ordinum...centurionibus**. The assembly is called, not as a council of war, but merely to put before them such facts as will allay their alarm, hence all are admitted; while, to a council of war, only the centurions of the first rank, with the lieutenants and tribunes, were admitted.—**incusavit**, *reprimanded*; dist. fr. **accusavit**.—**quod...putarent**, *for supposing*, 302, 3.—**quam...ducerentur**, 294, 2; 317, *c*.—**sibi** (*sc. esse*) **quaerendum aut cogitandum**, *that it was theirs to inquire or conjecture*: **sibi** may be regarded as dative of possessor, and **quaerendum aut cogitandum** as gerunds, subject of **esse**; cf. 324, *a*, and Roby, vol. ii, p. lxxi of Preface; also, 1397–9.



2. *se consule*, 264, exm. 2.—*cur* = *qua re*, *wherefore*.—*ab officio*, *from duty*, i. e., his gratitude to the Romans would keep him to his duty.—*judicaret*, 308, *b*.

3. *Sibi...persuaderi*, *he, for his part, was persuaded*, i. e., the conviction comes to him, upon reflection; 114, *c*; 241.—*cognitis...perspecta*, 264, *c*, 5.—*condicionum*; for form, see Roby, 110, 4.

4. *intulisset*, indir. for dir. *intulerit*, future perf.—*vererentur* and *desperarent*, 308, *b*; 317, *c*.—*diligentia*, opp. *temeritas*, here includes, on the commander's part, scrupulous and conscientious care in discharging his whole official duty.

5. *hostis*, 233.—*cum...meritus videbatur*, a notable transition to the dir. form, *when the army was regarded as deserving*, etc.; see N. on 33, 4.—*servili tumultu*, 251: *tumultus*, an insurrection in the near vicinity of Rome, as either in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul. The slave-war, under Spartacus, was carried on chiefly by German slaves who had been captured by Marius, 73–71 B. C. See Momm., vol. iv., bk. v., ch. 2.—*quos*, pl., refers to *servorum*, implied in *servili*.—*aliquid*, *somewhat, in some degree*, 222.—*usus ac disciplina*, dist. in meaning? Here separate notions, as *quae*, neut. pl., and the verb *sublevarent*, clearly show, 287, *a*.—*acceperissent*, *sublevarent*, a return to the *oratio obliqua*. The impf. *sublevarent*, instead of *sublevassent*, as continuing during the progress of the war. In dir. speech, the impf. indic. would have been used.

6. *Ex quo judicari posse*, a rel. cl. as coördinate independent sentence; hence *posse*, not *posset*, 317, *a*, 2. Cf. *fieri*, ii, 4, 3.—*quantum...boni*, 227, *c*, and 269, *b*.—*haberet*, 294, 1; 317, *c*.—*inermos* (not *inermes*), refers to the mean and insufficient equipment of the untrained masses; afterward they obtained better arms and gained some victories (*postea armatos ac victores*), but were conquered finally by M. Licinius Crassus, 71 B. C.—*timuissent...superassent*, strong contrast: explain the use of the plqpf. tense.

7. *quibuscum* = *quos, cum iis*, the rel. attracted to the abl. by the force of the near-standing *congressi*; hence the obj. (acc.) of *superarint* is not expressed.—*suis* refers to *Helvetii*; *illorum*, to the Germans. For the encounters, see 1, 4; for the change of tense, cf. 31, 12–16.

8. *Si quos*, 173, *c*, 1.—*proelium et fuga*, a single notion, 287, *a*; *Caes.*—21.

cf. **31**, 12.—*commoveret...quaerent*, 317, *b*, 2.—*posse*, 317, *a*, 1.—*cum...tenuisset neque...fecisset*; why subj.?—*sui potestatem* with *facere* signifies, to give the opportunity of attack.—*ratione*, by shrewd calculation.—*consilio*, by well-laid plans, stratagem, cunning; hence, *capi*; cf. *N.* on 9, below.

9. *Cui rationi...locus fuisset*, but though there had been room for such cunning, etc.; concessive rel. cl., 303.—*ne ipsum quidem*, not even (*Arriovistus*) himself, 328, *c*, 1.—*capi*, to be entrapped.

10. *Qui...conferrent*, (310, *d*.) *facere arroganter*, those who imputed their fright to a pretended anxiety about the supply of corn, and to the narrow passes that lay in their route, acted presumptuously. *Qui* = *eos qui*.—*cum...viderentur*, 302, 1; 317, *c*.—*de officio desperare*; prep. repeated after *desperare*.

11. *Haec...curae*, *R. xxxiv*, this matter is already attended to.

12. *Quod...dicantur*, as to its being reported that the soldiers would not obey or advance. What is the sub. of *dicantur*? 315, *f*, 4.—*quibuscumque*, to whomsoever, 173, *c*, rem. 4; the dat. depending on *dicto audiens*, considered as one word, obedient, 241.—*fuerit*, for *fuisse*; why?—*male re gesta*, by mismanagement.—*fortunam*, which was regarded an essential qualification of a good general. See *Cic. pro. Lege. Manil.* 10, 28.—*facinore*, dishonesty.—*avaritiam esse convictam* = *avaritiae* (236) *convictos esse*, the more usual construction.

13. *innocentiam...felicitatem*; note the reversed order in relation to the preceding, an example of chiasmus.

14. *quod...collaturus fuisset*, what he had intended to put off, etc.—*repraesentaturum*, he would instantly set about; lit., make present, i. e., show them a picture of it at once. Note the keen satire.—*ut...posset, utrum...valeret*; in oratio recta, *possim* and *valeat*. Explain the subj., and the change of tense and person.—*pudor atque officium*, a sense of honor and duty.

15. *Quod si*, advers., but that if.—*sequatur*; in dir. speech, *sequetur*, 306, *a*.—*sola*, very complimentary.—*non dubitaret*, had no misgivings, 310, *d*.—*legioni* depends upon *indulserat* or *confidebat*, or both? the select band employed as the general's life-guard. By this apt turn, not only the 10th legion, but the rest also were made ashamed. His troops were ever after true to him.

**41.**—1. *mirum in modum*, surprisingly; cf. *cum*, **10**, 2, for posi-

tion of in.—*conversae*, turned completely round, not simply modified.—*mentes*, thoughts, purposes.—*innata est*, expressive; why sing?

2. *princeps*, adj., often used as subst., 132: for its force, see 271.—*quod...fecisset*: his compliment had won them.—*ad bellum gerendum*, 324, *b*; R. LXXVI.

3. *cum tribunis...egerunt*, consulted with the tribunes, etc.—*primorum ordinum centurionibus*, i. e., the six centurions of the 1st cohort of each legion.—*uti...satisfacerent*, to the end that...they might offer satisfactory excuses.—*umquam*, at any time; a flat denial.—*de summa belli...judicium*, the decision...concerning the chief direction of the war.—*suum...esse*, was...theirs to make.—*sed*, 330, *b*.

4. *ut...duceret*, consequence of itinere exquisito, R. LXII.—*locis apertis*, by or over an open plain, thus by a long circuit avoiding the forests and narrow pass between himself and Ariovistus. For Caesar's position, see 39, 1. Ariovistus was in the valley of the Rhine.

5. *cum...intermitteret*, as he marched without rest; not temporal so much as causal, explanatory.—*milibus*, distance fr. a place; abl. more seldom used; by Cicero, never. Caesar uses the abl. intervallo, spatio, frequently, 220, rem. 2. When no verb of distance (like *abesse*) is used, simple distance is expressed by both acc. and abl. Cf. 21, 1; 22, 5; 43, 2; 48, 2; and 49, 1.

42.—1. *quod...postulasset*, rel. cl. subj., 310, *d*; cf. *accessisset*; sub. of each?—*de colloquio*, as to a conference; an example of the freq. use of *de* with the abl. after a trans. verb.—*per se*, as far as his consent was concerned. Ariovistus had been surprised by the sudden arrival of his foe, and on this pretext seeks to avoid the appearance of a forced compliance.

2. *petenti* (sc. *sibi*), to himself when requesting.—*denegasset*, 310, *a*.—*ultro*, voluntarily.—*polliceretur*, 302, 1.

3. *pro*, in consideration of.—*beneficiis*; cf. 33, 1.—*fore*, the result would be.—*desisteret*, 296.

4. *ultro citroque*, to and fro.—*cum*, rel. time, 304, 1.—*peditem*, collectively, foot-soldiers.—*adduceret*, why subj.?—*per insidias*, treacherously.—*circumveniretur*, 295, 2.—*uterque...veniret* depends on *postulavit*, sc. *ut*.—*alia ratione*, on any other condition.

5. *interposita causa*, for the excuse (thus) offered.—*Gallorum equitatu*: Caes. had no Roman cavalry, and, from the demand of

Ariovistus, he had cause to suspect the fidelity of Gallic horsemen.—*omnibus equis...detractis*, 264.—*Gallis equitibus*, 242, rem. 3; 244.—*eo*, *thereon*; cf. **51**, 3.—*legionarios*, so called here to dist. them from the velites. How many horses were thus secured for the 10th legion? See **15**, 1.—*si...esset*, impf. by R. LXX: if depending on a principal tense, *sit* would have been used, 306, *b*.—*facto*, 320, rem.; Roby, 1255.

6. *Quod*, *this*, 286, *h*.—*cum fieret*, the cause, as well as time, of *dixit*.—*non irridicule*, *not without a touch of humor*. The word occurs nowhere else, and seems to be formed here for the sake of the figure, 371, *f*; cf. *non absimili*, iii, **14**, 5.—*esset*, 310, *d*.—*Caesarem facere*, 225, exm. 1.—*ad equum rescribere*: the play on this phrase, which has the double meaning, *to transfer to cavalry*, or *to raise to the rank of knighthood*, is the point of the soldier's remark; for in Caesar's army there were no Roman knights.

**43**.—1. *Planities erat magna*, etc.; cf. **12**, 1; ii, **9**, 1, for similar expressions. This was probably in the valley of the Rhine, north-west fr. Basle.—*tumulus terrenus*, 189.—What does *grandis* qualify?—*spatio*, 220, rem. 2.

2. *ut erat dictum* = *constitutum*, as had been agreed upon.—*equis*, 258.—*vexerat*; account for *x*: 10; 106, *c*, 2.—*passibus*; cf. *milibus passuum*, **41**, 5.

3. *ex equis*, on horseback.—*colloquerentur*, why impf. tense? 311, *f*, exm. 1.—*denos*, why used rather than *decem*? 168, *c*, 1.

4. *Ubi eo ventum est*, when they were come to the place, 114, *c*.—*initio*, abl. of place or time?—*beneficia*; cf. N. on **33**, 1.—*quod...quod...quod*, 371, *i*.—*rex...amicus*, R. II.—*esset*, 310, *d*; Roby, 1744. Note the *oratio obliqua* of the remainder of this and the two follg. chapters, and explain the modes and tenses used.—*munera*: according to Livy, 30, 15, Masinissa received, together with the title of *rex*, "a golden crown, a golden goblet, a curule chair, an ivory-laid staff, an embroidered toga, and a tunic ornamented with palm-leaves."—*amplissime*, in fullest measure, probably not less than the above.—*pro magnis hominum officiis*, in consideration of important personal services; *hominum*, objective gen.

5. *aditum*, access, introduction, i. e., ad senatum.—*postulandi*, gerund, 324, *c*, 1.—*praemia*, honors, including both title and presents.

6. *ipsis*, i. e., the Romans.—*intercederent*, 294, *a*, 1.

7. *senatus consulta*, 151, rem.; 200, *b*.—*facta essent...tenuissent*; cf. *N.* on *intercederent*, 6, above.—*appetissent*, *R.* LXIX.

8. *ut...velit*, to wish, *R.* LIX.—*sui nihil*, 227, *a*.—*gratia*, dignity, *honore*, 261.—*quod...attulissent*, which they possessed when they sought the friendship of the Romans, viz., their independence and leadership; *Roby*, 1793.—*iis*, 242, rem. 3.—*quis...posset*, in *oratio recta*, *possit*, 308, *b*; 317, *c*.

9. *in mandatis dederat*, had commissioned, not as a part of their commissions, for the following, *ne...inferret* (*sc. ut*)...*redderet...ne...pateretur*, were all (35, 3) the specifications.—*at*, at least, at all events; correlative of *si*.—*quos*, 173, *e*, 1.

#### 44.—1. *pauca...multa*, antith.

2. *Transisse Rhenum*, 316, *exm.*—*non sine magna spe magnisque praemiis*; diff. and distinct notions, not *Hendiadys*.—*ab ipsis*, by (the Gauls) themselves.—*voluntate*, of their own good-will; not according to the statement of the *Aedui*; cf. 31, 10–13.—*quod...consuerint*; *rel. cl.* inserted.—*victores victis*, tersely; cf. 36, 1.

3. *sese Gallis...Gallos sibi*; *chiasmus*, 333, *c*.—*omnes*, 371, *e*.—*venisse*; how is its purpose expressed? 325, *a*.—*ac* before *c* in *contra*, 330, *a*.—*contra se castra habuisse*; *synecdoche*, 371, *c*.—*uno proelio*, i. e., the battle of *Admagetobrigae*; cf. 31, 12.

4. *decertare*, depends on *paratum*, 315, *c*, *ad fin.*: for diff. construction, cf. 41, 2.—*si...velint...pependerint*; the *pres.* and *perf.*, rather than *impf.* and *plqpf.*, are noticeable.—*de stipendio recusare* = *stipendium recusare*; cf. 5, below.

5. *sibi ornamento et praesidio, non detrimento*, *R.* XXXIV.—*idque*, not *camque*; refers not to the word *amicitiam*, but to the whole compass of the idea, *ut amicus populi Romani esset*, depending on *petisse*.—*ea spe*, *abl.* of motive.—*per populum*, not a *populo*, 260, rem.—*stipendium remittatur*, if the tribute was to be discontinued, i. e., if the necessity of paying it was to be removed by the restoration of the hostages, which enforced that necessity.—*appetierit*, mode and tense?

6. *Quod...traducat*, *subj.*; cf. 315, *f*, 4, with 310, *d*, and 317, *b*, 2.—*sui muniendi...causa*, in self-defense, 324, *c*, 2; 325, *a*; *R.* LXIX.—*ejus rei*, why not simple *ejus*? 269.—*esse*, what is its sub.?—*nisi rogatus*, without solicitation.—*venerit...intulerit...defenderit*; explain the change fr. *oratio recta*.

7. **prius**; was this true? When did the Romans conquer the Arverni?

8. **Quid sibi vellet** (sc. Caesar), 244, rem. 2, last exm.; 317, *b*, 1.—**hanc...Galliam**, *this* (part of) *Gaul*, etc.—**illam**, 283, i. e., the Province.—**Ut...oporteret**, *as he ought not to be pardoned*. What is the sub. of *oporteret*, and how used?—**in suo jure**, *in his prerogative*.—**se**, i. e., Ariovistus.

9. **Quod...diceret**; see N. on *traducat*, 6, above.—**imperitum...rerum**, *ignorant...of events*, 234, 1.—**ut non**, with a cl. of result.—**sciret**; subj. by 300, 2; changed in tense by 317, *c*; R. LXX.—**neque...neque** connect what?—**bello**; cf. 6, 2: in what relation to *tulisse*?—**Aedui**; unnecessary after *ipsos*, but used for perspicuity.

10. **Debere se suspicari**, *he ought to be suspicious*.—**simulata...amicitia**, *though feigning friendship*, etc.

11. **decedat**; the freq. change of tense may be explained by supposing the leading verb to change, as in Eng. speech: now "he said" (*dixit*), now "he says" (*dicit*).—**illum**: *tu* or *vos* of *oratio recta* is usually translated to *oratio obliqua* by *ille*, but sometimes by *is*, as in 14, 6 (*iis*), and in 13, below (*ejus*).—**non pro amico, sed hoste**; the omission of the *pro* bef. *hoste* adds to the advers. force of *sed*.

12. **Quod si...gratum esse facturum**, not an empty boast; for Caesar knew, even better than Ariovistus, how many enemies and rivals he had left in Rome.—**interfecerit**, oblique, for *interfecero* of direct: why not then plqpf.? Cf. *discessisset*, 13, below, and N. on *decedat*, 11, above.—**id...compertum habere**, 323, *c*.

13. **magno...remuneraturum**, *would reward him richly*.—**quaecumque bella** = *omnia bella quae*.—**vellet**, why subj.?—**ejus**, *on his part*, i. e., Caesar's; subjective gen.

45.—1. **in eam sententiam...quare**, lit., *to this purport...why*; render, *to show...why*.—**posset** is dir. narrative; why subj.?—**et...pati**; note the change of construction with the beginning of the quotation.—**uti** seldom follows *pati*.—**optime merentes**, not *meritos*, why?—**Ariovisti**, 230, rem. 1.

2. **Bello...Rutenos**, 121 B. C.—**quibus...ignovisset...redegisset...imposuisset**; the first and last properly govern the dative, but *quos* must be supplied for *redegisset*. The omission seemed less harsh than the repetition of the relative in different case-forms, as, e. g., in 28, 5. Often the demonstrative is used, as in Greek.

3. **Quod si antiquissimum** (163, *d*)...**oporteret**, but if the question to be considered were that of priority of occupation, an answer to the false statement of Ariovistus, **44**, 7, above.—**populi...imperium**, then the sovereignty of Gaul must rightfully belong to the Roman people, as the Romans had the priority of 63 years.—**liberam...Galliam**, Gaul ought to be free.—**quam** (= cum eam)...**victam**, although conquered in war.—**suis legibus** (258, *a*) **uti voluisset**, had allowed to enjoy its own laws; a striking contrast with the past policy of Ariovistus.

**46.—1. Dum...geruntur**, abs. time, 292, *d*, 3.—**propius tumultum**: for acc. with propius (propior, proximus), cf. **54**, 1; iii, **7**, 2.—**accedere et...adequitare...conjicere**; the two first joined by et; the last, without et: the reason is obvious.—**ad nostros...in nostros**, 329, *a*.

2. **facit**; pres., expressing the sudden breaking off, while the subsequent acts are properly expressed by the perf.—**ne...rejicerent**, 295, 2.

3. **etsi...videbat**, 292, *e*.—**fore**, 71, *b*.—**ut pulsus hostibus**, *lest*, after the enemy were defeated.—**per fidem**, i. e., under cover of the mutual pledges. The whole representation shows how much it concerned Caesar to guard against the suspicion that he had commenced hostilities.

4. **qua...usus...interdixisset**, render coördinately, *how arrogantly Ariovistus had behaved at the conference, and how he had ordered the Romans to quit Gaul*.—**Gallia** (256) **Romanis** (R. xxx), both depending on?—**impetum...fecissent**, depending on *qua arrogancia* (sc. *usi*), not upon a supplied *ut*, which, if needed, would be expressed here as well as with the next verb, *diremisset*. Explain the subjunctives in the sentence.—**ea...res**, instead of *id*, why?—**exercitui**, 242.

**47.—1. Biduo post**, 252, rem. 2; 262.—**quae...essent**, R. LXIX. Note the candor which Ariovistus affects in regard to the foregoing occurrence.—**inter eos** (not *se*), fr. the narrator's standpoint; cf. **6**, 3.—**coeptae...essent**, rather than *coepissent*, with the pass. infin. *agi*, 111, *b*, rem. 1.—**uti...constitueret**; would oratio recta require the subj. here? Why? What change?—**si id minus vellet**, if he did not wish to do that, 328, *c*, 2.—[**legatis**], of doubtful authenticity, *officers*.

2. **Colloquendi...est**, there seemed to Caesar to be no ground for

holding a (second) interview, 324, c, 1.—*pridie ejus diei*; *diei* limits the die of *pridie*, *that day's predecessor*.—*potuerant*, the writer's statement.—*quin...conjicerent*, R. LX.

3. *Legatum e suis*, one of his (Roman officers) as ambassador, not one of his lieutenants.

4. *Gaium Valerium Procillum*, the one mentioned, 19, 3, as a chief of the Province; but *Caes.* here describes him as if introduced for the first time to the reader.—*humanitate*, 263, refinement of manners, accomplishments.—a *Gaio Valerio Flacco*, who had been governor of Gaul (*Provincia*) in 83 B. C.—*qua multa*, i. e., *lingua*, which is *multa* to him in that he makes freq. use of it: *abl.* by 258, *a.*—*consuetudine*, causal.—*quod in eo*, because in his case, as he was a Gaul, not a Roman.—*esset*, subj., as referring to *Caesar's* thought at the time, now in a certain sense quoted, 310, c.—*hospitio*, a relation held very sacred.

5. *quae dicerent*, 310, *a.*—*cognoscerent*, referrent; why subj.?

6. *cum...conspexisset*, 304, 1.—*exercitu*, 264.—*conclamavit*, cried out in a loud voice (*con*), that all might hear.—*quid...venirent*, 222; 317, *b*, 1.—*Conantis* = *conantes*, 130, N. As ambassadors, they must have been protected by international law, or custom; hence *Ariovistus* did not let them announce their message, but, in the presence of his army, treated them as spies.

48.—1. *Eodem die*, the same day as?—*milibus*, 262, *exm.* 3; *Roby*, 1087, *a.*

2. *castra...copias*, 147.—*eo consilio*, 259. Words which of themselves denote manner, disposition, condition, or purpose, always stand (as here) without *cum*.—*uti...intercluderet*, stands in what relation to *fecit*? to *consilio*?—*qui...supportaretur*, 310, *a.*

3. *dies*, acc.; *Roby*, 1207.—*continuos. successive.*—*aciem instructam habuit*; *dist. fr.* *aciem instruxit*.—*ut...non deesset*, how related to *habuit*? Is *ut...non* admissible in a purpose clause? Is not the *non* so intimately blended with *deesset* as to form a single affirmative notion, the two words being equivalent to *esset*? 371, *f.*—*vellet*, why subj.?—*ei*; cf. 243, 3d *exm.*

4. *diebus*, 220, *rem.* 3.—*exercitum...equestri proelio*, 259: here, as often, *exercitus* means the *foot-soldiers*, as opp. cavalry; cf. ii, 11, 2.—*Genus...pugnae*: this kind of warfare is mentioned in nearly all descriptions of German wars, and by *Tacitus* (*Germ.*, c. 6) as a peculiarity of that people.



5. *Equitum*, 227, *d.*—*milia*, subst., 168, rem. 5.—*numero*, 261; limits?—*ex omni copia*, in sing. = *multitudine*.—*singuli*, agreeing with *equites*, the understood sub. of *delegerant*, emphasizing the individual choice.—*singulos* agrees with *quos*, showing that each chose one foot-soldier, and only one.—*delegerant*, not *delexerant*, 107, *d.*

6. *si quid erat durius*, *if there was unusual danger*, 292, *a*; cf. *si quo erat*, 7, below.—*si qui*, *if any one*: *qui*, indef., is usually an adj.; but sometimes, as here, a subst.; 173, *e*, 1.

7. *prodeundum...recipiendum*, 324, *a.*—*ut...adaequarent*, consecutive, 300, 1.—*jubis equorum...cursum*; the gen. limits both substantives.

49.—1. *Ubi...intellexit*, 292, *d.*—*ne...prohiberetur*, purpose of what action?—*ultra*: *Caes.* has now retraced his steps, and taken a position in the rear of *Ariovistus*.—*locum...loco...locum...locum...locus*: this repetition shows how *Caes.* often sacrifices elegance of style to clearness.—*acieque triplici*; for the arrangement, see *N.* on 24, 2: the *hastati*, the *principes*, and the *triarii*.

2. *munire*: note how careful the Romans always were to fortify their camp, i. e., by a rampart and ditch.

3. *sedecim...expedita*, *sixteen thousand light-armed troops*; cf. ii, 4, 5, the *expedita* as adj. limiting *milia*; otherwise, *expeditorum*.—*quae* = *ut eae*.

4. *jussit* admits the subj. motle, also, when? (See *Arnold's Prose Comp.*, p. 80, *N. h.*) Does *Caes.* use that construction?

5. *legiones*: for the number of men in a legion at diff. times, and for the divisions, see *Smith's Dict. Antiq.*

50.—1. *instituto suo*, *according to his practice hitherto*; cf. *dies continuos...habuit*, 48, 3.—*e castris utrisque*, *from both camps*.—*eduxit...instruxit*, connected by *-que*, as forming one pred. coördinate with *fecit*; cf. 46, 1.—*pugnandi...fecit*, *offered battle*; 229.

2. *circiter* = *circa*, with force of a prep. with acc., 179, rem. 1.—*Tum demum*; while the larger part of *Caesar's* force was in the larger camp, he hoped to be able to take the smaller.—*quae*, introducing the purpose, 299, of *misit*.—*pugnatum est*, *they fought*, 45; 114, *c.*

3. *Solis*, 232.—*occasu*, 251, *a.*—*multis...vulneribus*, i. e., after many had been wounded on both sides.

4. *Cum* denotes the cause as well as time of *reperiebat*.—*non decertaret*, *declined*, 294, 1.—*ea consuetudo esset*, *it was the custom that*, etc., as the prisoners said, 302, 3.—*declararent*, 296, rem.—*utrum...necne*, 328, *b*; a double indir. question.—*ex usu esset*, *it were expedient*.

5. *si...contendissent*, *if they engaged*; indir. for the dir. *contenderint*, 306, *b*; 317, *b*, 2.

**51.**—1. *alarios*, *auxiliaries*; why so called? 189.—*quod...valebat*, whose statement?—*ut...uteretur*, final to what action?—*ad speciem*, *as a mask*.

2. *necessario*, *of necessity*, having no longer any even plausible reason for declining an engagement.—*Germani suas copias...eduxerunt*, wherein *copias* means no other than the Germans themselves.—*generatim*, 199, *f*.—*Marcomannos*; the name signifies frontier guards.—*Triboces*; cf. *Tribocorum*, iv, **10**, 3.

3. *Eo* (= in iis carris), *thereon*.—*passis*, fr. *pando*, 108.—*traderent*, 295, 1.

**52.**—1. *singulos legatos et quaestorem*, i. e., one lieutenant each for five of his legions, and a quaestor for the 6th legion, which *Caes.* usually commanded in person, thus leading the whole. The quaestor, who was strictly only a civil and financial officer of the province, was sometimes employed in military functions also. Cf. v, **24**, 3.

2. *a dextro cornu*, *at the head of the right wing*. For use of *a*, cf. **1**, 5.—*quod* introduces whose statement of cause here?—*eam partem*, i. e., the left wing of the enemy, for this was opposite the Roman right.—*minime firmam*, *weakest*.

3. *Ita...acriter*, *so...vigorously*.—*signo dato* expresses what adverbial relation?—*itaque* = *et ita*; connect with *repente*.—*ut*, correlative to *ita*, hence *daretur*, 300, 1.—*pila...conjiciendi*; the gerund here, with its obj. acc., contrary to R. LXXVI.

4. *At*, 330, *b*, exm. 3.—*phalange facta*; cf. **24**, 4: the sing. here, as expressing the manner of the arrangement, the phalanx-form; while in 5, below, the pl. is necessary for an obvious reason: render actively, *having formed a phalanx*. When is this form of translation admissible?

5. *Reperiti*, 107, *c*.—*qui...insilirent...revellerent*, rel. cl. of result, 301, 5.—*phalangas*, Gk. acc., 139.—[*et...vulnerarent*], a situation difficult to conceive.

6. *Cum...conversa esset*, concessive clause.—*a sinistro cornu...a dextro*, i. e., of the Germans.

7. *Id cum animadvertisset*, *on observing this*.—*adolescens*, so called to dist. this Crassus fr. his father, M. Licinius, who was triumvir with Caes. and Pompey.—*expeditior*, *less encumbered*, *more disengaged*.—*laborantibus*, *who were in distress*.

53.—1. *omnes*: as was the custom of the barbarians, every thing had been risked on a single blow: they kept back no reserves; for, to stand as a reserve while one's comrades were bleeding was thought disgraceful.—*quinque*, not *quingenta*; see 43, 1.—*pervenerunt*, 292, *d*, 2; Roby, 1671.

2. *viribus confisi*, *confident in their strength*: abl. of cause, 257. Cf. another construction with *confido*, 241.—*lintribus inventis*, *finding boats*; dist. *invenio*, *reperio*, *nanciscor*, as exemplified in their use here.

3. *naviculam*, fr. *navis*, 185.—*deligatam*, 323, *d*: he escaped, but soon after died; cf. v, 29, 3.—*ea*, 258.—*equitatu*, the means, not accompaniment, which would be *cum equitatu*.—*consecuti...interfecerunt*, *pursued...and slew*, 321.

4. *una Sueba...altera Norica*, *one a Suevoan...the other, a Norican*; partitive apposition, 265.—*natione*, 261.—*a fratre missam*, i. e., for marriage. Tac. Germ., c. 18, says that the Germans were almost the only barbarians that were content with one wife each; in this instance the second wife had been presented to him.—*utraque*; the sing., when two are meant, is in accordance with Caesar's usage.

5. Gaius Valerius Proculus and Metius (8, below) had been thrown into chains; cf. 47, 6.—*trinis catenis*, why not *tribus*? 168, *c*, 3: *catenis*, the pl. for the sing., as usual with this word.

6. *victoria*, 277.—*calamitate*, *death*, which, had it occurred, would have lessened the joys of triumph.

7. *se praesente*; Roby, 1247.—*ter*, sacred number; Tac. Germ. c. 10.—*sortibus*, 50, 4.—*consultum* (sc. *esse*), impersonal, *they had consulted*.—*utrum...an*, 294, 2.

54.—1. *quos...ex his*; cf. N. on 12, 3.—*proximi Rhenum*; the adj., like its primitive, *prope*, with the acc.

2. *una aestate*, *in one campaign*, i. e., that of 58 B. C.—*hiberna*, *winter-quarters*; fr. *hiems*, *hibernus* = *hiemrinus*; m bef. r, as

usual, changed to b, and ebr to ber. The winter encampment was strongly fortified; constructed with due regard to the relative dignity of the several ranks in the army, and furnished, like a town, with every accommodation. Those towns in England whose names end in cester or chester (fr. castra) are built on the sites of such encampments, where Roman implements and other vestiges of the Roman sojourn in England have been discovered.—in *Sequanos*, i. e., near Vesontio, now Besançon.

3. *ad conventus agendos*, purpose, *to hold court*: *conventus* refers to those courts which the policy of the Romans established in conquered countries, i. e., provincial assizes. “Their business was to administer justice, to hear petitions, prescribe regulations as to taxes and levies, and affix seals to documents which required that process to render them legal.” They were presided over by the proconsuls, and conducted in Latin. Hence, an interpreter was needed.

For Caesar, it was no doubt important, also, to be near Rome.

For the immense consequences of this single campaign, see Momm., vol. iv, bk. v, ch. vii. The question whether Gaul was to be a German or Roman province, was now, once for all, settled.

## SECOND BOOK.

### SECOND YEAR OF THE WAR, 57 B. C.

1.—1. *Cum esset*, 304, 1.—*supra*; cf. i, 54, 3.—*crebri* (fr. root *cre-*, of *cresco*), *frequent*, i. e., following closely one after another.—*Labieni*; cf. i, 54, 2; gen., 232.—*quam*, not *quos*, why?—*tertiam*, *one of the three*; i, 1, 1.—*dixeramus*; the plqpf. serves to connect this statement of a preceding historical fact with the entire narrative: cf. 24, 1, and 28, 1.

2. *Conjurandi*, *of forming the confederacy*, 324, c, 1. In true Roman style, this combination for self-defense is called a conspiracy against the Romans.—*quod vererentur*, 310, d, as alleged in the letters of Labienus and the *rumores* (1, above).—*pacata*; cf. N. on i, 6, 2.—*Gallia*, i. e., the *Celtae*.—*ad eos*, *against them*.

3. *sollicitarentur*, were instigated: note the fulness of meaning in this compound derivative fr. *sollus* = *totus* and *cicio*.—*partim qui...partim qui*, some of whom...others of whom.—*ut...ita*, as, on the one hand...so, on the other; correlative and comp.—*versari*, remain.—*noluerant*; indic. here and follg., as stating what *Caes.* knew to be their motives, independently of the information just received.—*moleste ferebant*, were dissatisfied.—*mobilitate et levitate*, from a natural instability and fickleness of disposition, 257: see *Polybius Hist.*, ii, 35.—*novis imperiis*, new governments, a revolution, not liberty and independence. Like the *Aedui* (i, 17, 3), they would rather be subject to the Gauls than be under foreign sway.

4. *ab nonnullis*, sc. *sollicitabantur*; indic., as *Caes.* has already dropped the *oratio obliqua*.—*qui...habebant*, who had the means of hiring troops.—*regna occupabantur*, the government was seized; confirmatory of *N.* on i, 3, 4. The pl. with *vulgo*, referring to diff. tribes, and to successive rules under diff. chiefs (*principes*).—*qui* (= et ii), and they.—*eam rem...consequi*, to effect...this object, i. e., to get the sovereign leadership in this way.—*imperio*; see *N.* on i, 18, 9.

2.—1. *duas...novas*, the 13th and 14th legions. How many legions has *Caes.* now?—*inita aestate*, 264, c, 3; 320.—*qui deduceret*; why subj.?—*Quintum Pedium*, *Caesar's* grand-nephew, *Julia's* grandson.

2. *cum...inciperet*, cause as well as time; for *Caes.* could not well undertake the expedition until food and stores were had.

3. *Dat negotium*, he commissions, a single notion; hence—*uti...faciant*, 295, 1.—*quae...gerantur*, 310, a.

4. *constanter*, uniformly.

5. *quin...proficisceretur*, about proceeding against them, 297, 2.

With customary dispatch, *Caes.* anticipates the enemy's movements and assures his own success.

3.—1. *Eo*, i. e., ad fines *Belgarum*.—*opinione*, 261, c, rem. 3.—*proximi Galliae*, i. e., from the side from which *Caes.* had come.—*ex Belgis*, 227, rem. 2.

2. *permittere*; its subject? its object?

3. *imperata facere* = *sese dedere*.—*oppidis*, 253; the simple abl., because the notion of means is present; *Roby*, 1174.—*recipere* ..

juvare; obj. naturally omitted, as these words are addressed directly to Caesar.

4. *cis Rhenum*, on this side (i. e., the Gallic side) of the Rhine. For the German tribes that had settled there, see 4, 10.—*incolant*; why not *incolunt*?

5. *furorem*, infatuation.—*Suessiones*, obj. of *detertere*.—*utantur*...*habeant*, without connective, as emphasizing the close relationship of the two peoples.—*potuerint*; its sub. is *Remi* (1, above). Would the subj. be required in dir. speech?—*consentirent* implies a union of hearts as well as of hands.

4.—1. *quid...possent*, what strength they had in war.—*sic* (not *haec*), as follows.—*reperiebat*; for this abs. use, cf. *ita*, i, 13, 6.—*Pleros*, the greater part of.—*Rhenum*, 215, b, rem.; Roby, 1105, 4.—*antiquitus*, at an early period.—*ibi*, i. e., trans Rhenum, in Gaul.—*Gallos* = *Celtas*.

2. *incolerent*, 310, d.—*solosque esse*, qui...*prohibuerint*, that they were the only people who...had prevented, 301, 3.—*omni Gallia*, the entire country of Gaul, not *Celtae* merely. For the fact referred to, see i, 33, 4.—*ingredi*; *Caes.* always uses the infin., with or without sub. acc., after *prohibere*; cf. iv, 24, 1.

3 *qua ex re fieri*, the effect of which was.—*memoria*, 257.—*magnumque spiritus*; cf. *tantos spiritus*, i, 33, 5.—*sumerent*, 296.

4. *omnia se habere explorata*, they had known accurately every thing, 323, c; Z., § 634: cf. N. on *coactum habebat*, i, 15, 1.—*propinquitatibus affinitatibusque*, by ties of blood and marriage.—*quisque* = *quaeque pars Belgarum*, i. e., each tribe separately; cf. 10, 4.—*pollicitus sit*; dist. fr. *promisit*: the perf. here (cf. *cognoverint*) imparts vivacity. What tense would regularly follow *dicebant*?

5. *Bellovacos*, powerful rivals of the *Suessiones* on the west, in the district of modern Beauvais, bet. *Sequana* (*Seine*), *Samara* (*Somme*), and *Isara* (*Oise*).—*posse*, could, if necessary.—*conficere*, muster.—*armata milia*, sc. *hominum*, *milia* being a subst.; cf. N. on i, 49, 3.—*electa*, picked men.—*imperium*, chief direction.—*postulare*, as of right, based on *sexaginta pollicitos*.

6. *suos*, their own; whose?—*finitimos...agros*; note the appropriateness of each word to its modifier.—*possidere*, fr. *potis + sedeo*; held by right of settling on those lands; a kind of "squatter-sovereignty."

7. *Divitiacum*, not the Aeduan mentioned in 5, 2.—*cum...tum etiam*; the first introduces the less important, or, at least, less note-worthy fact; the second followed by *etiam*, the more important.—*Britanniae*; the earliest mention of Britannia in Roman literature.—*obtinerit*; why subj.?—*prudentiam*; der.? lit. meaning?—*deferri*, the proper word for tendering the office, as the power came from each and all the tribes represented in the council (*concilio*).—*oppida habere*, its subject?

8. *totidem*, obj., *Nervios*, sub., of *polliceri*, in 7, above.—*maxime feri*, *most warlike*, a natural result of *longissime absint*: 'cf. i, 1, 3.

9. Note the modern names which correspond with these tribes: *Atrebates*, Arras; *Ambianos*, Amiens; *Morinos*, St. Omer, Boulogne; *Menapios*, Venloo; *Caletos*, Calais; *Veliocasses et Viromandui*, Rouen; *Aduatucos*, a German tribe on the left bank of the Meuse.

10. *Condrusos...arbitrari* (sc. se)...*milia*, *they judged that the Condrusi*, etc., (numbered) *about forty thousand*: *arbitrari* depends upon *dicebant* (4, above), and governs *Condrusos*, etc. Note the relative numbers of the Roman and Belgic armies: Caesar's eight legions, with twenty or thirty thousand auxiliaries and mercenaries, against 300,000 Belgians!—*qui...appellantur*; why indic.? 310, *d*, rem. 1.

5.—1. *liberaliterque oratione prosecutus*, *and having kindly addressed*.—*senatum*; see N. on *senatum*, i, 31, 6.—*obsides*, 265.—*diligenter ad diem*, *punctually to the day*.

2. *quanto opere* = *quantopere*, adv.; cf. *magnopere*, 174, *d*.—*communis*, namely, to the Romans and Aeduans both; a good point for Caes. to make here.—*salutis* depends upon? 237, N.—*intersit*; why subj.?—*manus* (acc.)...*distineri*, sub. of *intersit*.—*ne...confligendum* (324, *a*) *sit*, *that they might not have to engage*, etc.

3. *Id*, i. e., the keeping of the enemy divided.—*introduxerint...coeperint*; fr. what mode and tense of the dir. speech? 306, rem.: here the future perf. subj., depending on the present docet.

4. *ad se*, *toward himself*, in a hostile sense.—*vidit* = *intellexit*, through scouts.—*ibi castra posuit*, i. e., (according to Göler, p. 59,) on the northern bank of the Aisne, "near the modern village of Berry au Bac, on the road from Rheims to Laon."

5. *Quae res*, *this position*.—*post eum...essent...reddebat*, *secured*

for him the rear: eum, not se, fr. the standpoint of the narrator; also, ad eum, below: essent, subj., 310, c, exm. 3.

6. in altera parte, on the other side, i. e., on the left bank, or south side of the river.—pedum xii...duodeviginti pedum, 238, exm. 5: with the latter, sc. in latitudinem; why not lata? 238, rem. 3.—munire; sub. acc. easily supplied from the context.

6.—1. nomine, 261, exm. 4.—ex itinere; see N. on i, 25, 6.—magno impetu, 259.—sustentatum est, 114, c.

2. Gallorum, on the part of the Gauls: what kind of gen.?—eadem, the same.—atque Belgarum, and of the Belgians.—haec, as follows; emph. position.—totis moenibus, in the entire circuit of the fortifications; abl. of place, 253.—defensoribus, 256, exm. 2.—testudine facta, having formed a testudo, i. e., a body of soldiers holding their shields interlocked firmly over their heads, thus presenting an appearance not unlike the tortoise-back, from which the name is derived. See Dict. Antiq.—[portas], doubtful; if admitted, acc. by extension of 215, a, 1: a construction not elsewhere found, except, perhaps, in a single instance, Livy, 38, 9.

3. tum, on this occasion.—in muro...nulli, no one had the power of holding his place on the wall, 243.

4. Cum...fecisset, 304, 1, exm. 2.—summa nobilitate; cf. i, 18, 3; Roby, 1232.—praefuerat, had been placed in command of, and was still acting in that capacity; a peculiar use of the plqpf.—de pace...venerant; 3, 2.—sibi submittatur, indir. for mihi submittetur, the actual words of Iccius: explain the change.—sese...posse, for ego...possum, 317.—sustinere, hold out; used absolutely.

7.—1. Eo (= in urbem), thither.—de media nocte, immediately after midnight.—isdem = iisdem.—usus, using; the perf. part. of dep. verbs often has the force of a present act. part.: cf. commoratus, v, 7, 3.—Numidas...Cretas...Baleares. Pliny ascribes the invention of the sling to these people (the Baleares): their missiles were small stones and leaden bullets.—subsidio oppidanis, an example of what construction?

2. hostibus, case?—potiundi oppidi, R. LXXVI: this construction (325, a) is admissible with potior (cf. iii, 6, 2), since this verb, with the early writers, governs the accusative; Z., § 466.

3. vicis aedificiisque; cf. N. on i, 5, 2, and 3.—quos agrees with vicis, the more important.—omnibus copiis, without cum, why?—



**ab**, *off*, *away*, i. e., from Caesar's camp, just mentioned. The place from which the measurement is reckoned would naturally follow the **ab** in the abl.; but when easily supplied, as here, from the context, such abl. is frequently omitted. In this apparently adv. use of **ab**, its primitive meaning (from) is never lost sight of.—**milibus**, 220, rem. 2; **Roby**, 1087, *b*.—**minus**, 261, *c*, and rem. 2.

4. **amplius**; cf. **N.** on **minus**, 3, above; also, *i*, **15**, 5.

**8.**—1. **eximiam opinionem virtutis**, 233, *their distinguished reputation for valor*; not **eximiae virtutis opinionem**.—**proelio**, 256.

2. **periclitabatur**, *he was testing* the enemy's valor, and, at the same time, encouraging the boldness of his own men.

3. **loco...opportuno...idoneo**, *since the place was naturally convenient and suitable*, etc.; abl. abs. in the causal relation, 264, *b*.—**tantum...quantum loci**, 227, *c*, *as far as the space which*, etc.—**adversus**, *opposite*, i. e., to the enemy; **limits collis**, 4, below.—**lateris dejectus**, *steep lateral declivities*.—**redibat**, *sank*; lit., was returning to the plain fr. which it had been lifted up.

4. **ab utroque latere**, *on either side*; connect with **obduxit**.—**transversam**, i. e., at right-angles with the front line of the hill, in order to defend either flank of his army.—**ad extremas fossas**, i. e., at the ends toward the enemy.—**tormenta**, both *balistae* and *catapultae*; see *Dict. Antiq.* **Caes.** here, by means of the redoubts (*castella*), was able to use these heavy weapons in the field.—**cum aciem instruxisset**, *after he had marshalled his army*; both temporal and conditional relation.—**ab lateribus**, *on the flank*.—**pugnantes**, *while fighting*; *R.* LXXV.

5. **quo**, *in any place*; 253.—**subsidio**, *as a reserve*; 246, rem.—**eductas**, 321.

**9.**—1. **si**, *whether?* 294, 1; 328, *b*, rem. 1; **Roby**, 1754: cf. *i*, **8**, 4.—**si...fieret**, 310, *a*.—**transeundi**, *in crossing*, i. e., the *paludem*.—**ut...aggrederentur**, depends upon *in armis erant*.

2. **secundiore...nostris**, *the cavalry skirmish (proving) more favorable to our men*; causal relation to?

3. **demonstratum est**; cf. **5**, 4.

4. **vadis repertis**, *having (sought and) found a ford*.—**si possent**; note the distinction of tense here fr. *si...potuissent*, 5, below.—**castellum**, (cf. **5**, 6,) the bridge defense, on the south bank.—

pontem; was this built by Caes.?—Force of inter in interscindere? Had this strategy of the enemy succeeded, would Caesar's chances of success have been lessened?

10.—1. *levis armaturae*, *light armed*; lit., of *light armor*, 238.—*funditores sagittariosque*; are these appositives of Numidas?

2. *Acriter*, 327, exm. 1.—in *eo loco*, i. e., at the ford, where ad eos contendit (1, above).—*Hostes...eorum*; cf. i, 12, 3.

3. *per eorum corpora*, *over their bodies*, i. e., of the slain.

4. *spem se fefellisse*, *that their hopes had deceived them*.—*neque...viderunt*, *and saw that our men were not advancing*, etc.—*res frumentaria deficere coepit*: the Belgians were not accustomed to provide stores, and hence often had to abandon an undertaking, as here, at a critical time.—*constituerunt, optimum esse... (sc. ut) convenirent*, (note the change of construction,) *they decided that it was best...and resolved to assemble*.—*ut...decertarent...uterentur*, the ultimate purpose.—*domesticis copiis*, *supplies to be had at home*.

5. *His*, i. e., *Bellovacis*.—*neque*, not *neve*, for the second member is explanatory of, rather than coördinate with, the first.

11.—1. *vigilia*; cf. N. on i, 12, 2: construe with *egressi*, 251.—*nullo...imperio*, abl. abs.—*ut...videretur*, result in obj. cl.—*consimilis*, *just like*: note the force of con.—*fugae*, case? 245, rem. 2.

2. *Hac re...Caesar...cognita*, *Caesar immediately learning this through his scouts*. The position of the sub. (*Caes.*), bet. the abl. abs. and its modifier, shows to whom the action of the part. belongs.—*speculatores*; dist. fr. *exploratores*.—*exercitum equitatumque*; see N. on i, 48, 4.

3. *Prima luce*, *at day-break*.—*His*, i. e., the cavalry.—*subsequi*, *to follow (sub) closely*.

4. *Hi*, i. e., *equitatus et tres legiones*.—*novissimos adorti...multitudinem eorum*; see N. on i, 12, 3.—*fugientium*, emph. by contrast with *consisterent*.—*cum...ventum erat...sustinerent*, *while in the extreme rear, (the enemy,) with whom (our men) had come up, halted, and bravely sustained the attack of our soldiers*.

5. *priores*, *the van*, i. e., of the enemy.—*exaudito clamore perturbatis ordinibus*: of the two ablatives abs. thus arranged, the first stands in the relation of cause to the second, while the latter is coördinate in force with *ponerent*.

6. *periculo*, i. e., to themselves.—*quantum fuit diei spatium*, correlative of *tantam...multitudinem*, as the length of the day allowed.—*sub occasum...solis*; why preferable to *occasu solis*?

12.—1. *ex terrore...reciperent*, 304, 2, and *rem*. *Caes.* does not give them time to recover breath.—*magno itinere*: the distance from the battle-field to Noviodunum was about ten hours' march.

2. *oppugnare...expugnare*; note the force of *ob* and *ex*.—*propter latitudinem*, a preventing cause.—*paucis defendentibus*, concessive.—*non potuit*, i. e., except by a regular siege.

3. *vineas*, movable sheds: see *Dict. Antiq.*—*quaeque*, and whatever else.

4. *ex fuga*, adjectival to *multitudo*.—*proxima nocte*, the night following, i. e., Caesar's arrival before the town.

5. *aggere*, fr. *ad + gero*; sometimes equal in height to the walls of the town to be assaulted, on which were placed the towers, furnished with the engines of war. See *turris*, *Dict. Antiq.* Cf. 30, 3.—*petentibus Remis*, causal to *impetrant*, they succeed, i. e., in their suit for a surrender.

13.—1. *ipsius Galbae*; cf. 4, 7.—*ex oppido*, brought out of the town and delivered up.—*accepit...ducit*; note Caesar's dispatch.—in *Bellovacos*: against this tribe *Divitiacus* had already been sent; 5, 3.

2. *maiores natu*, the old men.—*voce significare*, to intimate by their voice: they spoke a dialect which Caesar did not understand.—*sese...venire*, would come into his protection and power.

3. *passis manibus*; cf. i, 51, 3.—*suo more*, 259, exm. 1.—*ab Romanis petierunt*, 217, rem. 3.

14.—1. *post discessum*; cf. 10, 4.—*ad eum*, i. e., to Caesar.

2. *in fide...fuisse*, had remained true to their pledges and alliance with the *Aeduan* state.

3. *impulsos*, causal to *defecisse*.—*qui dicerent*, 310, d.—*omnes*, every kind of.

4. *consilii principes*, the authors of that plot.—*quod intellegerent*, causal (here indirectly quoted) to *profugisse*.—*quantam...intulissent*, unchanged fr. *oratio recta*.

5. *sua*, emph., his habitual, well-known.—*clementia*, the opposite of *severitas*.—*mansuetudo*, the opposite of *feritas*.

6. *Quod si fecerit, if he would do this* (shall have done).—*si... inciderint... consuerint*, changed fr. the dir., *si... inciderunt... consuerunt*. Caes. uses the indic. in such general suppositions; cf. 292, a; 307, b: for tense, see Madv., § 335, obs. 1.

15.—1. *honoris... causa*, out of respect for, etc.—*in fidem recepturum*, would take them into his protection.—*magna... auctoritate*, 263.—*multitudine*, 261.—*praestabat*, 292, c.

2. *His traditis... sine mora*, no time lost.

3. *attingebant*; impf., in descriptive style.—*sic*; cf. N. on 4, 1.

4. *nihil pati vini* = *non pati quidquam vini*: the negative properly belongs to the verb. For the construction, see 227, a.—*animos*, not only of the Nervii, but of mankind in general.

5. *feros magnaeque virtutis*; notice the combination of an adj. and gen. of quality: cf. v, 35, 6.—*qui... dedidissent... projecissent*; causal clause.—*confirmare* (sc. eos), *they openly declared*.—*neque legatos missuros*, i. e., to Caes.; hence the war that follows.

16.—1. *triduum*, subst. acc.; R. XI.—*inveniebat*, not *reperiebat*, why?—*ex captivis*, from some prisoners.—*Sabim*, 137, b, 1.

2. *trans... omnes*, both emph. by position.—*Atrebatis*; elsewhere in Caes., of 3d declension.

3. *ab his*, i. e., by the Nervii.—*in itinere*, i. e., to join the Nervii.

4. *quique*; sc. antecedent, eos.—*per*, on account of.—*exercitui*, for an army, not Caesar's more than any other.—*esset*; why subj.?

17.—1. *deligant*; force of the de-? what is the stem in the perf.? 107, d.

2. *secuti... facerent*, had followed... and were marching with.—*eorum dierum*, limits? The "time during which," (in acc. with a verb, 220,) when expressed by a subst. limiting another subst., is represented as a quality; as here, the method of marching belonging to those days; 238.—*consuetudine itineris*, usual method of marching: *itineris*, objective gen., 233.—*exercitus*, subjective gen., 232.—*perspecta*, having accurately observed.—*nocte* limits *pervenerunt*.—*impedimentorum... sarcinis*; dist.—*neque esse quicquam* (173, e, 4) *negotii*, and that there would be no difficulty: what is the sub. of *esse*?—*spatium*; see N. on *dierum*, above.

3. *futurum, ut*, the result would be that, 296.

4. *Adjuvabat...consilium, qui, added force to the advice of those who, etc.: what is the sub. of adjuvabat?—cum...possent, causal, being weak in cavalry.—quo, not ut, why?—finitimorum, 230.—teneris...interjectis, by cutting and bending young trees, and by the branches growing out thick in a lateral direction, (as they would in the course of time,) and by the quick-briars and thorns springing up (and entwining themselves) among them.—effecerant; sub., Nervii.—præberent; contr. fr. what? its sub.? obj.?—quo (= in quae), into which; refers to munimenta.—intrari...perspici, how used?*

5. *cum, since.—non omittendum sibi consilium, that they should not (ought not to) neglect this suggestion (consilium).*

18.—1. *ab summo, from its top.*

2. *Ab eo flumine, i. e., on the other side, or right bank, of the Sambre.—pari acclivitate, of like ascent, i. e., from the standpoint of the river; hence, not declivitate.—adversus huic, facing it.—contrarius, opposite.—infimus apertus, open at the lower part, i. e., not woody for the space of two hundred paces from the foot.*

3. *in occulto, in concealment.—stationes equitum, troops of horsemen.—pedum, 238, rem. 1.*

19.—1. *ratio ordoque, the plan (in general) and order (in particular).*

2. *expeditas, unincumbered by baggage; hence, they could not be attacked sub sarcinis (17, 2), as the enemy had supposed.*

3. *collocarat, 95, d.*

4. *flumen transgressi; to which side?*

5. *identidem, fr. idem reduplicated, ever and anon.—in silvas, into the woods, i. e., different parts of the wooded ground.—reciperent...facerent, why subj.?—ex silva, out of the wood as a whole.—cedentes, in their retreat.—opere dimenso, the work (of intrenchment) having been laid out, i. e., by the exploratores et centuriones mentioned in 17, 1: dimenso, passive, Z., § 632.*

6. *prima impedimenta, the first part of the baggage-train.—quod tempus...convenerat, appositive cl. to Ubi...visa sunt.—ut, just as, in the same order as.—omnibus copiis; cum not heeded.*

7. *His, the latter, i. e., our horsemen.—decurrerunt; sc. Nervii.—in manibus nostris, close upon us.*

8. *adverso colle*, *up the hill*, on the northern side of the stream, opposite the hill on which the Nervii had encamped.

20.—1. *uno tempore*; cf. 19, 7, and i, 22, 3.—*agenda*, 248, exm. 1: the meaning of the words is further shown in 2, below.—*vexillum*, *a red flag*, which was displayed on a spear from the top of the praetorium, as a signal to prepare for battle.—*signum tuba dandum*, the trumpet call summoned the soldiers to assemble.—*milites cohortandi*, which was actually done in this case; see 21, 2.—*signum dandum*; this was the officer's word of command for the attack.

3. *difficultatibus...subsidio*; what construction?—*quid fieri oporteret...poterant*, *they (ipsi) could as conveniently suggest to themselves what ought to be done, as be instructed by others*.—*et quod*, *and that*, the second of the two points of relief (*duae res*).

4. *quae videbantur*, *whatever seemed proper*.

21.—1. *necessariis*, only the most indispensable; since, in the pressure for time, he could not do all.—*decucurrit*, 99, I, rem. 3; cf. 19, 7.

2. *uti...retinerent neu perturbarentur*, antithetical and closely connected.—*hostiumque...sustinerent*, *but bravely sustain the attack of the enemy*, depending on *uti*.

3. *quam quo*, *than whereto, than the distance to which*.—*posset*, *apodosis*, the *protasis* omitted, 308.

4. *in alteram partem*, i. e., to the right wing; cf. 25, 1.—*pugnantibus*, *already fighting*, as he came up. Why dative?

5. *insignia*, *badges of distinction worn by Roman soldiers*; here devices on their helmets. Cf. Verg., ii, 389–392.—*tegimenta*, which were used to protect the shields when not in use.

6. *Quam*, *emph. by separation fr. in partem*.—*casu devenit*, *chanced to come down*.—*ad haec*, i. e., *signa*.—*in quaerendis suis*, *in seeking out his own* (sc. *signis*).

22.—1. *dejectusque*, explanatory of the general term *natura*.—*cum diversis legionibus*, *as the legions had been separated*; the abl. abs. very expressive here of the reason why *aliae alia in parte hostibus resisterent*, 302, 1.—*prospectus impediretur*, *the view was obstructed*.—*certa*, *suitable*.—*esset*, 294, 1.

2. *fortunae*, 232, *limits?*—*sequebantur*, of necessity.

**23.**—1. *nonae et decimae*, of the ninth and of the tenth; not nineteenth = undevicesimae. For the position of the several legions, see the chart of the battle-field, below.—*acie*, older form for *aciei*, 145, rem. 4.—*pilis emissis*, casting their weapons: in relation of means to what?—*cursu ac lassitudine*; the latter the result of the former.—*exanimatos*, out of breath.—*ex loco superiore*, i. e., on Caesar's side of the stream.—*transire conantes*, as they were endeavoring to cross.—*gladiis*, connect with *interfecerunt*.—*impeditam*, i. e., in transitu.

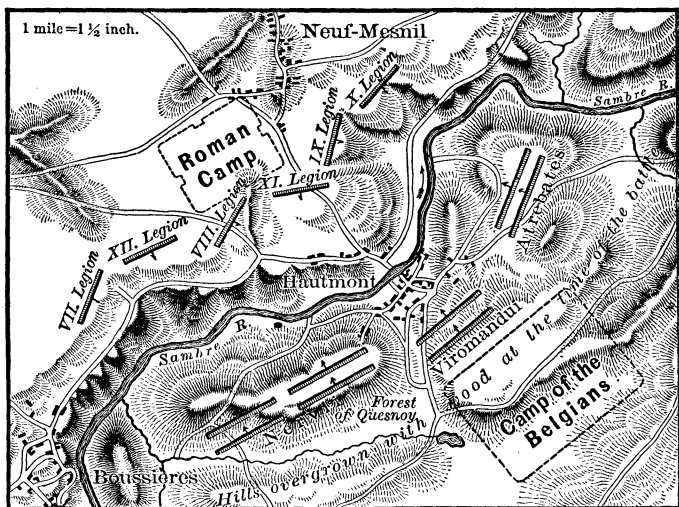


Chart of Battle-field.

2. *Ipsi*, (the Romans) themselves.—*resistentes hostes*, the enemy who (had returned and) were opposing them.—in *fugam conjece-runt*, routed (not slew) them, in spite of the "*locum iniquum*."

3. *alia in parte*, the center; see the chart.—*diversae*, placed apart from the others; cf. *diversis*, 22, 1.—*profligatis...ex loco superiore*, having routed...from their own higher ground.—*congressi* agrees with *legiones* by *synesis*; 370, c, 3.

4. *a fronte*, which was left exposed (*nudatis*) by the 11th and 8th, as was *ab sinistra* by the 9th and 10th legions: this enabled

the Nervii to concentrate their whole force on the Roman right, the 7th and 12th legions.—duce Boduognato, R. XLIX.

5. *pars...pars*: the Nervii divided into two columns; the one turning to their right, i. e., to the left of the Romans, where they were exposed (*aperto latere*, not in its technical sense of "right flank" here), the other attempting to gain the top of the hill, where the camp was (*summum castrorum locum*).

24.—1. *cum iis* refers to the men of the 7th and 12th legions.—*fuerant*, *had been*, i. e., bef. their flight.—*quos* refers to?—*dixeram*; see 19, 7: for *plqpf.*, cf. N. on 1, 1.—*cum...reciperent*, 304, 1.—*adversis*, *face to face*: the Roman horse and Nervii entered the camp fr. opposite sides.

2. *calones* (fr. *cāla*), *camp-followers*, *soldiers' servants*; lit., *carriers of wood*: these were slaves, and distinct from the *lixae*, who were freemen, and followed the army as sutlers. But Sallust includes all kinds of camp-followers under the term *lixae*: Jug., c. 44.—*ab decumana porta*, *from the Decuman gate*, i. e., from the gate in the rear of the camp, opposite the *porta praetoria*, which was nearest the general's tent, i. e., on the center of the side facing the enemy. *Decumana* = *decimana*; so called because in the disposition of the Roman army in camp, the tenth cohorts occupied that part. What were the other gates of the camp called? See Dict. Antiq., under *castra*.—*ac summo jugo collis*; added to show where, in this instance, the Decuman gate was, and hence how the *calones*, looking from the rear of the camp, were able to see *nostros victores flumen transisse*.—*egressi, cum respexissent*, *when, after going out, etc., they had looked back*.—*hostes...versari*, *the enemy parading, etc.*—*praecipites*, *headforemost, in headlong haste*.

3. *clamor fremitusque*, i. e., of fright.—*oriebatur...ferebantur*: note the author's use of the impf. tense in this chapter, to describe various subordinate events which were taking place during the main action of the battle.—*aliique aliam in partem*, *some of them one way, some another*; 173, f, rem., last exm.

4. *Treveri*, used as adj.—*opinio est singularis*, showing how great the danger was.—*cum...vidissent*, *when they saw our camp filled with a large number of the enemy, etc.*—*multitudine*, 258.—*domum*, R. XII.—*contenderunt*, the perf. tense, in stating this as one of the principal events of the day.

5. *castris*, 258, a.



**25.—1. ab...cohortatione**, concisely for *ab decima legione quam cohortatus erat*: hence, *ab* denotes “place from which” here, not time after which. *Caes.* here returns from the description of the battle as it had taken shape without his own direction, to the narration of that which he did personally.—**ubi...vidit**, *where he saw*, etc. All the ablatives *abs.* that follow, as well as the infinitives with *acc.*, may be rendered as objects of *vidit*, and the second *vidit*, added for the sake of clearness, may remain untranslated. The new sentence begins with *scuto* (2, below).—**signis...collatis**, because the cohorts were themselves pressed together.—**ad pugnam**; *ad* shows the relation of the hinderance to the action which was to be done.—**signifero...signo**, belonging to the 4th cohort. Did every cohort and every manipule, then, have a signum? What was the standard of the legion?—**amisso**, a severe loss, when one considers how much the soldier thinks of the flag.—**primipilo**, *the chief centurion of the legion*, i. e., the first centurion of the first manipule of the *triarii*, who had authority over the other centurions, ranked next to the tribunes of the soldiers, and had a place in the council of war. He is also called *aquilifer*, because he was entrusted with the *aquila*, the chief standard of the legion.—**fortissimo viro**: the Latin seldom joins an *adj.* of praising or censuring directly to a proper name, but to an intervening *vir* or *homo*, as here.—**ut...posset**, in what relation to *confecto*? *Roby*, 1696.—**esse tardiores**, *were slackening their efforts*.—**ab novissimis**, *in the rear*, expresses more than *novissimorum*, as the point from which the retreat began; *ab* is not used partitively as = *ex* or *de*. Cf. *ab novissimis*, 2, below.—**deserto loco**, *abandoning their ground*.—**proelio**, after *excedere*, 256.—**rem esse in angusto**, *that the cause was at a crisis*.—**posset** depends upon what condition not expressed?

2. **militi**, 242, *rem*. 3.—**signa inferre**, *to advance the standards*, i. e., to attack.—**manipulos laxare**, *to extend the companies*. The men had been crowded (*confertos*, 1, above) too closely together.

3. **in conspectu imperatoris**, the chief incitement of a soldier under *Caesar*.—**in extremis suis rebus**, *in the extreme danger of their situation*.—**operam navare**, *to use his utmost exertion*.

**26.—1. juxta**, *next, close by*, i. e., to the 12th, whose distress has just been described; hence, the force of item is obvious.—**tribunos militum**: how many of these officers to the legion?

what command did they have, and for how long?—*conjungerent et conversa...inferrent*, to unite the legions (i. e., the two, 7th and 12th) gradually, and to attack the enemy with a double front: *conversa signa*, lit. = standards turned about, obj. of *inferrent*; cf. i, 25, 7. The two legions stood thus back to back, and hence had no fear of being attacked by the enemy in the rear.

2. *alii*, in which case?—*timerent*, pl. sub. implied in *alii alii*.

3. *legionum duarum*; cf. 19, 3.—*proelio nuntiato cursu incitato*, cause and effect; cf. N. on 11, 5. Translate the latter coördinately with *conspiciebantur*, *quickened their pace and were seen*, etc.

4. *Titus Labienus*, in command of what legions? What had they effected? cf. 23, 1.—*quae res* (269, *res*)...*gererentur*, obj. of *conspicatus*, 294, a, 1.

5. *ex...fuga* (cf. 24, 1, 2)...*cognovissent*, *had learned the fact of that rout*, etc., and thereby, what the state of affairs was. Note the force of *ex*.—*versaretur*, *were involved*; why sing.? 287, a.—*nihil...reliqui fecerunt*, *did their utmost*; lit., *made to themselves nothing (of) left*, etc.; for *reliqui*, cf. N. on i, 11, 5.—*ad* marks the end in view, dispatch.

27.—1. *nostri...qui*, *even those of our men who*: *nostri*, adj., limits ii understood = those on our side, instead of *nostrorum*. Cf. i, 52, 5; 227, rem. 3.—*procubuissent*, why subj.? Is it dependent in any degree upon the subj. *redintegrarent*, by 310, a?—*Tum* introduces a new statement; hence the indic. *occurrerunt*. — *inermes armatis*, 333, f.

2. *omnibus in locis*, *in all parts of the field*; even where the ground was unfavorable for their action, and so rendered their bravery all the more conspicuous.—*quo...praeferrent*, *in order to surpass*, etc. These words are not a repetition of *ut...delerent*, but contain the explanation how they expected to retrieve their honor, viz., by out-doing even the veterans.

3. *etiam in extrema spe*, *although in the last hope*; here concessive, as in 25, 3, as *etiam* shows.—*jacentibus, prostrate*; why dat.?

4. *qui superessent*, *those who* (i. e., *such as*) *had survived*.—*ut, as*.—*conjicerent...remitterent*; connect with *insisterent*, after *prae-stiterunt ut* (3, above).

5. *ut...deberet*, *so that* (i. e., in view of all the foregoing facts)

*it ought to be concluded that*, etc.—**non nequiquam**, *not without reason*; connect with *ausos esse transire*. The compliment *Caes.* pays his enemy here serves to add to his own glory.—**quae**, viz., *transire ...ascendere...subire*.—**facilia**, pred. acc.—**ex difficillimis**, *in themselves most difficult*.—**redegerat**, seldom thus used in the sense of *reddiderat*, has in it also the idea of reducing from a higher to a lower. In their *animi magnitudine*, great obstacles seemed small. For usual *ad* and *acc.* after *redigo*, see *exm.* in 28, 1.

28.—1. **ad internecionem**, *to annihilation*.—**quos...dixeramus**; see 16, 4.—**aestuaria**; dist. fr. *paludes*.

2. **consensu**, “*circumstantial*;” Roby, 1389.—**senatores**, sub. acc. of *redactos esse*.—**qui arma ferre possent**, *those able to bear arms*; limits *quingentos*. This evident exaggeration seems to have been intended to excite pity. Did the *Nervii* ever raise another army? See v, 38 and 39.

3. **ut...videretur**, not that he might appear to do what he did not actually do, but *that it might be seen that he used compassion*, etc.—**uti**, *to enjoy*.—**ab injuria...se...prohiberent**: *Caes.* would have used *sibi temperarent* here (cf. i, 7, 5), but for the follg. *suos*.

29.—1. **de...scripsimus**, 288, *d*, *exm.* 2.—**supra**; see 16, 3.—**ex itinere**, i. e., they had started, but had not reached the *Nervii*.

2. **unum oppidum**; according to Göler, p. 83, ff., situated on the hill *Falhize*, on the northern bank of the *Meuse*, opposite *Huy*; a point which fully answers to *Caesar's* description. *Napoleon III.* regards *Namur* as the site; others, *Beaumont*.

3. **cum**, *while*, 304, 1.—**despectus**; the pl. harmonizes with *ex omnibus...partibus*.—**ducentorum pedum**, gen. characteristic not affected by the preceding comp., *amplius*.—**altissimo** limits *duplici...muro*, as a single notion, *a very high double wall*.

4. **Ipsi**, in distinction fr. *oppidum*.—**ex Cimbris Teutonique**, a lineage that suggested what kind of men he would now have to deal with.—**prognati**, a poetical word, which *Caes.* uses also in vi, 18, 1.—**agere ac portare**, *drive or carry*, in reference both to the beasts of burden and the baggage which made up the impedimenta.—**custodiam**, *as a guard*, i. e., to take care of the baggage: why not *custodias*?—**ac praesidium**, *and as a garrison*, i. e., of soldiers to defend the place; hence **una**, *at once*, belongs to both words, and is not superfluous, as might be supposed.

5. *post...obitum*, after their defeat, i. e., after the destruction of their countrymen by C. Marius, B. C. 101: *obitus* is elsewhere used of individual persons only.—*alias...inferrent*, *alias...defenderent*, sometimes waging an offensive war, at other times, a defensive: *alias*, in good prose, is used only of time.—*omnium*, i. e., with whom they had been at war.—*hunc...locum*, i. e., the entire district between the Meuse and the Schelde.—*domicilio*, 246; Roby, 1156.

30.—1. *Ac primo...nostri*, as soon as our army had arrived; lit., and upon the first arrival of our army.—*circummuniti*, i. e., by the Romans.

3. *vineis*; cf. N. on 12, 3.—*irridere ex muro*, were mocking (the Romans) from their wall.—*increpitare vocibus*, were taunting them with (the following) speeches.—*quod*, wherefore. These questions, becoming indirect in *oratio obliqua*, take the subjunctive.—*ab tanto spatio*, at so great a distance. See N. on 7, 3.

4. *quibusnam manibus*, for with what hands: note the force of *nam*.—*tantulae staturae*, 263. N.; Roby, 1233, 1309.—*Gallis...contemptui*; see N. on *domicilio*, 29, 5.—*prae*, in comparison with.

31.—1. *Ubi vero moveri...viderunt*, but when they saw that it was moving, etc., marks a sudden change in the manner and action of the enemy. For the modes and tenses of the follg. *oratio obliqua*, see Latin Gradual, Pt. II, Less. xiii.

2. *non existimare...possent* depends upon *locuti*, 1, above; the rest of the chapter, upon *dixerunt*, 3, below; the former standing as their apology for saying the latter.

4. *Unum petere ac deprecari*, one thing they beg him not to do: *deprecari* thus explains *petere*.—*audirent*, were wont to hear of, had repeatedly heard of: note the force of the impf. tense.—*ne...despoliaret* explains why *deprecari* is used above.

5. *traditis armis*, conditional.

6. *in eum casum*, i. e., to the necessity of giving up their arms.—*per cruciatum*, instrumental, by torture.

32.—1. *merito*, in view of their having set out to help the Nervii.—*prius...attigisset*, i. e., before the assault began; for, after that, a free surrender would be impossible.—*aries*; for structure and use, see Smith's Dict. Antiq.

2. *nisi armis traditis*, *except upon their arms being delivered up.*—in *Nerviis*, *in the case of the Nervii*. For a similar use of *in*, see in *eo*, i, 47, 4.—*fnitimisque imperaturum*, etc., explanatory of the *cl. id...facturum*.

3. *quae imperarentur*, 310, *b*, *rem.*—*facere* (not *facturos*) *dixerunt*, *they said* (i. e., the messengers, having returned to *Caes.*, said) *that they* (i. e., their people) *were already doing*.

4. *de muro...muri aggerisque*; cf. 29, 3.—*adaequarent*, 300, 1.—*parte...oppido...portis...die pace*: note the diff. uses of the *abl.* here.

33.—1. *milites...ab militibus*; repetition of the noun, instead of the use of a pronoun, for the sake of clearness. Cf. *castra*, i, 48, 1.

2. *Illi*, i. e., the *Aduatuci*.—*ante inito...consilio*, *by a design before entered into*, etc.—*praesidia deducturos*, *would dismiss their guards*, i. e., from the redoubts (*castellis*): cf. 30, 2.—*aut denique*, or, (if not that,) *at least*.—*servaturos*; *sc. obj. praesidia*.—*crediderant*, 292, *c*.—*viminibus intextis*, *abl. abs.*, *osiers being intertwined*: but these words may be joined with *ex cortice factis aut*, *made of bark or interwoven osiers*. This was the frame-work only, as *pellibus induxerant* implies.—*repentino*; only here in *Caes.*, and very rare in other authors.

3. *ignibus significatione facta*, *the fire-signal having been given.*—*eo concursum est*, *rushed thither*, i. e., the Roman soldiers.

4. *contra eos, qui...jacerent*, *against those who were* (so placed that they were) *hurling*, etc., 301, 1.—*consisteret*, 302, 1.

5. *ad*, *adverbial*; cf. i, 4, 2.

6. *sectionem ejus oppidi universam*, *the whole spoil of that town*: why called *sectio*?

7. *milium* limits *numerus*.

34.—1. *Eodem tempore*, not *lit.*: during the same season.—*cum legione una*; the 7th, as we learn fr. iii, 7, 2.—*Venetos*, etc. For the location of these peoples, see map.—*civitates*, as usually in *Caes.*, here means *peoples, tribes*, rather than *states*.—*in dicionem potestatemque*; cf. i, 31, 7: an obvious exaggeration; for they had merely sent hostages (iii, 8, 5), whom they were soon in a position to demand back from *Crassus*.

**35.—1.** His rebus gestis, in relation of means to omni Gallia pacata, which latter is another exaggeration.—*incolerent*, 310, *a*, *exm.* 1.—*daturas...facturas*, not *datueros...facturos*, as *se* refers to nationibus, and is fem.

2. *Illyricum*, which then belonged to his province.—*inita... aestate*; cf. **2**, 1.

3. *ubi bellum gesserat*, not necessarily in person, but perhaps through his lieutenant Crassus.—*hibernacula*, *winter-tents*, by synecdoche, for winter-quarters; thus used by *Caes.* only here.

4. *ex litteris Caesaris*, in consequence of the letters received from *Caesar*.—For *dies* we should expect *dierum*; but *supplicatio*, like its primitive verb *supplico*, takes the acc. of duration of time.—*quod...nulli*: the longest thanksgiving hitherto decreed had been given on the occasion of Pompey's triumph over Mithridates, and lasted only twelve days. *Caesar's* subsequent victory over *Vercingetorix*, 52 B. C., (see vii, **90**, 8,) was honored by a *supplicatio* of twenty days: *nulli*, *emph.* position.

## THIRD BOOK.

### THIRD YEAR OF THE WAR, 56 B. C.

**1.—1.** in *Italiam*, in order to be able to communicate freely with his friends in Rome, and to keep his eyes upon the movements of his rivals and enemies.—*proficisceretur* = in *itinere* esset.—*legione xii*; the other seven had been quartered in the western part of Celtic Gaul; ii, **35**, 3.—*Nantuatis*, acc. pl., 130, N.—*summas Alpes*; cf. *culmina Alpium*, **2**, 5. The tribes here named lived in the modern canton of Wallis, on the left bank of the upper Rhone, in the district of the modern St. Maurice, Martigny, and Sion, and thus commanded the pass over the Alps, the Great St. Bernard.

2. *quod...volebat*, subst. cl. as pred. with *causa fuit*.—*quo* (sc. *itinere*), *by which route*.—*portorii*, *tolls*, demanded on all goods carried through the territory occupied by those Alpine tribes.

Nearly all the merchandise of the Gauls had to pass through their hands, and the tax had become very heavy.

3. *hiemandi causa*, 324, c, 2.

4. *proeliis factis...pace facta*; note that the succession of abl. abs. denotes the series of circumstantial actions all bearing upon constituit.—*reliquis*, how many?—*vico*; note the repetition, *qui vici* (5, below), and *ejus vici* (6, below): cf. N. on i, 49, 1.

5. *non magna*, *small*.—*continetur*, *is enclosed*; cf. i, 2, 3.

6. *vacuam ab his relictam*, *left unoccupied by these*, i. e., the Gauls. The river Drance divided the village of Octodurum.

2.—1. *hibernorum*, by meton., *of the wintering time*, gen. partit.—*eo*, i. e., in *vicum*, but also points to the idea of time in *hibernorum*, for *jussisset* is a natural consequence of *dies...transissent*.—*concesserat*, why indic.? 317, rem. 1; but *qui impenderent*, an essential part of the information received (*certior factus est*), 310, d.

2. *ut...caperent*, subst. cl. of result, appositive of *id*, 296, rem.

3. *neque eam plenissimam*, *and that, too, not very full*, 284, rem. The 12th legion had lost some men in the battle on the Sambre, and now was farther depleted by the detachment of two cohorts and others.—*singillatim* = *singuli*.

4. *decurrerent* belongs to the thought of the enemy, 310, c.—*suum* refers to the sub. of *existimabant*.

5. *Accedebat*, *it was an additional reason that*, etc., *quod...habebant* being its sub.—*liberos abstractos*, 315, f, 4, exm. 2.—*sibi* depends upon *persuasum*, which with *habebant* = *persuaserant*; sole instance of this use of *persuadeo* in Caesar.

3.—1. *opus hibernorum*, i. e., the laying out of the camp.—*munitiones*, the erection of the defenses, as the *vallum fossamque*.—*de frumento*, *in regard to corn*; cf. *de* with *bello*, below.—*consilio*, *a consultation*; here, *council of war*.

2. *repentini...praeter opinionem*, *emph. repetition of the notion of sudden danger*.—*veniri*, inf. pass. used as a subst., and sub. of *posset*, to be supplied fr. *possent*.

3. *desperata salute*; except in case of the abl. abs., *Caes. uses de* after *desperare*; *desperare de re* = to despair of a thing: but

see **12**, 3, and vii, **50**, 4, two instances of the dative.—*hujusmodi*, 238, exm. 4.—*isdem*, for *iisdem*.—*itineribus*, 258, *e*.

4. *reservato*, emph. position bet. the adj. *hoc* and the subst. *consilio*, antith. to *experiri*.—*ad extremum*, 269, *b*.—*rei eventum experiri*, to await the issue of the matter.

4.—1. *Brevi...vix*, both emph.; cf. i, **6**, 1.—*ut...daretur*, subj. of result.—*decurrere...conjicere*, etc., indicate rapidity of action, 315, *g*, exm.

2. *ex loco superiore*, i. e., *ex vallo*, while the enemy had run down (*decurrere*) into the plain; cf. **1**, 5.—*ut quaeque pars*, as often as, or, whenever any part.—*videbatur*; indic. of repeated past action, usual in *Caes.*, *Cicero*, and *Sallust*, (but see i, **25**, 3); other writers employ the subj.; 307, *b*; *Roby*, 1716; *Madv.*, § 359.

3. *superari*, were over-matched.

4. *quarum rerum*, why not *quorum*?—*non modo...ne...quidem*; the negative contained in *ne...quidem* belongs to the whole expression, if, as here, the verb, common to both clauses, stands with the second; hence, sc. *non* after *non modo*.—*defesso...saucio*, substantives.—*ejus loci...relinquendi...sui recipiendi*, 325, *a*; for *sui*, cf. 324, *c*, 2. With *sui*, the gerundive is always gen. sing., and therefore we must consider the *sui* as the gen. sing. of the possessive *suum*, the gerundive agreeing in form. *Madv.*, § 297, *b*, and § 417; *Roby*, 1395.

5.—1. *vallum scindere*, to pull down the rampart, i. e., by pulling out the palisades, and thus effecting an entrance; cf. *vallum manu scindere*, v, **51**, 4.

2. *Baculus...quem...diximus*; see ii, **25**, 1.—*magni* belongs to both *consilii* and *virtutis*, 238, rem. 2.—*si eruptione facta...experirentur*, if, making a sally, they should try their last resource: the *eruptione facta*, appositive, defining *extremum auxilium*; see **3**, 4. Why is *experirentur* subj.? why impf.? 317, *b*, 2; 311, *g*, rem. 2.

3. *certiores facit* (sc. *ut*) implies also giving directions; hence intermitterent, etc.—*se...reficerent*, to recruit themselves, etc.

6.—1. *omnibus portis*, by all (the four) gates: connect closely with *eruptione*.—*sui colligendi*; see N. on **4**, 4.

2. in *spem...venerant*, had entertained the hope, etc.; cf. in *spem...venire*, i, **18**, 9.—*potiundorum castrorum*; cf. *potiundi oppidi*,



ii, 7, 2.—*circumventos interficiunt, surround and slay*.—*superioribus*, contrary to the rule, 328, c, 1, follows *quidem*; 332, b.

3. *Sic...exutis*, all the enemy's forces being thus routed and stripped of their arms, 256; cf. *ipsos...impedimentisne exuant*, vii, 14, 8.

4. *alio...consilio*, with one...purpose.—*aliis occurrisse rebus*, had met a different state of affairs, i. e., he had aimed at one thing, but had found another. For his commission, see 1, 2 and 3, to execute which he needed more troops. Caesar gives Galba full credit here for gallant fighting, and excuses his failure to carry out his instructions.

7.—1. *omnibus de causis*, join closely to *existimaret*, had every reason to think, etc.—*Belgis...Germanis...Sedunis*, a summary of the work done in 57 B. C. The position of Germanis, bet. Belgis and Sedunis, seems to forbid its referring to Ariovistus (i, 53, 3); but it must mean the Aduatuci, who, as descendants of the Cimbri and Teutones, belonged to the right bank of the Rhine, Germania.—*ita*, accordingly; for otherwise he would not have left the field of action.

2. *P. Crassus adolescens*; cf. i, 52, 7. Up to the age of 17, a Roman (male) was called *puer*; fr. 17 to 40, *adolescens*, or *juvenis*; fr. 40 to 60, *vir*; over 60, *senex*, hence the *senatus*. To this rule there were, however, some exceptions.—*proximus mare Oceanum*, (the Atlantic; cf. ii, 34:) for acc. with *proximus*, see N. on i, 54, 1; Roby, 1106, c, and 1107.

3. *praefectos*, cavalry officers.

4. *quo in numero*, regular form, *quo* rather than *quorum*.

8.—1. *omnis orae maritimae* (sc. civitatum), of all the sea-coast states.—*regionum earum*, in that locality: the former gen. depends upon the latter, and the latter upon *amplissima*.—*in magno...aperto*, lit., in the great and open violence of the sea; render, on account of the great violence of the open sea; causal to the follg. abl. abs.—*paucis...interjectis*, there were but few harbors.

2. *Ab his fit initium* (i. e., of the revolt) *retinendi* (gen. of definition to *initium*, 229); render, they begin by detaining.

3. *ut sunt*, 292, b; Roby, 1707, (e).—*subita et repentina*, dist. in meaning.—*eundem...laturos*, to share every possible issue of fortune; lit., to abide the same issue of every fortune.

4. *sollicitant*, *ut...mallent*; the latter verb in what relation to the former?—*quam...acceperant*, 310, *d*, *rem.* 3.

5. *legationem...mittunt* implies a word of saying.—*si velit...remittat*, *if he wishes...let him send back*, 317, *b*, 2, *d*. The words of the embassy were, *si vis...remitte*.

9.—1. *aberat*, where?—*naves...longas*, *war-ships*, which were made longer than the *onerariae*, in order to admit a longer line of soldiers.—*institui*, *to be raised*, *i. e.*, as a levy.

2. *ipse*, antithetical to what?

3. *quantum...admisissent*, *how great a crime they had committed against themselves*.—*legatos...retentos...conjectos*, explanatory of *quantum facinus*, and *obj.* of *intellegebant*.—*ad omnes nationes*, *among all nations*. The Roman writers frequently mention the deep reverence in which the character of ambassador was held.—*ad usum navium*, *to the ship supplies, to the navy service*; *navium*, subjective *gen.*: cf. *navium*, objective *gen.*, 14, 7.—*hoc*; cf. *id hoc facilius*, *i*, 2, 3.—*quod...confidebant*, explanatory of *hoc*.—*natura*, 257; Roby, 1229, 4.

4. *Pedestria...itinera*, *roads...for foot-soldiers*, *i. e.*, *land approaches*, in contrast with *navigationem*.—*impeditam*, *was made difficult*, but not impossible.

5. *nostros exercitus*, why *pl.*?

6. *ac jam ut*, *and even though*.—*facultatem*, *supply*; cf. *N.* on *i*, 38, 3.—*novisse*, connected by *neque* to *habere*, with *sub.* *Romanos*, the *cl.* being a part of the *obj.* of *perspiciebant* (7, below).

7. *in concluso mari*, *in a closed sea*, like the Mediterranean, to which they were accustomed.

8. *His* refers to *parare...instituunt*, 3, above, for which the intermediate sections give explanations and reasons.

9. *constabat*, *it was the general opinion*; cf. *iv*, 29, 4.

10. *Namnetes*, whose capital city was on the site of the present Nantes.—*adsciscunt*; cf. *i*, 5, 4.—*ex Britannia*, from a kindred Celtic people, with whom the Veneti doubtless had considerable commercial intercourse, and hence felt at liberty to ask their help.—*contra*, *over against*.

10.—1. *tamen*, *nevertheless*, in spite of the difficulties described.

2. *injuriae*, pl., because several tribes had committed this same wrong.—*retentorum...Romanorum*, in the detention of Roman knights. For this use of the perf. pass. part., 320: *equitum*, showing the rank of the tribunes.—*rebellio*, a renewal of hostilities: note the force of re.—*hac parte neglecta*, if this part were overlooked.—*religuae*, antith. to *parte*.—*sibi idem licere*, that they were at liberty to do the same. Sub. of *licere*?

3. *mobiliter*, easily.—*priusquam...conspirarent*, 304, rem.; “an event expected, but its occurrence prevented;” Roby, 1672.

11.—2. *adeat* (sc. ut), to visit.—*in officio*, in their allegiance.—*Germanos*, obj. of *prohibeat*.

3. *legionariis*, in distinction from the cavalry, who belonged to the auxiliaries.—*his nationibus*, by the tribes of that country, i. e., of Aquitania.—*tantae*, the Aquitani and Galli.

4. *qui...curet*, to see that that force is kept separate from the rest; *eam manum*, i. e., which those tribes would form.

5. *convenire*, lit., to assemble; render, to be furnished.—*cum...posset*, indir. for *cum...poterit* of dir. speech. The future indic. becomes the impf. subj., just as the future perf. indic. is changed to plqpf. subj., when made to depend on an historical tense. Cf. *si...conarentur*, i, 8, 2.—*eo*, i. e., in Venetos.—*pedestribus copiis*, with the land-forces; antith. to *classi*, under command of Brutus.

12.—1. *posita*, having been placed, agrees with *oppida* understood.—*lingulis*, lit., small tongues, i. e., of land, explained by the follg. word.—*promunturiis* (*promunturium*); the authentic form der. not fr. *pro* + *mons*, but fr. *prominere*; hence, any projection of the coast into the sea, whether level, as here, or hilly.—*pedibus*, by land; cf. 9, 4.—*cum...incitavisset*, as often as the tide had rushed in from the deep; repeated past action, usually in the indic.; see N. on i, 25, 3: but here the cl. seems to be an integral part of the thought, “*neque...haberent*.”—*quod bis accidit*, etc., a parenthetical explanatory remark, hence indic.—*horarum xxiv*, not xii, as proved by a remark of Pliny, H. N. 2, 97, 99: “*bis adfluunt (aestus maris) bisque remeant vicensis quaternisque semper horis*.”—*affictarentur*; often used of ships brought into distress by a storm or other adverse force. The kind of danger is explained in 13, 9. The subj. in the apodosis; the condition is implied in *minuente aestu*, 305.

2. *utraque re*, by either state of things, i. e., at high or low tide.

3. *operis* = *munitio*.—*extruso*, forced out and kept out.—*his*, the latter, 264.—*moenibus*; dat. depending on *adaequatis*.—*cujus rei*, referring to *navium*, considered, perhaps, as a branch of their military power, i. e., the navy, with which notion *facultatem* harmonizes.

5. *magnam partem aestatis*, during a great part of summer.—*mari...aestibus...portibus*, ablatives abs., as cause of *summa erat difficultas*.

13.—1. *Namque*, introducing the explanation on which the foregoing statement rests, i. e., why the enemy could so easily use their vessels along the coast, while those of the Romans were endangered.—*ipsorum*, antith. to?—*armatae*; cf. *paratissimae*, 14, 2.—*excipere*, encounter; more strictly appropriate to *decessum aestus* than to *vada*; cf. *vim...exciperent*, iv, 17, 9.

3. *contumeliam*; rarely used of inanimate objects.

4. *transtra*, cross-beams; not as elsewhere rowers' benches, for then they could have used oars: cf. 14, 7.—*pedalibus...trabibus*, beams a foot in thickness, for strength; abl., 263.—*clavis* is abl. of means to *confixa*.—*digiti pollicis*, lit., of the strong finger, i. e., the thumb; here in gen., instead of the adj. *pollicari*, which is used by Pliny with *crassitudine*.

6. *pelles...alutaeque*, sc. *erant*.—*hae* (= at *hae quidem*), but these, indeed.—*ejus usus*, of its application; *ejus* refers to *lini*.—*verisimile*, probable.—*velis*, by sails, i. e., those made of linen.

7. *nostrae classi*, 244.—*congressus*, subst.—*pulsu remorum* explains *celeritate*.—*reliqua*, other things, i. e., the other parts of the ships.

8. *nostrae*, sc. *naves*.—*rostrum*, an iron-pointed beam springing from a part just below the prow, sometimes in the figure of a ram's head. In later times, this formidable weapon was placed below water, and so made more dangerous.—*copulis*, grappling hooks; a general for a special word = *harpagones*.

9. *Accedebat, ut...nihil...timerent*; note carefully the connectives: *timerent*, coördinate with *et...ferrent* *et...consisterent*, depends upon *ut*.—*cum saevire...dedissent* and *et ab aestu relictæ* (= *et cum ab aestu relictæ essent*) are coördinate.—*quarum rerum omnium*, subjective gen., from all these sources.—*casus*, sing., the occurrence, and by implication, disaster.

**14.**—1. *expugnatis*, emph.—*frustra* implies disappointment.—*captis oppidis*, concessive.—*neque iis noceri posse*, and that injury could not be done them.

2. *armorum*, naval implements.—*nostris*, sc. *navibus*.

3. *quid agerent...insisterent*, what to do, or what mode of tactics to use: why subj.? 294; Roby, 1612.

4. *cognoverant*, i. e., by trials already made; cf. **13**, 8.—*turribus...excitatis*, concessive, even though turrets should be erected (on the ships).—*has, these* (turrets).—*ex barbaris navibus*, why not gen.?—*neque...et, neither...nor*.

5. *falces* (265)...*longuriis*, sharp hooks inserted into and fastened upon long poles.—*non absimili forma*, of a form not unlike (that); *absimilis*, not elsewhere found in Caes.—*muralium* (189) *falcium* (137, a, 1), used in loosening the stones of walls.

6. *cum...comprehensi...praerumpebantur*; note the relation of the actions, as expressed by the tenses here used.—*navigio remis incitato*, our vessel having been quickly impelled with the oars; abl. abs. as means of *praerumpebantur*.

7. *velis armamentisque*, the sails and rigging; the sails belonged to the armamenta. Cf. similar combinations of the special with the general, **3**, 3; i, **39**, 1; and iv, **14**, 4: see N. on i, **31**, 12.—*usus navium*, the control of the ships.

8. *superabant*, as often intr., had the advantage.—*in conspectu Caesaris*; see N. on ii, **25**, 3.—*nullum...factum*, no act of unusual bravery.

9. *in mare*, seaward; connect with *despectus*, and render, view of the sea.

**15.**—1. *binae ac ternae*, two, and, (in some cases,) even three: the force of the distributives is clearly seen.

2. *ei rei*, for that evil, 244.

3. *Ac*, advancing to a new point of greater importance; 330, under atque.—*in eam partem...quo ventus ferebat*, in the direction ...of the wind.—*malacia ac tranquillitas*, calm (lit., softness) and lull; the former expresses more the gradual subsiding of the wind; the latter, the result.

4. *ad...conficiendum*, render, for completing the victory.

5. *singulas*, one at a time.—*noctis interventu*; but for this, none

would have escaped.—*pervenerint*, the perf., to denote a result attained; cf. the impf. *possent*, in 3, above, which also depends upon an historical tense.—*cum...pugnaretur*, *since they were fighting from about 10 a. m. till sunset*.

16.—1. *Venetorum...orae*, objective gen.

2. *gravioris aetatis*, 238, exm. 1.—*navium quod ubique fuerat*, *whatever ships they had anywhere*; *navium*, 227, c. Cf. v, 2, 3.

3. *reciperent...defenderent*, 294, after *habebant* = *intelligebant*.

4. *eo gravius*, *the more severely*.—*quo diligentius*, *in order that the more carefully*.—*jus legatorum*, the violation of which had been their chief crime.—*sub corona vendidit*, *sold for slaves*; lit., *sold under the crown*. In ancient times, a garland was placed upon the head of the war-prisoner who was about to be sold into slavery.

17.—1. *Quintus Titurius Sabinus*; see 11, 4.

2. *exercitum*, *a regular army*.—*magnasque copias*, *and large additional forces*. That *copias* does not here mean provisions, see N. on 18, 6; *Caes.* does not use *coëgerat* except of men.

3. *his...diebus*, *these last...days*, i. e., while *Sabinus* had entered their country; *diebus*, without in, 252, rem. 1.—*auctores belli*, *promoters of the war*, i. e., sanctioned it.—*clausuerunt...conjunxerunt*; note the perf. tense bet. two pluperfects, *coëgerat* (2, above) and *convenerat* (4, below), because the sentence is parenthetical.

4. *revocabat*, *was wont to draw away*; not then merely, but at all times; so that they never engaged in agriculture, and were always ready for any freebooting excursion, as "*latrones*."

5. *idoneo omnibus rebus*, *in all respects convenient*; *rebus*, abl., 261.—*loco*, 253.—*cum*, concessive.—*duum*, *only two*, 128, b.—*hostibus* limits the whole cl., in *contemptionem...veniret*, 244.—*non-nihil carperetur*, *was somewhat taunted*.

7. *legato*, 248: *Caes.* here states that *Sabinus* acted in accordance with the generally recognized principle that a subordinate officer ought not, in the absence of the general-in-chief, to engage in battle except under favorable circumstances.

18.—2. *praemiis pollicitationibusque*; cf. 26, 1.—*quid fieri velit*, *edocet*, *makes known his wishes*; cf. v, 2, 3.

3. *pro perfuga*, *as (if he were) a deserter*.

4. *quibus...prematur*, indirect question.—*neque...educat...profiscatur*, and that it would not be later than the next night that *Sabinus...would lead forth...and set out*, 297, 2, rem.: *quin* = *ut non*; and the double negative makes an emphatic affirmative, i. e., he will certainly lead out his army the next night.

5. *negotii bene gerendi*, of a successful engagement, lit., of carrying out their enterprise successfully.—*ad castra iri oportere*, infin. pass., sub. of an impersonal verb, a freq. construction; here, the infin. itself is also impersonal.

6. *superiorum dierum Sabini*, two genitives in diff. relations; cf. ii, 17, 2.—*confirmatio*, the positive assertion; see N. on 4, above.—*cui rei parum...provisum*, a proof how copias (17, 2) is to be understood.—*spes Venetici belli*, 232. They could only have heard from the Gauls how great Caesar's danger was; they did not yet know the result of the battle, which would, if known, have scarcely inspired hope.—*quod...volunt, credunt*, a powerful motive.

7. *non prius...quam...sit concessum*, until...they have got permission, etc. The subj. after *prius...quam*, etc., (304, 3, rem.,) when the leading cl. is negative, denotes an event whose occurrence is secured; Roby, 1672.—*capiant...contendant*, 296.

8. *ut explorata victoria*, as if victory were already sure; *ut* = *sicut*.—*sarmentis, faggots*.—*compleant*, 299.

19.—1. *imo*, subst.—*passus mille*, extent of *acclivis*.—*exanimatique pervenerunt*, as a natural consequence of *magno cursu*.

2. *duabus portis*, abl. separation, implied in *eruptionem*.

3. *Factum est...ut*, 296.—*exercitatione*, practical experience; cf. i, 48, 7.

4. *Quos...eorum*; cf. i, 12, 3; ii, 10, 2.—*ex fuga evaserant*, had escaped by flight, i. e., before the horsemen could take them.

5. *uno tempore*, at the same time; cf. ii, 20, 1.—*Titurio*; the clan name here, for the sake of variety, instead of the usual family name, *Sabino*.

6. *animus, temper*.—*resistens*, adj., resolute.—*mens, purpose*.

20.—1. *Publius Crassus*; see 11, 3; i, 52, 7.—*ut ante dictum est*; see i, 1, 1.—*ex tertia parte*, as the third division.—*cum intellegeret*, understanding that, etc.; connected closely with *cum...pervenisset*, and causal to *intellegebat*, below.—*paucis ante annis*,

i. e., in 78 B. C., in the war against Q. Sertorius, alluded to in **23**, 5, at which time Mallius was proconsul of Farther Gaul.—*non mediocrem*; cf. i, **39**, 1: an example of what figure?

2. Tolosa et Narbone, (modern Toulouse and Narbonne,) depend upon *evocatis*; hence, abl. of?—*civitates*, *cities*.

3. *quo plurimum valebant*, in which they were very strong; albeit the infantry was then regarded as the army.

4. in *convalle* (note the force of *con-*), in a valley inclosed on all sides; cf. v, **32**, 2.

**21.**—1. *superioribus victoriis*, 257, referring to their success in driving out Mallius.—*sine imperatore*, without their general, i. e., Caesar.—*sine reliquis*: how many cohorts were assigned to Crassus? See **11**, 3.—*perspici*, to have it seen; what is its sub.?—*vertere* for *verterunt*; rare form in *Caes.*, 95, *e*.

2. *ex itinere*, as in i, **25**, 6.—*vineas*: see N. on ii, **12**, 3.—*turres*; see ii, **30**, 3.

3. *alias...alias*, at one time...at another.—*cuniculis*, mines, i. e., subterranean passages, by which the Gauls attempted to undermine the Roman works.—*cnjus rei*, 286, *i*, and 234, 1.—*aerariae structurae*, copper-mines; this seems to be the correct reading, in preference to *secturae*.—*diligentia*, 257.—*Qua*, 286, *h*, *exm*.

**22.**—1. in *ea re...intentis*; for the usual *ad rem*, cf. **26**, 3; in...*re* here not simply directing their attention toward, but, rather, fixing their attention upon that matter, as wholly absorbed in it.—*devotis*, devoted followers, i. e., the soldurii, (which Grimm derives from the root of the German *sollen*,) who were bound under vows of friendship for life and death.

2. *omnibus in vita commodis*, all the conveniences of life.

3. *reperitus est quisquam, qui...recusaret*, 301, 5.

4. *cum his*; necessary after the long parenthesis.—*tamen*, yet, i. e., although he had forfeited that privilege by attempting to escape.—*eadem*, the same as those who had first surrendered.

**23.**—2. *Tum vero*; these particles point emphatically to the danger.—*manu*, by art.—*paucis diebus, quibus*, in a few days after, 252, *rem*. 2; *quibus* = *postquam*. Cf. *diebus decem quibus*, iv, **18**. I.—*quoqueversum* (= in omnes partes), in every direction; fr. *quisque*; hence *quoque*, not *quoquo*.



3. *citerioris Hispaniae* = *Hispania Terraconensis*, between the Pyrenees and the Ebro; pred. gen. of possession, 230, rem. 1.

4. *Quorum adventu*, *on whose arrival*; abl. at once of time and cause in its relation to the following *magna cum auctoritate*.

5. *omnes annos*, i. e., from 80 to 72 B. C., the period of the war of Sertorius in Hither Spain. Cf. *omnibus annis*, v, 44, 2.

6. *consuetudine populi Romani*, which they had learned from Sertorius. How little they had learned in this respect appears from their fighting: they learned better how to fortify a camp several years later. See vii, 30, 4.

7. *Quod ubi*; the rel. here, while referring to the preceding sentence, serves to introduce with emphasis the following subst. clauses; Madv., § 449.—*non facile diduci*, *could not safely be divided*.

8. *ad consilium*, *before a council of war*.

24.—1. *duplici acie*, not *triplici*, the usual arrangement, for want of troops; see 11, 3.—*auxiliis*, usually placed on the wings; why in the center here? see 25, 1.—*conjectis* = *collocatis*, but indicates greater haste.—*quid...caperent*, *what measures the enemy would take* (more indefinite than *quod consilium*); depending upon *expectabat*, which is impf., but points to the future.

2. *tuto...existimabant...tutius...arbitrabantur*, with, evidently, a tinge of irony. Note the periodic form of arrangement in this sentence; 335, b.—*obsessis viis*, *by besetting the passes*; abl. abs. as means of *commeatu intercluso*, which is itself the means of *victoria potiri*. Note the cross-construction; *victoria*, Roby, 1226.

3. *si...coepissent*; the plqpf., as usual, representing the future perf. of dir. discourse, when made to depend, as here, upon a historical tense (*cogitabant*).—*infirmiore animo*, lit., *of weaker spirit*, 263; but render, *and thus depressed in spirit*, i. e., by reason of both *impeditos* in *agmine* and *sub sarcinis*.

4. *productis...copiis*, concessive.—*Romanorum*; one of the few places where *Caes.* uses, in his own words, *Romani* rather than *nostri*. Cf. iv, 24, 1, and v, 32, 1.

5. *sua cunctatione*, *by their* (i. e., the enemy's) *delay*.—*atque opinione timoris*, *by the reputation of cowardice* (caused by that delay).—*effecissent...audirentur*, 304, 1. Note the relation of these clauses to each other, as well as to the principal verb.—

*Caes.*—24.

*expectari...non oportere, quin...iretur*, 114, c; 297, 2: *ought not to delay going*, etc. In what relation to voces?—*omnibus cupientibus*, to the gratification of all his troops, lit., all eagerly desiring it.

**25.**—1. *multis telis*; cf. *multitudine telorum*, ii, **10**, 3, of equal import.—*quibus...non...confidebat* suggests the reason for what?—*ac non timide* (= *audacter*), *not timidly*, as one would have expected from *cunctatione atque opinione timoris* (**24**, 5); hence, *ac non* instead of *neque*; *Madv.*, § 458, obs. 1.

2. *ab decumana porta*, on the side of the Decuman gate, i. e., in the rear; cf. N. on **23**, 6.

**26.**—2. *intritae* (= *non tritae*)...*labore*, *not exhausted by exertion, fresh in strength*, the result of *praesidio castris relictæ*.—*longiore*, i. e., than would be otherwise necessary.

3. *quas diximus*; see **25**, 2.—*posset*, sing., having for its sub. the nearer *quid rei gereretur* rather than *nostri*, to be supplied with *videri*, in which case *possent* would be required. The purpose in this temporal clause after *priusquam* is very subtle; the subj. of an event whose occurrence is prevented by their quick movement (*celeriter...pervenerunt*). Cf. i, **53**, 1.

4. *quod*, *as*, refers forward to?—*impugnare*, to attack.

5. *desperatis...rebus*, *giving up all*; see N. on **3**, 3.—*intenderunt*, implying intense effort.

6. *quæ*, neut. pl. referring to *milium quinquaginta*, acc. as sub. of *convenisse*.—*Cantabris*, who lived on the other side of the Pyrenees, in Spain; cf. **23**, 3.—*multa nocte*; cf. N. on i, **22**, 4.

**27.**—1. *ultra*, of their own accord; did not wait for the demand of Crassus.—*quo in numero*, in the number of whom, referring to *maxima pars Aquitaniae*. Locate these peoples; see the map.

2. *paucae ultimæ nationes* (not *ultimarum nationum*), a few nations, and those most remote.

**28.**—1. *supererant* = *solī erant*.—*qui in armis essent*, restrictive rel. cl. limiting *supererant*, 301, 3.—*neque*, and not; cf. N. on **25**, 1.—*id bellum*, the war there.—*qui*, but they; advers.: refers to?

2. *quæ...contendissent*; their thought, not the writer's, 310, c.

3. *silvarum...silvæ*; see N. on ii, **19**, 5; the former in pl.,

including all the extent of forests; the latter, that forest in which the enemy then were.—*in opere*, on the work of fortifying.

4. *longius...secuti*, while pursuing (them) too far over those obstructed places; abl., 253.—*ex suis deperdiderunt*, emph. expression.

29.—1. *Reliquis deinceps diebus*; *deinceps*, thus placed bet. an adj. or pron. and a subst., supplies the place of a part, the rest of the days following, every day that remained after that.—*ne quis* introduces a purpose or result.—*inermibus...militibus*, not dat., but abl. abs.—*conversam ad hostem*, render, in the face of the enemy.—*pro vallo*, as a rampart; cf. i, 26, 3.

2. *magno spatio...confecto*, when they had cleared a great space, etc.—*pecus atque...impedimenta*, i. e., of the enemy.—*continuatione*, 257.—*sub pellibus*, in their tents, 371, b.

3. *viciis aedificisque*; cf. i, 5, 2.—*in Aulercis Lexoviisque*, 329, b, exm. 2.—*reliquis*, viz., Venelli, Veneti, and Sontiates.

## FOURTH BOOK.

### FOURTH YEAR OF THE WAR, 55 B. C.

The war in Gaul seems to have ended with the year 56 B. C. Only a few tribes on the Belgic coast (iii, 28, 29) and at the foot of the Pyrenees (iii, 27, 2) were unconquered. The work yet remained to secure the Roman domination over Gaul, and to this end the Germans and Britons were to be attacked.

1.—1. *Ea, quae...hieme*, 286, b, rem., exm.—*qui fuit annus...consulibus*, explanatory, this was the year (of which the winter was a part) when Gnaeus Pompey and Marcus Crassus were consuls; the names of the consuls “merely as note of the year”; Roby, 1181–8.—*a mari*, from (that part of) the sea.—*quo* = in quod, i. e., near its mouth.

2. *exagitati*; cf. ii, 29, 5.

3. *Sueborum*, 229; hence the modern name, Suabia. Etymologically it signifies nomads, or wandering people; and in

Caesar's time could hardly have been a cantonal name, but seems to have been the common appellation by which the Celts knew the different tribes that occupied the interior of Germany. See Momm., bk. v, ch. vii.

4. *centum pagos*; cf. i, **37**, 3, and Tac. Germ., 39.—*singula*, why used? cf. N. on i, **49**, 3.

5. *qui...manserunt...alunt*, *those who have remained and are at home* (while their warriors are away) *maintain*, etc.; the perf. of an action whose result is that which is in the writer's thought: *alunt*, i. e., by tilling the soil.—*rursus*, *again*, relates to the repetition of the action.—*in vicem* relates to the change of actors.

6. *ratio*, *the theory*.—*usus*, *the practice*; cf. ii, **20**, 3.

7. *privati*, belonging to one person exclusively.—*incolendi causa*, *for the purpose of residence*.

8. *maximam partem*, 218, rem.; Roby, 1102, (a).—*lacte...pecore vivunt*, 258.—*sunt* (= *versantur*), *are engaged in*.

9. *quae res*, *and this employment*.—*immani corporum magnitudine*, *of mighty stature*, 263; cf. "*magna corpora*," Tac. Germ., 4.

10. *adduxerunt* points to an intention accompanying each step of the training which secured the result named.—*locis frigidissimis* emphasizes the following *neque...quicquam*.—*haberent...laverentur*, impf. after the perf. definite.—*quarum* refers to *pellis*, which is acc. pl.—*et...fluminibus*, *and* (besides) *they bathe in open rivers*; cf. *pellibus...parte nuda*, vi, **21**, 5.

2.—1. *ut...quibus vendant, habeant*, *that...they may have customers to sell to*, i. e., buyers.—*quam quo*, *than because*.

2. *jumentis*, 258, a.—*summi ut sint laboris*; *to be capable of greatest service*.

3. *cum usus est*, *upon occasion*.

4. *turpius...inertius*, *more unseemly...more unmanly*.—*ephippiis uti*, *to use saddles*. The Numidian horsemen, according to Livy, xxxv, 11, did not use bridles.

5. *quamvis pauci*, *however few themselves*.

6. *Vinum*; cf. ii, **15**, 4.—*ea re*, *by this*, i. e., wine.—*remollescere*, 195, *grow soft again*; even the hardiest degenerate by its use.

3.—1. *Publice*, *for the state*; cf. vi, **23**, 1, where *civitatis* is used.—*vacare*, *should lie unoccupied*.—*hac re significari...non posse*:

another reason is added in vi, **23**, 3, that of better preventing sudden incursions of their enemies.

2. a Suebis, connect with milia...sexcenta, to a distance of about six hundred miles from the Suebi; cf. latissime a suis finibus, 1, above.—agri, nom. pl. This exaggeration may be attributed either to Caesar's informers (dicuntur) or to an error in the MSS.

3. Ad alteram partem, not altera ex parte, on account of the motion implied in succedunt, come close to, border upon.—fuit, was, i. e., before the Suebi had weakened them; emph., antith. to sunt.—ut est captus Germanorum, according to German notions; captus, subst.—sunt, and are, even yet.—ejusdem generis, i. e., Germanorum.—multum...ventitant, frequently resort, etc.; not pleonasm, 370, b, as can be seen in the meaning of the freq. verb.—Gallicis...moribus; dat. or abl.? The question settled by 1, 9.

4. cum, concessive, as seen in its correlative, tamen.—saepe, not pleonastic, but signifying the quick succession, one after another, of the multa bella.—gravitatem, consequence derived from their power.—humiliores, more insignificant; antith. to gravitatem.—redegerunt, very rarely with double acc.; cf. ii, **27**, 5.

4.—1. eadem, i. e., as that of the Ubii.—causa, situation.—quos...diximus, the above-mentioned (1, 1); a simple adj. in force; hence the next cl., qui, etc., follows without connective.

3. trans, i. e., on the German side.—habuerant, had occupied, i. e., before they moved across the Rhine.—dispositis praesidiis, abl. abs. in what relation to prohibebant?

4. cum...neque...possent, finding that they were able neither, etc.

5. tridui = trium dierum, hence gen., 238.—rursus is joined to reverterunt in view of the repetition, reverti...simulaverunt, above.—equitatu; see N. on legione...militibus, i, **8**, 1.

7. His, i. e., the Menapii, who had moved back (remigraverant, 6, above).—priusquam...fieret, an occurrence to be prevented by crossing, as well as the time of crossing.—copiis, provisions, which the Menapii had in store.

5.—1. infirmitatem, fickle disposition.—mobiles, easily prompted.

2. hoc anticipates the cl. uti...cogant, 296, rem.—Gallicae consuetudinis, 232, rem. 2.—vulgus, 127, rem. 3, sub. of both circumstat and cogant; see 287, c.

3. *His rebus*, more nearly explained by *auditionibus*, by these mere hearsay reports.—*quorum* depends upon? 237.—*in vestigio*, lit., in their tracks, instantly.—*rumoribus serviant*, act upon unauthenticated rumors, 241; cf. *bello servirent*, vii, 34, 1.—*ficta respondeant*, frame answers; implies possible insincerity.

6.—1. *graviori bello*, a more formidable war, i. e., such as he must expect if he delay, and thus give the impulsive Gauls time to join the Germans.—*maturius...proficiscitur*, i. e., from Cisalpine Gaul, where *Caes.* usually spent his winters, although is not positively stated that he retired into Italy at the close of the campaigns of the year 56.

3. *missas*, emph. by position.—*ab Rheno*, i. e., further into the interior of Gaul.—*quae postulassent...fore*; what forms of the verbs in *oratio recta* do these represent? The *oratio obliqua* depends upon *invitatos*, which contains a verb of saying.

4. *Qua spe* = *hujus rei spe*.—*Eburonum et Condrusorum*, to the south; see map.—*pervenerant*, had arrived, i. e., already, when *Caesar* reached his army. The *Usipetes* and *Tencteri* are meant, who had passed the winter bet. the Rhine and the Meuse.

5. *dissimulanda*, should pretend to be ignorant of; translate actively.—*animis permulsis*, having assured their minds; as if they were alarmed and troubled by the incursion of the Germans.—*confirmatis*, having re-established, i. e., in their allegiance to the Roman people.—*equitatuque imperato*, and having ordered out some cavalry, i. e., from the Gauls; cf. *equitibus delectis*, 7, 1.

7.—2. *A quibus* refers to *ea loca*; *ab his*, to the nearer antecedent, *Germanos*, 1, above.

3. *priores...bellum inferre*, make war first, the first to begin hostilities, etc., 271, rem.—*resistere...deprecari*, used absolutely, to defend themselves...to resort to entreaties, i. e., in order to avert the conflict.

4. *Haec tamen dicere* (sc. se), so much, however, they would say, in justification of their invasion of Gaul, which, if unexplained, stood in direct opposition to the principles they had just announced.—*invitos*, reluctantly, because *ejectos*, expelled.—*attribuant...patiantur*, 317, d.—*possederint*, should acquire possession of; = *potiri* in its force here.

5. *concedere*, abs., were inferior to.—*ne dii quidem immortales*; *dii* emph. by position, while *immortales* is added simply because

it is the usual accompanying epithet.—*quem non superare possint* (not *superare non possint*); *non* closely connected with *superare*; *quem non* = *quin*. Cf. vi, 39, 3; 301, 5 and 6.

8.—1. *quae visum est*, as he thought proper.—*sed*, emph. the former part of his remarks may be passed over as unessential, but the conclusion, which embodies the substance of the whole, is this.—*cum his*, i. e., the Germans, whom the present ambassadors represented.—*remanerent*, impf. on account of *fuit*.—*verum*, *probable*, i. e., in the real nature of things.

2. *possint*: the change to the present tense is not infrequent in expressing general thoughts; cf. N. on i, 14, 7.

3. *sed licere* (sc. *iis*), but they may, if disposed.—*hoc*, i. e., permission for them to settle there.

9.—1. *post diem tertium* (= *diebus tribus post*), the third day after; cf. the phrase *aliquot diebus ante*, 3, below; 252, rem. 2.

2. *Ne id quidem*, not even that, i. e., the promise not to move nearer to them.

3. *trans Mosam*, i. e., to the left bank, the west side of the Meuse, while the remainder were between the Meuse and the Rhine.—*moram interponi*; the (proposed) delay was occasioned.

10.—1. *ex monte Vosego*, *qui*, from (that part of) the Vosges which; cf. *mari*, quo, 1, 1.—*ex Rheno*, sc. *derivata*.—*Vacalus*, the Waal, the left branch of the Rhine, which forms a junction with the Meuse.

2. *efficit*, i. e., together with the north arm of the Rhine and the North Sea.—*Batavorum*, 229.—*ab eo*, i. e., *Vacalo*. This seems best of all the various readings; for *Caes.* would naturally mention here the distance fr. the junction of the Waal and the Meuse to the mouth of the latter.

3. *longo spatio*; cf. iii, 12, 1; 220, rem. 2.—*citatus fertur*, is borne with a rapid current.

4. *defluit*, *divides*; lit., flows from, i. e., each part from (de) the main bed.

5. *ex quibus sunt*, *qui...existimantur*, some of whom are supposed, etc.; *qui*, masc. by synesis, 370, c, 3.—*capitibus*, mouths; elsewhere usually springs, sources of rivers.

11.—1. *Caesar cum*, for *cum Caesar*, in contrast with the *legati revertuntur*.—*erat constitutum*; see 9, 1.—in *itinere congressi*, i. e., *cum Caesare*.

2. *ad eos equites*; is a part or all the cavalry meant? see 6, below.—*praemitteret*, absolutely, to *send forward an order*.

3. *fecisset*, why sing.? cf. *versaretur*, ii, 26, 5.—*jurejurando fidem*, *security by oath* that they would admit them into their lands, as proposed by Caesar.—*condicione, quae...ferretur*, the impf. for that condition which had been made (cf. 8, 3), and was still before them for acceptance.

4. *eodem...pertinere*, as in i, 14, 4; i. e., the same as their other proposal: cf. 9, 3.—*aquationis causa*, for the sake of procuring water; i. e., while he must advance on that account, he would not go farther than necessary, viz., four miles.

5. *huc*, at that place, i. e., where he would halt for water.

6. *qui nuntiarent*, purpose of mittit.—*ne...lacesserent* (105, d)...*sustinerent*, purpose and obj. (obj. cl.) of *nuntiarent*; *sustinerent*, to defend themselves.

12.—1. *ubi primum* = *simul ac*.—*quorum...numerus*; cf. 15, 3; *quorum*, 228.—*milium*, 238, rem. 1. For a pred. in diff. construction, see i. 29, 2, 3.—*cum ipsi...haberent*, *whereas they themselves had*, etc.; the cause of—*nihil timentibus nostris*, which, in turn, is cause of *perturbaverunt*.—*legati eorum*, whose? 284.—*indutiis*, 153, 244.—*impetu facto*, coördinate with *perturbaverunt*.

2. *rursus resistentibus* (sc. *nostris*), *when our men, in their turn, made a stand again*, i. e., after their first panic (*perturbaverunt*).—*desiluerunt*, i. e., the enemy; cf. 2, 3.—*equis*, i. e., of the Roman (Gallic) horsemen.—*ut non*, 300, 2; Roby, 1696, (a), exm. 2.—*prius...quam* (tmesis)...*venissent*, dependent upon, and essential part of, the cl. *ut...desisterent*, 310, a. Cf. the indic. (*pervenerunt*), i, 53, 1, in the identical expression when the leading verb is indic. Just as before (i, 15) 500 Helvetian horsemen, so here the whole body of Caesar's Gallic horsemen is routed by 800 Germans, which confirms the statement of Tac. (*Gern.*, 32): *Tencteri...equestris disciplinae arte praecellunt*.

4. *vir fortissimus*, emph. position bef. its sub., 332, a.—*genere*, *family*, 255.—*amicus*: see N. on i, 3, 4.

6, *incitato equo...interfectus est*, self-sacrifice out of fraternal gratitude and affection.



**13.**—1. *jam*, now, after what had taken place.—*condiciones*; according to **11**, 5, they were to return the next day, an offer which *Caes.* did not any longer (*jam*) feel bound to fulfill.—*petita pace*, having sued for a truce; see **12**, 1.

2. *expectare* (sc. *se*) is the sub. of *esse*.—*equitatusque revertetur*, added as a mere explanation of *copiae augerentur*.—*summae dementiae*, 238, rem. 1.

3. *infirmirate*; cf. **5**, 1.—*quibus*, to them; inferential clause.

4. *consilio...ne...praetermitteret*, his design not to let slip, etc.—*diem pugnae*, day of battle, i. e., any day on which he could give battle.—*quod*, (namely) *that*, introduces a cl. in apposition with *res*.—*omnibus...adhibitis* explains *frequentes*.

5. *simul...simul*, denoting the simultaneous existence of the two purposes, the feigned and the real: not elsewhere used by *Caes.* in connecting opposite or dissimilar actions.—*sui purgandi causa*, for the purpose of acquitting themselves, 324, c, 2: *sui* in this construction is used for either a sing. or a pl. antecedent.—*contra, atque*, contrary to that which, *esset dictum*, etc.—*de induitiis fallendo impetrarent*, to obtain their request with regard to a truce by deceiving him, i. e., to secure the truce, etc.

6. *illos* (not *eos*), unnecessary after *quos*, except for contrast with *ipse*.—*subsequi*, to follow in the rear; a sufficient punishment, if intended for that.

**14.**—1. *sentire possent*, the thing to be prevented; hence the subj. Cf. *N.* on iii, **26**, 3.

2. *omnibus rebus*; see *N.* on iii, **17**, 5.—*discessu suorum*, i. e., principum and majorum natu (**13**, 4), now detained by *Caes.*—*perturbantur*, are confused, i. e., with doubts and anxiety; hence the indir. questions, 294, 3.—*adversus hostem*, i. e., Romanos.

3. *pristini* (= *prioris*) *diei*, of the preceding day.—*perfidia*, 257.

4. *Quo loco*, there.—*qui* = omnes *qui*.

5. *puerorum mulierumque*, (consisting) of boys and women, 228.—*ad quos consecrandos...misit*, an act which seems opposed to *Caesar's* usual clemency, and hardly excusable, even in view of the alleged treachery of the Germans.

**15.**—1. *clamore*, of their wives and children, as *post tergum* implies.—*audito*, 323, *f*; *Roby*, 1250–4.

2. **ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni**, i. e., of the Meuse with the Waal (Vacalus); cf. **10**, 1.—*reliqua fuga*, farther escape.—**magno ...interfecto**, cause of desperata.—**timore**, lassitudine, vi; note the asyndeton.

3. **ad unum omnes**, all, to the last man.—**ex...timore**, after (out of) the alarm of so great a war; in emph. antithesis to incolumes, and explained by **cum...fuisset**.

5. **libertatem concessit**, granted the privilege. This hardly comports with the assertion of the Germans, that they had come by invitation of the Gauls.

**16.**—1. **multis**, emph. position.—**justissima**, render, the weightiest. The choice of this word, however, shows that Caes. claimed to have acted *most justly* in crossing the Rhine.—**quod...voluit**, explanatory of *illa*.—**suis...rebus...timere**, also to feel concerned for their own territories, 244.—**cum intellegerent**, if they should see.

2. Sub. of **Accessit**?—**supra**; cf. **9**, 3.—**neque proelio interfuisse**, and did not take part in the engagement, 242.

3. **postularent...intulissent**, why subj.?—**eos**, obj. of **dederent**.

4. **Rhenum finire**, then first asserted: Ariovistus had drawn the boundary line further west and south.—**sui**, emph. position.—**quicquam...trans Rhenum**, sub. of **esse**, any thing...beyond the Rhine.—**esse imperii aut potestatis**, was subject to his dominion or disposal; cf. the spirit of this speech with that of Ariovistus, i, **44**, 7 and 8: **imperii** and **potestatis**, 232, rem. 2.

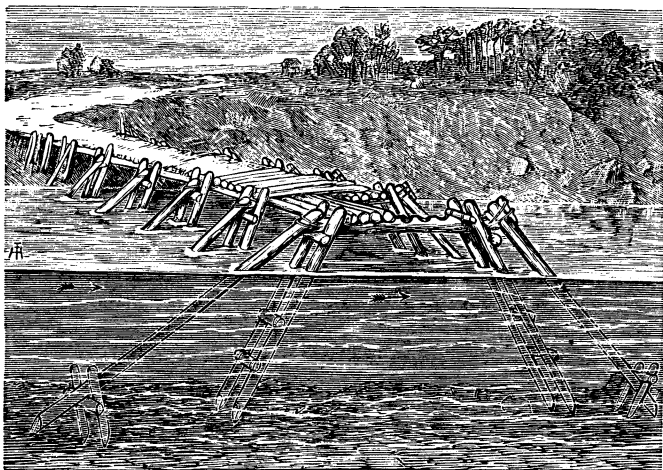
5. **quod...premerentur**, because (as they alleged) they were gravously oppressed by the Suebi.

6. **occupationibus reipublicae**, by his duty to the commonwealth, i. e., of Rome.

7. **ejus exercitus**, two genitives, the first depending on the second.—**Ariovisto...facto**, in causal relation to the preceding, **Tantum esse**, etc.—**possint**, not **possent**, with what force?

**17.**—1. **neque satis tutum**, because the enemy could so easily prevent him from passing over, and, besides, he would have no secure means of retreat.—**neque suae...dignitatis**, consistent neither with his own dignity nor that of the Roman people. It would be far more imposing to the barbarians and glorious to the Romans to erect a bridge.

2. *summa...proponebatur*, there was evidently the greatest difficulty in making a bridge.—*Rationem...instituit*, he devised the following plan of a bridge. The plan, as *instituit* implies, seems to have been original with Caesar.



The above cut presents several sections of the bridge in different stages of construction. It corresponds in all details with the theory now accepted by the best authorities as to the construction of the bridge itself, and as to the form and position of its supports and defenses.

3. *Tigna...jungebat*, he joined posts one foot and a half thick, in pairs (*bina*), two feet apart, sharpened a little at the lower end (*ab imo*), and cut off in length in proportion to the depth of the water: *dimensa*, here passive; cf. ii, 19, 5. The *tigna* were not sharpened for deep driving, but upon one side only, to prevent them from slipping. This fact, and their being cut according to the depth of the water, are two of the reasons why Colausen thinks that only hand-mallets, and not pile-drivers, were used in driving the posts.

4. *immissa...defixerat*, coördinate, had let down into the water, and had secured them at the bottom.—*machinationibus*, by mechanical arrangements, technically called *engines*. This contrivance consisted of two or four ships, perhaps only rafts, placed beside each other,

whereon lay the two pairs of posts and the cross-beam, ready to be let down into the water.—*fistucis...adegerat*, and had driven them in with mallets, i. e., hand-mallets. That this meaning of *fistuca* is allowable, appears fr. Pliny, N. H., 36, 25, 62; 36, 25, 63: Cato, De re rustica, 28, 18: Vitruvius Arch. 7, 1-10; 3, 7, 4.—*non sublicae modo* (229, 259) *directe ad perpendicularum*, not like a pile, vertically, but at what is called half-inclination. The water was probably about 18 feet deep; hence the cross-beams, 4 feet above the surface, were 22 feet above the river-bed. The usual breadth of Roman bridges was about 18 feet, and the post-pairs were 40 feet apart at the bottom. With these data we may compute the angle at which the post-pairs were inclined from the perpendicular: this angle will be found to be  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ; far too great for the use of "ramming machines."—*secundum naturam fluminis*, i. e., down stream.

5. *duo*, subst. = *tigna bina*.—*intervallo...quadragenum* (for *quadragenorum*, 128, b), i. e., where they entered the ground; distributive used in reference to the several successive sections of the bridge.—*ab inferiore parte*, lower down the river.

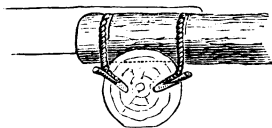
6. *Haec utraque*, these two (pairs of posts).—*bipedalibus trabibus immissis*, by cross-beams two feet thick laid in, i. e., trees two feet in diameter flattened on the under side, as probably only round timber was used.—*quantum* (refers to *bipedalibus*)...*distabat*, the distance between the posts; lit.?—*binis utrimque fibulis*, by two braces on both sides, i. e., two to each pair, one above and the other below the inserted cross-beam, in the acute angles formed by the latter with the inclined posts: *fibula*, der. fr. *figo*; its use is well described in what follows.

7. *quibus* (i. e., the *haec utraque tigna*) *disclusis* (= *distentis*) *atque in contrariam partem revinctis*, these (two posts) being held asunder (i. e., by the upper brace), and at the same time secured firmly in the opposite direction, i. e., by the lower brace, which served to close them again and prevent them from being thrown toward the other side by any force.—*ea rerum natura*, such the arrangement of the materials.—*quo major vis aquae...hoc artius*, the stronger the current...the more closely. The pressure of the current and that of the load crossing the bridge tended alike to make the angle of the *tigna* with the *trabes* more acute, and to pinch the brace more tightly, thus preventing the latter from slipping, and strengthening the entire structure. Such would not be the

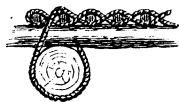
effect if the posts were much more or much less inclined than the angle named above.

8. **Haec...contexebantur**, *these* (i. e., the piers, each consisting of two post-pairs and one cross-beam)...*were connected*, lit., *woven together*. These were fastened probably by means of withy-bands and pins, after the manner of making rafts, as shown in the adjoining cut.

—**directa materia injecta**, *by timber laid upon them at right-angles*, i. e., in the direction of the length of the bridge. Caes. does not say how far apart. Probably the logs (*materia*)



were cut about 30 feet long, and that six of these, a foot in diameter, were laid parallel. Taking the width of the Rhine, at the crossing-point, at 1,600 to 1,800 feet, there were probably from 50 to 60 piers.—**longuriis**, *poles*, which were laid across the stretching timbers. The withy-band connection between the hurdles and the stretching-beams fastened the poles also. See adjoining figure.—**cratibus**, *hurdles*, a covering easily obtained, and well adapted to lessen the shaking of the trestles when the army was crossing.



9. **nihilo secius**, *nevertheless*, although the structure was of itself strong enough, yet, for additional security.—**oblique**, at a still greater inclination than that of the *tigna*, in order to meet the latter at the top (*cum omni opere conjunctae*). These were pointed like the trestle-legs, not to be driven deep, but simply to stem against the ground without penetrating it; while, at the top, they were secured to the ends of the cross-beams by withy-bands. See diagram.—**pro ariete subjectae**, *acting as a buttress*.

10. **aliae...pontem** (sc. agebantur), *above the bridge also were similar piles fastened*. The lower end must have been secured by some such method as that represented in the diagram.—**mediocri spatio**, *at some little distance*, i. e., at the river-bed; for there are strong reasons for the opinion that these were also connected at the top with the main structure.—**naves dejiendi operis**, *the works-destroying ships*, 238.—**his defensoribus**, *by these defenses*; lit., *defenders*. The personification is very expressive: they stand as out-posts, or guards, to the bridge. The place where Caesar bridged the Rhine is still an unsettled question.

**18.—1.** *Diebus decem, quibus, within ten days after:* see N. on iii, **23**, 2.—*coepta erat*; the pass. forms (111, *b*, rem. 1) are, as a rule, used with the pass. inf., as here. Cf. N. on i, **47**, 1.—*effecto* = *perfecto*, as often in Caesar.

2. *Sugambrorum*: why did Caes. direct his march into their territory? See **16**, 2.

3. *liberaliter, courteously*; cf. ii, **5**, 1.—*respondit...jubet*; the change from the friendly reply to the special order is appropriately marked by a change of tense.

4. *institui*, in its primitive sense, *to be set up, to be built*.—*coeptus est*; see N. on 1, above.—*hortantibus iis*, lit., *those advising, by the advice of those whom*, 264, *c*, 2.—*quos ex Tencteris*, etc.; see **16**, 2.—*in solitudinem ac silvas*, *into the solitude of the woods*. Hendiadys, 370, *b*, 2: prep. in not repeated, 329, *b*.

**19.—1.** *vicis aedificiisque*; cf. i, **5**, 2.—*si...premerentur*, *if they should ever be harassed*, etc.; impf. subj. indir. for future indic. of oratio recta, "reported condition;" Roby, 1750.

2. *Suebos*, leading sub. of oratio obliqua.—*pontem fieri*, *that a bridge was being built*; they did not wait to hear of its completion.—*nuntios...dimisisse* implies an order; hence ut with subj.—*in silvis*, not in *silvas*; the verb *deponere* does not admit the latter construction. Cf. vi, **41**, 1.

3. *hunc esse delectum medium*, *the place chosen for this* (rendezvous) *was nearly the center*; lit., *central*.—*regionum earum*, gen., 227, *b*; Roby, 1292; not like *utriusque*, in i, **34**, 1. See N. on the latter.—*hic* points definitely to *medium...regionum*.—*ibi*, loc., *at the same place*; not pleonastic, else the *decertare* might occur in some place not yet chosen.

4. *rebus...quarum rerum* illustrates an oft-repeated rule; cf. i, **6**, 1.—*ut...injiceret, ut...ulcisceretur, ut...liberaret*, 296, rem.; for repetition of *ut* (anaphora), 371, *i*.—*obsidione*, *from the pressure*, 256. Caes. here repeats the reasons which had led him to cross the Rhine, as an explanation of his decision to decline the battle offered by the Suebi.—*profectum* (sc. *esse*), *had accomplished, had gained*; fr. *proficio*.—*rescidit*, fitly used of a bridge of piles.

**20.—1.** *Exigua parte aestatis reliqua*; cf. iii, **28**, 1.—*omnibus...auxilia intellegebat*; such aid but once mentioned (iii, **9**, 10), if we except that implied in ii, **14**, 4, (in *Britanniam profugisse*.)

Caes. presently states a better reason, *perspexisset...cognovisset*, 2, below. In **38**, 5, below, we learn what importance the Romans attached to the exploit, and why. But see Momm., bk. v, ch. vii.

2. *sibi usui*, 246.—*fere...incognita*; and yet we are told in ii, **4**, 7, that Divitiacus held *Britanniae imperium*; and, in iii, **8**, 1, *Veneti...in Britanniam navigare consuerunt*.

3. *temere* = *facile*.—*illo*, i. e., in *Britanniam*.—*iis ipsis*, even to *them*, i. e., the traders.—*Gallias*; the pl. recognizing the *tres partes*, or, at least, different parts of Gaul. Those who went over from any part, learned only about the coast opposite.

4. *quanta esset...quae...incolerent*, etc.; what construction?—*qui essent...idonei portus*, what suitable harbors were (to be found) there, etc.—*majorum navium*, both *longae* and *onerariae*. These traders had not troubled themselves to find out what was not essential to their traffic.

**21.**—1. *faceret*, 310, c, exm. 3.—*Gaium Volusenum*, the same as mentioned in iii, **5**, 2.—*praemittit*; how is its purpose expressed?

3. in *Morinos*, because nearest the British coast; this people occupied the district of the modern St. Omer, Boulogne, Ypres.

4. *ad Veneticum bellum*, for the war with the *Veneti*; cf. iii, **9**, 3.

5. *qui polliceantur*, 299.—*dare*, instead of *se datuuros esse*, a rare exception to the rule, after verbs of promising and the like; Z., § 605. The notion of time is lost sight of.

6. *Quibus auditis*, abl. abs.—*pollicitus hortatusque*; the use of deponents allows this abrupt change of construction.—*Commium*, obj. of what?

7. *Atrebatibus superatis*, in the battle on the Sambre, ii, **23**, 1.—*ibi* = *apud Atrebatas*.—*quem sibi fidelem esse arbitrabatur*, who he (then) thought would be faithful to him. In vii, **76**, 3, we find this same Commius at the head of an insurrection.—*magni*, 238, rem. 4.

8. *fidem sequantur*, to embrace the protection.

9. *quantum...potuit*, as far as means could be given one.—*qui...auderet*, causal subj. The clause implies censure, and explains the remark, "*idoneum esse arbitratus*," (1, above,) for he returned to Caes. without fully executing his orders.—*perspexisset*.

310, c; Roby, 1740. In this and the following book we have the earliest accredited account of the ancient Britons.

**22.**—1. in his locis; cf. **21**, 3.—*de superioris temporis consilio*, concerning their late conduct; cf. iii, **28**: temporis, gen. of character.—*excusarent*, why subj.?—*nostrae consuetudinis*, i. e., the custom of the Roman people of receiving under friendly protection all who voluntarily surrendered; 234, 1.—*quae imperasset* (for *imperaverit* of *oratio recta*), whatever he should (in the future) demand. The reported speech here depends upon what?

2. *propter anni tempus*; see **20**, 1.—*has tantularum rerum occupationes*, employment in such insignificant matters as these; rerum, 233.—*Britanniae*, dat., 242.—*iis*, 240.—*obsidum*, 228; Roby, 1304.

3. *coactis contractisque*; the former refers to the levying, the latter, to the assembling in one place. Cf. *manus cogi...conduci*, ii, **2**, 4.—*quod*, neut., 286, i.—*duas...legiones*, the 7th and the valiant 10th; see **25**, 3, and **32**, 1.—*quod...habebat*, such war-ships as he had besides.—*praefectis*; here the commanders of the auxiliaries are meant, not those of the cavalry, to whom other ships were assigned; see 4, below.

4. *ab...tenebantur* (= *detinebantur*), were held off; *ab*, adv., 286; closely connected with *tenebantur*, since *ex eo loco* is expressed. See N. on ii, **7**, 3.

5. in *Menapios...ducendum*, to lead into the territories of the *Menapii*, etc.: *ducendum*, 325, b; Roby, 1401.

6. *cum eo...quod* = *cum tanto...quantum*.

**23.**—1. *solvit*, loosened anchor, i. e., set sail, according to Napoleon III., from *Portus itius*, modern Boulogne.—*in ulteriorem portum*, eight miles farther east, where the eighteen ships assigned to the horse had been detained, near Wissant.

2. *tardius*; too late to take advantage of the favoring wind which Caes. himself had enjoyed, and hence they were not able to overtake him.—*esset administratum*, abs., the order was executed.—*hora...quarta*; in August, at what hour of our day? 374, ad fin. How many hours were consumed by Caes. in crossing the channel?—*copias armatas*, armed men; a single notion, to which *expositas*, drawn up, posted, is predicate.

3. *montibus angustis*; the mountains were steep, and the space



between them and the coast was narrow, so narrow that telum adigi posset. This was at Dover.

4. *dum...convenirent*, to allow the rest of the fleet to arrive there, 304, 3; Roby, 1664.—*nonam*; at this season, the end of August, (cf. 29, 1,) about half-past three p. m.

5. *ex Voluseno cognosset*; cf. 21, 9.—*ostendit monuitque*; the former verb governs the preceding clauses, *et quae...et quae*; the latter, the following, *ut...administrarentur*.—*ut...ratio*, as...the plan, etc.; *ut*, comp. conj. connecting postulant with *administrarentur*.—*ut quae*, inasmuch as they, i. e., *maritimae res*, 302, 2, ad fin; Z., 565.—*ad tempus*, at the right time.—*administrarentur*, depending upon *monuit* without *ut*.

6. *ventum et aestum*; cf. iii, 12, 1.—*sublatis ancoris*, weighing anchor.—*aperto ac plano litore*, an open and level (part of the) shore, near Deal.

24.—1. *Romanorum*; see N. on iii, 24, 4.—*essedariis*: for the use of the *essedā*, see 33.—*quo...genere*, 258, a, which...kind (of warriors), referring not to *equitatu*, but to *essedariis*.—*egredi*; see N. on ii, 4, 2.

2. *difficultas*, i. e., *egredendi*.—*militibus*, 248; cf. ii, 20, 1, for a similar description of the pressure of circumstances.—*ignotis locis* and *impeditis manibus*, abl. abs. in causal relation to *magno...oppressis*.

3. *cum illi*, while (on the other hand) they, i. e., the Britons.—*ex arido*, rather than in *arido*, why?—*omnibus...expeditis*, abl. abs., with all their limbs free.—*notissimis locis*, antith. to *ignotis locis*.—*audacter*, 174, a; 199, c.—*insuefactos*, trained in(to) the custom, accustomed thereto. This word, not before occurring in Caes., is very expressive.

4. *alacritate ac studio*, *quo*: the rel. pron., after several antecedents, conforms to the rule for adjectives, 268, a. Cf. *usus ac disciplina quae*, i, 40, 5.—*pedestribus*, on dry ground.

25.—1. *et motus...expeditior*, and their movement more ready for service than that of the transport ships.—*ad latus apertum*, toward the open flank, i. e., that side which the enemy, in fighting, had left exposed.—*hostes*, repeated after *hostium*, else the sub. of *propelli ac summoverti* would have been obscure.—*summoverti*; dist. fr. *removeri*, above.

2. *remorum motu...permoti* shows that the use of the oar was unknown to the Britons, as well as to the Veneti; see iii, 15, 3.

3. *Atque, and now*, seems to introduce a new topic.—*qui...aquilam ferebat* (= *aquilifer*), *the standard-bearer*, etc.—*contestatus, appealing in prayer to*; both calling the gods to witness his act, and imploring their help for success in it (*ut...eveniret*).—*ego certe...praestitero, I, for my part, will perform my duty*, etc. The future perf. expresses the quick performance of the deed. Before the soldiers can take in his words, his example of valor and loyalty is placed before them!

6. *ex proximis primis navibus cum conspexissent* = ii, *qui in proximis...navibus erant, ex iis cum conspexissent*: *primis, in the front line*; connect with *navibus*, as one notion, modified by *proximis*.

26.—1. *acriter*, emph. position.—*ordines servare, to keep their* (place in their) *ranks*.—*alius alia ex navi*, 173, *f, rem*.

2. *aliquos singulares...egredientes, any coming ashore, one at a time*.—*conspexerant*, for the plqpf. in repeated action, (Roby, 1493,) with principal verb, in impf. (*adoriebantur*).

3. *ab latere aperto*, as in i, 25, 6, *on the right flank*.—*in universos*, antith. to *aliquos singulares*, 2, above.

4. *scaphas*, orig., *dug-outs*; *light boats*, or *skiffs*, that belonged to the war-ships.—*speculatoria navigia, spy-sloops*, which were small and light without beaks.—*jussit*, once for all, but *conspexerat* and *summittebat*, repeatedly; hence the change of tense.

5. *simul* (= *simul atque*), *as soon as*.—*neque* (= *neque tamen*), *and yet...not*.—*cursum tenere...non potuerant*, on account of the storm which they had encountered; see 28, 2. Caesar's statement here (in the indic.) is based on what he afterward learned to be the fact.—*ad...defuit, was not up to the standard*, etc.

27.—1. *se ex fuga receperunt*; ii, 12, 1.—*quaeque* (= *et quae*), *and what*: the *que* connects?—*polliciti sunt*, with its obj. cl., is an essential part of the *legatos de pace miserunt*; hence the asyndeton: translate, *promising*.

2. *demonstraveram*; see 21, 8: for the sing., see ii, 24, 1. Usually the pl. is used.

3. *Hunc illi*, 281, 283.—*oratoris modo, in the character of ambassador*.

4. *ejus rei culpam*, the blame of that act, which they acknowledged.
5. *in continentem*, subst., i. e., to Gaul.—*imprudētia*, 240.
6. *ex...arcessitam*, as they were sent for, from somewhat remote places.
7. *suos remigrare in agros jusserunt*, they bade their people (i. e., the mass of warriors that had fled before the Romans) return to their homes. They could now resume their usual occupations, as the war was over.

**28.**—1. *post diem quartum, quam*, four days after; cf. N. on 9, 1.—*supra*; cf. 22, 4, and 23, 1.—*sustulerant*, had taken on board.—*superiore* = *ulteriore*; cf. 23, 1.

2. *eodem*, to the same port.—*sui* limits *periculo*, 233; more expressive of personal danger incurred than *suo periculo*.

3. *ancoris jactis*, having cast anchor, in spite of (*tamen*) the storm, in order to stay near the island.—*adversa nocte*, in a stormy night.

**29.**—1. *accidit, ut esset*, 296.—*luna plena*, which in August, 55 B. C., occurred on the night of the 30th–31st; hence, *Caes.* landed on the 27th.—*qui dies...consuevit*, 291, exm. 1.—*id erat incognitum*, because in the Mediterranean this phenomenon did not occur.

2. *quibus*, by (means of) which.—*transportandum*, 325, b.—*aestus compleverat...tempestas afflictabat*, the tide had filled (already before)...the storm began to dash.—*administrandi...auxiliandi*, used absolutely, of managing (them)...of rendering any service.

3. *funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis*, having lost their cables, anchors, and the rest of their rigging; cf. N. on iii, 14, 7.—*id quod* = *quae res*, 286, i.

4. *quod...constabat*, because all understood; cause of *frumentum*...non erat.

**30.**—1. *convenerant*; see 27, 7.—*ex castrorum exiguitate*, from the narrow limits of the camp-grounds.—*quae*, i. e., *castra*.

2. *rebellione facta...prohibere*, coördinate, to renew the war and to cut off, etc.—*his superatis...interclusis*, if these (i. e., the Romans now in camp there) were vanquished, etc.; abl. abs. as protasis.—*confidebant*, the writer's opinion.—*rursus*, not for the second time,

but returning from peaceful to hostile attitude.—**clam**, evidence of the conjuratio.—**ex agris deducere**, to assemble their warriors from their homes.

**31.**—1. **cognoverat**, 292, *e*; Roby, 1561.—**ex eo, quod**, from the circumstance that. This use of *quod* shows its easy transition fr. the relative to the conjunction.

2. **ad omnes...subsidia**, remedies against all contingencies.—**quae...naves, earum**, 286, *b*, rem.—**materia**, timber, in distinction fr. *aere*.—**ad eas res**; the pl., because referring not only to the repairs of the ships, but to the supply of equipments which had been lost. Cf. **29**, 3.

3. **administraretur**, the business was executed; here used absolutely.—**reliquis**, 258.—**ut...posset**, so that the voyage could readily be made, 297, 1.

**32.**—1. **ex consuetudine** refers to *una...missa*; how is its purpose expressed?—**appellabatur** (not *erat*), was known as.—**septima**; see N. on *duas*, **22**, 3.—**hominum**, i. e., Britons.—**ventitaret**, 196, were going to and fro.—**quam consuetudo ferret**, than was usual; lit. ? 310, *d*.

2. **id** represents the obj. cl. **aliquid...consilii**.—**cohortes**, sc. *quattuor*, the regulation number.—**ex reliquis**, i. e., six cohorts.—**reliquas**, i. e., four were to accompany *Caes.* to do guard-duty.

3. **paulo longius**, some little way.—**sustinere**, absolutely, to stand their ground.—**conferta legione**, abl. abs. as cause of *ex omnibus partibus tela conjici*.

4. **ex reliquis partibus**, except that *una erat reliqua*.—**huc** = in hanc partem.

5. **dispersos...occupatos** (without *et*), engaged in reaping in different places, etc. Note the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—**incertis ordinibus**, abl. abs., not being sure of their places, i. e., of being in their right places, each in his own rank.—**perturbaverant...circumdederant**, i. e., before *Caesar's* arrival.

**33.**—1. **hoc est**, is this, i. e., is as follows.—**ex essedis**, an adv. phrase joined directly to a subst., *pugnae*, of the chariot-fighting.—**ipso terrore**, with very dread.—**equorum**, 233.—**cum...insinuaverunt...desiliunt**; perf. of repeated action, with the leading verb present, instead of the usual plqpf. and impf.—**pedibus**: Roby, 1236.

2. *expeditum...receptum*, an unobstructed retreat, etc.

3. *tantum...efficiunt*, they become so expert, etc.—*uti in declivi...loco*, that even on a declining and steep place.—*incitatos*, when at full speed.—*brevi*, in an instant.—*per temonem*, along the pole, i. e., between the horses. For further description of this chariot-fighting, see v, 16: similar to that of the Trojans in the Iliad.

34.—1. *Quibus rebus*, abl. of means.—*nostris*, dat., depending on *auxilium tulit*, not abl. abs.—*novitate*, abl. of cause.—*ejus adventu*; see N. on iii, 23, 4.

2. *ad lacessendum*, sc. *hostes*; cf. i, 15, 3.—*suo se loco*, the usual collocation of the words.

3. *qui erant...discesserunt* refers to the *pars hominum...remaneret* (see 32, 1), who now left their homes to join the army.

4. *quae...containerent...prohiberent*, 301, 1.

5. *quanta...facultas daretur*, 294, 1.—*expulissent*, for what mode and tense of dir. discourse? 306, rem.—*peditatus*; cf. v, 3, 4, for the usual *peditum*, as *equitatus* stands frequently for *equites*.

35.—1. *superioribus diebus*; for example, in the battle on the day of landing, cf. 26, 5.—*celeritate*, by their speed; abl. of means, not manner.—*nactus equites*; these horsemen, not before mentioned, arrived just in time to enable Caesar to pursue the enemy.—*Commius*; cf. 21, 7.

2. *diutius*, not longer than the beginning of the battle.—*ac*, but, on account of the preceding negative.

3. *tanto spatio...quantum*, so far...as.

36.—1. *Eodem die*, with the usual haste to make terms with the conqueror.

2. *duplicavit*, for punishment.—*die aequinoctii*, the (autumnal) *equinox*, which in that year fell on the 24th of September, the time when storms occurred.—*infirmis navibus*, with unsound ships.—*hiemi*, to the stormy weather; dependent upon *subjiciendam*, 242.

3. *nactus*; orig. form preferred in the best MSS. to *nactus*.

4. *eosdem...portus*, i. e., the two ports from which they had sailed in leaving Gaul.—*quos*, how governed?—*reliqui*, in place of *reliquae*, must refer (by synesis) to the men on the transports.

**37.**—1. **Quibus ex navibus**, *from these* (two) *transports*.—**cum**, *afterward*.—**in castra**, i. e., that left in command of Sulpicius; cf. **22**, 6.—**circumsteterunt**, sc. eos, i. e., the trecenti.—**si...nollent ...ponere**, *oratio obliqua*.

2. **orbe facto**, *forming a circle*, so as to present a front to the enemy on every side.—**ex castris**, *in camp*, limits omnem equitatum, not all that he had. This encampment comprised the cavalry left with Sulpicius, and also that which had failed to reach the British coast.

**38.**—1. **rebellionem fecerant**, *had revolted*; for he had left them *pacatos*.

2. **quo**, referring to *paludum*, but agreeing with *perfugio*, 286, *d.*—**superiore anno**; see iii, **28** and **29**.

3. **quod...abdiderant**, *cause of receperunt*.

4. **miserunt**, according to his order; cf. **36**, 2.

5. **ex litteris**; see N. on ii, **35**, 4.—**dierum viginti supplicatio**; the increased number of days shows how important the senate regarded Caesar's invasion of Germania and Britannia.

## VOCABULARY.

NOTE.—For abbreviations and numerals used, see p. 198. In reading the principal parts of verbs, affix the ending **i** to the second stem, and **um** to the third stem for the perf. indic. and supine respectively. The stems of verbs which are formed regularly, like those of **amo**, **moneo**, **audio**, **rego**, and **acuo**, are not exhibited. The conjugations and declensions are designated by the stem characteristics, Gr., 40, 68, 121. Adjectives and participles declined like **bonus** are given with the nom. sing. masc. ending only.

**ā, āb, abs** (178, R. 1), prep. with abl. only, *from*, of the starting-point in space and time, lit. and met., diff. fr. **ex**, *from within*; opp. to **ad**, *to*, of the goal of motion, lit. or met. It denotes various relations: of place, *from*; of distance, *away from*, *at*, *off*; of time, *after*, *since*; of source, cause, *in consequence of*, *by means of*; of personal agent (260), *by*; of person from whom (217, rem. 3), *of*; of part concerned, *in respect to*, *on the side of* (i, 1, 5), *on*, *in*, *at*; as, **a dextra**, *on the right*. In compounds it has the form **abs** bef. c, q, t; **as** bef. p (exc. **āperire**); **ab** bef. d, l, n, r, s, j, h, and vowels; **au** bef. f (exc. **āfui**, **āfore**); **ā** bef. m and v. For its force, see follg. compounds.

**abdītus**, part. (**abdo**), *hidden, concealed*; adj., *secret, distant*; **valles abdita**, vi, 34, 2.

**abdo**, ēre, dīd-, dīt-, ling. tr. (**do**, *put*), *put away, remove, conceal*; c. **se**, *withdraw, retire, hide one's self*, as, i, 12, 3, *in silvas*.

**abdūco**, pal. tr. (**dūco**), *lead away from a place; take away, by force or otherwise*.

**abeo**, ire, abii, abītum, irreg. intr. (**eo**, 109, II, p. 60), *go from a place, go away, depart*.

**abies**, ētis, f, ling. (134), *fir-tree*; v, 12, 5: only here.

**abisse** for **abiisse** (**abeo**, 95, d).

**abjicio**, ēre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (**jacio**, 200, e, 1), *throw away, cast off, lay down*; as, **arma**, iv, 15, 1.

**abjunctus**, part., *unyoked, separated*; fr. **abjungo**, pal. tr., *loose from the yoke, disengage, detach*; vii, 56, 2.

**abripio**, ēre, rīpu-, rept-, semi-cons. tr. (**rāpio**, 200, e, 1), *snatch away from, carry off violently or hurriedly*.

**abrōgo**, A, tr., *take away, annul*.

**abs**: see **ā**.

**abscido**, ēre, cīd-, cīs-, ling. tr. (**caedo**, 200, e, 5; 99, I, rem. 3), *cut away from, cut off*; iii, 14, 7.

**absens**, tis, adj. (71, rem. 4), *being away, absent*.

**absimilis**, e, adj. (157), *differing from its like, unlike*, iii, 14, 5: only here.

**absisto**, ēre, stīt-, no sup., ling. intr. (**sisto**, 107, d; cf. 98, e), *keep off from*; v, 17, 2, *ad fin*: only here.

**abstīneo**, ēre, tīnu-, tent-, E, tr. (**tēneo**, 200, e, 4), *hold off, keep away*; c. **se** supplied, i, 22, 3, *restrain one's self*; intr., *refrain from, spare*, vii, 47, 5.

**abstractus**, part. fr.

**abstrāho**, pal. tr. (**trāho**, 101, a, b; 106, c, 2), *drag away, carry away by force*.

**absum**, esse, abfui or āfui, irreg. intr. (**sum**, 71), *be away from, take no part in, be of no avail to*; c. dat., i, 36, 5, *ad fin* (244); *be exempt from*, vi, 14, 1.

**absumptus**, part. (**absūmo**, *take away*), *exhausted, consumed*.

**abundo**, **A**, intr. (**unda**, *wave*, 194, a), *flow down from above; overflow, abound in, be well supplied with*, c. abl., vii, 14, 3, *equitatu*.

**āc**, contr. fr. **atque**, 330, a.

**accēdo**, **ēre**, **cess-**, **cess-**, ling. intr. (**cēdo**, 101, a; 201, b), *go near to or towards, approach, be added*, i, 19, 1; **huc accedebant**, *there were, in addition to this*, iv, 22, 4; impers. also, **c. quod** or **ut**, as **accedebat quod** (iii, 2, 5), *add to this that, etc.* Cf. iii, 13, 9, where subj. follows by 296.

**accēlĕro**, **A**, tr. and intr. (**cēlĕro**, fr. **cēlĕr**, fr. **cello**, *drive*): *hasten, cause to hasten, make haste*.

**acceptus**, part. (**accipio**), adj. c. dat., *received, welcome, agreeable*, i, 3, 5; cf. **gratus**, to which it is related as effect.

**accīdo**, **ēre**, **cīd-**, no sup., ling. intr. (**cādo**, 200, c, 1), *fall to or upon; befall, hit, strike*, as, **tela**, iii, 25, 1, *ad fin.*; **accidit**, impers. (296), *it happens*, prop. of unfortunate occurrences, while **contingit**, of fortunate ones, and **evēnit**, of either, as resulting from a cause.

**accīdo**, **ēre**, **cīd-**, **cīs-**, ling. tr. (**caedo**, 200, c, 5), *cut completely; cut down, fell, cut into, hew*; as, **arbōres**, vi, 27, 4.

**accīpio**, **ēre**, **cēp-**, **cept-**, semi-cons. tr. (**cāpio**, 200, c, 1), *take to one's self; take, receive, admit, get, take in; learn*, i, 40, 5.

**acclivis**, **e**, adj. (**clivus**), *rising upward, as of a hill; ascending, up-hill*, steep, ii, 29, 3.

**acclivitas**, **tātis**, **f**, ling. (**acclivis**, 187), *a sloping upwards; ascent, acclivity*, ii, 18, 2.

**Acco**, **ōnis**, **m**, nas. (135), **Acco**, a leader of the Senones, vi, 4, 1.

**accommodātus**, adj., *suitable, appropriate*, fr.

**accommodo**; **A**, tr. (**ad** + **com** + **mōdus**), *fully measure for; fit to, adapt, adjust*; Eng., *accommodate*.

**accūrātus**, adv. (comp. of **accurate**, fr. **accuratus**, 129, b; 174), *with too much care*, vi, 22, 3.

**accurro**, **ēre**, **curr-** and **cucurr-**, **curs-**, liq. intr. (**curro**, 201, b), *run to, hasten*.

**accūsātor**, **ōris**, **m**, liq. (**accuso**, 183), *accuser*.

**accūso**, **A**, tr. (**ad** + **causa**), *bring to a cause at law; arraign, blame, reprimand*; Eng., *accuse*.

**ācer**, **cris**, **cre**, adj. (156), *sharp, pointed, violent, fierce*.

**ācerbe**, adv. (comp., 174), *sharply, keenly*.

**ācerbitas**, **tātis**, **f**, ling. (**acerbus**, 134, 187), *sharpness; severity, hardship, sorrow*.

**ācerbus**, adj. (**āceo**, r. **āc**), *pointed, sharp, sour; severe, harsh, disagreeable, galling*, vii, 14, 10.

**ācerime**: see **ācriter**.

**ācervus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (**āc-**, r. of **āceo**), *a pointed thing; heap, pile*, ii, 32, 4.

**Achāia**, **ae**, **f**, **A**, *Achaia*, a province of Peloponnesus, of Greece.

**ācies**, **ēi**, **f**, **E** (r. **āc**), *sharp edge or point, fierceness of the eye; line of battle, army in line*, i, 39, 1; iv, 14, 1; gen. **acie**, ii, 23, 1 (145, rem. 4).

**acqui-ro**, **ēre**, **quisiv-**, **quisit-**, liq. tr. (**ad** + **quaero**, 200, e, 5; 201, b), *seek to get, in addition to something else; get, procure, obtain*; Eng., *acquire*.

**ācriter**, **ācarius**, **ācerime**, adv. (**ācer**, 174, a), *sharply; spiritedly, courageously*.

**actuārius**, adj. (**āgo**), *that which is driven, as by oars or sails*; **actuaria navis**, v, 1, 3, *a rowing-vessel constructed especially for lightness*.

**actus**, part. (**ago**).

**ācūtus**, adj. (**ācuo**, *make sharp*), *that which has been sharpened; pointed, sharp-edged*.

**ād**, prep. with **ace-**, *to or towards, of the goal of motion; to, near to, in the direction of; after, till, at*, i, 26, 3; c. numerals, *about, to the number of*, i, 4, 2; c. gerund, *for, with a view to*, i, 18, 4; *in respect to, according to, after*, c. **modum**, ii, 31, 1; adv. (179, rem. 1), c. **milibus quattuor**, ii, 33, 5. In composition (201, b), **ad** usually retains its prop. meaning and force. But see Gr., 215, 2; 242.



- adactus**, part. (**adīgo**), *driven, pushed, moved up to or forward.*
- adaequo**, **A**, tr. and intr., *make equal; raise to a level with*, iii, 12, 3, c. **moenibus**.
- adāmo**, **A**, tr. (**ad** + **āmo**), *take a liking to, become enamored of*, i, 31, 5; only here.
- Adcantuannus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, a chief in command of the Sontiates.
- addo**, **ēre**, **dīd-**, **dīt-**, ling. tr. (**do**, *put*), *place to, join, put upon, add; impers., addendum est, something is to be added.*
- addūco**, pal. tr., *lead to; conduct, lead against*, ii, 1, 2; *draw tight, move, lead, persuade, induce*: c. abl. means, i, 3, 1; c. ut and subj., i, 31, 8.
- ādemptus**, part. (**adīmo**).
- ādeo**, **īre**, **adii**, **adītum**, irreg. tr. (**eo**, 109, II), *go or come near to; approach, advance against, attack*, iv, 2, 5.
- ādeo**, adv. (**eo fr. is**), *to that point, so far, to such a degree, so.*
- ādeptus**, part. (**adīpiscor**).
- ādēquīto**, **A**, intr. (**ēquīto**, 191, a), *ride on horseback up to a place or person; ride up*, i, 46, 1, with **ad** and acc.: only here.
- ādhaeresco**, **ēre**, **haes-**, **haes-**, inc. (**haereo**, 195), intr., *stick to, cling to; with ad and acc. turrim*, v, 48, 8.
- ādhibeo**, **E**, tr. (**hābeo**, 200, c, 1), *have near to; have present, admit*, i, 20, 6; *call in, use, employ; adhibendam*, iii, 20, 1, ad fin.
- ādhortor**, **A**, dep. tr., *urge to, incite, encourage, cheer.*
- ādhuē**, adv. of place and time; *thus far, hitherto, yet.*
- ādīgo**, **ēre**, **ēg-**, act-, pal. tr. (**āgo**), *drive to, drive in, force, compel.*
- ādīmo**, **ēre**, **ēm-**, **empt-**, nas. tr. (**ēmo**), *take to one's self*, i. e., from another: *take away, deprive, rob*, c. dat., 244.
- ādīpiscor**, **i**, **eptus sum**, pal. dep. tr. (**āpiscor**, *lay hold of*), *get by an effort; acquire, gain, obtain; diff. fr. nanciscor, get by chance.*
- ādītus**, part. (**adeo**).
- ādītus**, **ūs**, **m**, **U** (**ādeo**, 183), *a going to; an approach, access, right of approach*, e. g., for an interview.
- adjāceo**, **ēre**, **jācu-**, no sup. **E**, intr., *lie near to; border upon*: 242; 111, a.
- adjīcio**, **ēre**, **jēc-**, **ject-**, semi-cons. (92) tr. (**jācio**, *throw*), *cast to; hurt; add, annex.*
- adjūdico**, **A**, tr. (**jūdico**), *award judicially, assign.*
- adjungo**, pal. tr. (**jungo**), *join to; bind to, attach, annex*, iii, 2, 5.
- adjūtor**, **ōris**, **m**, liq. (**adjūvo**) *helper, assistant, supporter.*
- adjūvo**, **āre**, **jūv-**, **jūt-** (99, II), **A**, tr. *bring aid to, succor, help; be of use, be profitable*, vii, 17, 2.
- Admagetobriga**, **ae**, **f**, **A**, the Celtic city where Ariovistus defeated the Gauls, i, 31, 12.
- admātūro**, **A**, tr. (**mātūro**), *bring to maturity, ripen*, vii, 54, 2; only here.
- administer**, **tri**, **m**, **O** (**fr. minus**), *servant, attendant.*
- administro**, **A**, tr., *serve, manage, direct, execute*; Eng., administer.
- admīrandus**, **ger.**, *admirable, wonderful*, fr.
- admīror**, **A**, dep. tr., *wonder at, admire.*
- admitto**, **ēre**, **mis-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *send to or towards; admit, permit, give reins to; spur on.*
- admōdum**, adv. (**mōdus**), *in full measure, fully, quite, exceedingly*; c. numerals, *pretty nearly, about.*
- admōneo**, **E**, tr. (**mōneo**, 79), *give warning to; remind, advise*; 235; 295, 1.
- ādōlescens**, **tis**, adj. and subst. (**adōlesco**, 165, c), **m** and **f**, **I**, *a youth.*
- ādōlescentia**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (**ādōlescens**, 187), *youthful age, youth*, as abstract term.
- ādōlescentūlus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (dim., 185), *a very young man, stripling.*
- ādōlesco**, **ēre**, **ādōlēv-**, **adult-**, pal. inc. (**adōleo**, 195), *begin to grow, grow up to maturity.*
- ādōrior**, **īri**, **ortus**, **I**, dep. intr. (**ōrior**, 107, c), *rise toward; attack, undertake, begin.*
- adscisco**, **ēre**, **scīv-**, **scīt-**, inc. (**scio**, 195), *take to one's self knowingly, receive, admit.*
- adsum**, **adesse**, **adfui** (**affui**), irreg. intr. (**sum**), *be near, be present, assist, defend.*

**Aduātūca**, *ae, f, A*, *Aduatua*, a fortress in the district of the Eburones, now Tongres.

**Aduātūci**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Aduatuci*, a people of Belgic Gaul, ii, 4, 9.

**ādultērium**, *i, n, O*, *adultery*.

**adventus**, *ūs, m, U* (*advēnio*), *approach, arrival*.

**adversārius**, *adj.*, *opposed*; *subst.*, *opponent, enemy*.

**adversus**, *part. and adj. (adverto)*, *opposite, fronting, unfavorable*; *res adversae*, *misfortunes*.

**adversus**, *prep. c. acc. (177)*, *against, facing, towards*.

**adverto**, *ēre, vert-, vers-, ling. tr. (verto)*, *turn to or towards*; *c. animum*, *observe, perceive*.

**advōco**, *A, tr. (vōco)*, *call to one's self, summon*.

**advōlo**, *A, intr.*, *fly to or towards; hasten, rush upon*.

**aedes**, *is, f, I*, *temple*; *pl.*, *dwelling* (147).

**aedificium**, *i, n, O* (*aedifico*, 183), *building*.

**aedifico**, *A, tr. (aedes + fācio, 202, b)*, *make a building, build, construct*.

**aedilitas**, *tātis, f, ling. (aedilis, 187)*, *aedileship*.

**Aedui**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Aeduans*, a people of Celtic Gaul.

**Aeduus**, *adj.*, *Aeduan*.

**aeger**, *gra, grum, adj.*, *sick, feeble, weary*.

**aegre**, *adv. (aeger, 199, b; 174, a)*, *scarcely, with difficulty*.

**Aegyptus**, *i, f, O*, *Egypt*.

**Aemilius**, *i, m, O, L. Aemilius, i, 23, 2*.

**aequālis**, *e, adj. (aequus)*, *equal*; *pl. subst. aequāles*, *contemporaries*.

**aequālīter**, *adv. (aequālis, 199, c)*, *uniformly*, ii, 18, 1; only here.

**aequinoctium**, *i, n, O* (*aequus + nox, 202, a*), *equinox*; *day and night of equal length*.

**aequitas**, *tātis, f, ling. (aequus, 187)*, *equality, justice, impartiality*; *c. animi*, *equanimity, contentment*.

**aequo**, *A, tr. (aequus, 191, a)*, *make equal*.

**aequus**, *adj.*, *level, favorable, equal, fair, reasonable, calm*; **aequiore animo** (v, 52, 6), *with greater composure*.

**aerārius**, *adj. (aes, 189)*, *relating to copper*; **aerariae structurae** (iii, 21, 3), *copper-mines*.

**aes**, *ris, n, sib. (153)*, *copper, bronze, money*; **aes alienum**, *debt*.

**aestas**, *tātis, f, ling. (kindr. c. aestus, heat)*, *summer*.

**aestimatio**, *ōnis, f, liq. (aestimo)*, *a valuing; valuation, estimate, price*.

**aestimo**, *A, tr. (aes)*, *determine the money value of; appraise, rate; regard, hold, judge*.

**aestivus**, *adj. (aestas)*, *belonging to summer*; *c. tempus*, *summer-season*.

**aestuārium**, *i, n, O* (*aestus, tide*), *arm of the sea, frith, estuary*.

**aestus**, *ūs, m, U* (*aἰθεῖν, set on fire*), *heat, tide*.

**aetas**, *tātis, f, ling. (aevitas, fr. aevum, αἰών, an age; Eng., ever)*, *age, period of life*.

**aeternus**, *adj. (aeviternus, fr. aevum)*, *everlasting*, vii, 77, 15.

**affectus**, *part. and adj. (afficio)*, *influenced, affected*; **dolore affectus**, *distressed*.

**affēro**, *ferre, attūl-, allāt-, irreg. tr. (ad + fero, 109, iv, rem.)*, *bring to a place; produce, cause, assign*; *c. fāma*, *announce*.

**afficio**, *ēre, fēc-, fect-, semi-cons. w. (fācio)*, *prop. to do something to a person or thing; treat, as c. beneficio, treat with kindness*; *c. poena or supplicio*, *punish, influence*; *Eng., affect*.

**affigo**, *ēre, fix-, fix-, pal. tr. (figo, fix)*, *fasten to, attach, fix upon*; *Eng., affix*.

**affingo**, *ēre, finx-, flect-, pal. tr. (fingo)*, *form in addition to; attach falsely, attribute, impute*.

**affinis**, *e, adj. (finis)*, *on the border, near*; *subst. m and f, one related by marriage, a relative*.

**affinitas**, *tātis, f, ling. (affinis)*, *relationship by marriage, connection*.

**affirmatio**, *ōnis, f, liq. (affirmo, make strong)*, *positive assertion, affirmation*.

**affixus**, *part. (affigo)*.

**afflicto**, *A, tr. intens. (affligo, 196)*, *greatly damage, shatter, strand*; *as, naves in vadis*, iii, 12, 1.

**afflictus**, part. and adj., fr.  
**affligo**, pal. tr. (**figo**), throw or dash against, throw to the ground; trouble, injure; Eng., afflict.  
**affŏre**, **affŏrem**, etc., for **adfŭtŭrum esse**, **ădessem**, etc. (71, p. 29).  
**Africānus**, adj., that which takes place in Africa (191).  
**Africus**, i, m, O, the south-west wind, i. e., blowing from Africa.  
**ăfui**, etc.; see **absum**.  
**ăfŭtŭrus**, part. (**absum**).  
**Agedincum**, i, n, O, *Agedincum*, capital of Senones, now Sens.  
**ăger**, gri, m, O, field, farm, territory, country: Eng., acre: pl. **agri**, open fields: opp. to **urbs**, city.  
**agger**, ěris, m, liq. (**ad** + **gĕro**), heap of earth or stones, mound, rampart, embankment.  
**aggrĕdior**, i, **aggressus sum**, semi-cons. dep. tr. (**ad** + **grĕdior**, step), step up to; approach; attack, assault.  
**aggrĕgo**, A, tr. (**ad** + **grĕgo**, lead to a flock), gather together: assemble, associate; Eng., aggregate.  
**aggressus**, part. (**aggrēdior**).  
**ăgĭto**, A, tr. intens. (**ăgo**, 196, rem.), drive to and fro, revolve in mind, discuss, debate; Eng., agitate.  
**agmen**, ĭnis, n, liq. (**ăgĭmen**, fr. **ăgo**), prop., that which is set in motion; army on the march, line of march: c. **primum**, the van; c. **novissimum**, the rear; in **agmine**, on the march.  
**ăgo**, ěre, ěg-, act-, pal. tr. and intr. prop., set in motion; drive, lead, direct, push; c. **se**, conduct one's self, behave: c. **cum aliquo**, treat with one: c. **bellum**, wage war; c. **gratias**, offer thanks; c. **conventus**, hold the assizes.  
**agrĕrius**, adj. (**ăger**), relating to the disposal of the public lands, *agrarian*.  
**agricultŭra**, ae, f, A (**ăger** + **cŏlo**, 202, b), tillage of the fields, agriculture.  
**ălăcer**, **cris**, **cre**, adj., lively, brisk, quick: eager, spirited, active, prompt, fierce.  
**ălacritas**, tătis, f, ling. (**ălăcer**), promptness, ardor, zeal, eagerness: Eng., alacrity.

**ălĕrius**, adj. (**ăla**, wing), on the wing of an army; subst. pl., auxiliaries, usually stationed on the wings of the army; opp. to **legionarii**, veterans.  
**albus**, adj., white, dead white; diff. fr. **candidus**, shining white; the opposite of **albus** is **ater**: of **candidus**, is **niger**.  
**alces**, is, f, I, clk, vi, 27, 1.  
**Ălĕsia**, ae, f, A, *Alesia*, now Alise. See map.  
**Alexander**, dri, m, O, *Alexander the Great*.  
**Alexandrinus**, adj., of Alexander, relating to Alexander.  
**ălias**, adv. (**ălius**), in another way, otherwise: at another time; **alias... alias**, at one time...at another.  
**ăliĕno**, A, tr. (**ăliĕnus**), estrange, alienate.  
**ăliĕnus**, adj. (**ălius**), of another, another's, foreign; unfavorable, unreasonable.  
**ălio**, adv. (**ălius**), in or to another place, elsewhere.  
**ăliquamdiu**, adv. (**ăliquam**, adv. acc. of **aliquis** + **diu**), for some time, for a while.  
**ăliquando**, adv. indef. (**aliquis**, 176, N.), at some time or other; sometimes, at length, now at last.  
**ăliquantus**, adj. (**ălius** + **quantus**, 173, f; 176), of some quantity or size, somewhat, considerable; abl. as adv., iii, 13, 1.  
**ăliquis** or **aliqui**, **qua**, **quid**, or **quod**, pron. indef. (173, e, 3), some one or other, something, one; **aliquid novi** (227, c), something new.  
**ăliquot**, adj. indef. num. indecl. (176), some number, several, a few.  
**ălĭter**, adv. (**ălius**, 199, c), in a different way, otherwise; followed by **ac**, **than**.  
**ălius**, a, ud, adj. (155, rem. 1), one different from those already named: other, another: **alius...alius** (173, f, rem.). Cf. **alter**.  
**allĕtus**, part. (**affero**).  
**allĭcio**, ěre, lex-, lect-, semi-cons. tr. (**lăcio**, obs., entice), allure, entice to some act.  
**Allŏbroges**, um, m, pal. (**Allŏbrox**), *Allobroges*, a people between the Rhodanus and Isara.

**ālo**, **ēre**, **ālu-**, **ālīt-** and **alt-**, liq. tr., *cause to grow; support, foster, keep up.*  
**Alpes**, ium, f. pl. I, *the Alps.*  
**alter**, **ēra**, **ērum**, adj. (155, rem. 1), *one or the other of two; second* (168, b); **alter...alter** (173, f, rem.); pl. **alteri...alteri**, *the one party...the other.*  
**altercātio**, **ōnis**, f, nas. (**altercor**, fr. **alter**), *dispute, altercation between two.*  
**alternus**, adj. (**alterīnus**, fr. **alter**), *one after the other, mutual.*  
**altitūdo**, **īnis**, f, liq. (**altus**), *height, depth.*  
**altus**, adj. (**ālo**), *grown large by nourishing; high, tall; deep; subst. altum*, *the deep sea.*  
**ālūta**, ae, f, A, *soft leather, softened by means of alum (ālūmen).*  
**ambacti**, **ōrum**, m, O, *vassals of the Gallic knights.*  
**Ambarri**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Aedui Ambarri*, a people near the junction of the Saône with the Rhone.  
**Ambiāni**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Ambiani*, whose chief city was Samarobriva, now Amiens.  
**Ambibārii**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Ambibarii*, a people of Aremorica.  
**Ambiliāti**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Ambiliāti*; location uncertain. probably near modern Abbeville, in Picardy.  
**Ambiōrix**, **īgis**, m, pal., *Ambiorix*, king of one division of the Eburones.  
**ambitiōsus**, adj. (**ambitiō**, fr. **ambio**, fr. **ambi** + **eo**, 183, 189), *going round, seeking favor, desirous of honor.*  
**amb-**, **am-**, **an-**, insep. prep., *around, on both sides.*  
**Ambivarēti**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Ambivarēti*, clients of the Aedui.  
**Ambivariti**, **ōrum**, m, O, *the Ambivariti*, a people on the left bank of the Mosa.  
**ambo**, ae, o, adj. (168, rem. 2), *both.*  
**āmentia**, ae, f, A (**ā** + **mens**), *want of reason; madness, folly, absurdity.*  
**āmentum**, i, n, O (**ago**, 183), *means of producing motion; strap or thong of a sling.*  
**amfractus**, **ūs**, m, U (**am** + **frango**), *a circuitous route, winding way.*

**āmicitia**, ae, f, A (**amicus**, 187), *friendship, league of amity, alliance.*  
**āmicus**, adj. (**āmo**), *loving, friendly, kind; subst., friend, ally.*  
**āmīta**, ae, f, A, *father's sister, paternal aunt.*  
**āmitto**, **ēre**, **mīs-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *send away from; let go from, lose.*  
**āmor**, **ōris**, m, liq. (**āmo**, 183, 135), *love, affection, desire.*  
**ample**, adv. (**amplus**, 199, b), *largely, extensively, amply.*  
**amplifico**, A, tr. (**amplus** + **facio**, 338, c), *enlarge, increase, enhance.*  
**amplior**, ius, adj. comp. of **amplus**: subst. **amplius**, n., *something more.*  
**amplitūdo**, **īnis**, f, liq. (**amplus**, 187), *width, size, greatness, bulk; dignity, consequence.*  
**amplus**, adj. (**amb** + **ple**, root of **pleo**, fill), *of large extent, spacious, roomy; illustrious, noble.*  
**ān**, conj. and adv., *or, whether*; correl. of **utrum**, **num**, **ne**, etc. (328, b, rem. 1).  
**ānālōgia**, ae, f, A (**ἀναλογία**), *equality of ratios, analogy.*  
**Anartes**, ium, m, I, *the Anartes*, a people bordering upon the Hercynian Forest.  
**Ancālites**, ium, m, I, *the Ancālites*, a people of Britain.  
**anceps**, **cipītis**, adj. (**am** + **caput**), *having two heads; twofold, doubtful.*  
**ancōra**, ae, f, A, *anchor; in ancoris*, *at anchor.*  
**Andes**, ium, m, I, *the Andes*, a people on the right bank of the Liger (Loire). Acc. pl. also **Andos**, vii, 4, 6.  
**Andecumborius**, i, m, O, *Andecumborius*, an ambassador of the Remi.  
**angūlus**, i, m, O (**ἄγκυλος**, bent), *corner, angle.*  
**anguste**, adv. (**angustus**), *straitly, closely; sparingly.*  
**angustiae**, **ārum** (pl., 153), f, A (**angustus**), *narrowness; defile; difficulty, exigency.*  
**angustus**, adj. (**ango**, press tight), *narrow, close, steep, perilous.*  
**ānima**, ae, f, A, *air, breeze, breath of life, physical life, soul.*

**animadverto.** ěre, vert-, vers- (*animus* + *ad* + *verto*), ling. tr., *turn one's thoughts to, notice, take heed*; with *in* and *acc.*, *punish*, i, 19, 1.

**animāl,** ālis, *n*, liq. (137, b, 2), *living being, animal*.

**ānīmus,** i, *m*, O, *rational soul, mind, thoughts, will, disposition, courage, spirit*; *esse in animo*, *intend*.

**annōtinus,** adj. (*annus*), *of a year*; *last year's*, v, 8, 6; only here.

**annus,** i, *m*, O, *circle, year*.

**annuus,** adj., *lasting a year, yearly, annual*.

**ānōmālia,** ae, *f*, A, *dissimilarity, anomaly*.

**anser,** ěris, *m*, liq. (fr. r. *χα*, *cry*; Eng., -ha), *crier*; *goose, gander*.

**ante,** prep. c. acc. and adv., *before*, whether of time or space; *previously*, *in front*.

**anteā,** adv. of time, *before, formerly*.

**antēcēdo,** ěre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (*cēdo*), *go before, surpass, excel*.

**antēcursor,** ōris, *m*, liq. (*curro*), *forerunner, pioneer, advanced guard*.

**antēfēro,** ferre, tūl-, lāt-, irreg. tr. (109, iv, rem.), *carry before, set before, prefer*.

**antenna,** ae, *f*, A (*ἀνταίρω*, *stretch out*), *sail-yard*.

**antēpōno,** ěre, pōsu-, pōsīt-, sib. tr. (107, d), *set before, prefer*.

**antēverto,** ěre, vert-, vers-, ling. tr., *turn before*; *prefer to*, vii, 7, 3; only here.

**Anticāto,** ōnis, *m*, nas., *against Cato*; Caesar's reply to Cicero's panegyric of Cato.

**antīquītus,** adv. (*antīquus*, 199, c), *in olden time, anciently*.

**antīquus,** adj. (*ante*), *belonging to old time, ancient*.

**Antistius,** i, *m*, O, C. *Antistius Reginus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vi, 1, 1.

**Antōnius,** i, *m*, O (Marcus), *Mark Antony*.

**āpērio,** ěre, āpēru-, āpert-, I. tr. (*ab* + *r. pēr*, *cover*), *uncover, open, uncloze*; *reveal, display*.

**āperte,** adv., *openly, clearly, obviously*.

**āpertus,** adj. (*āpērio*), *open, exposed, unprotected*.

**Apollo,** ěnis, *m*, liq., *Apollo*, son of Jupiter and Latona, god of music, poetry, etc.; among the Gauls, god of the healing art.

**apophthegma,** matis, *n*, ling. (Gk. ἀποφθέγμα), *a short, pithy saying, apothegm*; 141.

**appāro,** A, tr. (*ad* + *pāro*), *make ready for, put in order, equip, provide*.

**appellō,** A, tr. (*pello*), with reflective force, *bring one's self to, in order to address*; *speak to, accost, call by name*.

**appello,** ěre, pūl-, puls-, liq. tr. (*pello*), *drive to, bring to, conduct*.

**appēto,** ěre, pētiv-, pētīt-, ling. tr. (*pēto*), *aim at, seek to get, attack*; intr., *approach, draw near to*.

**Appius,** see Claudius.

**applīco,** A, tr. (*plico*, *fold*), *fold upon, attach, apply to*; *lean against*, vi, 27, 3.

**apporto,** A, tr. (*porto*), *carry to, convey, bring, carry*.

**apprōbo,** A, tr. (*prōbo*), *assent to, favor, applaud, approve*, vii, 21, 1.

**apprōpinquo,** A, intr. (*prōpinquo*), *draw nigh to, approach, be near to*.

**appulsus,** part. (*appello*), *driven to*.

**Aprilis,** e, adj. (*āpērilis*, fr. *āperio*). *sc. mensis*, the month when the earth opens to fertility; subst. *m*, *April*.

**aptus,** adj. (*āpio* or *āpo*, *fasten*), *joined to, fitted*; *fit, suitable, appropriate*.

**āpud,** prep. c. acc. (fr. r. *ap*, denoting a joining to something, or nearness), *near, at the house of, in the works of*; *with, among*.

**āqua,** ae, *f*, A, *water*.

**āquātio,** ōnis, *m*, liq. (*āquor*, *get water*), *the act of getting water*, iv, 11, 4.

**āquīla,** ae, *f*, A (fr. r. *ac*, *swift*), *the rapid one; eagle*; *standard of the legion*, usually made of gold or silver, said to have been introduced by Marius.

**Aquilēia,** ae, *f*, A, *Aquileia*, at the head of the Adriatic.

**āquīlifer,** ěri, *m*, O (*āquīla* + *fēro*, 202, b), *standard-bearer to the legion*.

**Aquītānia,** ae, *f*, A, *Aquitania*, southwestern division of Gallia.

**Aquītānus,** adj. (*Aquitania*, 191), *of Aquitania*; subst. pl., *the Aquitanians*.

**Arar**, *āris*, *m*, liq. (acc. *im*, abl. *e*), the *Arar*, now the *Saône*, tributary of the *Rhone*.  
**arbiter**, *tri*, *m*, **O** (ar for ad + *bēto*, go), one who goes to, for seeing or for hearing; spectator, hearer, witness; judge, umpire.  
**arbitrium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (*arbiter*), judgment of the arbitrator, sentence; power, discretion.  
**arbitror**, *A*, dep. tr. (*arbiter*), act as arbiter, judge, decide.  
**arbōr** or **arbōs**, *ōris* (343, *d*, exc. 1), *f*, sib., tree.  
**arcesso**, *ēre*, *arcessiv-*, *arcessit-*, sib. tr. (*accedo*; cf. *laccio*, 105, *d*), cause to come to, send for, invite.  
**ardeo**, *E*, intr. (106, *a*), be on fire, burn; be excited, be eager.  
**Arduenna**, *ae*, *f*, **A**, now *Ardennes*, an extensive forest in *Belgic Gaul*. See map.  
**arduus**, adj., steep, high; difficult, laborious.  
**Arecomici**, *ōrum*, *m*, **O**. See *Volcae*.  
**Arēmōricae**, *ārum*, *m*, **A**, the *Aremoricae* (sc. *civitates*); general name of the states of *Celtic Gaul*, on the western coast, between the *Loire* and the *Saine*.  
**Arēmōrici**, *ōrum*, *m*, **O**, the *Aremoricians*.  
**argentum**, *i*, *n*, **O**, silver; silver-ware.  
**argilla**, *ae*, *f*, **A**, white clay, potter's earth, marl.  
**argūmentum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (*arguo*), means of asserting; proof, argument.  
**ārīdus**, adj. (*āreo*, be dry), dry, parched, arid.  
**āries**, *ētis*, *m*, ling., ram; battering-ram.  
**Ariovistus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Ariovistus*, a king of the *Germans*.  
**Aristius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *M. Aristius*, a tribune of the soldiers under *Caesar*: vii, 42, 5.  
**arma**, *ōrum*, *n*, **O** (146, *c*, 4), arms, armor; tackle, rigging, iii, 14, 2.  
**armāmenta**, *ōrum*, *n*, **O** (*arma*), implements; tackling, i. e., sails, cables, etc., iii, 14, 7.  
**armātūra**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (*armo*), an arming; meton., equipment, armed soldiery.

**armātus**, part. (*armo*) as subst., armed man.  
**armo**, *A*, tr. (*arma*), arm, equip; fit out, rig.  
**Arpinēius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Caius Arpineius*, a Roman knight, v, 27, 1.  
**arrōganter**, adv. (fr. *arrōgans*, ad + *rōgo*), insolently, haughtily.  
**arrōgantia**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (*arrōgans*, 187), assumption, pride, haughtiness.  
**ars**, *tis*, *f*, **I** (137, *a*, 1), a joining or fitting; skill, contrivance, art.  
**arte**, adv. (*artus*), closely, tightly.  
**articūlus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (*artus*, joint, 185), joint, knot; Eng., article, articulate, etc.  
**artificium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (*artifex*, artificer, fr. *ars* + *fācio*, 202, *b*), trade, handicraft, art.  
**artus**, adj. (*ἀρῶ*, join, fit; cf. *ars*), fitted; close, thick; *artiores*, vii, 18, 3.  
**Arvernus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, pl. *Arverni*, the *Arverni*, whose chief town was *Gergovia* (*Auvergne*).  
**arx**, *cis*, *f*, **I** (*arceo*), the enclosing thing; height; castle, defense.  
**ascendo**, *ēre*, *scend-*, *scens-*, ling. intr. (*scando*, climb), climb up to, ascend, mount.  
**ascensus**, *ūs*, *m*, **U** (*ascendo*), an ascending, ascent; way of ascent, approach.  
**Asia**, *ae*, *f*, **A**, *Asia*, (*Asia Minor*).  
**aspectus**, *ūs*, *m*, **U** (*adspicio*), a looking at; sight, appearance, form; Eng., aspect.  
**asper**, *ēra*, *ērum*, adj., rough, uneven; fierce, wild; Eng., exasperate.  
**assīdūus**, adj. (*assīdeo*, sit by), unremitting, incessant, diligent; Eng., assiduous.  
**assistō**, ling. intr., no sup. (*sisto*, 107, *d*), stand near, appear, vi, 18, 3; only here.  
**assuēfācio**, *ēre*, *fēc-*, *fact-*, semi-cons. **I**, tr. (*assuesco* + *fācio*, 200, *d*), make accustomed, habituate, accustom.  
**assuesco**, *ēre*, *suēv-*, *suēt-*, pal. intr. (*suesco*, inc. fr. *sueo*, be wont), become accustomed to, accustom one's self to.  
**astrōnōmicus**, adj. (*astrum*), of the heavenly bodies; astronomical.

**astrum, i, n, O** (Gk. *ἄστρον*), *star*.  
**āt, advers. conj.** (330, b), *but at least, but, yet*.  
**atque or ac, cop. conj.** (ad + que), *and also, and* (330, a); *than* (277, rem.)  
**Atrēbas, ātis, m, ling., an Atrebatian,** iv, 35, 1.  
**Atrēbātes, um, m, ling., the Atrebatians,** a Belgic people (now Artois); abl. is, ii, 16, 2.  
**Atrius, i, m, O, Atrius,** an officer of Caesar's army, v, 9, 1.  
**attexo, ēre, texu-, text-, pal. tr.** (texo, weave), *join by weaving, weave,* v, 40, 6; only here.  
**attingo, ēre, tig-, tact-, pal. tr.** (ad + tango), *touch against, border upon; touch, reach to, arrive at*.  
**attribuo, U, tr. (tribuo, 91), give to, assign to, lay to the charge of, impute;** Eng., attribute.  
**attūli.** See affēro.  
**auctor, ōris, m, liq. (augeo, 183),** producer, originator, promoter, author, adviser.  
**auctōritas, tātis, f, ling. (auctor),** authority, personal influence, power, dignity; weight, energy, iii, 23, 4.  
**audācia, ae, f, A (audax, 187, fr. audeo),** daring courage, boldness, intrepidity; assurance, confidence.  
**audacter or audaciter, adv. (audax, 199, c),** boldly, confidently, presumptuously.  
**audeo, ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep.** (110, a), intr., dare, venture; attempt, undertake.  
**audio, I, tr. (auris, ear, 194, a),** hear, listen to, obey, give heed to; dicto audiens, obedient, with pers. dat. also.  
**auditio, ōnis, f, nas. (audio, 183),** the act of hearing; report, hearsay.  
**augeo, ēre, aux-, auct-, E, tr.,** cause to grow, increase, enlarge, enrich, advance.  
**augur, ūris, m, liq. (āvis + gēro),** diviner, priest; one who discovered the will of the gods by the observation of birds.  
**Aulercus, i, pl. Aulerci, ōrum, m, O, the Aulerci,** of whom there were four branches: Brannovices, Diablintes, Cenomāni, Eburovices, nations of Celtic Gaul.

**Aulus, i, m, O, Aulus,** a Roman praenomen.  
**Aurēlius, i, m, O, Aurelius,** name of a Roman gens.  
**auriga, ae, m and f (aurea, fr. auris + āgo, 202, b),** one who manages the head-stall, or bridle; charioteer, driver.  
**auris, is, f, I (137, a, 4), ear.** Cf. audio.  
**Aurunculeius, i, m, O, Aurunculeius.** See Cotta, one of Caesar's lieutenants.  
**Ausci, ōrum, m, O, the Ausci,** of Aquitania.  
**ausus, part. (audeo).**  
**aut, altern. conj. or; aut...aut, either... or** (330, c).  
**autem, advers. conj., but on the other hand, yet,** 330, b.  
**autumnus, i, n, O (augeo), autumn.**  
**auxiliāris, e, adj. (auxilium, 189),** giving aid, assisting, auxiliary; pl., auxiliaries.  
**auxilior, A, dep., aid, help.**  
**auxilium, i, n, O (augeo, 183), aid, support; remedy; pl., auxiliaries.**  
**Avāricensis, e, adj., of or belonging to Avaricum; subst., an inhabitant of Avaricum.**  
**Avāricum, i, n, O, Avaricum,** now Bourges.  
**āvāritia, ae, f, A (āvārus, 187, fr. āveo, greedy),** covetousness, avarice.  
**āvēho, ēre, vex-, vect-, pal. tr. (vēho),** convey away.  
**āverto, ēre, vert-, vers-, ling. tr. (ab + verto),** turn away, remove, turn in flight.  
**āvis, is, f, I (137, a, 4), bird.**  
**āvuncūlus, i, m, O (dim. fr. āvus),** a mother's brother, uncle.  
**āvus, i, m, O, grandfather.**  
**Axōna, ae, m, A, the Axona,** a river in Belgic Gaul, now the Aisne.  
**Bācēnis, is, f, I, Bacenis, c. silva,** a forest of Germany, a part of the Hercynian forest.  
**Bācūlus, i, m, O. Saxtus Baculus,** a centurion in Caesar's army of the first rank.  
**Bāleāris, e, adj., of the Balearic islands (Majorca, Minorca, et al.), Balearic.**

**balteus, i, m, O** (also **balteum, i, 149**), *girdle, sword-belt*; Eng., belt.

**Balventius, i, m, O, Titus Balventius**, a centurion of the first rank.

**barbārus, adj.** (orig., *stammering*), *foreign, i. e., not Greek or Roman; wild, rude*; as subst., **barbari, barbarians, savages**.

**Bāsīlus, i, m, O, L. Minucius Basilus**, an officer in Caesar's army; subsequently one of the conspirators who slew Caesar.

**Bātāvi, ōrum, m, O, the Batavians**, occupying the island bet. the Rhine, the Waal, and the Meuse.

**Belgae, ārum, m, A, the Belgians**, a warlike nation (of Celtic and German origin) in the north of Gaul. See map.

**Belgium, i, n, O, Belgium**, a part of Belgic Gaul, occupied by the Bellovaci, the Atrebatas, and the Ambiani.

**bellicōsus, adj.** (**bellicus**, 189), *warlike, filled with the war-spirit, fierce*.

**bellicus, adj.** (**bellum**, 189), *of war, pertaining to war; military*, vi, 24, 3, c. laus.

**bello, A, intr.** (**bellum**), *wage or carry on war, fight*.

**Bellōvāci, ōrum, m, O, the Bellovaci**, a powerful tribe of the Belgae.

**bellum, i, n, O** (fr. **duellum, duo**), *war*.

**bēnē, adv.** (**bōnus**). comp., 174, b, *well, successfully, favorably, rightly*.

**bēnēficiūm, i, n, O** (**bēnēficus**, fr. **bēne + fācio**, 202, a), *kind act, favor, service, benefit*.

**bēnēvōlentia, ae, f, A** (**bēnēvōlus**, fr. **bēne + vōlo**), *kindness of feeling, good-will, favor, friendship*.

**Bibracte, is, n, I** (137, b, 2, ad fin), *Bibracte* (Autun), capital of the Aedui.

**Bibrax, actis, f, ling., Bibrax**, a town of the Remi.

**Bibrōci, ōrum, m, the Bibroci**, of Britain; acc. to Camden, near the modern Bray.

**Bibūlus, i, m, O, Bibulus**, consul with Caesar.

**bīduum, i, n, O** (**bis + dies**), *space of two days*.

**biennium, i, n, O** (**biennis**, fr. **bis + annus**), *space of two years*.

**Bigerriōnes, um, m, nas., the Bigerriones**, of Aquitania.

**bīnī, ae, a, num.** distributive (168, c), *two by two, two each*; fr. **bis**.

**bīpartito, adv.** (**bis + partior**), *in two divisions, in two parties*.

**bīpēdālis, e, adj** (**bis + pes**), *two feet long or wide or thick*, iv, 17, 6.

**bis, num.** adv., *twice* (169).

**Bitūrīges, um, n, pal., the Bituriges**, a people of Celtic Gaul, west of the Loire.

**Boduognatus, i, n, O, Boduognatus**, a leader of the Nervii.

[Boia], of doubtful authenticity.

**Boii, ōrum, m, O, the Boii**, a nomadic people of Germany and Gaul.

**bōnitas, tātis, f, ling. (bonus)**, *goodness, excellence; fertility*.

**bōnum, i, n, O** (**bonus**), *a good thing; benefit, advantage*; pl., *goods*.

**bōnus, adj.** (comp., 164, a), *good, useful; well-disposed, friendly, loyal*.

**bos, bōvis, m and f, liq. (138)**, *ox, cow*.

**brāchium, i, n, O, the arm**, from shoulder to fingers; *branch of a tree*.

**Brannovīces, ium, m, I, the Brannovices**, a tribe of the Aulerci.

**Brannovii, ōrum, m, O, the Brannovii**, a people of Celtic Gaul.

**Bratuspantium, i, n, O, Bratuspantium**, a town of the Bellovaci, near Breteuil.

**brēvis, e, adj., short, brief, transitory**.

**brēvitas, tatis, f, ling. (brēvis, 187)**, *shortness, brevity, of space or of time*.

**brēviter, adv.** (**brēvis**, 199, c), *shortly, in a word, summarily*.

**Britanni, ōrum, m, O, the Britons**, early inhabitants of Britain.

**Britannia, ae, f, A, Britain**, the island of.

**Britannicus, adj. (Britannia)**, *of Britain, British*.

**brūma, ae, f** (contr. fr. **brevma**, *that which shortened*; **brēvio**, *shorten*), *the shortest day of the year; winter solstice*.

**Brūtus, i, m, O, Decimus Junius Brutus**, one of Caesar's officers; afterward, one of his assassins.



**Căbillionum**, i, n, O, *Cabillonum* (Chalons sur Saône).

**Cabūrus**, i, m, C. *Valerius Caburus*, a chief of the Helvii.

**căcūmen**, inis, n, nas. (probably acūmen with prefix c), *extremity, point; top, peak.*

**cădăver**, ăris, n, liq. (cădo), *the body of one who had fallen in battle; a dead body.*

**cădo**, ăre, cēcīd-, cās-, ling. intr., *fall, die, perish.*

**Cădurci**, ōrum, m, O, *the Cadurci*, of southern Celtic Gaul (Cahors); sing., *a Cadurcan.*

**caedes**, is, f, I (caedo), *a cutting off; slaughter, murder.*

**caedo**, ăre, cēcīd-, caes-, ling. tr. (causative fr. cado), *cause to fall, cut, fell; strike down, kill, destroy, sacrifice.*

**caerimōnia**, ae, f, A, *sacred usage, religious rite.*

**Caeroesi**, ōrum, m, O, *the Caeroesi*, a Germanic tribe bet. the Rhine and the Meuse.

**caerūleus**, adj. (coelum), *dark-blue, azure.*

**Caesar**, ăris, m, liq., (1) *Caius Julius Caesar*. (2) *Lucius*, consul, B. C. 64, and one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**caesus**, part. (caedo).

**Căius**, i, m, O, *Caius*, a Roman praenomen (152).

**călămitas**, tătis, f, ling. (călămus, stalk), *blight, loss, disaster; Eng., calamity.*

**Călendae**, ārum, f, A (călo, call), *the Calends*, the first day of the Roman month (374, a).

**Calēti**, ōrum, or *Caletes*, um (148), *the Calēti*, a people of Celtic Gaul, near the mouth of the Seine.

**callidus**, adj. (calleo, be skilful), *shrewd, cunning, crafty.*

**călo**, ōnis, m, nas. (căla, billet of wood), *a soldier's servant; "hewer of wood and drawer of water."*

**Calpurnius**, i, m, O, *L. Calpurnius Bibulus.*

**călumnia**, ae, f, A (ancient word written kălumnia), *chicane, false charge; intrigue, artifice; needless care, anxiety; Eng., calumny.*

Caes.—27.

**campester**, tris, tre, adj. (campus, 156), *of or belonging to a plain; flat, level.*

**campus**, i, m, O, *an even, flat place; plain, field.*

**Camulōgēnus**, i, m, O, *Camulogenus*, a Gallic chieftain.

**candidus**, adj. (candeo, be white), *glistening white, clear, bright, shining.*

**Caninius**, i, m, O, *Caius Rebilus Caninius*, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**căno**, ăre, cēcīn-, cant-, nas. tr., *sound, sing, give a signal with a trumpet; c. pred. dat. receptui. sound a retreat.*

**Cantabri**, ōrum, m, O, *the Cantabrians*, of northern Spain.

**Cantium**, i, n, O, *Cantium*, on southern coast of Britain (now Kent), at the mouth of the Thames.

**căpillus**, i, m, O (căput), *that which pertains to the head; the hair; Eng., capillary.*

**căpio**, ăre, cēp-, capt-, semi-cons. (92) tr., *take, lay hold of, seize, take captive; gain, reach; choose; c. consilium, form a plan.*

**căpra**, ae, f, A (căpra, she-goat), *roe.*

**captivus**, adj. (căpio), *taken prisoner, captured in war; taken as booty, plundered; usu. subst., prisoner.*

**captus**, ūs, m, U (căpio), *that which is grasped; power of comprehension, discernment.*

**căput**, itis, n, ling. (134), *head, person, life; mouth or source.*

**căreo**, E, intr., *be without, want, lack; be deprived of.*

**cărina**, ae, f, A, *keel or bottom of a ship; Eng., carcen.*

**Carnūtes**, um, m, ling., *the Carnutes*, of Celtic Gaul, on the Liger (Loire).

**căro**, carnis, f, nas. (135), *flesh of animals.*

**carpo**, ăre, carps-, carpt-, lab. tr., *pluck, tear off, pick, gather; slander, detract; Eng., carp at.*

**carrus**, i, m, O (also carrum, i, n), *wagon.*

**cărus**, adj., *dear, beloved, precious.*

**Carvilius**, i, m, O, *Carvilius*, a king of the Britons.

**căsa**, ae, f, A, *hut, barrack, cottage.*

**căseus**, i, m, O, *cheese.*

**Cassi, ōrum, m, O,** *the Cassi, of Britain.*

**Cassiānus, adj.,** *of Cassius, with Cassius, i, 13, 2.*

**cassis, īdis, f, ling.** (an Etruscan word), *helmet made of metal; cf. gālea, helmet of leather.*

**Cassius, i, m, O, L. Cassius,** the consul slain by the Helvetians, 107 B. C.; i, 7, 4.

**Cassivellaunus, i, m, O, Cassivellaunus,** a British commander, v, 11, 8.

**castellum, i, n, O, dim. (castrum, 185),** *fort, stronghold, redoubt.*

**Casticus, i, m, O, Casticus,** a chief of the Seguniani.

**castigo, A, tr. (castus, chaste),** *set right, reprove, punish, chastise.*

**castra, ōrum, n, O (sing. castrum, 147),** *camp, encampment; fig, day's march.*

**cāsus, ūs, m, U (cādo),** *a falling, that which befalls, event; misfortune, mishap; adv. casu, by chance.*

**Catamantaloedes, is, m, I, Catamantaloedes,** father of Casticus.

**cātēna, ae, f, A, chain, fetters; Eng.,** *catenation.*

**Cātilina, ae, m, A, L. Sergius Catiline,** the conspirator.

**Cāto, ōnis, m, nas., M. Porcius Cato,** who committed suicide at Utica.

**Cātūlus, i, m, O, Catulus,** a Roman cognomen.

**Cātūrīges, um, m, pal., the Caturiges,** an Alpine tribe of Gauls.

**Catuvolcus, i, m, O, Catuvolcus,** a king of the Eburones.

**causa, ae, f, A (perh. fr. cāveo),** *ground or reason, motive, cause; suit at law; abl., for the sake of.*

**caute, adv. (cautus, fr. cāveo),** *warily, prudently.*

**cautes, is, f, I, a pointed rock, cliff, crag.**

**Cavarillus, i, m, O, Cavarillus,** a chief of the Aeduanus.

**Cavarīnus, i, m, O, Cavarinus,** king of the Senones.

**cāveo, ēre, cāv-, caut-, E, intr, be on one's guard, beware, take heed, guard against.**

**cēcīdi, perf. of cādo (99, I).**

**cēdo, ēre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr.,** *go, go away, retire, yield.*

**cēler, ēris, ēre, adj. (156),** *swift, fleet, quick.*

**Cēler, ēris, m, liq., Celer,** a Roman cognomen. See Metellus.

**cēlēritas, tātis, f, ling. (cēler, 187),** *swiftness, speed; Eng., celerity.*

**cēlēriter, adv. (199, c),** *quickly, immediately; comp. celerius, sup. celerime.*

**cēlo, A, tr.,** with two accusatives, *conceal, hide from one.*

**Celtae, ārum, m, A, the Celts, Gauls.**

**Celtillus, i, m, O, Celtillus,** father of Vercingetorix.

**Cenimagni, ōrum, m, O, the Cenimagni,** of southern Britain.

**Cēnōmāni, ōrum, m, O, the Cenomani.** See Aurelii.

**censeo, E, tr.,** *count, value, estimate; judge, decree, favor, vote for.*

**census, ūs, m, U (censeo),** *enumeration, registration; Eng., census.*

**Centrōnes, um, m, nas., the Centrones,** an Alpine Gallie tribe.

**centum, indecl. num. adj.,** *a hundred.*

**centūria, ae, f, A (centum),** *a company of one hundred; Eng., century.*

**centūrio, ōnis, m, nas. (centūria),** *commander of a century, centurion.*

**cerno, ēre, crēv-, crēt-, nas. tr.,** *separate, see distinctly; decide, resolve; Eng., discern.*

**certāmen, īnis, n, nas. (certo, strive),** *contest, engagement, combat, struggle.*

**certe, adv. (certus),** *at least, at any rate, assuredly.*

**certus, adj. (cerno),** *sure, reliable, safe, fixed; certiorum facere, inform.*

**cervus, i, m, O, stag; military, forked** *stake.*

**cespes, ītis, m, ling. (caedo),** *turf, sod cut out.*

**cētēra, um, adj. (masc. wanting in** *nom.), the rest, remainder, other.*

**cētēri, ōrum, m, O, the rest (274).**

**Centrōnes, um, m, nas., the Centrones,** of Belgic Gaul.

**Cēvenna, ae, m, A, the Cernnes,** a range of mountains in Gaul.

**Cherusci, ōrum, m, O, the Cherusci,** a Germanic tribe bet. the Weser and the Elbe.

**cībārius, adj. (cibus),** *suitable for food; pl. cibaria, n, O, provisions, supplies.*

**cībus**, *i, m, O*, food, nourishment.  
**Cicēro**, *ōnis*, *Quintus Tullius Cicero*, brother of the orator, one of Caesar's lieutenants.  
**Cīlices**, *um, m, pal.*, the Cilicians.  
**Cimberius**, *i, m, O*, *Cimberius*, a leader of the Suebi.  
**Cimbri**, *ōrum, m, O*, the Cimbri, a people of northern Germany, conquered by Caius Marius, 101 B. C.  
**Cingetōrix**, *igis, m, pal.*, *Cingetorix*, (1) a chief of the Treveri, v, 3, 2; (2) a chief of the Kentish Britons, v, 22, 1.  
**cingo**, *pal. tr. (89)*, gird, encircle, surround, inclose, invest.  
**Cinna**, *ae, m, A*, *L. Cornelius Cinna*, a confederate of Marius against Sulla.  
**cippus**, *i, m, O*, sharp stake, palisade.  
**circa**, *prep. c. acc.*, around, near.  
**circīnus**, *i, m, O* (Gk. word), a pair of compasses.  
**circīter**, *adv. and prep. c. acc. (circus; Gk., κίρκος; Eng., circle)*, about, near, not far from.  
**circūitus**, *ūs, m, U (circumeo)*, a way around, circuit, circumference.  
**circum**, *adv. and prep. c. acc. (circus, acc. 193, d)*, around, about, all around, near.  
**circumcīdo**, *ēre, cīd-, cīs-, ling. tr. (caedo)*, cut around, trim; part., **circumcīsus**, as *adj.*, precipitous, vii, 36, 5, *collis*.  
**circumclūdo**, *ēre, clūs-, clūs-, ling. tr. (claudio, 200, e, 6)*, shut in, inclose on every side, surround, vi, 28, 6.  
**circumdo**, *dāre, dēd-, dāt-, A, tr. (do)*, place around, inclose; part., **circumdātus**, thrown around, i, 38, 6, *murus*.  
**circumdūco**, *pal. tr. (dūco)*, lead around, draw around, i, 38, 4.  
**circumeo** or **circueo**, *irreg. intr. and tr. (109, II)*, go around, encompass; with *acc.*, 215, a, 1.  
**circumfundo**, *ling. tr. (fundo)*, pour around; crowd around, surround; pass. often used reflectively, vi, 37, 4.  
**circumjicio**, *ēre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (jācio)*, throw around, place around.

**circummitto**, *ling. tr. (mitto)*, send around.  
**circummūnio**, *I, tr.*, wall up around; fortify.  
**circumplector**, *i, plexus sum, pal. dep. (plec, r. of plecto)*, clasp around, embrace.  
**circumsisto**, *ēre, stēt-, no sup. ling. tr. and intr.*, stand around; surround.  
**circumspicio**, *ēre, spex-, spect-, semi-cons. intr. and tr. (spēcio, not in use except in compounds)*, look around; view on all sides, weigh, consider.  
**circumsto**, *āre, stēt-, no sup. A, tr. and intr. (sto)*, stand around, surround.  
**circumvallo**, *A, tr. (vallum, wall)*, surround with an embankment; blockade, invest.  
**circumvēhor**, *i, vectus sum, pal. dep. (vēho)*, ride around.  
**circumvēnio**, *ire, vēn-, vent-, I, tr. (vēnio, 215, a, 1)*, come around; encompass, deceive; circumvent.  
**cīs**, *prep. c. acc. (akin to is, hic, with c for ce prefixed)*, on this side of.  
**Cīsalpinus**, *adj. (Alpes)*, on this side of the Alps, i. e., south of the Alps, Cisalpine.  
**Cīsrhēnānus**, *adj. (Rhēnus)*, on this side of the Rhine, i. e., the western.  
**Cīta**, *ae, m, A*, *Gaius Fusius Cīta*, a Roman knight.  
**cītātus**, *part. (cīto, freq. fr. cieo)*, put into quick motion), urged forward, rapid.  
**cītērior**, *ius, adj. (164, b)*, on this side, hither.  
**cīto**, *ius, issime, adv. (cieo, cause to move)*, quickly, rapidly.  
**citra**, *prep. c. acc. (cis)*, on this side of.  
**citro**, *adv., hither*; always in antith. connection with *ultro*; **citro... ultro**, hither and thither, to and fro, mutually.  
**cīvīcus**, *adj. (cīvis)*, pertaining to citizens; c. **corona**, civic crown.  
**cīvis**, *is, m and f, I*, citizen.  
**cīvitas**, *tātis, f, ling., citizenship; body of citizens, the state*.  
**clam**, *adv. (cēlam, fr. cēlo)*, secretly; opp. to **pālam**.

**clāmīto**, **A**, intr. freq. (**clāmo**, *cry out*, 196), *shout repeatedly, shout aloud*.  
**clāmor**, **ōris**, **m**, liq. (**clāmo**), *a loud call, shout, noise*; Eng., *clamor*.  
**clandestinus**, adj. (**clam**), *secret, private*; Eng., *clandestine*.  
**clārus**, adj., *loud, distinct, clear; famous, illustrious*.  
**classis**, **is**, **f** (Gk. *κλάσις*, *a calling together*), *company, class, order; fleet, armament*.  
**Claudius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Appius Claudius**, consul. 54 B. C.  
**clauo**, ling. tr. (106, c, 3), *shut, close*; c. **agmen**, *bring up the rear*.  
**clāvus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (**clauo**), *nail, peg*.  
**clēmēntia**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (**clēmēns**, *mild*), *mildness, forbearance, humanity*; Eng., *clemency*.  
**Cleōpātra**, **ae**, **f**, **A**, **Cleopatra**, queen of Egypt.  
**cliens**, **entis**, **m** and **f** (**cluens**, fr. **clueo**, *hear*), *dependent, retainer*; Eng., *client*.  
**clientēla**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (**cliens**), *relation of patron and client, clientship; patronage, protection, alliance*.  
**clivus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (*κλίω*, *ascend*), *a gently ascending height, slope, eminence, hill*.  
**Clōdīus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Publius Clodius**, a tribune of the people, killed by Milo, B. C. 52.  
**Cnaeus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, or **Cneus**, **Cnaceus**, Roman praenomen.  
**coācervo**, **A**, tr. (**ācervo**, fr. **ācer-vus**, *heap*), *heap up together, accumulate, amass*.  
**coactus**, part. (**cōgo**).  
**coactus**, **ūs**, **m**, **U** (**cōgo**, 183), *a constraint, compulsion*.  
**coagmento**, **A**, tr. (**coagmentum**, fr. **cōgo**), *join together, connect, cement*.  
**coarto**, **A**, tr. (**arto**, *make close*), *press together*.  
**Cocosātes**, **ium**, **m**, **I** (137, a, 6), *the Cocosates, a people of Aquitania*.  
**coēgi**, perf. of **cōgo**.  
**coelestis**, **e**, adj. (**coelum**, *heaven*), *of heaven, heavenly*; subst. pl., *the gods*.  
**coēmo**, **ēre**, **ēm-**, **empt-**, nas. tr. (**ēmo**), *buy up*.  
**coeo**, irreg. intr. (**eo**, 109, II), *go or come together, meet*.

**coepi**, def. (111, b), tr. and intr., *begin*; part. **coeptus**.  
**coerceo**, **E**, tr. (**arceo**, *shut up*), *in-close on all sides, keep in, restrain, check*.  
**cōgitātio**, **ōnis**, **f**, nas. (**cōgīto**), *a thinking, reflection; judgment, design, project*.  
**cōgīto**, **A**, tr. (**cōm** + **āgito**), *consider, weigh; plan, intend*.  
**cognātio**, **ōnis**, **f**, nas. (**cognātus**, fr. **nascor**), *blood-relationship; kindred, relatives*.  
**cōgnosco**, **ēre**, **nōv-**, **nīt-**, pal. tr. (**nosco**, 98, a; 338, b), *become acquainted with on all sides; learn, examine, know*.  
**cōgo**, **ēre**, **ēg-**, act., pal. tr. (**āgo**), *drive together, collect; force, compel*.  
**cōhors**, **tis**, **f**, **I** (137, a, 3), orig. *an inclosed place; a cohort, a body of soldiers forming the tenth of a legion*.  
**cōhortātio**, **ōnis**, **f**, nas. (**cohortor**), *an encouraging, exhortation*.  
**cōhortor**, **A**, dep. tr. (**hortor**), *encourage, strongly animate*.  
**coire** and **coii** (**coeo**).  
**collātus**, part. (**confero**).  
**collaudo**, **A**, tr. (**laudo**), *praise highly, extol*.  
**collectāneus**, adj. (**collīgo**, **ēre**), *gathered together: Dicta collectanea*, title of a work of Caesar, now lost.  
**collectus**, part. (**collīgo**, **ēre**).  
**collīgo**, **A**, tr. (**līgo**, *tie*, 201, b), *bind together, fasten to one another*, i, 25, 3.  
**collīgo**, **ēre**, **lēg-**, **lect-**, pal. tr. (**lēgo**, 107, d), *gather together, assemble; obtain, acquire*; c. **se**, *recover one's self-possession*, iii, 6, 1.  
**collis**, **is**, **m**, **I** (153), *high ground, hill*.  
**collōco**, **A**, tr. (**lōco**, *place*, fr. **lōcus**), *place, settle, establish; dispose, arrange, station*; c. **nuptum**, *give in marriage*, i, 18, 6.  
**collōquium**, **i**, **n**, **O** (**collōquor**), *conversation, conference, interview*.  
**collōquor**, **i**, **lōcūtus sum**, pal. dep. intr. (**lōquor**), *speak with, converse, hold a conference*.  
**cōlo**, liq. tr. (105, d), *abide in a place; till, cultivate; care for, revere, worship*.

**cōlōnia**, ae, f, **A** (cōlōnus, *colonist*, fr. cōlo), *settlement, colony*.  
**cōlor**, ōris, m, liq., *color, complexion*.  
**combūro**, ēre, buss-, bust-, liq. tr. (būro, old form for ūro), *burn wholly, burn up, consume*.  
**cōmes**, itis, m and f, ling. (com + eo), *one who goes with another; companion, attendant*.  
**cōmītas**, tātis, f, ling. (cōmis, *court-cous*), *affability*.  
**cōmītium**, i, n, **O** (com + eo), *the place for the assembly; voting-place; the Comitium, a part of the Forum; pl., the assembly of the people*.  
**cōmītor**, A, dep. (cōmes), *accompany, follow*.  
**commeātus**, ūs, m, **U** (commeo), *passage; furlough; means of transport, embarkation*, v, 23, 2; *supplies, expense*, i, 34, 3; i, 39, 1.  
**commēmōro**, A, tr. (mēmōro, *mention*), *call to mind, recount, relate*.  
**commendo**, A, tr. (com + mando), *commit to any one for safe keeping; entrust to, commend*.  
**Commentārii**, ōrum, m, **O**, *Commentaries*.  
**commeo**, A, intr. (com + meo, *go*), *go back and forth, visit, resort to*.  
**commilito**, ōnis, m, nas., *fellow-soldier*.  
**commīnus**, adv. (com + mānus), *hand to hand, in close combat*.  
**commissūra**, ae, f, **A** (committo), *junction*, vii, 72, 4.  
**committo**, ling. tr. (mitto), *join, combine, connect; c. proelium, begin an engagement; c. ut follg., give occasion that*, i, 13, 7.  
**Commius**, i, m, **O**, *Commius, a king of the Atrebrates*, iv, 21, 7.  
**commōde**, adv. (commōdus), *fitly, conveniently, easily, opportunely*.  
**commōdum**, i, n, **O** (commōdus), *convenience, advantage, profit*.  
**commōdus**, adj. (com + mōdus), *having full measure with some person or thing; hence of things, suitable, convenient, advantageous, opportune; of persons, useful, friendly, polite*.  
**commōnēfācio**, semi-cons. tr. (com + mōneo + fācio), *put in mind, warn, impress*.

**commōror**, A, dep. intr. (cōm + mōror), *linger, delay*.  
**commōveo**, ēre, mōv-, mōt-, **E**, tr. (com + moveo), *move greatly, excite, disturb, alarm*.  
**commūnico**, A, tr. (commūnis), *make common, share with, impart*.  
**commūnio**, I, tr. (com + mūnio), *fortify on all sides, barricade, secure*.  
**commūnis**, e, adj. (com + mūnis), *serving together, sharing; common, general, mutual*.  
**commūtātiō**, ōnis, f, nas. (commūto), *an exchanging; change, alternation*.  
**commūto**, A, tr. (com + mūto), *change entirely, exchange*.  
**compāro**, A, tr. (compār), *match, place in comparison, compare*.  
**compāro**, A, tr. (com + pāro), *make ready, arrange, procure, obtain, prepare*.  
**compello**, ēre, pūl-, puls-, liq. tr. (pello, 98, d; 99, I, rem. 3), *drive together, collect*.  
**compendium**, i, n, **O** (com + pendo), *a weighing together; a shortening; gain, advantage*.  
**compērio**, īre, pēr-, pert-, I, tr., *open fully, ascertain all about, learn*.  
**compertus**, part. (compērio, 107, c).  
**complector**, i, plexus sum, pal. dep. tr. (com + plecto, *twine*), *clasp around, embrace, inclose, encircle*.  
**compleo**, ēre, plēv-, plēt-, **E**, tr. (com + pleo), *fill full, fill up; finish, complete; cover, as of montem*, i, 24, 3.  
**complexus**, part. (complector).  
**complūres**, a (gen. ium), adj. (cōm + plūres. fr. plus, 164, a), *several together, very many*.  
**compōno**, ēre, pōsu-, pōsit-, sib. tr. (com + pōno, 107, d), *put together, arrange, construct, build, compose*.  
**comporto**, A, tr. (com + porto), *bring together, collect*.  
**comprehendo**, ēre, prehēnd-, prehēns-, ling. tr. (com + prēherēdo), *lay hold of firmly, take prisoner; take by the hand; c. ignem, take fire*, v, 43, 2.

## Comprobo

**comprōbo**, **A**, tr. (**com** + **prōbo**), *approve fully, make good, verify, establish.*  
**compūli**, perf. (**compello**).  
**compulsus**, part. (**compello**).  
**cōnātus**, **ūs**, *m*, **cōnātum**, **i**, *n*, **O**, 149 (**cōnor**), *an attempt, undertaking.*  
**concēdo**, **ēre**, **cess-**, **cess-**, ling tr. and intr. (**com** + **cēdo**), *withdraw, retire; yield fully, grant; Eng., concede.*  
**concerto**, **A**, tr. (**certo**; *contend*), *strive together, match in battle; only in vi, 5, 3.*  
**concessus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**concēdo**, 183), *permission.*  
**concīdo**, **ēre**, **cīd-**, no sup. ling. intr. (**cādo**), *fall utterly, fall in battle, perish.*  
**concīdo**, **ēre**, **cīd-**, **cīs-**, ling. tr. (**caedo**), *cut to pieces, cut down, kill, destroy.*  
**conciilio**, **A**, tr. (**conciilium**), *bring together several things into one whole, unite; gain over, procure, obtain; Eng., conciliate.*  
**conciilium**, **i**, *n*, **O** (**com** + **cālo**, *call*), *meeting, assembly for consultation, council.*  
**conciſus**, part. (**concīdo**).  
**conciſo**, **A**, tr. (**cīto**, intens. fr. **cīo**), *set in violent motion, stir up, arouse.*  
**conclāmo**, **A**, intr. and tr. (**com** + **clāmo**), *shout aloud (of multitudes); shout repeatedly (of one person), i, 47, 6.*  
**conclūdo**, **ēre**, **clūs-**, **clūs-**, ling. tr. (**claudio**), *shut up, inclose, confine.*  
**Conconnetodumnus**, **i**, *m*, **O**, *a leader of the Carnutes.*  
**concordia**, **ae**, *f*, **A**, *union of feeling, agreement, harmony.*  
**concrepō**, **āre**, **crepu-**, **crepīt-**, **A**, intr. (**crēpo**, *rattle*), *ring, clash; 105, a.*  
**concurro**, **ēre**, **curr-** and **cucurr-**, **curs-**, liq. intr. (**curro**), *rush together, engage in conflict, charge.*  
**concurso**, **A**, intr. freq. (**concurro**), *run to and fro, rush hither and thither.*  
**concurſus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**concurro**), *a running together, onset, charge, collision.*  
**condemno**, **A**, tr. (**damno**), *charge with sentence, condemn.*

## Confluens

**condicio**, **ōnis**, *f*, nas. (**com** + **dico**), *situation, circumstances; terms, agreement, stipulation.*  
**condōno**, **A**, tr. (**dōno**), *give freely; give a debt, remit punishment; excuse, forgive; with acc. of crime and dat. of person.*  
**Condŕusi**, **ōrum**, *m*, **O**, *the Condruſi, a Belgic tribe on the right bank of the Mosa (Meuse).*  
**condūco**, pal. tr. (**dūco**), *lead together, assemble, collect; hire, ii, 1, 4.*  
**confercio**, **ire**, **fers-**, **fert-**, semi-cons. tr. (**farcio**, *stuff*), *press closely together.*  
**confēro**, **ferre**, **contŭl-**, **collāt-**, irreg. tr. (**fēro**, 109, IV, rem.), *bear together; collect, gather; compare; attribute; c. se, betake one's self.*  
**confestim**, adv. (**com** + **fērio**?), *immediately, without delay, speedily.*  
**conficio**, **ēre**, **fēc-**, **fect-**, semi-cons. tr. (**fācio**), *prepare, accomplish, execute; exhaust, kill; procure, furnish.*  
**confido**, semi-dep. (110, a, **fido**), *trust in fully, rely upon, confide in; c. dat. 241; c. abl., 257.*  
**configo**, pal. tr. (**figo**, 108), *fasten together, join fast.*  
**confinis**, *e*, adj., *adjoining, contiguous.*  
**confinium**, **i**, *n*, **O** (**confinis**), *common boundary or limit, bound; Eng., confine.*  
**confirmatio**, **ōnis**, *f*, nas. (**confirmo**), *an establishing; assurance, encouragement, assertion.*  
**confirmo**, **A**, tr. (**firmus**), *make firm, strengthen, encourage, assure.*  
**confisus**, part. (**confido**).  
**confit** (**confio**, 109, V), *it is done.*  
**confiteor**, **ēri**, **fessus sum**, **E**, dep. (**fāteor**, *confess*), *admit, acknowledge, confess.*  
**confixus**, part. (**configo**).  
**conflagro**, **A**, intr. (**flagro**, *burn*), *burn up, be wholly destroyed in flames.*  
**conflictio**, **A**, tr. freq. (**configo**), *strike together violently; contend with; Eng., conflict.*  
**configo**, pal. tr. (**figo**, *dash against*), *strike together; be in conflict, fight.*  
**confluens**, **tis**, part. (**confluo**), *a flowing together; subst., the place where two streams meet, confluence.*

## Confluo

**confluo**, pal. intr. (**fluo**, 106, c, 2), *flow together, flock together*, vii, 44, 2.  
**confossus**, part. (**confōdio**), *full of holes*.  
**confūgio**, semi-cons. intr. (**fūgio**, 107, d), *take refuge, retreat*.  
**confundo**, ēre, fūd-, fūs-, ling. tr. (**fundo**), *pour together; assemble, unite*.  
**congēro**, ēre, gess-, gest-, liq. tr. (**gēro**, 107, d), *carry together; collect, heap up*.  
**congrēdior**, i, gressus sum, semi-cons. dep. (**grādior**, go), *meet, unite with; engage in conflict, contend*.  
**congressus**, ūs, m, U (**congrēdior**), *a meeting, encounter in arms; cum navibus*, iii, 13, 7.  
**conjectūra**, ae, f, A (**conjicio**), *inference, conclusion; Eng., conjecture*.  
**conjicio**, ēre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**), *throw together; hurl; put in one place; infer, conjecture; c. culpam*, iv, 27, 4, *impute*.  
**conjunctim**, adv. (**conjungo**), *jointly*.  
**conjungo**, pal. tr. (**jungo**), *join together, connect, unite, associate*.  
**conjūrātio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**conjūro**), *a swearing together, confederacy, plot, conspiracy*.  
**conjūro**, A, intr. (**jūro**), *swear together, combine under oath, conspire*.  
**conjux**, ūgis, m and f, pal. (**conjūgo**, *join together*), *husband, wife, spouse*.  
**cōnor**, A, dep. tr. (93), *strive, attempt, endeavor, venture*.  
**conquiesco**, ēre, quiēv-, quiēt-, pal. intr. (**quiesco**, fr. **quies**), *be wholly at rest, take rest, repose*.  
**conquiro**, ēre, quīsiv-, quīsīt-, liq. tr. (**quaero**, 107, d), *seek after earnestly, bring together, procure*.  
**consanguineus**, adj. (**sanguis**), *related by blood, kindred; subst. pl., relatives, kindred peoples*.  
**consendo**, ēre, scend-, scens-, ling. tr. (**scando**, climb), *mount, ascend; c. in navem*, embark.  
**conscientia**, ae, f, A (**conscio**, be conscious), *joint knowledge; consciousness; knowledge, sense, feeling*.  
**conscisco**, pal. tr. (**scisco**, ordain, 107, d), *decree, execute; c. sibi mortem*, *commit suicide*.

## Conspectus

**conscius**, adj. (**conscio**), *knowing, conscious, privy to, accessory; sibi conscius*, *sensible of*.  
**conscribo**, ēre, scrips-, script-, lab. tr. (**scribo**), *write together in a list; enroll, levy, enlist*.  
**consēcro**, A, tr. (**sācro**, hallow), *make wholly sacred, set apart for sacred use, consecrate*.  
**consector**, A, dep. (**sector**), *follow after eagerly, pursue*.  
**consēcūtus**, part. (**consēquor**).  
**consensio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**consentio**, 183), *an agreeing together, unanimity*, vii, 76, 2.  
**consensus**, ūs, m, U (**consentio**, 183), *agreement, consent; ex communi*, *by general consent*.  
**consentio**, ire, sens-, sens-, I, v, intr. (**sentio**), *agree with, accord, harmonize*.  
**consēquor**, i, sēcūtus sum, pal. dep. (**sēquor**), *follow after, accompany; pursue in a hostile manner; overtake; obtain, acquire*.  
**conservo**, A, tr. (**servo**), *keep thoroughly, keep safe, protect, preserve; Eng., conserve*.  
**Considius**, i, m, O, **Publius Considius**, *an officer in Caesar's army*.  
**consido**, ēre, sēd-, sess-, ling. intr. (**sido**, settle), *sit down together, hold a meeting; take up one's abode, settle, encamp*.  
**consilium**, i, n, O (**consūlo**), *a deliberation, consultation; design, plan; prudence, wisdom; council of war*.  
**consimilis**, e, adj. (**similis**), *very similar*.  
**consisto**, ēre, stīt-, stīt-, ling. intr. (**sisto**, cause to stand, 107, d), *take one's stand, stand, halt; remain, stay; maintain one's ground; depend on, consist in*.  
**consōbrinus**, i, m, O (**com** + **sōbrinus**, contr. fr. **sororinus**, fr. **soror**), *cousin-german, son of a mother's sister, first cousin*.  
**consōlor**, A, dep. tr. (**sōlor**, comfort), *comfort greatly, encourage, cheer, animate*.  
**conspectus**, ūs, m, U (**conspicio**), *full view, look, sight; in conspectu*, *under the eyes*.

**conspicio, ěre, spex-, spect-, semi-**  
cons. tr. (**spĕcio**, obs.). *behold at-*  
*tentively, look at, get a sight of, descry,*  
*mark, consider.*

**conspicor, A, dep. tr. (spĕcio, obs.),**  
*see, get a sight of, descry.*

**conspiro, A, intr. (spiro, breathe),**  
*breathe together; agree, conspire.*

**constanter, adv. (constans), firmly,**  
*unalterably, steadily; unanimously.*

**constantia, ae, f. A (constans),**  
*firmness, immutability; perseverance;*  
*harmony.*

**consterno, A, tr. (sterno), throw into**  
*confusion, alarm, dismay.*

**consterno, ěre, strāv-, strāt-, nas.**  
tr. (**sterno**, 105, d), *strew over,*  
*spread upon, cover with; throw down,*  
*lay low.*

**constipo, A, tr. (stipo, press), press**  
*or crowd closely together.*

**constiti, perf. fr. consisto, or fr.**  
**consto.**

**constituo, U, tr. (stātuo, 91, fr. stā-**  
**tus, fr. sto), place or put together;**  
*draw up, take a position, halt; erect;*  
*arrange, appoint, prescribe.*

**consto, āre, stīt-, stāt-, A, intr.**  
(**sto**, 99, I, rem. 3), *stand with,*  
*accord with; stand firm, halt; consist*  
*in, depend upon; remain steadfast;*  
**impers. constat** (114, b), *it is settled,*  
*proved, established.*

**constrātus, part. (consterno).**

**consuesco, ěre, suēv-, suēt-, pal.**  
tr. and intr. (**suesco, be wont, ac-**  
**custom, habituate one to a thing;**  
*become accustomed, be accustomed.*

**consuetudo, ĩnis, f, nas. (consu-**  
**esco), usage, custom, habit, practice,**  
*manner of life.*

**consul, ūlis, m, liq. (sālio), colleague,**  
*consul, one of the two chief mag-*  
*istrates of Rome, elected annually.*

**consulāris, e, adj. (consul), consular.**

**consulātus, ūs, m, U (consul, 189),**  
*office of consul, consulship, consulate;*  
*time of holding the consulship.*

**consūlo, ěre, sūlū-, sult-, liq. tr.**  
and intr., *take counsel, deliberate,*  
*consider; have regard for, consult the*  
*interests of one; decide.*

**consulto, adv. (consultus), deliber-**  
*ately, designedly, by agreement.*

**consulto, A, tr. intens. (consūlo),**  
*consider fully, consult about, ask advice.*

**consultum, i, n, O (consūlo), decree,**  
*decision, plan.*

**consūmo, ěre, sumps-, sumpt-, nas.**  
tr. (**sūmo**, 101, c, rem.), *take wholly;*  
*eat up, devour, waste; kill, slay;*  
*spend, pass.*

**consurgo, ěre, surrex-, surrect-,**  
pal. intr. (**surgo = sub + rĕgo**),  
*rise up together, arise.*

**contābŭlo, A, tr. (tābŭla, a board),**  
*cover with boards, plank over; con-*  
*struct of boards.*

**contāgio, ōnis, f, nas. (contingo), a**  
*touching, infection, contagion.*

**contāmīno, A, tr. (tango), bring into**  
*contact, pollute, defile, contaminate.*

**contĕgo, pal. tr. (tĕgo), cover over,**  
*cover up, conceal.*

**contemno, ěre, temps-, tempt-,**  
cons. tr. (**temno, despise**), *value*  
*little, hold in contempt, slight.*

**contemptio, ōnis, f, nas. (con-**  
**temno), scorn, disdain.**

**contemptus, ūs, m, U (contemno),**  
*scorn, disdain, contempt; esse con-*  
**temptui, be contemptible**, 246, rem.

**contendo, ěre, tend-, tent-, ling.**  
tr. and intr. (**tendo**), *stretch greatly,*  
*draw tight; strive for, attempt; hasten;*  
*engage, fight, contend with.*

**contentio, ōnis, f, nas. (contendo),**  
*a violent straining, exertion; contest,*  
*dispute, contention.*

**contentus, part. and adj. (contīneo),**  
*satisfied, contented*, 257.

**contestor, A, dep. tr. (testor), call**  
*to witness, supplicate.*

**contexo, ěre, texu-, text-, pal. tr.**  
(**texo, weave**), *weave together, inter-*  
*twine, join.*

**contīgi, perf. (contingo).**

**contīnens, entis, part. and adj.**  
(**contīneo**), *hanging together; un-*  
*interrupted, continuous; adjoining,*  
*contiguous.*

**continenter, adv. (contīnens), un-**  
*interruptedly, without intermission.*

**continentia, ae, f. A (contīneo),**  
*a holding in: temperance, moderation.*

**contīneo, E, tr. (tĕneo), hold together,**  
*comprise, encompass, confine, hem in,*  
*restrain, inclose.*



**contingo**, ěre, tīg-, tact-, pal. tr. and intr. (**tango**), touch on all sides, reach, border upon; fall out, happen.  
**continuatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**continuo**), continuance.  
**continuo**, adv., immediately, forthwith, fr.  
**continuus**, adj. (**contineo**), successive, continuous.  
**contio**, ōnis, f, nas. See **concio**.  
**contrā**, prep. c. acc. and adv., over against, opposite, against; on the other hand, on the contrary; **contra** ac or **atque**, otherwise than.  
**contractus**, part. fr.  
**contrāho**, pal. tr. (**trāho**, 106, c, 2), draw together, assemble, collect; make smaller, draw in, contract.  
**contrārius**, adj. (**contra**), opposite, at variance with, contrary.  
**contrōversia**, ae, f, **A** (**contro-versus**, turned against), debate, controversy, discussion, strife.  
**contūli**, part. (**confēro**).  
**contumēlia**, ae, f, **A** (**com + tumeo**), a swelling greatly toward a person; affront, outrage, shock, insult, contumely.  
**convalesco**, ěre, vālu-, no sup. pal. inc. intr. (**vālesco**, fr. **vāleo**, 195), grow quite strong, regain health.  
**convallis**, is, f, **I** (**com + vallis**), a valley inclosed on all sides.  
**convēho**, pal. tr. (**vēho**, 107, d), carry together, convey.  
**convēnio**, ěre, vēn-, vent-, **I**, intr. and tr. (**vēnio**), come together, meet; arrive; agree upon; impers. **convēnit**, it is fitting.  
**conventus**, ūs, m, **U** (**convēnio**), a meeting, court, assizes, i, 54, 3.  
**convertō**, ěre, vert-, vers-, ling. tr. (**verto**), turn quite about; wheel around; change, turn, direct; c. in **fugam**, turn to flight.  
**Convictolitāvis**, is, m, **I**, **Convictolitavis**, a chief of the Aedui.  
**convinco**, ěre, vīc-, vict-, pal. tr. (**vinco**), overcome completely; prove guilty, convict.  
**convōco**, **A**, tr., call together, summon.  
**coōrior**, ěri, ortus sum, semi-cons. dep. (**ōrior**, 107, c), rise together; stand up; break forth.

**cōpia**, ae, f, **A** (**com + ops**), plenty, fulness, abundance; pl., forces, troops.  
**cōpiōsus**, adj. (**cōpia**, 189), richly supplied, plentiful, wealthy, copious.  
**cōpūla**, ae, f, **A** (**com + r. ap**, Gk. **ἄπρω**), that which binds together; grappling hook, band, rope; Eng., couple.  
**cor**, **cordis**, n, ling., heart, the physical organ; as pred. dat., **cordi esse**, be dear.  
**cōram**, adv. and prep. c. abl. (**cōm + ōs**), face to face, in presence of, before, in person.  
**Cordūba**, ae, f, **A**, Corduba, now Cordova, a town of Spain.  
**cōrium**, i, n, **O**, skin of an animal, leather.  
**Cornēlia**, ae, f, **A**, Cornelia, Caesar's wife, daughter of  
**Cornēlius**, i, m, **O**, **L. Cornēlius Cinna**, a leader of the popular party.  
**cornu**, ūs, n, **U**, horn, trumpet; wing of an army, flank.  
**cōrōna**, ae, f, **A** (Gk. **κορώνη**), wreath, garland, chaplet, crown; **sub corona vendere**, to sell as slaves, since they were crowned like animals for sacrifice; **corona militum**, inclosing line of soldiers.  
**corpus**, ōris, n, sib., 136, body, person; **totum corpus**, vii, 72, 2, the entire works.  
**corrīpio**, ěre, rīpu-, rept-, semi-cons. tr. (**rāpio**), seize upon forcibly on all sides; snatch away, carry off.  
**corrumpo**, ěre, rūp-, rupt-, lab. tr. (**rumpo**, burst), break completely; destroy, spoil, corrupt, ruin.  
**cortex**, ěcis, m and f, pal., bark of a tree.  
**Cōrus**, i, m, **O**, **Corus**, the north-west wind.  
**Cossutia**, ae, f, **A**, **Cossutia**, to whom Caesar was betrothed at sixteen.  
**cōtidiānus**, adj. (**quot + dies**), daily, usual.  
**cōtidie**, adv. (**quot + dies**), day by day, every day.  
**Cotta**, ae, m, **A**, **L. Aurenucius Cotta**, one of Caesar's lieutenants.  
**Cotuātus**, i, m, **O**, **Cotuatus**, a leader of the Carnutes.

**Cōtus, i, m, O**, *Cotus*, a nobleman of the Aeduians.

**crassitūdo, īnis, f, nas.** (*crassus*, *thick*, 187), *thickness, density*.

**Crassus, i, m, O**, a family name in the Licinian gens: *M. Licinius Crassus*, a triumvir with Caesar and Pompey; *Publius Licinius Crassus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, i, 52, 7; *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, son of the triumvir, and quaestor in Caesar's army, v, 24, 3.

**crātes, is, f, I**, *wicker-work, hurdle*; Eng., *crate*.

**crēber, bra, brum, adj.** (r. *cre*, of *cresco*), *thick, crowded, numerous, frequent*.

**crēbro, adv.** (*crēber*), *frequently, repeatedly*.

**crēdo, ēre, crēdīd-, crēdīt-, ling.** intr. and tr., *put faith in, trust, believe; entrust, commit, consign*; Eng., *credit*.

**crēmo, A, tr., burn; Eng., *cremation*.  
**creo, A, tr., make, form, appoint; Eng., *create*.****

**cresco, ēre, crēv-, crēt-, pal. intr.**, *grow, increase; acquire authority, be promoted; prosper*.

**Crētes, ium, pl. fr. Crēs, tis, the** *Crētans*, inhabitants of Crete, now Candia.

**crīmen, īnis, n, nas.** (*cerno*), *a charge, accusation; fault, offense*.

**crīnis, is, m, I** (*cresco*), *the growing thing; hair, that of the head*.

**Critognātus, i, m, O**, *Critognatus*, a chief of the Arverni.

**crūciātus, ūs, m** (*crūcio, torment*), *torture, pain, anguish, agony*.

**crūdēlis, e, adj.** (*crūdus, merciless*). *cruel, unmerciful, fierce*.

**crūdēlitas, tātis, f, ling.** (*crūdēlis*, 187), *harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity*.

**crūdēlīter, adv.** (*crūdēlis*, 199, c), *cruelly, barbarously*.

**crūs, ris, n, sib.**, 136 (Sans. r. *cri, go*), *that which goes; leg, shin*.

**crux, ūcis, f, pal.**, *cross*; meton., *torture*.

**cūbile, is, n, I**, 137, b, 2 (*cūbo, lie down*), *place for lying down; bed, couch*.

**culmen, īnis. n, nas.** (old form *cōlūmen*), *top, summit, height*.

**culpa, ae, f, A** (Sans. r. *klip, make*); orig. *deed, act; fault, crime, blame, guilt*.

**cultus, ūs, m, U** (*cōlo*), *prop, a caring for; civilization, cultivation; manner of living, dress; worship*.

**cum, prep. c. abl.**, *with, in company with; at the same time with; in composition, together, completely*; **com-** bef. p, b, m; **co-** bef. vowels; **con-** bef. liquids and liquids; often assimilated bef. l and r.

**cum, for quum, conj.**; *causal, since; temp., when; concess., though*, 302-304.

**cunctatio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*cunctor*), *delay, lingering, hesitation*.

**cunctor or contor, A, dep. intr.** (Sans. r. *cank, doubt*), *waver, loiter, hesitate, linger, delay*.

**cunctus, adj.** (contr. fr. *conjunctus*), *all united in one whole, all together, all*; cf. *universus, omnis, and totus*.

**cūneātīm, adv.** (*cūneus*, 199, f), *wedge-wise; in companies, in the form of a wedge*.

**cūneus, i, m, O** (Sans. r. *co, sharpen*), *the sharpened thing, wedge; company of soldiers, so named on account of its arrangement*.

**cūnicūlus, i, m, O** (Spanish word), *rabbit, coney*; meton., *subterranean passage, cavity; mine*, iii, 21, 3.

**cūpīde, adv.** (*cūpīdus*), *eagerly, zealously*; comp. *cupidius*, i, 15, 2; superl. *cupidissime*, i, 40, 2.

**cūpīditas, tātis, f, ling.** (*cupīdus*, 187), *fondness, desire, longing; eagerness, avarice, ambition*.

**cūpīdus, adj.** (*cūpio*), *fond, desirous, eager*.

**cūpio, ēre, cūpīv- or cūpi-, cūpīt-, 105, d, semi-cons. tr.** (Sans. r. *kup, be angry*), *desire passionately, long for, wish, covet*; c. dat., i, 18, 8, *wish well to*.

**cur, interrog. adv.** (contr. fr. *cui rei*), *why, for what purpose*.

**cūra, ae, f, A** (*quaero*), *a seeking or inquiring; trouble, concern, solicitude; attention, regard, management, care*.

**Cūria**, *ae, f, A* (*co-vir-ia*, a *mion of men*); orig., one of the thirty divisions of the Roman people; *meton.*, the senate-house.

**Curiosolitae**, *arum, m, A*, the *Curiosolites*, one of the Armoric tribes of Celts; also *Curiosolites, ium, vii, 75, 4*.

**cūro**, *A, tr. (cūra, 194)*, *care for, attend to*; *cause something to be done, 325, b*.

**curro**, *ēre, cūcurr-, curs-, liq. intr.*, *run, 114, c*.

**currus**, *ūs, m, U (curro)*, *wagon, iv, 33, 2*; only here.

**cursus**, *ūs, m, U (curro)*, *a running, course, speed, way*.

**cūrūlis**, *e, adj. (currus)*, *pertaining to a chariot*; *c. sella*, the *curule chair*, used by consuls, praetors, and curule ediles; *subst., magistrate*.

**custodia**, *ae, f, A (custos)*, *guardianship, charge, watch*; *Eng., custody*.

**custodio**, *I, tr.*, *keep watch over, guard, defend, fr.*

**custos**, *ōdis, m and f, ling. (Gk. κεύθω, cover)*, *keeper, guard, watch*.

**Dāci**, *ōrum, m, O*, the *Dacians*, the warlike people of Dacia, now Upper Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia.

**damno**, *A, tr. (damnum)*, *condemn, doom, sentence*.

**damnum**, *i, n, O*, *loss*.

**Dānūbius**, *i, m, O*, the *Danube*.

**dē**, *prep. c. abl.*, *from, down from*; *after, directly after*; *during*; *concerning, in respect to, for, of, from among*; *in composition, down, down to*; *off, away completely*; *negative = Eng. un-*.

**dēbeo**, *E, tr. (de + hābeo)*, *have or hold from another, owe, be in debt*; *c. infin.*, *ought, be in duty bound*.

**dēcēdo**, *ēre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (cēdo)*, *go from, retire, withdraw, retreat*; *shun, avoid*; *die, vi, 19, 3*.

**dēcem**, *num. adj. indecl., ten*.

**dēcennium**, *i, n, O (dēcennis, fr. dēcem + annus)*, *period of ten years, decade*.

**dēceptus**, *part. (dēcīpio)*.

**dēcerno**, *ēre, crēv-, crēt-, liq. tr. (cerno)*, *sift down, decide, decree, appoint*; *contend, engage*.

**dēcerto**, *A, intr. (certo, contend)*, *fight out exhaustively*; *fight, contend, strive for, dispute*.

**dēcessus**, *ūs, m, U (dēcēdo, 183)*, *departure*; *c. aestus, iii, 13, 1, ebbing*.

**Decētia**, *ae, f, A, Decetia*, an Aeduan town, now Décise.

**dēcīdo**, *ēre, cid-, no sup. ling. intr. (cādo)*, *fall down or off*.

**Decimus**, *i, m, O*, *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

**dēcīmus**, *adj., ordinal (dēcem)*, *tenth*.

**dēcīpio**, *ēre, cēp-, cept-, semi-cons. tr. (cāpio)*, *catch, entrap, deceive*.

**dēclāro**, *A, tr. (clārus)*, *make clear, show, manifest, declare*.

**dēclivis**, *e, adj. (clivus, slope)*, *inclining down-hill, sloping, descending*.

**dēclivitas**, *tātis, f, ling. (dēclivis)*, *descent, declivity*.

**dēcērētum**, *i, n, O (dēcerno)*, *decision, resolution, decree*.

**dēcūmānus**, *adj. (dēcem)*, *decuman*. The decuman gate was so called because the 10th cohorts of the several legions were stationed near it.

**decumus**, for **decimus**.

**dēcūrio**, *ōnis, m, nas. (dēcūria)*, the *head of the decuria*, i. e., of a decade of troops, *decurion*.

**dēcūro**, *ēre, cucurr- or curr-, curs-, liq. intr.*, *run down from a higher point*; *hasten, march quickly*.

**dēdēcus**, *ōris, n, sib., 136 (dēcus)*, *honor, disgrace, dishonor, infamy*.

**dēdi**, *perf. (do)*.

**dēdi**, *inf. pass. (dēdo)*.

**dēdīdi**, *perf. (dēdo)*.

**dēdīficius**, *adj. and subst. (dēdo)*, *having surrendered*; *one who has surrendered*.

**dēdītio**, *ōnis, f. nas. (dēdo)*, *surrender, capitulation*.

**dēdītus**, *part. and adj. (dēdo)*, *devoted*.

**dēdo**, *ēre, did-, dīt-, ling. tr. (do)*, *give up, yield, surrender, deliver up*.

**dēdūco**, *pal. tr. (dūco)*, *lead down or away, withdraw*; *influence*; *launch*; *conduct home as a bride*.

**deest** (*desum, 114, b*), *it is wanting*.

- dēfātīgatio**, ōnis, *f. nas.* (**dēfātigo**), *utter weariness, exhaustion, fatigue.*
- dēfātigo**, A, tr. (**fātigo**, *weary*), *tire out, weary greatly, fatigue.*
- dēfectio**, ōnis, *f. nas.* (**deficio**), *a failing; revolt, desertion; Eng. defection.*
- dēfendo**, ěre, **fend-**, **fens-**, ling. tr. (**fendo**, only in compounds), *ward off, repel, protect; Eng., defend.*
- dēfensio**, ōnis, *f. nas.* (**dēfendo**), *defense.*
- dēfensor**, ōris, *m. liq.* (**dēfendo**), *defender; meton. defense, iv. 17, 10.*
- dēfĕro**, ferre, **tŭl-**, **lāt-**, irreg. tr. (**fĕro**), *bear or bring away; deliver, as a letter or message; report; bring before, produce, present; confer, bestow.*
- dēfessus**, adj. and part. (**dēfĕtiscor**, *grow weary*), *tired out, worn out, exhausted.*
- dēficio**, ěre, **fĕc-**, **fect-**, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (**fācio**), *make to be away from; fail, revolt, leave, abandon, forsake.*
- defigo**, cons. tr. (**figo**, 108), *fasten down, drive into the ground, fix.*
- dēfīnio**, I, tr. (**fīnio**), *set bounds to, restrict, determine; Eng., define.*
- dēfixus**, part. (**dēfigo**).
- dēfluo**, pal. intr. (**fluo**, 106, c, 2), *flow down.*
- dēfōre**, for **dēfūtūrum esse** (fr. **dĕsum**, 71).
- dēformis**, e, adj. (**forma**), *out of shape, misshapen, disfigured; Eng., deformed.*
- dēfūgio**, ěre, **fūg-**, no sup., semi-cons. tr. and intr. (**fūgio**), *flee from, shun.*
- deinceps**, adv. (**deinde** + **cāpio**), *next following, one after another, successively; after that.*
- deinde**, adv. (**inde**), *after that, secondly, next.*
- dējectus**, part. (**dējicio**).
- dējectus**, ūs, *m, U* (**dējicio**, 183), *a casting down; c. collis, ii, 22, 1, declivity.*
- dējicio**, ěre, **jĕc-**, **ject-**, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**), *throw down, force to leap down; dislodge, precipitate; kill, destroy; deprive of, disappoint, rob.*
- dēlātus**, part. (**dēfĕro**).
- dēlecto**, A, tr. (**lacto**, intens. fr. **lācio**, *allure*), *entice away; delight, please.*
- dēlectus**, part. (**dēligo**).
- dēlectus**, ūs, *m, U* (**dēligo**), *a choosing; choice, levy of soldiers; habere delectum, make a levy.*
- dēleo**, ěre, **lĕv-**, **lĕt-**, E, tr., *blot out, rub off, efface; overthrow, destroy.*
- dēlētus**, part. (**deleo**, 105, b).
- dēlibĕro**, A, tr. (**libro**, *weigh*, fr. **libra**, *balances*), *ponder fully, weigh well, consider; resolve, determine; consult.*
- dēlibro**, A, tr. (**liber**, *bark*), *strip off the bark, peel.*
- dēlictum**, i, *n, O* (**dēlinquo**, *do wrong*), *fault, offense, crime.*
- dēligo**, A, tr. (**ligo**), *tie down, bind, fasten.*
- dēligo**, ěre, **lĕg-**, **lect-**, pal. tr. (**lĕgo**, *gather*), *choose from; select, choose, levy; detail.*
- dēlītesco**, ěre, **litu-**, no sup. pal. intr. inc. (**latesco**, fr. **lāteo**), *hide away, conceal one's self, lie hid.*
- dēmentia**, ae, *f, A* (**dēmens**, *out of one's mind*), *folly, madness, insanity.*
- dēmessus**, part. fr.
- dēmĕto**, ěre, **messu-**, **mess-**, ling. tr. (**mĕto**, 108), *cut down, mow, reap.*
- dēmigro**, A, intr. (**migro**, *move from a place*), *change one's residence; migrate, go away; escape.*
- dēminuo**, U, tr. 91 (**mīnus**), *make less, weaken, take away, impair.*
- dēmitto**, ěre, **mīs-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *send down, let down, let fall, lower; descend, sink.*
- dĕmo**, ěre, **demps-**, **dempt-**, nas. tr. (**ĕmo**, 104, d), *take off, withdraw, remove.*
- dĕmonstro**, A, tr. (**monstro**, *show*), *point out, show fully, demonstrate.*
- dĕmōror**, A, dep. intr., *delay, hinder; linger, tarry.*
- dĕmum**, adv. (lengthened form of **dem** in **idem**, **tandem**), *at length, finally.*
- dĕnĕgo**, A, tr. (**nĕgo**, perh. fr. **nĕ** + **aiō**, *say no*), *refuse, deny.*
- dĕni**, num. adj. distributive, 168, c (**dĕcem**), *ten by ten, every ten, ten each.*

**dēnique**, adv. (probably *deinque*),  
and then, lastly, at length, in a word.  
**densus**, adj., thick, close, crowded.  
**dēnuntio**, A, tr. (nuntio), send word  
by a messenger; announce officially,  
declare; menace, threaten; command.  
**dēpello**, ěre, pŭl-, puls-, liq. tr.  
(pello), drive away, dislodge; ward  
off.  
**dēperdo**, ěre, perdid-, perdit-, ling.  
tr. (perdo, destroy), ruin utterly,  
destroy; lose, forfeit.  
**dēpereo**, ěre, pĕri-, no sup. irreg.  
intr. (eo), go down to ruin, perish.  
**dēpōno**, ěre, pōsu-, pōsit-, sib. tr.  
(pōno), lay aside, put away; place,  
deposit; lay down, give up; Eng.,  
depose, etc.  
**dēpōpŭlor**, A, tr. (pōpŭlor), lay  
waste, pillage, plunder, depopulate;  
part. depopulatus, in pass. sense,  
i, 11, 4.  
**dēporto**, A, tr. (porto), carry down,  
remove, banish.  
**dēposco**, ěre, pōposc-, no sup. pal.  
tr. (posco, 99, I, rem. 3), demand  
from another; request earnestly.  
**dēprēcātor**, ōris, m, liq. (dēprēcōr),  
intercessor, mediator.  
**dēprēcōr**, A, dep. tr. (prēcōr, pray),  
avert by prayer; pray for deliverance;  
implore, intercede.  
**dēprēhendo**, ěre, prēhend-, prē-  
hens-, ling. tr. (prēhendo), snatch  
from, seize; find; surprise, overtake.  
**dēprendo**, for dēprēhendo.  
**dēprīmo**, ěre, press-, press-, nas.  
tr. (prēmo), press down, sink, de-  
press.  
**dēpugno**, A, intr. (pugno), fight  
earnestly, combat fiercely.  
**dēpulsus**, part. (dēpello).  
**dēriuo**, A, tr. (rivus), drain off, turn  
aside, divert; Eng., derive.  
**dērōgo**, A, tr. (rōgo), repeal part of a  
law; restrict; lessen, detract from.  
**dēscendo**, ěre, scend-, scens-, ling.  
intr. (scando, climb), go down,  
march down; resort to, yield to.  
**dēscribo**, ěre, scrips-, script-, lab.  
tr. (scribo), write down, copy off;  
draw, delineate.  
**dēscriptio**, ōnis, f, nas., description.  
sketch.

**dēsēco**, āre, sēcū-, sect-, A, tr.  
(sēcō), cut off.  
**dēsēro**, ěre, sĕru-, sert-, liq. tr.  
(sĕro, join), disunite, sever; abandon,  
desert.  
**dēsertor**, ōris, m, liq. (dēsēro, 183),  
deserter.  
**dēsertus**, part. fr. dēsēro; also adj.,  
solitary.  
**dēsīdĕro**, A, tr. (r. sid, cf. consi-  
dĕro), long for, earnestly desire;  
miss, lose, feel the want of.  
**dēsīdia**, ae, f, A (sĕdeo, sit), sloth-  
fulness, vi, 23, 6; only here.  
**dēsīgno**, A, tr. (signo, mark), mark  
out, designate; appoint, elect.  
**dēsīlio**, ěre, silu- or sīli-, sult-, I,  
intr. (sālio, leap), leap down, dis-  
mount, alight.  
**dēsisto**, ěre, stīt-, stīt-, ling. intr.  
(sisto, stand), leave off, give over,  
desist.  
**dēspectus**, part. (dēspticio).  
**dēspectus**, ūs, m, U (dēspticio, 183),  
prospect, view from some elevation;  
pl., heights.  
**dēsperātio**, ōnis, f, nas. (dēsperō),  
hopelessness, despair.  
**dēsperō**, A, tr. and intr. (spērō), be  
hopeless, despair of, give up.  
**dēspticio**, ěre, spex-, spect-, semi-  
cons. tr. (spĕcio, see, only in com-  
pounds), look down upon, despise.  
**dēspolio**, A, tr. (spōlio), rob from,  
plunder, despoil, deprive of.  
**dēstīno**, A, tr. (r. sta), make stand  
fast; bind, establish, design, choose,  
destine.  
**dēstīti**, perf. (dēsisto).  
**dēstītuō**, ěre, stītu-, stītūt-, U, tr.  
(stātuo), leave, abandon, forsake;  
cease to aid.  
**dēstrictus**, part. fr.  
**dēstringo**, pal. tr. (stringo, bind  
tight), strip off; unsheathe, draw.  
**dēsum**, esse, fu-, irreg. intr. (sum),  
be wanting, fail; c. dat., 243.  
**dēsūper**, adv. (sūper), from above.  
**dētectus**, part. (dētĕgo, uncover), de-  
tected.  
**dētĕrior**, us, adj. comp. (161, b), less  
valuable, worse, inferior.  
**dēterreo**, E, tr. (terreo), frighten off,  
hinder, prevent; Eng., deter.

**dētestor, A**, dep. tr. (*testis*), *invoke earnestly a deity as a witness; curse, execrate.*  
**dētineo, E**, tr. (*tēneo*, 200, *e*, 4), *keep back, hold off; stop, detain.*  
**dētracto, A**, tr. (*tracto*, intens. fr. *trāho*), *decline, refuse, avoid.*  
**dētrāho, pal. tr. (trāho)**, *draw off, withdraw; take away, remove.*  
**dētrimentōsus, adj. (dētrimentum, 189)**, *hurtful, detrimental.*  
**dētrimentum, i, n, O (dētēro, rub away)**, *loss, damage, defeat; Eng., detriment.*  
**dētrūdo, ēre, trūs-, trūs-, ling. tr. (trūdo, thrust)**, *remove.*  
**dētūli, perf. (dēfero).**  
**dēturbo, A, tr. (turbo, move violently)**, *knock down from above; drive down, thrust, dislodge.*  
**deūro, ēre, uss-, ust-, liq. tr. (ūro)**, *burn completely, burn up, consume.*  
**deus, i, m, O (128)**, *a god, deity.*  
**deustus, part. (deūro).**  
**dēvastātus, part. (dēvasto)**, *laid waste.*  
**dēvēho, pal. tr. (vēho, 107, d)**, *carry away, convey, remove.*  
**dēvēnio, ire, vēn-, vent-, I, intr. (vēnio)**, *come from or down; arrive at, reach.*  
**dēvēxus, adj. (dēvēho)**, *sloping, steep.*  
**dēvinco, ēre, vīc-, vict-, pal. tr. (vinco)**, *conquer completely, overcome, subdue.*  
**dēvōco, A, tr. (vōco)**, *call down or away; c. in dubium, endanger.*  
**dēvōtus, part. and adj. (dēvōveo)**, *attached, faithful; pl. subst., faithful followers.*  
**dēvōveo, ēre, vōv-, vōt-, E, tr. (vōveo)**, *transfer by a vow; devote as an offering, sacrifice; give up, attach any thing to any one.*  
**dexter, ēra, ērum (also tra, trum)**, *adj., on the right hand; dextra, ae, subst., right hand.*  
**Diablintes, um, m, ling., the Diablintes**, *a people of Celtic Gaul See Aulerci.*  
**Dialis, e, adj. (Dis, of Diespāter, i. e., Juppiter)**, *priest of Jove.*  
**dīcio, ōnis, f, nas. (cf. dītio)**, *sway, dominion.*

**dīco, A, tr. (cf. dīco, ēre)**, *consecrate, set apart, devote; vow, dedicate.*  
**dīco, pal. tr., say, speak, appoint, name, plead, determine.**  
**dictātor, ōris, m, liq. (dicto)**, *dictator.*  
**dictio, ōnis, f, nas. (dīco)**, *a speaking, pleading; causae dictionis, i, 4, 2, of making his defense; only here.*  
**dictum, i, n, O (dīco)**, *that said; word, saying; maxim, witty saying.*  
**dīdici, perf. (disco).**  
**dīdūco, pal. tr. (dūco)**, *lead apart, separate, sever; scatter, distribute.*  
**dies, ēi, m and f, 145, rem. 2, day, appointed time, term; indies, daily.**  
**diffēro, ferre, distūl-, dilāt-, irreg. tr. (dis + fēro, 201, b)**, *carry apart or in different ways, scatter; put off, delay; Eng., differ, intr.*  
**difficilis, e, adj. (dis + fācilis)**, *not easy to do; difficult, troublesome, impracticable.*  
**difficiliter, difficilius, issime, adv. (difficilis)**, *with difficulty.*  
**difficultas, tātis, f, ling. (difficilis)**, *trouble, difficulty.*  
**diffido, ēre, fīsus sum, semi-dep. intr. (dis + fīdo, 110, a)**, *not to trust in; distrust, despair of.*  
**diffisus, part. (diffīdo).**  
**diffundo, ēre, fūd-, fūs-, ling. tr. (dis + fundo)**, *spread out, extend. vi, 26, 2; only here.*  
**dīgītus, i, m, O (r. dic)**, *the pointing thing; finger; c. pollex, thumb; one-sixteenth of a Roman foot; Eng., digit.*  
**dignitas, tātis, f, ling. (dignus)**, *merit, worth; rank, office, authority.*  
**dignus, adj., worthy, deserving, suitable.**  
**dii, pl. of deus, 128.**  
**dijūdico, A, tr. (dis + jūdico)**, *judge by distinguishing; decide, determine.*  
**diligenter, adv. (diligens, fr. diligo)**, *with care, punctually, earnestly.*  
**diligentia, ae, f, A (diligens)**, *carefulness, earnestness, attentiveness.*  
**dillgo, ēre, lex-, lect-, pal. tr. (dis + lēgo, choose)**, *value highly, love, esteem.*  
**dimensus, part. in passive sense, fr. dimētiar, iri, mensus sum, I, dep. (dis + mētiar)**, *measure off, measure in proportion.*

**dīmīcātio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**dīmīco**), *a combat, furious encounter, struggle.*

**dīmīco**, **A**, intr. (**mīco**, *brandish*), *fight, contend, skirmish.*

**dīmīdius**, adj. (**dis** + **mēdius**), *half*; subst., **dīmīdium**, *i*, *the half.*

**dīmitto**, ēre, mis-, miss-, ling. tr. (**dis** + **mitto**), *send different ways, send out; break up, dismiss, discharge; give up, renounce.*

**directe**, adv. (**directus**), *directly, entirely; in a straightforward manner.*

**directus**, part. and adj. (**dīrīgo**), *straight, upright, perpendicular; level, horizontal.*

**dīrīgo**, pal. tr. (**dis** + **rēgo**), *place in a straight line, arrange, draw up; guide, direct.*

**dīrimo**, ēre, ēm-, empt-, nas. tr. (**dis** + **ēmo** 333, *f. exc.*), *take apart, separate; break off, put an end to.*

**dīrīpio**, ēre, rīpu-, rept-, semi-cons. tr. (**dis** + **rāpio**), *tear asunder, lay waste, ravage, plunder.*

**dis**, *di*, insep. prep., *in twain, apart*; 338, *f*: **dis**, bef. *p, c, t, j*, and *s*; **dir** bef. *a vowel or h*; **di** bef. *b, g, d, l, m, n, r, v, sc, sp, st*; assimilated bef. *f*. Eng. un-.

**Dis**, **Dītis**, *m*, **I**, *Pluto, god of the infernal regions.*

**dis**, **dītis**, adj. See **dīves**.

**discēdo**, ēre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (**cēdo**), *go apart, march away, decamp, leave, forsake.*

**disceptātor**, ōris, *m*, liq. (**discepto**), *arbitrator, mediator.*

**discerno**, ēre, crēv-, crēt-, nas. tr. (**cerno**), *separate, distinguish, discern.*

**discessus**, ūs, *m*, **U** (**discēdo**), *a going apart; separation, decamping, departure.*

**disciplina**, ae, *f*, **A** (**discīpulus**), *instruction, teaching; learning, knowledge, discipline.*

**disclūdo**, ēre, clūs-, clūs-, ling. tr. (**claudio**, 200, *c, 6*), *shut apart, keep apart, divide.*

**disco**, ēre, dīdīci, no sup. pal. tr. (*r. di*), *come to know, learn, study.*

**discrīmen**, īnis, *n*, nas. (**discerno**), *separation, distinction; the dividing point; critical moment, crisis, peril.*

**discussus**, part. fr.

**discūtio**, ēre, cuss-, semi-cons. tr. (**quātio**, *shake*), *strike asunder, shatter, disperse, clear away.*

**disjicio**, ēre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**), *throw asunder, rend apart; send different ways, rout, throw into disorder, put to flight.*

**dispar**, āris, adj., 158 (**pār**, *equal*), *unlike, dissimilar, different.*

**dispāro**, **A**, tr. (**pāro**), *arrange in separate divisions, separate.*

**dispergo**, ēre, spers-, spers-, pal. tr. (**spargo**, 101, *b, rem.*), *scatter in different directions; scatter, disperse.*

**dispersus**, part. (**dispergo**).

**displīceo**, **E**, intr. (**plāceo**), *displease.*

**dispōno**, ēre, pōsu-, pōsit-, sib. tr. (**pōno**), *place apart, place here and there; arrange in separate places, station, dispose.*

**dispōsītus**, part. (**dispōno**).

**dispūtātio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**dispūto**), *an arguing; debate, discussion.*

**dispūto**, **A**, tr. (**pūto**), *think over in the details; treat of, discuss.*

**dissensio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**dissentio**), *difference of opinion or feeling; disagreement, dissension.*

**dissentio**, ire, sens-, sens-, **I**, intr. (**sentio**), *differ in opinion, disagree.*

**dissēro**, ēre, no perf. sīt-, liq. tr. (**sēro**), *plant seed here and there, sow.*

**dissimūlo**, **A**, tr. (**simūlo**), *represent a thing unlike itself; disguise, conceal, dissemble.*

**dissīpo**, **A**, tr. (**sīpo**, obs., *throw*), *throw apart, scatter*; Eng., *dissipate.*

**dissuādeo**, ēre, suās-, suās-, **E**, tr. (**suādeo**, 106, *a*), *advise not to do a thing; dissuade, oppose.*

**distentus**, part. fr.

**distīneo**, **E**, tr. (**tēneo**), *hold apart; hinder, detain, prevent.*

**disto**, **A**, intr., no perf. or sup. (**sto**), *stand apart, be distant*, iv, 17, 6.

**distrahō**, pal. tr. (**trāho**), *draw apart forcibly; divide, disjoin, distract.*

**distribuo**, **U**, tr. (**tribuo**), *give amongst several; give out, allot, distribute.*

**distrībūtus**, part. (**distribuo**).

**distūli**, perf. (**diffēro**).

**dītio**. See **dīcio**.

**dītissimus**, sup. fr. **dīves**.

**diu**, **tius**, **tissīme**, adv. (**dies**, 153; 174, c), *a long time*.

**diurnus**, adj. (**dies**, 189), *belonging to the day; daily, by day*.

**diūtīnus**, adj. (**diu**, 189), *long, lasting*.

**diūturnitas**, **tātis**, *f*, ling. (**diūturnus**), *long continuance, duration*.

**diūturnus**, adj. (**diu**), *lasting, long*.

**diverto**, **ēre**, **vert-**, **vers-**, ling. tr. (**verto**), *turn in a different way; turn aside, separate*; Eng., *divert*.

**dīves**, **ītis**, adj. (158; 164, a), *rich*.

**Divico**, **ōnis**, *m*, nas., **Divico**, a Helvetian noble.

**dīvido**, **ēre**, **vīs-**, **vīs-**, ling. tr. (**r. vid**), 106, c, 3, *part asunder, separate*.

**dīvinus**, adj. (**dīvus**, fr. **deus**, 189), *godlike, heavenly*; Eng., *divine*.

**dīvisus**, part. (**dīvido**).

**Divitiācus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, (1) **Divitiācus**, brother of Dumnorix, Aeduan, friend of Caesar; (2) **Divitiācus**, a king of the Suessiones, ii, 4, 7.

**divortium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**diverto**), *a separating, divorce*.

**divulgo**, **A**, tr. (**vulgo**), *spread among the people; make common, publish*; Eng., *divulge*.

**do**, **dāre**, **dēd-**, **dāt-**, **A**, tr. (344, exc.), *give, give away, grant, allow*.

**do** (**r. dā**), *place*; only in compounds; as, **condo**, **prodo**, etc.

**dōceo**, **E**, tr. (cf. **dico**), *show, teach, inform, instruct*.

**dōcūmentum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**dōceo**, 183), *a lesson, warning, example, proof*.

**Dōlābella**, **ae**, *m*, **A**, **Publius Cornelius Dolabella**, Cicero's son-in-law.

**dōleo**, **E**, intr., *feel pain, grieve, regret*.

**dōlor**, **ōris**, *m*, liq. (**dōleo**), *pain, grief, anguish, trouble, mortification*.

**dōlus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *device, guile, fraud, cunning, stratagem*.

**dōmesticus**, adj. (**dōmus**, 189), *belonging to the house or home; private, civil*; Eng., *domestic*.

**dōmīcīlium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**dōmus**), *habitation, dwelling-place, abode, residence*.

**dōmīnor**, **A**, dep. intr. (**dōmīnus**), *be lord, bear rule, have dominion*.

**dōmīnus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (**dōmus**), *master, proprietor; lord, ruler*.

**Dōmītius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, **L. Domitius Ahenobarbus**, consul, 699, A. U. C.

**dōmus**, **ūs** and *i*, *f*, **U** and **O** (143, rem. 8), *house, home, dwelling*; loc. **domi**, *at home*.

**dōno**, **A**, tr. (**dōnum**, 191, a), *give, present, bestow, grant, confer as a present*.

**Donnotaurus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, **Gaius Valerius Donnotaurus**, brother of Procellus.

**dōnum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**do**), *gift, present, reward*.

**dorsum**, *i*, *n*, **O**; also **us**, *i*, *m* (contr. fr. **dēvorsum**), *the back; ridge*.

**dos**, **ōtis**, *f*, ling. (**do**), *the thing given; marriage portion, dowry*.

**Druīdes**, **um**, *m*, ling. pl., *the Druids, priests of ancient Britain*.

**Dūbis**, *is*, *m*, **I**, *the Dubis*, a river of Celtic Gaul, now the Doubs, tributary of the Saône.

**dūbitātio**, **ōnis**, *f*, nas. (**dūbito**), *hesitation, uncertainty, doubt*.

**dūbito**, **A**, intr. (**duo**), *waver between two opinions; hesitate, doubt, be uncertain*.

**dūbius**, adj. (**duo**), *doubtful, irresolute*.

**dūcenti**, **ae**, **a**, num. adj. (**duo** + **centum**), *two hundred*, 168, a.

**dūco**, pal. tr. (**r. dūc**, 98, f), *lead, draw, conduct; prolong; consider, reckon, esteem; make; c. in matrimonium, marry*.

**ductus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**dūco**), *the leading; command*.

**dum**, conj., *while, until, so long as*.

**Dumnōrix**, **īgis**, *m*, pal., **Dumnorix**, an Aeduan, brother of Divitiācus.

**duo**, **ae**, **o**, num. adj. (168, rem. 2), *two*.

**duōdēcim**, num. adj. (168, a, **duo** + **dēcem**), *twelve*.

**duōdēcīmus**, adj. ordinal (**duōdēcim**), *twelfth*.

**duōdēni**, **ae**, **a**, num. adj. distributive, *twelve by twelve, twelve each*, 168, c.

**duōdēviginti**, num. adj., *two from twenty; eighteen*.

**duplex**, **īcis**, adj., 158 (**duo** + **plīco**), *two-fold, double*.

**dūplīco**, **A**, tr. (**duplex**), *double, enlarge, increase*.

**dūritia**, **ae**, *f*, **A**, (**dūrus**, 187), *harshness, austerity*.

**dūro**, **A**, tr. (**dūrus**, 194), *make hard, harden*.



**Durocortōrum**, *i, n, O*, *Durocortorum*, the capital of the Remi.

**Dūrus**, *i, m. Q. Laberius Darus*, a military tribune.

**dūrus**, adj., *hard, rough, stern, severe*.

**dux**, **dūcis**, *m and f, pal. (dūco)*, leader, guide, commander, general.

**Dyrrachium**, *i, n, O*, *Dyrrachium*, a coast town of Illyria.

**ē** or **ex**, prep. c. abl., *out of, from, from off, in accordance with, from among, after*. In composition, **ex** bef. vowels, *h, p, c, t*; **ef** or **ec** bef. *f*; otherwise **e**; *out, forth, throughout, thoroughly, till successful, up*; Eng., *un-*.

**eā**, adv. (abl. of *is*), *in that way*, *v. 51, 4*.

**Ebūrōnes**, *um, m. nas.*, the *Eburones*, a people of Belgic Gaul, extending from Liege to Aix-la-Chapelle.

**Eburovīces**, *um, m, pal.*, the *Eburovices*, a Celtic tribe. See **Aulerici**.

**ēdīco**, *pal. tr. (dīco)*, *declare, publish, make known, appoint, command, ordain*.

**ēdisco**, **ēre**, **-dīdīc-**, no sup. *pal. tr. (disco)*, *learn thoroughly, commit to memory*.

**ēdītus**, part. and adj. (**ēdo**), *elevated, high*.

**ēdo**, **ēre**, **dīd-**, **dīt-**, *ling. tr. (do)*, *place*, put forth, produce, publish, exhibit, inflict; Eng., *edit*.

**ēdōceo**, **E**, *tr. (dōceo)*, *teach thoroughly, inform, make known, direct*.

**ēdūco**, *pal. tr. (dūco)*, *lead forth, draw out, march forth, carry away*.

**effarcio**, **I**, *tr. (farcio)*, *fill out, stuff, cram full*.

**effemīno**, **A**, *tr. (fēmīna)*, *make womanish, enervate, weaken*.

**effēro**, **ferre**, **extūl-**, **ēlāt-**, *irreg. tr. (fēro)*, *carry or bring forth; lift up, raise; puff up; spread abroad*.

**effīcio**, **ēre**, **fēc-**, **fect-**, semi-cons. *tr. (fācio)*, *bring to pass, make, produce, cause, effect*.

**effōdio**, **ēre**, **fōd-**, **foss-**, semi-cons. *tr. (fōdio)*, *dig out, tear up*.

**effūgio**, **ēre**, **fūg-**, no sup. semi-cons. *intr. and tr. (fūgio)*, *flee away, escape; avoid, shun*.

**ēgens**, part. and adj. (**ēgeo**), *needy, in want*.

**ēgeo**, **E**, *intr. no sup.*, *be in need, be destitute of*; c. abl. *orgen. 256, rem. 1*.

**ēgi**, *perf. fr. āgo*.

**ēgestas**, **tātis**, *f, ling. (ēgeo, 187)*, *want, poverty, utter destitution*.

**ēgo**, **mei**, *pers. pron. I; 172*.

**ēgrēdior**, **i**, **gressus sum**, semi-cons. *dep. (grādior)*, *go out, depart, go beyond, pass out of; disembark, land*.

**ēgrēgie**, *adv. (ēgrēgius)*, *eminently, singularly*.

**ēgrēgius**, *adj. (grex, herd)*, *one out of a flock; distinguished, remarkable, excellent, eminent*.

**ēgressus**, part. (**ēgrēdior**).

**ēgressus**, **ūs**, *m, U* (**ēgrēdior**), *a landing, disembarking*.

**ējicio**, **ēre**, **jēc-**, **ject-**, semi-cons. *tr. (jācio)*, *cast out, drive forth, expel; c. se, rush forth*.

**ējusmōdi**, (gen. of *is* + *mōdus*), *of such a kind, such*; gen. 238.

**ēlābor**, **i**, **ēlapsus sum**, *lab. dep. (lābor, 93)*, *slip away, get clear, escape*.

**ēlātus**, part. (**effēro**).

**Elāver**, **ēris**, *n, liq., the Elaver*, a river in Gaul, falling into the Loire, now the Allier.

**ēlectus**, part. and adj. (**ēlīgo**).

**ēlēgaris**, **antis**, *adj. (cf. ēlīgens, fr. ēlīgo)*, *choice, nice*; Eng., *elegant*.

**ēlēphantus**, **i, m, O**, *elephant*.

**Eleutēti**, **ōrum**, *m, O*, and

**Eleuthēri**, **ōrum**, *m, O*, the *Eleuteti*, a people subject to the Arverni.

**ēlicio**, **ēre**, **licu-**, **licit-**, semi-cons. *tr. (lācio, obs.)*, *lure forth, draw out, entice*; Eng., *elicit*.

**ēlīgo**, **ēre**, **lēg-**, **lect-**, *pal. tr. (lēgo)*, *pick out, choose, select*.

**Elūsātes**, **iur, m, I**, the *Elusates*, a people in Aquitania, whose chief city was Elusa.

**ēmigro**, **A**, *intr. (migro)*, *remove, depart*; Eng., *emigrate*.

**ēmīneo**, **E**, *intr. no sup. (mīneo)*, *hang over, stand out, project*.

**ēmīnus**, *adv. (mānus)*, *at a distance*.

**ēmitto**, **ēre**, **mis-**, *miss-*, *ling. tr. (mitto)*, *send forth, let out, let go, throw away, cast, discharge*.

**ěmo, ěre, ěm-, empt-,** nas. tr. (104, d), *buy, purchase.*

**ēnascor, i, ēnātus sum,** pal. dep. intr. (*nascor*), *sprout out, grow out.*

**ēnim, conj.** (ě = *id* + *nām*), *for, indeed, to be sure.*

**ēnixē, adv.** (*ēnixus*, fr. *ēnitor*, *force one's way out*), *strenuously, earnestly.*

**ēnuntio, A, tr.** (*nuntio*), *carry a report out; divulge, report, disclose.*

**eo, ire, īvi, ītum, irreg.** intr. (109, II), *go, march, travel, proceed.*

**eō, adv.** (abl. of *is*), *thither, thereon, to that extent, so far; on that account, for that reason; eo magis...quo minus, the more...the less.* Cf. 262.

**eōdem, adv.** (abl. of *idem*), *to the same place, to the same end or result.*

**ēphippiātus, adj.** (*ēphippium*), *equipped for riding.*

**ēphippium, i, n, O** (*ἐφίππιον*), *horse-cloth, housing, saddle.*

**ēpistōla, ae, f, A** (*ἐπιστολή*), *a written message sent to a person; letter, epistle.*

**Epōrēdōrix, īgis, m, pal., Eporedorix,** (1) *a chief of the Aedui; (2) another Aeduan leader, vii, 67, 7.*

**ēpūlae, ārum, f, A, banquet,** 149.

**ēque = exque.**

**ēques, ītis, m, ling.** (*ēquus* + *eo*). *the horse-going one; horseman, rider, trooper; in pl., cavalry; equites, iii, 10, 2, the order of knights.*

**ēquester, tris, tre, adj., 156** (*ēques*), *belonging to horsemen, equestrian, of cavalry.*

**ēquitātus, ūs, m, U** (*ēquīto*, *ride on horseback*), *a riding; cavalry, horse-men in a body.*

**ēquus, i, m, O, horse.**

**Erāstothēnes, is, m, I, Eratosthenes,** *a philosopher and geographer, born in Cyrene, 276 B. C.*

**ērectus, part. and adj.** (*ērīgo*), *elevated, set up; high, lofty.*

**erga, prep. c. acc., towards; usu. of persons or personal interests only.**

**ergo, conj., therefore, then.**

**ērīgo, pal. tr.** (*rēgo*), *raise up, set up-right, build up, elevate, erect.*

**ērīpio, ěre, ripu-, rept-, semi-cons. tr.** (*rāpio*), *snatch away from, take away, rescue, set free.*

**erro, A, intr., wander, stray; go wrong, err.**

**error, ōris, m, liq., mistake. error.**

**ērūdītus, part. and adj.** (*ērūdīo*), *skilled, versed, learned.*

**ērumpo, ěre, rūp-, rupt-, lab. intr.** (*rumpo*, *break*), *burst forth, rush out, sally forth for an attack.*

**ēruptio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*ērumpo*), *a bursting forth, a violent assault; excursion.*

**essēdārius, i, m, O** (*essēdum*, 189), *a chariot-fighter.*

**essēdum, i, n, O** (a Celtic word), *two-wheeled war-chariot, used by Britons and Gauls.*

**Esubiī, ōrum, m, O, the Esubii,** *a people of Celtic Gaul, bet. the Seine and the Loire.*

**ēt, cop. conj., and, also, even, too; et... et, both...and.**

**ētiam, cop. conj. (et + jam), and also, and furthermore, likewise, even, still, indeed, also.**

**etsi, cond. and concessive conj., although, albeit, even if.**

**ēvādo, ěre, vās-, vās-, ling. intr., go from or out of, escape.**

**ēvello, ěre, vell-, vuls-, liq. tr.** (*vello*), *pluck out, tear up, root out.*

**ēvēnio, ire, vēn-, vent-, I, intr.** (*vēnio*), *come out, come to pass, happen, turn out.*

**ēventus, ūs, m, U** (*ēvēnio*), *occurrence, issue, fortune, event, result.*

**ēvōcātus, i, m, O** (*ēvōco*), *volunteer-veteran, a soldier who having served out his time, is afterward persuaded to serve again.*

**ēvōco, A, tr.** (*vōco*), *call out, summon forth, invite to military service.*

**ēvōlo, A, intr.** (*vōlo*, *fly*), *fly forth, hasten out, sally out.*

**ex. See ē.**

**exactus, part. fr.** *exigo*, *finished, ended, past.*

**exāgīto, A, tr.** (*āgīto*), *drive forth or out; rouse up, harass, persecute, vex.*

**exāmiño, A, tr.** (*exāmen*, *tongue of a balance*, fr. *exigo*), *weigh, try, prove.*

**exānimo, A, tr.** (*ānīma*, *breath of life*), *deprive of breath, weaken, exhaust, discourage; kill, destroy.*

**exardesco**, ěre, ars-, ars-, pal. intr. (inc. fr. ardeo), *kindle, take fire; be violently excited, be enraged.*  
**exaudio**, I, tr. (audio), *hear distinctly, hear from a distance.*  
**excēdo**, ěre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (cēdo), *go out, depart, withdraw.*  
**excello**, ěre, cellu-, cels-, liq. intr. (cello), *be eminent, surpass, excel.*  
**excelsus**, part. and adj. (excello), *high, lofty.*  
**excepto**, A, tr. (freq. fr. excipio), *catch up, take up.*  
**excessi**, perf. (excēdo).  
**excido**, ěre, cid-, cis-, ling. tr. (caedo), *cut out, hew down, demolish, raze.*  
**excipio**, ěre, cēp-, cept-, semi-cons. tr. (cāpio), *take out, catch, take up, receive; encounter, intercept, sustain; intr., succeed, follow.*  
**excito**, A, tr. (freq. fr. excio, rouse), *summon forth, arouse; stimulate, impel; kindle; erect, construct.*  
**exclūdo**, ěre, clūs-, clūs-, ling. tr. (claudio), *shut out, cut off; hinder, prevent.*  
**excōgito**, A, tr. (cōgito), *find out by thinking, contrive, invent.*  
**excrūcio**, A, tr. (crūcio, torture), *torture extremely, torment, rack.*  
**excūbitor**, ōris, m, liq. (excūbo), *watchman.*  
**excūbo**, āre, cūbu-, cūbīt-, A, intr. (cūbo, lie), *lie out on guard; watch, keep guard.*  
**exculco**, A, tr. (calco, tread, fr. calx, heel), *tread down, stamp firm.*  
**excursio**, ōnis, f, nas. (excurro), *a running out; onset, sally, invasion.*  
**excūsatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (excūso), *an excusing; excuse, apology.*  
**excūso**, A, tr. (causa), *release from a charge; offer in excuse, excuse.*  
**exemplum**, I, n, O (eximēre, take out), *that which is taken out; sample, example, warning; way, precedent.*  
**exeo**, ire, exii, exitum, irreg. intr. (eo), *go out or forth; march out, leave, abandon.*  
**exerceo**, E, tr. (arceo), *drive out; keep busy, employ, train, exercise.*  
**exercitatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (exercito), *practice, exercise, usc.*

**exercito**, A, tr. (freq. fr. exerceo), *exercise diligently, train carefully.*  
**exercitus**, ūs, m, U (exerceo), *trained army; infantry, army.*  
**exhaurio**, ire, haus-, haust-, I, tr. (haurio, draw), *draw out, empty, exhaust: take away, remove.*  
**exigo**, ěre, ēg-, act-, pal. tr. (āgo), *drive out; pass through, lead, spend, finish.*  
**exigue**, adv. (exiguus), *scarcely, hardly.*  
**exiguitas**, tātis, f, ling. (exiguus), *scarcity, smallness, shortness.*  
**exiguus**, adj. (exigo), *exactly measured; scanty, small, slight, pretty.*  
**eximius**, adj. (eximo, take out), *select, extraordinary, distinguished.*  
**existimatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (existimo), *a judgment, opinion, reputation.*  
**existimo**, A, tr. (aestimo), *judge, think, consider, esteem.*  
**exitus**, ūs, m, U (exeo), *a going out; departure; result, end, exit.*  
**expecto**, A, tr. (specto), *look out for intently; await; long for; fear.*  
**expedio**, I, tr. (pes), *free the feet from a snare; extricate, disengage, deliver; put in order, settle; procure, prepare.*  
**expeditio**, ōnis, f, nas. (expedio), *excursion, expedition.*  
**expeditus**, part. and adj. (expedio), *foot-free, unimpeded, without baggage, light-armed; free from obstacles.*  
**expello**, ěre, pūl-, puls-, liq. tr. (pello), *drive out, eject, expel.*  
**expērior**, iri, expertus sum, I, dep. (pērior, obs.), *try or test thoroughly, prove, learn by experience.*  
**expio**, A, tr. (pio, appease), *make complete amends for, atone for, make good.*  
**expleo**, ěre, plēv-, plēt-, E, tr. (r. ple, fill), *fill out, fill up, fill full; make good.*  
**explōrator**, ōris, m, liq. (explōro), *spy, scout.*  
**explōro**, A, tr. (plōro), *find out by searching; search out, reconnoiter.*  
**expōno**, ěre, pōsu-, pōsit-, sib. tr. (pōno), *put out, set out, disembark; marshal, iv, 23, 2; set forth, state, vii, 52, 2.*

**exporto**, A, tr. (porto), *carry out, export*.  
**exposco**, ěre, pōposc-, no sup. pal. tr. (posco), *ask earnestly, beg, demand*.  
**exprimo**, ěre, press-, press-, nas. tr. (prĕmo), *press out, extort, raise up; represent, describe*; Eng., *express*.  
**expugnatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (expugno), *the taking of a place by storm, assault*.  
**expugno**, A, tr. (pugno), *take by storm; assault, storm, capture, reduce*.  
**expūli**, perf. (expello).  
**expulsus**, part. (expello).  
**exquiro**, ěre, quisiv-, quisit-, liq. tr. (quaero), *search diligently for, seek, ask, ascertain, take*.  
**exsequor**, i, secūtus sum, pal. dep. tr. (sēquor), *follow to the end, pursue; prosecute, finish; assert*.  
**exsĕro**, ěre, sĕru-, sert-, liq. tr. (sĕro, join), *thrust forth, uncover*.  
**exsisto**, ěre, stit-, stit-, ling. intr. (sisto), *stand forth, appear, arise, exist*.  
**expecto**, A, tr. See **expecto**.  
**expŏlio**, A, tr. (spŏlio), *strip, deprive of, rob*.  
**extinguo**, ěre, stinx-, stinct-, pal. tr. (stinguo), *put out, cut off, destroy, extinguish*.  
**exsto**, A, intr., no perf. or sup. (sto), *stand forth, stand above, project; appear, remain, be extant*.  
**extruo**, pal. tr. (struo, 91, rem. 2), *pile up, rear, build up, raise, erect*.  
**exsŭl**, is, m and f (ex + sŏlum, soil), *one driven from his native soil; exile*.  
**extĕrior**, ius, adj. (comp., 164, b), *outer, on the outside, beyond*.  
**exterreo**, E, tr. (terreo), *frighten out of; alarm greatly, frighten*.  
**extimesco**, ěre, timu-, no sup., pal. intr. (tĕmesco, inc. of tĕmeo), *become greatly afraid, fear greatly, be in a panic*.  
**extorqueo**, ěre, tors-, tort-, E, tr. (torqueo, twist), *wrench out, wrest away, extort*.  
**extrā**, adv. and prep. c. acc., *on the outside of, without, beyond, besides*.  
**extrāho**, pal. tr. (trāho, 106, c, 2), *drag out, draw out; release, extract, prolong, waste*.

**extrĕmus**, adj. sup., 164, b, *outermost, farthest, extreme*.  
**extrŭdo**, ěre, trŭs-, trŭs-, ling. tr. (trŭdo, thrust), *push out, keep out, keep back*.  
**extŭli**, perf. (effĕro).  
**exuo**, U, tr. (91), *put off, strip off; deprive, despoil; c. armis, disarm*.  
**exŭro**, ěre, uss-, ust-, liq. tr. (ŭro, burn), *burn completely, consume*.  
**fāber**, bri, m, O (fācio), *a maker or worker in any hard material; smith, artificer, artisan, mechanic*.  
**Fābius**, i, m, O, (1) Q. *Pubius Maximus Allobrogicus*, i, 45, 2; (2) *Gaius Fobius Maximus*, lieutenant, v, 24, 2; (3) *Lucius Fabius Maximus*, vii, 47, 7.  
**fācile**, ilius, illĕme, adv. (fācilis), *easily, readily, without trouble, willingly; safely*, iii, 23, 7.  
**fācilis**, e, adj. (fācio, 188), *easy to do; easy, practicable; affable, easy of access, favorable*.  
**fācinus**, ōris, n, sib. (fācio), *deed, action; wicked deed, crime, bold crime*.  
**fācio**, ěre, fĕc-, fact- (pass. fio), semi-cons. tr. and intr., *make, do, form, prepare, perform, render, establish; commit, act, cause*.  
**factio**, ōnis, f, nas. (fācio), *a making, doing; a faction, party*.  
**factum**, i, n, O (fācio), *that which is done; deed, act, fact, achievement*.  
**fācultas**, tātis, f, ling. (fācilis), *ability to do any thing easily; opportunity, means, abundance, supply; in pl., wealth, resources*.  
**fāgus**, i, f, O (Gk. φηγός), *beech-tree*.  
**fallo**, ěre, fĕfell-, fals-, liq. tr., *trick, dupe, cheat, mislead, disappoint; escape notice; impers. fallit (me), I do not know*.  
**falsus**, part. and adj. (fallo), *deceptive, spurious, false; unfounded*.  
**falx**, cis, f, pal., *sickle, reaping-hook, hook; murales falces, hooks used in tearing down walls*.  
**fāma**, ae, f, A (fāri, 111, c, 3), *the talk of the multitude; rumor, saying, report, reputation, fame*.  
**fāmes**, is, f, I, *hunger, famine*.

**fāmīlia**, ae, f, A (**fāmūlus**, *slave*), a number of slaves under one master; household, family; servants, dependents, *rustics*.  
**fāmīliāris**, e, adj. (**fāmīlia**), *belonging to the same household; household, domestic, private; intimate, familiar; subst., friend, intimate acquaintance*.  
**fāmīliāritas**, tātis, f, ling., *intimacy, friendship*.  
**fās**, n, indecl. (**fāri**), *divine will, right; dist. fr. jus, human right*.  
**fastigāte**, adv. (**fastigātus**), *in a sloping position*.  
**fastigātus**, adj. (**fastigo**), *sloping, steep*.  
**fastigium**, i, n, O (**fastigo**), *projecting point, top, summit, slope*.  
**fastigo**, A, tr., *make pointed, cause to slope*.  
**fastus**, adj. and subst., *court-day; pl. fasti, a list of all the days of the year; calendar*.  
**fātum**, i, n, O (**fāri**), *the word spoken; prophetic declaration, oracle; fate, destiny*.  
**fāveo**, ēre, **fāv-**, **faut-**, E, intr., *be kindly disposed towards; favor, promote*.  
**fāvor**, ōris, m, liq., *good will, favor*.  
**fax**, fācis, f, pal., *torch, flambeau, fire-brand*.  
**febris**, is, f, I (for **ferbis**, 369, c, fr. **ferveo**), *fever*.  
**fēlicitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**fēlix**, 187), *fruitfulness; happiness, success*.  
**fēliciter**, adv. (**fēlix**, 199, c), *favorably, successfully, happily*.  
**fēmīna**, ae, f, A (**feo**), *the producing one; female, woman, wife*.  
**fēmur**, ōris, n, liq. (gen. **fēminis**, 150), *thigh, the upper part of the thigh*.  
**fēra**, ae, f, A (**thēp**), *wild beast; Eng., deer; German, thier*.  
**fērax**, ācis, adj. (**fēro**, 188, 158), *producing, fruitful, fertile*.  
**fēre**, adv. (**fēro**), *within a little, nearly, almost, about, for the most part, usually*.  
**fēro**, **ferre**, tūl-, lāt-, irreg. tr., (109, IV), *bear, carry, bring; set in motion, move, lead; suffer, endure; allow, demand; get, obtain, receive; say, declare; offer, furnish; propose*.

**ferrāmentum**, i, n, O (**ferrum**, 183), *iron implement, tool*.  
**ferrāria**, ae, f, A (**ferrārius**, fr. **fer-rum**), *iron-mine*.  
**ferreus**, adj. (**ferrum**, 189), *of iron, iron*.  
**ferrum**, i, n, O, *iron; sword, javelin*.  
**fertilis**, e, adj. (**fēro**, 188), *fruitful, fertile*.  
**fertilitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**fertilis**), *fruitfulness, productiveness, fertility*.  
**fērus**, adj. (**thēp**), *wild, savage, uncultivated, cruel*.  
**fervēfācio**, ēre, **fēc-**, **fact-**, semi-cons. intr. (**ferveo** + **fācio**, 200, d), *make hot, melt, heat to redness*.  
**ferveo**, ēre, **ferbu-**, no sup., E, intr., *glow with heat, v. 43, 1*.  
**fibūla**, ae, f, A (**fīgo**, *fasten*), *clasp, brace, iv. 17, 6; only here*.  
**fictus**, part. (**fingo**).  
**fidēlia**, e, adj. (**fides**, 189), *that may be relied upon; trustworthy, faithful*.  
**fides**, ēi, f, E, (**fido**, 110, a), *faith, confidence; trustworthiness, word of honor, pledge; security, protection*.  
**fidūcia**, ae, f, A (**fido**), *trust placed in another, confidence; c. sui implied, self-confidence, courage; Eng., fiduciary*.  
**figūra**, ae, f, A (**fingo**, 183), *form, fashion, figure*.  
**filia**, ae, f, A (124, rem. 1; 118, rem. 1), *daughter*.  
**filius**, i, m, O (128, a), *son*.  
**fingo**, ēre, **finx-**, **fict-**, pal. tr. (108), *form, fashion, alter, disguise*.  
**finio**, I, tr. (**finis**, 194), *limit, bound; compute; bring to an end, finish*.  
**finis**, is, m, I, *limit, end, border; pl. territory, country*.  
**finitimus**, adj. (**finis**), *bordering upon, adjoining; pl. subst., neighbors*.  
**fio**, fieri, **factus sum**, irreg. (pass. of **fācio**, 109, V; 110, b), *be made, become; occur, happen; c. certior, be informed; impers. fit, it happens*.  
**firmiter**, adv. (**firmus**, 199, c), *firmly*.  
**firmitūdo**, inis, f, nas. (**firmus**, 187), *strength, durability*.  
**firmo**, A, tr. (**firmus**, 194), *make fast, strengthen, confirm, encourage*.  
**firmus**, adj., *firm, stable, steadfast, strong, lasting, valiant*.

**fistūca**, ae, f, **A**, rammer, beetle.

**Flaccus**, i, m, **O**. See **Valerius**.

**flāgīto**, **A**, tr. intens. (196, rem.; r. **flag**, flame), demand hotly, press earnestly, importune, demand again and again, dun.

**flāmen**, inis, n, nas. (for **filamen**, fr. **filum**), priest to a particular god.

**flāminius**, adj., belonging to a **flamen**, or priest.

**flamma**, ae, f, **A** (for **flagma**, r. **flag**, flame), flame, blaze, fire.

**flecto**, ēre, flex-, flex-, ling. tr. (106, 3), bend, twist, curve; guide, direct.

**fleo**, ēre, flēv-, flēt-, **E**, intr. (105, b), weep, cry.

**flētus**, ūs, m, **U** (**fleo**, 183), weeping, tears, wailing.

**flo**, **A**, intr., blow, flare.

**flōrens**, entis, adj. (**flōreo**, fr. **flōs**, 194, b), blooming, prosperous, influential.

**flōs**, ōris, m, sib. (136), blossom, flower.

**fluctus**, ūs, m, **U** (**fluo**, 183), flowing, wave, billow, flood.

**flūmen**, inis, n, nas. (**fluo**, 183), stream, river.

**fluo**, ēre, flux-, flux-, pal. intr. (106, c, 2), flow.

**fōdio**, ēre, fōd-, foss-, semi-cons. tr. (92), dig, dig out.

**foedus**, ēris, n, sib. (kindr. with **fides**), league, treaty, compact.

**fons**, tis, m, **I** (137, a, 1), fountain, spring.

**fōrem**, etc., old form for **essem**, etc., 71.

**fōris**, adv. (cf. **fōrum**, fr. **fēro**), out of doors, without.

**forma**, ae, f, **A** (μορφή, 369, c), form, figure, pattern, contour.

**fors**, tis, f, ling. (def., 153, fr. **fēro**), chance, fortune.

**fortis**, e, adj. (**fēro**), that which bears; strong, valiant, mighty, brave.

**fortiter**, adv. (**fortis**, 199, c), bravely, firmly.

**fortitūdo**, inis, f, nas. (**fortis**, 187), bravery, fortitude.

**fortuito**, adv. (**fors**), by chance, accidentally.

**fortūna**, ae, f, **A** (**fors**), chance, fortune; pl., gifts of fortune, possessions.

**fortūnātus**, adj. (**fortūna**, 189), gifted by fortune, prosperous, happy, rich.

**fōrum**, i, n, **O** (**fēro**, cf. **fōris**), open space, market-place, forum.

**fossa**, ae, f, **A** (**fōdio**), trench, ditch.

**fōvea**, ae, f, **A**, deep pit, pitfall.

**frango**, ēre, frēg-, fract-, pal. tr. (104, d), break, shatter, weaken, dishearten.

**frāter**, tris, m, liq., brother, ally.

**frāternus**, adj., (**frāter**), brotherly, of a brother.

**fraus**, dis, f, ling., cheating, deceit, treachery.

**frēmītus**, ūs, m, **U** (**frēmo**, 183), roaring, murmuring, noise, clamor.

**frēquens**, tis, adj., repeated, numerous, crowded.

**frētus**, adj., supported, leaning upon, relying upon, 257.

**frigidus**, adj. (**frīgus**), cold, chill.

**frīgus**, ōris, n, sib. (**ῥίγος**), coldness, cold, cold weather.

**frons**, tis, f, **I** (137, a, 1), forehead, front, brow.

**fructuōsus**, adj. (**fructus**, 189), abounding in fruit, fruitful.

**fructus**, ūs, m, **U** (**fruor**), an enjoying; profit, income, fruit, success.

**frūmentārius**, adj. (**frūmentum**, 189), corn-abounding, belonging to provisions; c. **res**, corn, supplies.

**frūmentātiō**, ōnis, f, nas. (**frūmentor**, 183), a providing of corn, foraging.

**frūmentor**, **A**, dep. intr. (**frūmentum**), get corn, forage.

**frūmentum**, i, n, **O** (**fruor**, 183), the supporting thing; corn, grain.

**fruor**, i, fructus or frūitus sum, **U**, dep. intr., derive enjoyment by means of a thing; enjoy (258, a).

**frustra**, adv. (abl. of **frūsus** = **frausus**, fr. **fraudo**), prop. with deceit; to no purpose, unavailingly, in vain.

**fūga**, ae, f, **A** (φύγη), flight, rout.

**fūgio**, ēre, fūg-, fūgīt-, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (92), flee, escape, shun.

**fūgītivus**, adj. (**fūgio**), fleeing away, fugitive; subst., deserter.

**fūgo**, **A**, tr. (**fūga**, 194), cause to flee, put to flight, rout.

**fūmo**, **A**, intr. (**fūmus**, 194), steam, smoke.

**fūmus**, *i, m, O* (θύω), *smoke, steam.*  
**funda**, *ae, f, A*, *sling; v. librilis, sling for hurling stones a pound in weight.*  
**funditor**, *ōris, m, liq. (funda), slinger.*  
**fundo**, *ēre, fūd-, fūs-*, *ling. tr., pour out, shed; scatter, hurl; vanquish, rout.*  
**fungor**, *i, functus sum*, *pal. dep. intr., busy one's self with (258, a); perform, discharge, execute.*  
**fūnis**, *is, m, I*, *rope, line, cable.*  
**fūnus**, *ēris, n, sib. (fūnis)*, *what is drawn out; funeral procession, obsequies, burial.*  
**fūrōr**, *ōris, m, liq. (fūro, rage, 183), madness.*  
**furtum**, *i, n, O* (*fur, thief*), *theft.*  
**fūsilis**, *e, adj. (fundo, 188), molten, softened.*  
**Fūsius**, *i, m, O*, *Gaius Fusius Cila, a Roman knight.*  
**fūtūrus**, *part. (sum).*

**Gābālī**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Gabali, a people of Aquitania; Anderitum was their capital.*  
**Gābīnius**, *i, m, O*, (1) *Gabinus*, *name of a Roman gens; (2) A. Gabinus Paulus, consul, 58 B. C.*  
**Gādes**, *ium, f, I*, *Cadiz, a Spanish city, founded by the Phoenicians.*  
**gaesum**, *i, n, O*, *a long, heavy javelin of the Gauls.*  
**Gaius**, *i, m, O*, *Gaius, Roman praenomen.*  
**Galba**, *ae, m, A*, *Galba. (1) a king of the Suessiones; (2) Serrius Galba, one of Caesar's lieutenants.*  
**gālea**, *ae, f, A*, *helmet, usu. of leather.*  
**Gallia**, *ae, f, A*, *Gaul.*  
**Gallīcus**, *adj. (Gallia, 192), Gallic.*  
**gallīna**, *ae, f, A* (*gallus, cock*), *hen, fowl.*  
**Gallus**, *i, m, O*, (1) *a Gaul; (2) Gallus, a Roman cognomen.*  
**Gallus**, *adj., Gallic.*  
**Gārumna**, *ae, m, A*, *the Garonne, a river of France.*  
**Gārumni**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Garumni, a people on the Garonne.*

**Gātes**, *ium, m, I*, *the Gates, a people of Gallia Celtica.*  
**gaudeo**, *ēre, gāvisus sum*, *semi-dep. (110, a), intr., rejoice, be glad.*  
**Geidumni**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Geidumni, a people of Belgic Gaul, subject to the Nervii.*  
**Gēnābēnsis**, *e, adj. (Gēnābum, 191), of or belonging to Genabum; subst. pl., Genabenses, the Genabians.*  
**Gēnābum**, *i, n, O*, *Genabum, a town of the Carnutes, on the Loire; the modern Orléans.*  
**Gēnāva**, *ae, f, A*, *Geneva, a town of the Allobroges.*  
**gēner**, *ēri, m, O* (*gen, r. of gigno*), *son-in-law.*  
**gēnērātim**, *adv. (gēnus, 199, f), by each species, by tribes, by races, in general.*  
**gens**, *tis, f, ling. (gen, r. of gigno), clan, race, people, nation.*  
**gēnus**, *ēris, n, sib. (gen, r. of gigno), birth, descent, origin, family, kind.*  
**Gergōvia**, *ae, f, A*, *Gergovia, town of the Arverni, vii, 4, 2; vii, 34, 2.*  
**Germānia**, *ae, f, A*, *Germany.*  
**Germānicus**, *adj., Germanic, German.*  
**Germānus**, *adj., German; pl. subst. Germāni, the Germans.*  
**gēro**, *ēre, gess-, gest-* (107, d), *tr., wear, bear, carry, manage, conduct; res gestae, things done, actions, exploits, achievements.*  
**glādius**, *i, m, O*, *a sword.*  
**glans**, *dis, f, ling., acorn, acorn-shaped ball, of lead or clay.*  
**glēba**, *ae, f, A*, *lump or clod of earth; land; a piece, mass.*  
**glōria**, *ae, f, A*, *glory, renown, fame.*  
**glōrior**, *A, dep. (glōria), glory, boast, vaunt (257).*  
**Gnaeus**, *i, m, O*, *Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.*  
**Gniphō**, *ōnis, m, nas., Gniphō, a Roman nomen.*  
**Gōbannitio**, *ōnis, m, nas., Gobannitio, a leader of the Arverni.*  
**Gorgōbīna**, *ae, f, A*, *Gorgobina, a town of the Boii, vii, 9, 6.*  
**Graece**, *adv., in the Greek language, in Greek.*  
**Graecus**, *adj., Grecian, Greek; Graeci, subst. pl., the Greeks.*

**Graiōcēli, ōrum, m, O, the Graioceli,** a people of Hither Gaul.

**grammāticus, adj.** (γραμματικός, pertaining to grammar), grammatical.

**grandis, e, adj., full grown, large, abundant.**

**grātia, ae, f, A (grātus, 187), favor experienced by one's self; esteem, regard, influence, gratitude; referre gratiam, to requite; agere gratias, to thank; habere gratias, to feel indebted; gratia (abl.) for the sake of, on account of.**

**grātūlātiō, ōnis, f, nas. (grātūlor), a wishing joy, congratulation; religious festival of joy.**

**grātūlor, A, dep. intr. (grātus, 194), manifest one's joy, wish joy, congratulate.**

**grātus, adj.** (χαίρω), kind, agreeable, grateful.

**grāvis, e, adj., heavy, loaded, important; severe, oppressive.**

**grāvitas, tātis, f, ling. (grāvis, 187), heaviness, power, firmness.**

**grāviter, adv. (grāvis, 199, c), heavily, strongly; severely, indignantly.**

**grāvo, A, tr. (grāvis, 194), load, burden; gravari, grudge, refuse.**

**Grūdii, ōrum, m, O, the Grūdii, a people of Belgic Gaul, on the Scheldt.**

**gūbernātor, ōris, m, liq. (gūberno, steer a ship), pilot, steersman, ruler.**

**gusto, A, tr. (γεύω, taste), taste.**

**Gutruatus, i, m, O, Gutruatus, a leader of the Carnutes.**

**hābeo, E, tr. (hab, r. akin to ἄπρω, grasp), have, hold, possess; reckon, judge, think; castra habere, encamp; iter habere, journey; rationem habere, care for; non habeo quid, I do not know what.**

**hābito, A, tr. freq. (hābeo, 196), be wont to have, inhabit, dwell.**

**hac, adv. (hic), on this side, here.**

**haesito, A, intr. freq. (haereo, stick, 196), stick fast; hesitate, be perplexed.**

**hāmus, i, m, O (χαμός, hook), hook.**

**harpāgo, ōnis, m, nas. (ἁπάγη, clasp), hook, grappling-hook.**

**Hārūdes, um, m, ling., the Harudes,** a German tribe, north of Lake Constance.

**haud, adv. (328, c. 1), not-at-all.**

**Helvēticus, adj. (Helvētii, 191, 192), and**

**Helvētius, adj., Helvetian.**

**Helvētii, ōrum, m, O, the Helvētians,** inhabitants of Helvetia, or Switzerland.

**Helvii, ōrum, m, O, the Helvii, a tribe who inhabited the Gallic Province.**

**Hercūles, is or i, m, (139), Hercules,** the god of strength, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.

**Hercynius, adj., Hercynian; Hercynia Silva, the Black Forest.**

**hērēditas, tātis, f, ling. (hēres, an heir, 187), heirship, inheritance.**

**hīberna, ōrum, n, O (hībernus, wintry), sc. castrā, winter-quarters.**

**hībernācūlum, i, n, O (hīberno, to winter, 183), winter-tent; pl., winter-quarters.**

**Hībernia, ae, f, A (Ιουερπία, Ireland), Ireland.**

**hic, haec, hoc, pron. dem. (i, r. of is, and suffix ce), this, he, she, it, 173, b.**

**hic, adv. (hic), here, hereupon.**

**hiēmo, A, intr. (hiems, 194), pass the winter, to winter.**

**hiems, ēmis, f, nas. (Sans. hima, snow), winter, storm, tempest.**

**hinc, adv. (hic), from this side, from this place, hence.**

**Hirtius, i, m, O, Hirtius, consul. B. C, 43.**

**Hispania, ae, f, A, Spain.**

**Hispaniensis, e, adj. (Hispania 191), Spanish.**

**Hispanus, adj., Spanish; pl. subst., Hispani, Spaniards.**

**histōricus, adj. (ιστορία, history), historical.**

**hōdie, adv. (hōc and die), to-day, at this time.**

**hōmo, inis, m or f, nas. (hūmus, the ground), man, person.**

**hōnestus, adj. (hōnor), regarded with honor; honorable, worthy.**

**hōnor or hōnos, ōris, m, sib. (ōnus, a burden), office, honor, repute.**



**hönōrificus**, adj. (hōnor + fācio), *conferring honor, honorable.*  
**hōra**, ae, f, **A** (ōpa, space of time), *hour, time, season.*  
**horreo**, **E**, intr. and tr., *stand on end, bristle; tremble, shudder at.*  
**horribilis**, e, adj. (**horreo**, 188), *dreadful.*  
**horridus**, adj. (**horreo**, 188), *rough, horrid, horrible.*  
**hortor**, **A**, dep. tr., *urge strongly, encourage, urge.*  
**hospes**, itis, m, ling., *visitor, guest, host; German, guest; Eng., guest.*  
**hospitium**, i, n, **O** (**hospes**), *hospitality; place for entertaining strangers, inn.*  
**hostis**, is, m and f, **I** (see **hospes**), *enemy.*  
**hūc**, adv. (**hic**), *to this place, hither; so far, moreover.*  
**hujusmodi** (gen. of **hic** and **mōdus**), *of that kind, such.*  
**hūmānitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**hūmānus**, 187), *humanity, kindness, politeness, refinement.*  
**hūmānus**, adj. (**hōmo**, 189), *human, kind, polished.*  
**hūmērus**, i, m, **O**, *upper bone of the arm, upper part of the arm, shoulder.*  
**hūmilis**, e, adj. (**hūmus**, the earth, 189), *low, slight; mean, humble.*  
**hūmilitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**hūmilis** 187), *lowness, meanness.*  
**ibi**, adv. loc. (i, r. of **is**, and suffix **bi**, cf. **tibi**, **sibi**), *there, then.*  
**Iccius**, i, m, **O**, **Iccius**, a chief of the Remi.  
**ictus**, ūs, m, **U** (**ico**, strike), *blow, thrust, bite, sting.*  
**idcirco**, adv. (is + circa), *on that account, therefore*, 330, c.  
**idem**, dem. pron. (i, r. of **is**, and suffix **dem**), *the same*; 173, b, 3.  
**identidem**, adv. (**idem** + **idem**), *repeatedly, now and then.*  
**ideo**, adv. (**id** + **eo**, *this for this*), *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*  
**idōneus**, adj. (**ideo**), *proper, suitable, convenient; trustworthy.*

**īdus**, uum, f, **U**, (**īdos**, full moon), *the ides*; 374, a, b.  
**īgītūr**, adv., *therefore, then.*  
**ignis**, is, m, **I**, *fire.*  
**ignōbilis**, e, adj. (in + **nōbilis**), *unknown to fame; humble, obscure, ignoble.*  
**ignōmīnia**, ae, f, **A** (in + **nōmen**), *a being without a good name; disgrace, infamy, ignominy.*  
**ignōro**, **A**, tr. and intr. (**ignārus**, ignorant), *not to know, be ignorant of; ignorari potest, it may be unknown.*  
**ignosco**, ēre, **ignōv-**, **ignōt-**, tr. (in + **nosco**), *not to notice, pardon, excuse*, 241, b.  
**ignōtus**, adj. (in + **nōtus**, known), *unknown.*  
**illātus**, part. (**infēro**).  
**ille**, illa, illud, dem. pron. (173, b), *that, yonder, he.*  
**illic**, adv. (**ille**), *in that place, there.*  
**illigo**, **A**, tr. (**lēgo**, tie), *fasten on, bind, tie.*  
**illo**, adv. (**ille**), *to that place, thither.*  
**illustris**, e, adj. (in + **lustrō**, illuminate), *clear, bright, evident, famous.*  
**Illyricum**, i, n, **O**, *Illyricum, now Dalmatia and Slavonia.*  
**īmāgo**, īnis, f, nas. (**im**, r. of **īmītor**), *imitation, copy, image, thought.*  
**Imānuentius**, i, m, **O**, **Imanuentius**, a king of the Trinobantes.  
**imbēcillitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**imbēcillis**, weak, 187), *weakness, imbecility.*  
**imber**, bris, m, **I** (137, a, 5), *rain, a shower of rain.*  
**īmītor**, **A**, tr. dep. (**im** or **sim**, r. of **sīmilis**), *imitate, counterfeit.*  
**immānis**, e, adj. (in + **ma**, Sans. r. to measure), *immeasurable, huge, monstrous; cruel, hurtful.*  
**immīneo**, **E**, no sup. intr. (**mīneo**, hang), *project, overhang, be near.*  
**immitto**, ēre, mis-, miss-, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *send in, let in, admit, discharge at, urge on.*  
**immōlo**, **A**, tr. (**mōla**, a sacrificial cake, 194), *sacrifice, immolate.*  
**immortālis**, e, adj. (**mortalis**, mortal), *deathless, immortal, endless.*  
**immūnis**, e, adj. (**mūnus**, office), *free from service, exempt from taxes, destitute of.*

**immūnitas, tātis, f, ling.** (**immūnis**, 187), exemption from public service or tax; immunity.

**impārātus, adj.** (**pārātus**), not ready, unprovided, unprepared.

**impēdimentum, i, n, O** (**impēdio**, 183), a hindrance, baggage; army's baggage and beasts of burden.

**impēdio, I, tr.** (**pes**, 194), entangle, hamper, clasp; obstruct, stop.

**impēditus, adj.** (**impēdio**, 189), loaded with baggage, employed, entangled.

**impello, ēre, pūl-, puls-, liq. tr.** (**pello**), push or strike against, push forward, incite.

**impendeo, E, intr. and tr.** (**pendeo**, hang), hang over, impend, threaten.

**impendo, ēre, pend-, pens-, ling. tr.** (**pendo**, weigh), weigh upon, spend on, expend; **impensio prae-** **tio**, at a high price.

**impērātor, ōris, m, liq.** (**impēro**, 183), one who exercises the imperium; a commander-in-chief, general.

**impērātum, i, n, O** (**impēro**), command, order; **ad imperatum venire**, vi, 2, 3, to come when commanded; **imperatum facere**, v, 37, 1, to obey.

**imperfectus, adj.** (**perfectus**), unfinished, imperfect.

**impēritus, adj.** (**pēritus**), inexperienced in, unskilful in, unacquainted with; 234, b, 1.

**impērīum, i, n, O** (**impēro**), delegated power, power conferred by the Roman people; command, authority, sovereignty, empire.

**impēro, A, tr.** (**pāro**, 200, e, 2), put on, impose a burden on; command, rule over.

**impētro, A, tr.** (**pātro**, accomplish, 200, e, 2), accomplish, obtain by request, succeed in one's requests.

**impētus, ūs, m, U** (**impēto**, attack), an attack, onset, eagerness.

**impius, adj.** (**pīus**, dutiful), irreligious, wicked, impious.

**implīco, āre, plīcav- or plīcu-, plīcāt- or plīcīt-, A, tr.** (**plīco**, fold), infold, involve, entangle, connect closely.

**implōro, A, tr.** (**plōro**, call out), beg for, cry out for, entreat.

**impōno, ēre, pōsu-, pōsīt-, sib. tr.** (**pōno**), place on, put in, set on, set over; deceive, impose on.

**importo, A, tr.** (**porto**), carry in; introduce, import.

**impōtens, adj.** (**pōtens**), powerless, weak, impotent.

**imprimis, adv.** (**primus**), among the first, in the first place, chiefly.

**imprōbus, adj.** (**prōbus**, good, upright), bad, wicked, dishonest, shameless.

**imprōvisō, adv.** (**imprōvisus**, 199, a), on a sudden, unexpectedly.

**imprōvisus, adj.** (**frōvīdeo**), unforeseen, unexpected.

**imprūdēns, adj.** (**prūdēns** = **prōvīdēns**), not foreseeing, unaware, ignorant, imprudent.

**imprūdēntia, ae, f, A** (**imprūdēns**, 187), want of foresight, lack of knowledge, ignorance, imprudence.

**impūbes, ēris, adj.** (**pūbes**), not having attained to marriageable age, not having married, in a state of celibacy, youthful.

**impugno, A, tr.** (**pugno**), fight against, attack, oppose.

**impulsus, part.** (**impello**).

**impulsus, ūs, m, U** (**impello**), a putting in motion against, a striking against; shock, impulse, incitement.

**impūnē, adv.** (**impūnis**, unpunished, 199, b), without punishment, without fear of punishment.

**impūnitas, tātis, f, ling.** (**impūnis**, unpunished, 187), freedom from punishment, safety from punishment, impunity.

**imūs, adj.** (**fr. infērus**, 164, b), lowest.

**in, prep.** (1) with the acc., into, on to, to (of time), for (of time), against, along; (2) with abl., in, on, in the course of, at, among, in the case of; see 179; 215, a, 2. In composition (201, b), the compound is merely an equivalent for the simple verb, and the preposition **in**, with its case. In other instances, **in** has the force of on, at, over, against, towards; of a reversal, as **ignosco**; of a negative, as **imprudens**: or it is almost pleonastic, as **incendo**, **increpito**, **incolumis**.

**inānis**, e, adj., *empty, void, vain, useless, unprofitable.*

**incaute**, adv. (**incautus**, 199, b), *un-guardedly, unwarily.*

**incautus**, adj. (**cāveo**), *not being on one's guard, unwary, incautious.*

**incēdo**, ēre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (**cēdo**), *go, step or march along; come to, attack, seize.*

**incendium**, i, n, O (**incendo**, 184), *fire, a burning, conflagration; a setting fire to.*

**incendo**, ēre, cend-, cens-, ling. tr. (r. **can**, see **accendo**), *kindle, set fire to, brighten, inflame, stir up, rouse, incite, excite.*

**inceptus**, part. (**incipio**).

**incertus**, adj. (**certus**), *doubtful, uncertain, undecided; disordered.*

**incido**, ēre, cid-, cās-, ling. intr. (**cādo**, 200, e, 1), *fall on, fall into; fall out, happen; in aliquem incidere, meet with.*

**incido**, ēre, cid-, cīs-, ling. tr. (**caedo**, 200, e, 5), *cut into, cut open; carve, engrave.*

**incipio**, ēre. cēp-, cept-, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (**cāpio**, 200, e, 1), *take up, begin, undertake.*

**incito**, A, tr. (**cito**), *set in rapid motion, hasten, urge forward; encourage; c. reflexive pronoun, to press, salty out.*

**incognitus**, adj. (**cognosco**), *not examined, not known.*

**incōlo**, ēre, cōlu-, no sup. liq. tr. and intr. (**cōlo**), *dwelt in, inhabit, reside.*

**incōlūmis**, e, adj. (**colūmis**, *safe*), *unimpaired, safe, sound, entire.*

**incommōde**, adv. (**incommōdus**, 199, b), *inconveniently, unseasonably, unfortunately.*

**incommōdum**, i, n, O (**commōdum**), *disadvantage, inconvenience; trouble, misfortune, disaster.*

**incommōdus**, adj. (**commōdus**), *unseasonable, unsuitable, unfavorable, troublesome.*

**incrēdibilis**, e, adj. (**crēdibilis**), *unbelievable, incredible, extraordinary.*

**incrēpito**, A, tr. freq. (**incrēpo**, *sound, chide*, 196), *cry out to frequently, chide, blame, rebuke.*

**incumbo**, ēre, cūbu-, cūbit-, lab. tr. (**cūbo**, *lie*), *recline on, rest upon, lean on, bend one's self to, apply one's self to, pay attention to.*

**incursio**, ōnis, f. nas. (**curro**, 185), *a running against, hostile attack, assault, incursion.*

**incūso**, A, tr. (**in + causa**), *bring a complaint against, accuse, blame, censure.*

**inde**, adv. (**is**), *from that place, thence; from that time, then, afterward.*

**indiciūm**, i, n, O (**index**, *discloser*), *disclosure, notice, evidence, proof, symptom.*

**indico**, pal. tr. (**dico**), *declare publicly, announce, proclaim, appoint, summon.*

**indictus**, adj. (**dico**), *not said, not pleaded; causa indicta, the case unpleaded, without being heard.*

**indigne**, adv. (**indignus**, 199, b), *unworthily, undeservedly, shamefully.*

**indignitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**indignus**, 187), *unworthiness, vileness, heinousness, enormity, unworthy treatment.*

**indignor**, A, tr. dep. (**indignus**, 194), *to consider as unworthy or improper; to be indignant at, disdain.*

**indignus**, adj. (**dignus**), *unworthy, undeserving, shameful, shocking.*

**indilīgens**, adj. (**dilīgens**, *diligent*), *careless, heedless, negligent.*

**indilīgenter**, adv. (**indilīgens**, 199, c), *carelessly, heedlessly.*

**indilīgentia**, ae, f, A (**indilīgens**, 187), *carelessness, heedlessness, negligence.*

**indūco**, pal. tr. (**dūco**), *lead in, bring in, bring before a court; overlay, overspread; introduce; move, excite, induce, deceive.*

**indulgentia**, ae, f, A (**indulgens**, *indulging*, 187), *indulgence, fondness, complaisance, affection.*

**indulgeo**, ēre, duls-, dult-, E, intr., *gratify, indulge, humor, favor; 241.*

**induo**, U, tr. (r. **du**, *put*; cf. **exuo**, *put off*), *put on, dress one's self in, surround with, cover with; c. reflexive pron., be entangled in.*

**industrie**, adv. (**industrius**, *industrious*, 199, b), *diligently, industriously.*

**indūtiae**, ārum, *f*, **A**, cessation of hostilities, truce, armistice.  
**Indūtiōmārus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, Indutiomarus, a chief of the Treveri.  
**īneo**, īre, **iv-** or **i-**, **it-**, irreg. tr. and intr. (**eo**), go into, enter, enter upon, begin; consider, calculate, contrive; **gratiam inire**, get into favor; **rationem inire**, devise a plan; 109, II.  
**īnermis**, *e*, rarely, **īnermus**, *a*, **um**, adj. (**in** + **arma**), unarmed, defenseless, unprepared.  
**īners**, *tis*, adj. (**in** + **ars**), without skill; inactive, sluggish, dull.  
**infāmia**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (**infāmis**, 187), ill fame, ill repute, dishonor, disgrace; Eng., infamy.  
**infans**, *tis*, adj. (**fa**, *r.* of **for**, speak), speechless, little, young, infantile, childish; as subst., a little child.  
**infectus**, adj. (**in** + **factus**), unwrought, unperformed, unfinished; **infectare**, without success.  
**infēro**, inferre, **intūl-**, **illāt-**, irreg. tr. (**fēro**, 109, IV, *a*, *b*), carry, bring, put or throw into, to, in, upon, or against; wage war with; **signa inferre**, bear the standards against the enemy; **inferre causam**, offer, adduce, allege; **spem inferre**, to give hope.  
**infērus**, adj. (**inf**, probably a lengthened form of **in**), below, underneath, underground, low, deep; 164, *b*.  
**infestus**, adj. (**infēro**), carried against, hostile, inimical, troublesome.  
**inficio**, ēre, **fēc-**, **fect-**, semi-cons. tr. (**fāico**, 200, *c*, 1), put into; dye, paint, stain, spoil.  
**infidēlis**, *e*, adj. (**fīdēlis**), unfaithful, treacherous, false.  
**infigo**, ēre, **fix-**, **fix-**, pal. tr. (**fīgo**), fix, thrust, drive or fasten in.  
**infinītus**, adj. (**fīnītus**, terminated), unlimited, boundless, endless, infinite.  
**infirmītas**, *tātis*, *f*, ling. (**infirmus**, 187), want of strength; weakness, fickleness, infirmity.  
**infirmus**, adj. (**fīrmus**), without strength; weak, feeble, inconstant, trivial.  
**inflecto**, pal. tr. (**flecto**), bend, curve, change by bending.

**influo**, ēre, **flux-**, **flux-**, pal. intr. (**fluo**), flow or run into, rush.  
**infōdio**, ēre, **fōd-**, **foss-**, ling. tr. (**fōdio**), dig in, bury, inter.  
**infērā**, adv. and prep. (sync. form of **infērā**, sc. **parte**), on the under side, below; lower down, more southern; smaller than, inferior to.  
**ingēniōsus**, adj. (**ingēnium**, 189), of good natural talents, able, ingenious, clever.  
**ingēnium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**gen**, *r.* of **gigno**, 183), innate quality, nature, character, genius, talents.  
**ingens**, adj. (**gens**), that is out of or beyond its species; monstrous, vast, huge, prodigious.  
**ingrātus**, adj. (**grātus**), unpleasant, disagreeable, offensive; unthankful, unkind.  
**ingrēdiōr**, *i*, **gressus sum**, ling. dep. (**grādiōr**, 200, *e*, 1), step into, enter, walk, proceed; enter upon, commence; 107.  
**īnīmīcītia**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (**īnīmīcus**, 187), unfriendliness, hostility, enmity.  
**īnīmīcus**, adj. (**āmīcus**, 189), unfriendly, hostile; subst., an enemy.  
**īnīquitas**, *tātis*, *f*, ling. (**īnīquus**, 187), unevenness, inequality, difficulty, adverseness, injustice.  
**īnīquus**, adj. (**aequus**), unequal, uneven, steep; unfair, troublesome, unfavorable.  
**īnītium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**īneo**, 183), a going in, entrance, commencement; pl. elements, vi, 17, 2.  
**injicio**, ēre, **jēc-**, **ject-**, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**, 200, *e*, 1), throw, cast or put in or into; infuse, cause.  
**injungo**, pal. tr. (**jungo**), join or fasten into, unite; inflict, bring upon.  
**injūria**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (**injūrius**, unjust, 187), illegal or unjust act; a wrong, injury; abl. sing., unjustly, without cause; 259, rem.  
**injussus**, *m*, **U**, used only in abl. sing. (**jussus**), without command, without orders; 259.  
**innascor**, *i*, **nātus sum**, dep. intr. (**nascor**, 107, *d*), be born in, grow up in, spring up in.  
**innātus**, adj. (**innascor**), innate, natural.

**innitor**, *i*, *nixus sum*, dep. intr. (**nitor**, 107, *d*), *lean or rest upon, recline on.*

**innocens**, adj. (**nōcens**), *harmless, inoffensive, guiltless, blameless.*

**innocentia**, *ae, f. A* (**innōcens**, 187), *harmlessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.*

**inōpia**, *ae, f. A* (**īnops**, *needy*, 187), *want, scarcity, indigence.*

**inōpinans**, adj. (**ōpinans**, *expecting*), *not expecting, contrary to expectation, unaware.*

**inquam**, def. (111, *c*, 2), *say.*

**inquisitor**, **ōris**, *m*, liq. (**inquiro**, *search*, 183), *searcher, examiner, investigator.*

**insciens**, adj. (**scio**), *not knowing, unaware, ignorant.*

**inscientia**, *ae, f. A* (**insciens**, 187), *want of knowledge; ignorance, inexperience.*

**inscius**, adj. (**scio**, 188), *not knowing, ignorant of, unskillful in; 234.*

**insēquor**, *i*, **sēcūsus sum**, dep. tr. (**sēquor**), *follow after or upon; follow, harass, pursue.*

**insēro**, *ēre, sēru-*, **sert-**, liq. tr. (**sēro**, *entwine*, 107, *d*), *introduce in, insert.*

**insīdiae**, **ārum**, *f. A* (**insīdeo**, *sit in or upon*, 187 and 153), *troops or men secretly occupying a place; ambush; plot, stratagem; ex insidiis*, *for the purpose of an ambush.*

**insīdior**, **A**, dep. intr. (**insīdiae**, 194, *a*), *lie in ambush, lie in wait, form an ambush; 242.*

**insigne**, *is*, *n. I* (**insignis**, 269, *b*), *mark, token, badge of distinction; pl., badges of office, insignia.*

**insignis**, *e*, adj. (**signum**), *having a mark on, distinguished by a mark; noted, extraordinary.*

**insilio**, *ire, silu-*, no sup. **I**, intr. (**sālio**, *leap*, 200, *e*, 1), *leap into or upon, spring at.*

**insīmūlo**, **A**, tr. (**sīmūlo**), *falsely represent, make a charge against, accuse.*

**insinuo**, **A**, tr. and intr. (**sīnuo**, *curve*), *introduce by windings, insinuate; c. reflective pron., work one's way in, steal quietly in.*

**insisto**, *ēre, stit-*, no sup. ling. tr. and intr. (**sisto**, *stand*, 107, *d*), *stand or tread upon, be seated or placed on, stand at or by; halt; pursue, adopt, apply one's self.*

**insōlenter**, adv. (**insōlens**, *unusual*, 199, *c*), *unusually, contrary to custom; immoderately, haughtily, proudly, insolently.*

**inspecto**, **A**, tr. freq. (**inspicio**, 196), *look at, observe, view.*

**instābilis**, *e*, adj. (**stābilis**, *firm*), *not standing firm, unstable, unsteady.*

**instar**, *n*, indecl. (**sta**, *r. of sto*), *image, statue, form; value, an equivalent; 153.*

**instigo**, **A**, tr. (**stig**, *r. of stigma*, **stimulus**), *goad on, urge on, stimulate, instigate.*

**instituo**, **U**, tr. (**stātuo**, 200, *e*, 1), *cause to stand up in; erect, construct; settle, arrange; draw up in battle array; resolve, procure, gain.*

**institūtum**, *i, n. O* (**instituo**, 269, *b*), *arrangement, plan, mode of life, regulation, purpose, custom, practice.*

**insto**, *āre, stit-, stāt-*, **A**, intr. (**sto**), *stand in or upon; draw near, approach; urge, harass, attack, pursue.*

**instrūmentum**, *i, n. O* (**instruo**, 183), *the building thing; the implement, utensil, tool, instrument.*

**instruo**, *ēre, strux-, struct-*, **pal.** tr. (**struo**, *pile up*, 107), *pile upon, put in order upon; build, erect, construct; set in due order or array, draw up; teach, instruct.*

**insuēfactus**, adj. (**suesco**, *be wont, + facio*), *accustomed, trained.*

**insuētus**, adj. (**suesco**, *become accustomed*), *unaccustomed to, unused to.*

**insūla**, *ae, f. A*, *island.*

**insūper**, adv. and prep. (**sūper**), *above, on the top; over and above, moreover, besides.*

**intēger**, adj. (**tag**, *r. of tango*), *untouched, undiminished, whole, entire; integra re*, *at the outset; milites integri*, *fresh troops.*

**intēgo**, **pal.** tr. (**tēgo**), *cover.*

**intelligo**, *ēre, lex-, lect-*, **pal.** tr. (*inter + lēgo*, 201, *b*; 200, *e*, 4), *choose between, perceive, discern, understand, know, observe.*

**intendo, ěre, tend-, tent- or tens-**, ling. tr. (**tendo**), *stretch towards, extend*; of the mind, etc., *direct, bend, turn*, iii, 26, 3; *urge on, incite; strive*.

**inter**, prep. c. acc. (**in + ter**, an adv. ending; cf. German *unter*; Eng. *under*), *between, among, in the course of, included in*. In composition, (1) *between, among, as in intercedo*; (2) *off, breaking a continuity, as in intercludo*, 177, 242.

**intercĕdo, ěre, cess-, cess-**, ling. intr. (**cĕdo**), *go between or among; be or lie between; intervene*; Eng., *intercede*.

**intercessio, ōnis, f, nas. (intercĕdo**, 183), *a going between, interposition; protest by a tribune of the people against a decree of the senate*; Eng., *intercession*.

**intercĕpio, ěre, cĕp-, cept-**, lab. tr. (**cĕpio**, 200, c, 1), *take between, intercept; seize*.

**interclŭdo, ěre, clŭs-, clŭs-**, ling. tr. (**claudio**, 200, e, 6), *shut up, block up, shut off, blockade*.

**interdico, pal. tr. (dico)**, *say among other things; remark at the same time; forbid, prohibit; aqua atque igni interdico*, *banish*; Eng., *interdict*.

**interdiu**, adv. (**dies**), *during the day, by day*.

**interdum**, adv. (**dum**), *sometimes, now and then*.

**intĕreā**, adv. (**inter + ea**, for **eam**, sc. **partem, diem**, etc.), *in the meantime, meanwhile*.

**intĕreo, ěre, i-, ĭt-**, irreg. intr. (**eo**), *to go among things and be no longer seen; perish, die*.

**interficio, ěre, fĕc-, fect-**, semiconc. tr. (**fĕcio**, 200, c, 1), *make something go between parts of a thing and break up; finish, end; kill, slay, murder*.

**intĕrim**, adv. (**is**), *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

**intĕrior**, adj., (**intrā** 164, b), *inner*.

**intĕritus**, part. (**intĕreo**).

**interjĕcio, ěre, jĕc-, ject-**, semiconc. tr. (**jĕcio**, 200, c, 1), *throw or cast between; set, place, or put between, be between*.

**intermitto, ěre, mĭs-, miss-**, ling. tr. and intr. (**mitto**), *let go between, break the continuity of; pause, intermit, suffer to elapse, interrupt, leave off, intervene; triduo intermisso*, *after three days*.

**internĕcio, ōnis, f, nas. (internĕco**, 183), *massacre, general slaughter, extermination*.

**interpello, A**, intr. (**pello**), *interrupt in speaking; interrupt, disturb, hinder, molest*.

**interpōno, ěre, pōsu-, pōsĭt-**, sib. tr. (**pōno**, 107, d), *put or set between; interpose, intermix; be left; interponere fidem*, etc., *pledge one's word, etc.*

**interprĕs, prĕtis, c**, ling. (**pret**, r. of **prĕtium**), *agent between two parties, broker, negotiator, explainer, interpreter*.

**interprĕtor, A**, dep. tr. (**interprĕs**, 194, a), *explain, expound*.

**interrŕogo, A**, tr. (**rŕogo**), *question, interrogate*.

**interrumpo, ěre, rūp-, rupt-**, lab. tr. (**rumpo**), *break asunder, break to pieces; break up, interrupt, break off*.

**interscindo, ěre, scĭd-, sciss-**, ling. tr. (**scindo**), *cut or tear asunder; break down*.

**intersum, esse, fu-**, irreg. intr. (**sum**, 71, a, b), *be between, lie between; be present at, take part in, attend to; interest, it concerns, it is of importance*; 109, I.

**intervallum, i, n, O (vallum)**, *space between two palisades; space between, interval, distance, pause*.

**intervĕnio, ěre, vĕn-, vent-, I**, intr. (**vĕnio**), *come between, intervene; interrupt, occur, arrive*.

**interventus, ūs, m, U (intervĕnio**, 183), *a coming between, intervention*.

**intexo, ěre, texu-, text-**, pal. tr. (**texo**, *weave*), *weave into, weave, plait*.

**intŕolĕranter**, adv. (**intŕolĕrans**, *incapable of enduring*, 199, c), *undeniably, immoderately*; comp. **intolĕrantius**, vii, 51, 1, *too eagerly*.

**intrā**, adv. and prep. (**inter**), *on the inside, within, during*.

**intritus**, adj. (*tēro*, rub; *tritus*, rubbed), not rubbed away, not worn away; whole, unexhausted.

**intrō**, adv. (orig., *introm*, signifying motion towards), into the inside, within.

**intro**, A, tr. (*tra*, r. of *trans*), go into, enter, penetrate.

**intrōdūco**, pal. tr. (*dūco*), bring in. lead in: bring within, introduce.

**introeo**, ire, i, it-, irreg. intr. (*eo*, 109, II), go into, enter.

**intrōitus**, ūs, m, U (*introeo*, 183), a going in, a coming in; entrance, avenue, passage.

**intrōmitto**, ēre, mīs-, miss-, ling. tr. (*mitto*), send into, let into.

**introrsus**, adv. (*intro* + *versus*), towards the inside, inwards, into.

**intrūmpo**, ēre, rūp-, rupt-, lab. intr., break into, burst into, enter by force.

**intueor**, ēri, tuītus sum, E, dep. tr. and intr. (*tueor*), look at, on, or towards; regard, observe, consider.

**intus**, adv. (*in*), within.

**inūsītātus**, adj. (*usītātus*), unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.

**inūtilis**, e, adj. (*ūtilis*), useless, un-serviceable.

**invādo**, ēre, vās-, vās-, ling. tr. (*vādo*, go), go into, come into, enter upon; rush upon, assault, invade, seize.

**invēnio**, ire, vēn-, vent-, I, tr. (*vēnio*), come upon, find, meet with; discover, devise, contrive, invent.

**inventor**, ōris, f, liq. (*invēnio*, 183), discoverer, contriver, author.

**invētērasco**, ēre, āv-, no sup. incep. intr. (*invētēro*, render old, 195), grow old, become fixed or established.

**invicem**, adv. (*vīcis*), in turn, by turns, alternately.

**invictus**, adj. (*victus*), unconquered, unconquerable.

**invideo**, ēre, vīd-, vis-, E, intr. (*video*), look askance at, look spitefully at; envy, grudge: 241.

**invidia**, ae, f, A (*invidus*, envious, 187), envy, jealousy, ill-will, unpopularity.

**inviolātus**, adj. (*violātus*, hurt), uninjured, pure; Eng. inviolate.

**invisus**, adj. (*visus*), unseen; part. (*invideo*).

**invito**, A, tr., invite as a guest, entertain; summon, attract, allure.

**invitus**, adj. (*invī*, fr. *vel* or *vol*, r. of *vōlo*), unwilling, reluctant.

**ipse**, ipsa, ipsum, pron. dem. (*is* and *pse*, suffix; cf. Gk. *σφε*), very one, self, very, identical; himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; 173, b, 3.

**ira**, ae, f, A, anger, resentment.

**irācundia**, ae, f, A (*irācundus*, 187), proneness to anger, irascibility; wrath, passion.

**irācundus**, adj. (*ira*, 188), irascible, irritable, choleric.

**irrideo**, ēre, rīs-, rīs-, E, tr. and intr. (*in* + *rideo*, laugh, 201, b), laugh at, joke, jeer, mock, ridicule.

**irridicūle**, adv. (*irridicūlus*, laughable, 199, b), without humor or wit.

**irritus**, adj. (*in* + *rātus*, valid, 201, b), invalid, of no effect, useless.

**irrumpo**, ēre, rūp-, rupt-, lab. tr. and intr. (*in* + *rumpo*, break, 201, b), break, burst, or rush into; enter by storm.

**irruptio**, ōnis, f, nas. (*irrumpo*, 183), a breaking, bursting, or rushing into; inroad, incursion.

**is**, ea, id, pron. dem. (173, b, 2), this, that; he, she, it; eo, for this reason, by that or this.

**iste**, ista, istud, pron. dem. (*is* + *tu*), that near you, that of yours; 173, b, 1.

**ita**, adv. (*is*), in this or that manner; so, thus, to such a degree; therefore, accordingly.

**Itālia**, ae, f, A (*Itālus*, 187), Italy.

**itāque**, conj. (*ita* + *que*, and), and so, and thus, therefore, consequently.

**item**, adv. (*is*), just so, even so, in the same manner, thus.

**iter**, itinēris, n, liq. (*i*, r. of *eo*), a going, a walk, a way; journey, march; road, passage; 138.

**itērum**, adv. (*is* + comp. suffix. *teru-m*), again, a second time, repeatedly.

**Itius**, i, m, O, *Rhus*, a port on the Gallic coast, opposite Britain, and between the modern Calais and Boulogne.

**itum**, sup. of *eo*.

**jáceo**, ēre, **jācu-**, **jācīt-**, **E**, intr., *lie, lie dead, be low, recline, lie prostrate, be situated.*  
**jācio**, ēre, **jēc-**, **jact-**, semi-cons. tr. (92), *throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.*  
**jacto**, **A**, tr. freq. (**jācio**, 196), *move, toss about, throw, fling, cast, hurl; discuss, talk about.*  
**jactūra**, ae, f, **A** (**jācio**, 183), *a throwing, a throwing away, a throwing overboard; loss, sacrifice.*  
**jācūlum**, i, n, **O** (**jācūlus**, *that may be thrown*, 269, b), *dart, javelin.*  
**jam**, adv. (**is**), *at this time, at that time, now, already; jam...jam, at one time...at another time.*  
**jūba**, ae, f, **A**, *mane of a horse.*  
**Jūba**, ae, m, **A**, *Juba*, king of Numidia; he joined Pompey against Caesar, and committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus.  
**jūbeo**, ēre, **juss-**, **juss-**, **E**, tr. (Sans. *yu*, *bind*), *order, bid, tell, command, enjoin, entreat.*  
**jūdicīarius**, adj. (**jūdicium**), *pertaining to the courts, judiciary.*  
**jūdicium**, i, n, **O** (**jūdex**, *judge*, 184), *trial; court of justice; sentence, opinion, decision, choice; abl., on purpose.*  
**jūdicō**, **A**, tr. (**jūs** + **dico**), *declare what is law, judge, pronounce a sentence; conclude, resolve; consider.*  
**jūgum**, i, n, **O** (**jūg**, r. of **jungo**), *yoke for oxen, collar; ridge or peak of a mountain; the yoke, as a badge of slavery; the yoke formed by two upright and one transverse spear.*  
**Jūlia**, ae, f, **A** (**Jūlius**), *Julia*, a female gentile name among the Romans.  
**Jūlius**, i, m, **O** (**Iūlus**), *Julius*, a Roman gentile name.  
**jūmentum**, i, n, **O** (**jūgumentum**, fr. **jūg**, r. of **jungo**, 183), *beast for drawing or carrying, beast of burden.*  
**junctūra**, ae, f, **A** (**jungo**, 183), *a joining, a uniting, union.*  
**jungo**, pal. tr. (Sans. r. *yu*), *join, join together, couple, connect.*  
**jūnior**, adj. comp. of **juvēnis**; 165, c.  
**Jūnus**, i, m, **O**, *Junius*, (1) a Roman gentile name; (2) a Spaniard in the service of Caesar in Gaul.

**Juppīter**, **Jōvis**, m (138), *Jupiter*, *Jove*, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno; chief god among the Romans.  
**Jūra**, ae, m, **A**, *Jura*, a chain of mountains from the Rhine to the Rhone.  
**jūro**, **A**, tr. and intr. (**jūs**, 194, a), *swear right; take an oath, swear by, promise under oath.*  
**jūs**, **jūris**, n, sib. (Sans. *yu*, *bind*), *that which joins or unites together; law, equity, right, power, authority; jus belli, rule of war; jus dicere, administer justice.*  
**jusjūrandum**, compd. noun (151, b), *oath.*  
**jussus**, ūs, m, **U** (**jūbeo**), *order, command; used in abl. only.*  
**justitia**, ae, f, **A** (**justus**, 187), *love of justice; equity, clemency, mercy.*  
**justus**, adj. (**jūs**), *just, fair, equitable, proper, appropriate, sufficient.*  
**jūvēnis**, adj. (165, c), *young, youthful.*  
**jūventus**, ūtis, f, ling. (**jūvēnis**, 183), *the season of youth (from the 20th to the 40th year); the youth, young persons; the men of military age.*  
**jūvo**, āre, **jūv-**, **jūt-**, **A**, tr. and intr., *help, aid, assist.*  
**juxta**, adv. and prep. (**jūg**, r. of **jungo**), *near to, near by,*

**kal**, abbreviation of **kālendae**, for **cālendae**, which see.

**Lābērius**, i, m, **O**, *Laberius*, name of a Roman gens.  
**Lābiēnus**, i, m, **O**, *Labiēnus*, a Roman name; particularly of *T. Attius Labienus*, Caesar's ablest officer in Gaul; he deserted Caesar for Pompey in the civil war, and was slain at the battle of Munda.  
**lābor**, i, **lapsus sum**, dep. intr., *slip, slide, glide down, fall down; fail in duty, commit a fault, mistake.*  
**lābor**, ōris, m, liq. (cf. λαβ, r. of λαμβάνω, *take*), *the act of taking; labor, toil, exertion, hardship, fatigue.*



**lābōro, A**, tr. and intr. (**lābor**, 194, a), *take pains, labor, exert one's self; be oppressed with toil; strive to accomplish; laboratur, difficulty or distress is felt.*

**labrum, i, n, O** (**lābium**, lip), lip; edge, margin.

**lac, lactis, n, ling.** (153), milk.

**lācesso, ēre, cessiv-, cessit-, sib.** tr. (**lācio**, obs., draw gently), *excite, provoke, exasperate, assail*; 105, d.

**lacrima, ae, f, A** (old form, **dacrima**, cf. δάκρυ), *tear.*

**lacrimo, A**, intr. (**lacrima**, 194, a), *shed tears, weep.*

**lācus, ūs, m, U**, any thing hollowed out; basin, tank, tub; lake, pond.

**laedo, ēre, laes-, laes-, ling. tr.** strike or dash violently against; injure, damage; **fidem laedere**, violate trust or honor.

**laetatio, ōnis, f, nas.** (**laetor**, rejoice, 183), *a rejoicing, joy.*

**laetitia, ae, f, A** (**laetus**, 187), *joyfulness, delight, joy.*

**laetus, adj.,** feeling joy, joyful, glad; acceptable, propitious.

**languide, adv.** (**languidus**, 199, b), faintly, feebly.

**languidus, adj.** (**languo**, be faint, 188), faint, weak, dull, feeble.

**languor, ōris, m, liq.** (**languo**, be faint, 183), faintness, weakness, listlessness.

**lāpis, idis, m, ling.** (cf. λα-*as*, stone), *stone.*

**lapsus, part.** (**lābor**).

**lāqueus, i, m, O** (**lāqueo**, make a lācus, or hollow), *that which is hollowed; noose, trap.*

**largior, I**, dep. tr. (**largus**, abundant, 194, a), *give bountifully, bestow, supply abundantly, bribe.*

**largiter, adv.** (**largus**, abundant, 199, c), abundantly, largely.

**largitio, ōnis, f, nas.** (**largior**, 183), *a giving freely, a granting, a dispensing, bribery.*

**lassitudo, inis, f, nas.** (**lassus**, weary, 187), faintness, weariness, lassitude.

**lāte, adv.** (**lātus**, broad, 199, b), broadly, widely, extensively.

**lātebra, ae, f, A** (**lāteo**), *hiding-place, retreat, covert.*

**lāteo, E**, intr. (cf. λαθ, r. of λανθάνω), *lie hid, be concealed, lurk.*

**Lātine, adv.** (**Lātinus**, Latin, 199, b), *in the Latin language.*

**lātītudo, inis, f, nas.** (**lātus**, 187), *breadth, width.*

**latro, ōnis, m, nas.,** mercenary soldier; freebooter, robber, brigand.

**Latrobrigi, ōrum, m, O**, the Latrobrigi, a German tribe, bordering upon the Helvetii.

**latrōcinium, i, n, O** (**latrōcinor**, act as a latro), *military service of a mercenary: highway robbery, robbery.*

**lātūrus, part.** (**fēro**).

**lātus, part.** (**fēro**).

**lātus, adj.** (cf. πλατύς, broad), *wide, broad, ample, extensive.*

**lātus, ēris, n, sib.,** side, flank.

**laudo, A**, tr. (**laus**, 194), *praise, commend, extol.*

**laus, laudis, f, ling.** (cf. κλῦω, hear), *that which one hears of one's self; praise, commendation, glory, fame.*

**lāvo, ēre and āre, lāv- and lāvāv-, laut- or lōt- and lāvāt-** (cf. λούω, luo), *wash, bathe, moisten.*

**laxo, A**, tr. (**laxus**, slack, 194), *loosen, unfasten, expand, relieve, lighten.*

**lēgatio, ōnis, f, nas.** (**lēgo**, send as ambassador, 183), *office of ambassador, embassy, legation.*

**lēgātus, i, m, O** (**lēgo**, send as ambassador, 183), *ambassador, legate, deputy, lieutenant.*

**lēgio, ōnis, f, nas.** (**lēgo**, 183), *a selecting; chosen body of foot-soldiers; legion.* (Latin Gradual, p. 103, paragraph 31.)

**lēgiōnārius, adj.** (**lēgio**, 189), *pertaining to a legion, legionary.*

**lēgo, ēre, lēg-, lect-, pal. tr.** (cf. λέγω, lay together), *lay, lay in order, arrange; cull; read.*

**Lēmānus, i, m, O**, Lake Geneva.

**Lēmōvices, um, m, I**, the Lemovices, a people of Celtic Gaul; hence the modern name, Limoges.

**lēnis, e, adj.,** soft, smooth, mild, gentle, gradual.

**lēnitas, tātis, f, ling.** (**lēnis**, 187), *smoothness, softness, gentleness, mildness.*

**lēnīter**, adv. (lēnis, 199, c), *smoothly, softly, gently, mildly; remissly.*  
**lente**, adv. (lentus, slow, 199, b), *slowly, carelessly.*  
**Lēpontii, ōrum, m, O, the Lepontii**, an Alpine tribe on the Ticino, near Lake Maggiore.  
**lēpus, ōris, m, sib.** (cf. λαγώς, hare), *the leaping animal; hare.*  
**Leuci, ōrum, m, O, the Leuci**, a people of Belgic Gaul.  
**Lēvāci, ōrum, m, O, the Levaci**, a people of Belgic Gaul, on the west side of the Scaldis.  
**lēvis, e, adj.** (cf. ελαχύς, swift), *swift moving; light, nimble, quick; trivial, worthless, fickle.*  
**lēvitas, tātis, f, ling.** (lēvis, 187), *lightness, nimbleness, quickness, agility; inconstancy, levity.*  
**lēvo, A, tr.** (lēvis, 194, a), *make light, allervate, assist, relieve.*  
**lex, lēgis, f, pal.** (lēgo), *that which is read; bill, law, enactment; suis legibus uti, be independent.*  
**Lexōvii, ōrum, m, O, the Lexovii**, a people of Celtic Gaul.  
**libenter**, adv. (libens, willing, 199, c), *willingly, cheerfully, gladly.*  
**liber, adj.** (lib, r. of libet; cf. ἐλεύθερος), *enjoying social freedom; free, not a slave; independent, unrestrained; 155, rem. 3.*  
**liber, bri, m, O, inner bark or rind of a tree; a writing consisting of several leaves; book.**  
**libērālitas, tātis, f, ling.** (libērālis, becoming a freeman, 187), *way of acting befitting a freeman; nobleness, affability, generosity, liberality.*  
**libērālīter**, adv. (libērālis, becoming a freeman, 199, c), *in a manner befitting a freeman; nobly, affably, generously, liberally.*  
**libērē**, adv. (199, b), *freely, unrestrictedly.*  
**libēri, ōrum, m, O (liber), children.**  
**libēro, A, tr.** (liber, 194, a), *make free, manumit, release, extricate.*  
**libertas, tātis, f, ling.** (liber, 187), *civil freedom, political freedom, liberty, license.*  
**librilis, e, adj.** (libra, a pound, 189), *of a pound, weighing a pound.*

**licentia, ae, f, A** (licens, free, 187), *freedom, liberty, license; insubordination.*  
**liceor, E, dep. tr. and intr., bid at an auction; value, estimate.**  
**licet, E, impers.** (113, 276, 296), *it is lawful, it is allowed; mea voluntate licet, I permit; used as a conj. (180, b, 2), although.*  
**Licinius, i, m, O, Licinius**, name of a Roman gens.  
**Liger, ēris, m, liq., and**  
**Ligēris, ēris, m, I, the Loire**, the largest river of Transalpine Gaul.  
**lignātio, ōnis, f, nas.** (lignor, fetch wood, 183), *a procuring of wood, a felling of wood.*  
**lignātor, ōr's, m, liq.** (lignor, fetch wood, 183), *one sent to get wood; a wood-cutter.*  
**lilium, i, n, O** (cf. λείριον, lily), *lily; a fortification, consisting of several rows of sloping pits, shaped like the cup of the lily, in which were stakes rising only four inches above the ground, vii, 73, 8.*  
**linea, ae, f, A** (lineus, of flax), *string of hemp or flax; linen thread, cord, line.*  
**Lingōnes, um, m, nas., the Lingones**, a people of Belgic Gaul, among the Vosges Mountains, near the sources of the Meuse and Marne.  
**lingua, ae, f, A** (cf. λείχω, lingo, lick), *that which licks; the tongue; speech, language.*  
**lingūla, ae, f, A** (lingua, 185), *a little tongue; a narrow neck of land.*  
**linter, tris, f, I** (137, 5), *boat, skiff, wherry.*  
**linum, i, n, O** (λίον, plant, flax), *linen thread, flax.*  
**lis, litis, f, ling.** (old form, stlis; cf. epis and German streit strife), *strife, dispute, quarrel; lawsuit, subject of suit, damages.*  
**Liscus, i, m, O, Liscus**, chief magistrate of the Aedui.  
**Litāviccus, i, m, O, Litaviccus**, an Aeduan nobleman.  
**littēra and litēra, ae, f, A** (lino, smear or paint), *a painted stroke; letter of the alphabet; pl., letters of the alphabet; epistle, documents; 147.*

**litus**, *ōris*, *n*, *sib*. (*līno*, *overspread*), *overspread by the sea; seashore, coast, beach*.

**lōcus**, *i*, *m*, *O* (cf. *r. λεχ*, *put*), *that which is put, placed, or situated; place, condition; pl. lōci*, *m*, *topics*, and *lōca*, *n*, *places*; 149.

**longe**, *adv.* (*longus*, 199, *b*), *long*, *lengthwise; far, far off, off*.

**longinquus**, *adj.* (*longus* + *hinc* + *suffix quus*, for *cus*), *belonging to a long way from this place; far off, remote; long, of long duration*.

**Longinus**, *i*, *m*, *O*, *Longinus*, a Roman cognomen.

**longitūdo**, *īnis*, *f*, *nas.* (*longus*, 187), *length*.

**longūrius**, *i*, *m*, *O* (*longus*), *long pole, rod*.

**longus**, *adj.*, *long, toll; remote; longa navis*, *war-ship; longum est*, *it is tedious*.

**lōquor**, *i*, *lōcūtus sum*, *dep. ling.* *tr. and intr.* (107, *d*), *speak, talk, say, tell, declare*.

**lōrica**, *ae*, *f*, *A* (*lōrum*, *thong of leather*), *leather cuirass, corslet of thongs, breastplate; parapet*.

**Lūcānius**, *i*, *m*, *O*, *Q.* *Lucanius*, a Roman centurion.

**Lūcius**, *i*, *m*, *O* (*lux*), *Lucius*, a Roman praenomen; primary meaning, *born at break of day*.

**Luctērius**, *i*, *m*, *O*, *Lucterius Cadurcus*, a Gaul; he was an officer of Vercingetorix; Caesar sent him against the Ruteni; vii, 5, I.

**Lūgōtōrix**, *īgis*, *m*, *pal.*, *Lugotorix*, a noble among the Britons; v, 22, 2.

**lūnā**, *ae*, *f*, *A* (*lūceo*, *be light*), *moon*.

**Lūsītāni**, *ōrum*, *m*, *O*, *the Lusitanians*, inhabitants of Lu-itania, which included modern Portugal and the western part of the Spanish provinces of Estremadura and Toledo.

**lustrō**, *A*, *tr.* (*lustrum*, *purifying sacrifice*, 194, *a*), *purify by propitiatory sacrifice; traverse, review*.

**Lūtētia**, *ae*, *f*, *A*, *Lutetia*, now Paris; vi, 3, 4.

**lūtum**, *i*, *n*, *O* (*luo*, *wash*), *that which is washed over or overflowed; mud, mire, clay, dirt*.

**lux**, *lūcis*, *f*, *pal.* (*lūceo*, *be light, shine*), *that which shines; light, day-light, day; sub lucem*, *near break of day*; vii, 83, 7.

**luxūria**, *ae*, *f*, *A* (*luxus*, *excess*), *rankness, riotous living, extravagance, luxury*.

**Mācēdōnia**, *ae*, *f*, *A*, *Macedonia*.

**mācēria**, *ae*, *f*, *A*, *inclosure, wall*.

**māchīnātiō**, *ōnis*, *f*, *nas.* (*māchīnor*, *contrive*, 183), *contrivance, mechanism, engine*.

**māgis**, *adv.* (*magnus*), *more, rather*.

**māgistrātus**, *ūs*, *m*, *U* (*māgister*, *master*, 189), *office of a magistrate, magistracy; public functionary, chief magistrate, executive officer*.

**magnificus**, *adj.* (*magnus* + *fācio*, 163, *c*), *great in deeds; noble, splendid, magnificent*.

**magnitūdo**, *īnis*, *f*, *nas.* (*magnus*, 187), *greatness, bulk, size*.

**magnōpēre**, *adv.* (*magno* + *ōpēre*, 174, *d*), *with great labor; greatly, exceedingly*.

**magnus**, *mājor*, *maxīmus*, *adj.* (164, *a*, *māg*), *great, large, mighty, important, noble; major natu and maximus natu* (165, *c*, *N.*); *mājōres*, *subst.*, *ancestors*.

**mājestas**, *tātis*, *f*, *ling.* (*mājus*, 187), *greatness, dignity, majesty*.

**mājor**, *mājus*, *comp.* of *magnus*; 164, *a*.

**mālācia**, *ae*, *f*, *A* (*μαλακία*, *softness*), *calmness, calm at sea*.

**māle**, *pējus*, *pessīme*, *adv.* (*mālus*, 174, *b*), *badly, ill, wickedly; unsuccessfully*.

**mālēficiūm**, *i*, *n*, *O* (*mālē* + *fācio*, 183), *wrong-doing, evil deed, offense, crime; mischief, harm, damage*.

**Mallius**, *i*, *m*, *O*, *Lucius Mollus*, proconsul of Farther Gaul, 78 B. C.

**mālo**, *malle*, *mālui*, *no sup. irreg.* *tr.* (*mag* + *vōlo*, 109, *VI*), *choose rather, prefer*.

**mālum**, *i*, *n*, *O* (*mālus*, 269, *b*), *bad thing, evil, misfortune, calamity*.

**mālus**, *pējor*, *pessīmus*, *adj.* (164, *a*), *bad, evil, mischievous, destructive*.

**mālus**, *i, m, O*, *apple-tree*; meton., *upright timber, mast*; vii, 22, 5.  
**Māmercus**, *i, m, O* (*Māmers*, for *Mars*), *M. Aemilius Mamercus*.  
**mandātum**, *i, n, O* (*mando*), *charge, order, commission, command*.  
**mando**, *A, tr.* (*mānus + do*), *put into one's hand to be done; consign, commit, enjoin, charge, instruct; c. sese, betake one's self*.  
**Mandūbii**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Mandubii*, a people of Celtic Gaul, whose chief town was Alesia, now Alise.  
**Mandubrācius**, *i, m, O*, *Mandubratius*, a chief of the Britons.  
**māne**, *n*, indecl., used adv. (153), *early morning, in the morning*.  
**māneo**, *ēre, mans-, mans-, E*, intr. (*μένω*), *stay any where, remain, continue, abide by; c. in eo, adhere to, fulfill*.  
**Mānilia**, adj. c. *lex*, *the Manilian law*, which was proposed by C. Manilius, and conferred on Pompey the chief command against Mithridates.  
**mānipulāris**, *e*, adj. (*mānipūlus*), *belonging to a company, or manipule; pl. subst., comrades*, vii, 47, 7.  
**mānipūlus**, *i, m, O* (*mānus + plēnus*), *handful; bundle of hay used for the standard; meton., company of soldiers, manipule; three to a cohort, thirty to a legion*.  
**mansuēfio**, *fiēri, factus sum* (*mansuētus + fio*, 109, V), *become tame, be tamed*.  
**mansuētudo**, *inis* (*mansuētus*, accustomed to come to the hand, 187), *gentleness, mildness, clemency*.  
**mānus**, *ūs, f, U* (143, rem. 2), *hand; power; armed force, band*.  
**Marcellus**, *i, m, O*, *Marcellus*, a Roman family name.  
**Marcōmanni**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Marcomanni*, a Germanic tribe bet. the Rhine, the Danube, and the Neckar; See N. on i, 51, 2.  
**Marcus**, *i, m, O*, *Marcus*, a Roman praenomen.  
**māre**, *is, n, I* (137, b, 2), *sea, opp. to terra*.  
**māritimus**, adj. (*māre*), *of or belonging to the sea, maritime; lying on the sea-coast*.

**Mārius**, *i, m, O*, *Caius Marius*, conqueror of Jugurtha; opposed to Sulla; seven times consul.  
**Mars**, *tis, m, ling.* *Mars*, the god of war; *battle, war; aequo Marte*, vii, 19, 3, *on equal terms*.  
**Martius**, *i, m, O* (*Mars*, 189), *belonging to Mars, warlike*.  
**mās**, *māris, m, I*, *male*, of gods, human beings, animals, and plants.  
**matāra**, *ae, f, A* (Celtic word), *javelin*.  
**māter**, *tris, f, liq.* (*μήτηρ*, 337, I, d), *mother*.  
**mātēria**, *ae, f, A*, (*māter*, 187), and **mātēries**, *ēi, f, E* (145, rem. 3), *the producing thing; matter, materials, timber*; 148.  
**mātērior**, *A, dep.* (*mātēria*, 194, a), *fell timber, procure materials*.  
**Matisco**, *ōnis, f, nas.*, *Matisco*, now Maçon, on the Saône.  
**mātrīmōnium**, *i, n, O* (*māter*), *marriage state, wedlock; marriage, matrimony*.  
**Matrōna**, *ae, m, A*, *the Matrona*, a river in Celtic Gaul, now the Marne.  
**mātūre**, adv. (*mātūrus*), *seasonably, early, timely; soon, quickly, hastily*.  
**mātūresco**, *ēre, mātūru-*, no sup. inc. pal. intr. (*mātūro*, 195), *grow ripe, become ripe, ripen*.  
**mātūro**, *A, tr. and intr.* (*mātūrus*, 194), *make ripe; do early, forward, make haste, hasten*.  
**mātūrus**, adj. (Sans. *mah*, *grow*), *grown fully; ripe; c. hiemes*, iv, 20, 1, *early*.  
**maxīme**, adv. sup. (*maxīmus*, 199, b), *very greatly, exceedingly*.  
**maxīmus**, adj. sup. of *magnus*; 164, a.  
**Maxīmus**, *i, m, O*, *Fabius Maximus*.  
**mēdeor**, *E*, dep. no perf. or sup. (*μεδομαι*, *care for*), *heal, remedy, correct, provide against*.  
**mēdiocris**, *e*, adj. (*mēdius*), *made in an intermediate state; middling, ordinary, not great; Eng., mediocre*.  
**mēdiocrīter**, adv. (*mēdiocris*, 199, c), *in an ordinary manner or degree*.  
**Mediomatrices**, *um, m, pal.*, and **Mediomatrici**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Mediomatrici*, a people of Belgic Gaul, bet. the Vosges and the Rhine.

**mēditerrāneus**, adj. (mēdius + terra), *midland, remote from the sea*; opp. to **māritimus**.

**mēdius**, adj. (μέσος), *in the middle, mid, midway*.

**Meldae**, ārum *m*, **A**, and

**Meldi**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, the *Meldi*, a people of Celtic Gaul, on the Marne; 148.

**mēlior**, ius, comp. of **bōnus**.

**Melodūnum**, *i*, *n*, **O**, *Melodunum*, a city of the Senones, perh. the modern Melun.

**membrum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (Sans. marman, (1) *vital organ*; (2) *joint of a limb*), *limb, member of the body*.

**mēmīni**, isse, pret. (redup. form of **men**, Sans. man, *think*), *remember, bear in mind, not forget*; 111, *b*.

**Memmius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *C. Memmius*, who, being pronounced guilty of bribery, went into exile to Athens.

**mēmōr**, ōris, adj. (*r*. mēm, of mēmīni), *mindful of, not forgetting*; 158, rem. 3.

**mēmōria**, ae, *f*, **A** (mēmōr, 187), *the faculty of remembering, memory; remembrance, time of remembrance; lifetime*.

**Mēnāpii**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, the *Menāpii*, a people of Belgic Gaul, bet. the Meuse and the Scheldt.

**mendācium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (mendax, *liar*, 183), *lie, falsehood, deceit*.

**mens**, tis, *f*, **I** (Sans. man, *think*; *r*. mēm, of mēmīni), *power of associating ideas; thinking and reasoning faculty; understanding, reason, judgment, soul*; 137, *a*, 1.

**mensis**, is, *m*, **I** (Sans. masa, *r*. ma, *measure*, Gk. μᾶν), *month*.

**mensūra**, ae, *f*, **A** (mētior), *a measuring, measurement, measure*.

**mentio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (mēmīni), *a mentioning, a speaking of, mention*.

**mercātor**, ōris, *m*, liq. (mercor, *traffic*, *fr*. merx, *gaining*, 185), *trader, merchant*; 183.

**mercātūra**, ae, *f*, **A** (mercor, *traffic*, 184), *mercantile transactions*, *vi*, 17, 1; only here.

**merces**, ēdis, *f*, ling. (merx + cēdo), *that which comes as gain; wages, salary*.

**Mercūrius**, *i*, *m*, **O** (merx), *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia, messenger of Jove, god of eloquence and trade.

**mēreo**, **E**, tr., and

**mēreor**, ēri, meritus, sum, dep. tr., *get, acquire, obtain; earn, deserve, be worthy of; serve*.

**mergo**, ēre, mers-, mers-, pal. tr., *plunge, overwhelm, immerse*.

**mēridiānus**, adj. (mēridies, 189), *belonging to midday*; Eng., *meridian*.

**mēridies**, ēi, *m*, **E** (mēdius + dies), *midday, noon; south*; 145, rem. 2.

**mērīto**, adv. (meritus, 199, *a*), *deservedly, justly*.

**mērītum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (mēreo), *service, favor, kindness*.

**Messāla**, ae, *m*, **A**, *M. Valerius Messala*, consul with Marcus Piso, 61 B. C.

**Metellus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Metellus*, a Roman cognomen.

**mētior**, īri, mensus sum, **I**, dep. (108), *measure, mete out, deal out, distribute*.

**Mētiosēdum**, *i*, *n*, **O**, *Metiosedum*, a city of the Senones.

**mēto**, ēre, messu-, mess-, ling. tr. (108), *reap, mow, gather, harvest*.

**Mettius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Marcus Mettius*, *i*, 47, 4.

**mētuo**, **U**, tr. (mētus), *fear*.

**mētus**, ūs, *m*, **U**, *fear, dread, anxiety*.

**meus**, poss. pron. (*me*, 173, *a*), *my, mine*.

**Milēsii**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, the *Milesians*.

**miles**, ītis, *m* and *f*, ling. (mille + it, of eo), *foot-soldier, soldier*.

**Milētus**, *i*, *f*, **O**, *Milctus*.

**militāris**, e, adj. (miles, 189), *of a soldier; warlike, military*.

**militia**, ae, *f*, **A** (miles, 187), *service of a soldier; military duty, warfare; loc. militiae, in the field*.

**mille**, adj. and subst. (168, rem. 5), *thousand; millia passuum, mile*.

**Minerva**, ae, *f*, **A**, *Minerva*, Roman name of Athene, goddess of wisdom and the arts.

**minīme**, adv. (sup. fr. pārum), *least of all, very little*; c. saepe, *very seldom*.

**mīnimus**, adj. (sup. fr. parvus), *least, smallest*.

## Minister

**minister**, tri, *m*, **O** (*mānus*), *one that serves; servant, assistant.*  
**mīnor**, us (comp. of *parvus*), *less, smaller.*  
**mīnor**, **A**, dep. tr. (*minae*, 194), *threaten, menace.*  
**Minūcius**, i, *m*, **O**, *L. Minucius Basilus*, lieutenant of Caesar.  
**mīnuo**, **U**, tr. (*minus*), *make less, diminish, weaken; intr., become less; minuyente aestu*, iii, 12, 1, *cbb.*  
**mīnus**, adv. (comp. of *pārum*), *less, not; 328, c, 2.*  
**mīror**, **A**, dep. (*mīrus*, 194), *wonder at, be astonished at, admire.*  
**mīrus**, adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, marvelous, strange.*  
**mīser**, ēra, ērum, adj. (155, 2), *wretched, unfortunate, pitiable.*  
**mīserīcordia**, ae, *f*, **A** (*mīserēor*), *feel pity, + cor*, 202, *a*, *tenderheartedness, compassion, clemency, mildness.*  
**mīserōr**, **A**, dep. tr. (*mīser*, 194), *show pity, bewail, commiserate.*  
**missus**, ūs, *m*, **U** (*mitto*), *a sending; commission, v*, 27, 1.  
**mīte**, ius, *issime*, adv. (*mītis*, *mīld*), *softly, mildly; in a friendly manner*, vii, 43, 4.  
**Mīthridātes**, is, *m*, ling., *Mithridates*, king of Pontus.  
**Mīthridāticus**, adj., *of or belonging to Mithridates.*  
**mitto**, ēre, *mīs*, *miss*-, ling. tr. (99, IV; 100, *b*), *send, dispatch; cast, hurl, shoot; c. sub jugum*, *send under the yoke.*  
**mōbilis**, e, adj. (*mōvībilis*, fr. *mōveo*, 188; 338, *a*), *that may or can be moved; easily moved, changeable, excitable, inconstant, fickle.*  
**mōbillitas**, tātis, *f*, ling. (*mōbīlis*, 187), *movableness; inconstancy, fickleness; speed, rapidity.*  
**mōbīlīter**, adv. (*mōbīlis*, 199, *c*), *rapidly, quickly, hastily.*  
**mōdōror**, **A**, dep. tr. and intr. (*mōdus*, 194), *fix a measure, set bounds to; manage, govern, direct, rule, regulate.*  
**mōdestia**, ae, *f*, **A** (*mōdestus*, fr. *mōdus*), *ready obedience, unassuming conduct, discreteness; Eng., modesty.*

## Moror

**mōdo**, adv. (*mōdus*, 199, *a*), *only, just, merely, even; non modo .sed etiam*, *not only...but also; modo .modo*, *now...now.*  
**mōdus**, i, *m*, **O** (*Sans. ma, measure*), *measure, extent; manner, way.*  
**moenia**, ium, *n*, **I**, pl. (*ἀμύνειν*, *fortify*), *defensive walls, bulwarks, walls of a town, fortifications.*  
**moestus**, adj. (*moereo*, *grieve*), *mournful, sorrowful, downcast, sad.*  
**mōles**, is, *f*, **I**, *a huge pile or mass dike, dam; Eng., mole.*  
**mōleste**, adv. (*mōlestus*, 199, *b*), *in a troublesome manner; c. fēro*, *be annoyed, vexed.*  
**mōlimentum**, i, *n*, **O** (*mōlior*, *strive*, 183), *great effort, exertion.*  
**mōlītus**, part. (*mōlo*).  
**mollio**, i, tr. (*mollis*, 194), *soften, make gentle, moderate.*  
**mollis**, e, adj. (*mōvīlis*, fr. *mōveo*), *that may be moved; pliant, supple, soft; gentle, mild.*  
**mollities**, ēi, *f*, **E** (*mollis*), *softness, effeminacy, weakness, irresolution.*  
**Mōlo**, ōnis, *m*, nas., *Molo*, a Roman cognomen, meaning *mill*.  
**mōlo**, ēre, *mōlu*-, *mōlīt*-, liq. tr., *grind; cf. mōla*, *mill*, whence Eng., *mill*.  
**mōmentum**, i, *n*, **O** (contr. fr. *mōvimentum*, fr. *mōveo*, 183), *a moving force; weight, influence; Eng., moment.*  
**Mōna**, ae, *f*, **A**, *Mona*, an island near Britain, now Isle of Man.  
**mōneo**, **E**, tr. (79), *cause to think; remind, warn, admonish, advise.*  
**mons**, tis, *m*, **I** (*mīneo*, *project*), *that which projects; mountain.*  
**mōra**, ae, *f*, **A**, *delay, hinderance.*  
**morbus**, i, *m*, **O**, *disease, distemper, sickness, illness.*  
**Mōrini**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, *the Morini*, a people of Belgic Gaul.  
**mōrior**, i or *iri*, *mortuus sum*, liq. dep. (107, *d*), *die.*  
**Moritasgus**, i, *m*, **O**, *Moritasgus*, brother of Cavarinus, chief of the Senones.  
**mōror**, **A**, dep. intr. and tr. (*mōra*, 194, *a*), *tarry, delay, loiter; hinder, retard, detain.*

**mors, tis, f, I** (**mōrior**, 137, a, 1), *death*.  
**mos, mōris, m, sib.** (136), *usage, custom, habit; pl., character*.  
**Mōsa, ae, m, A**, *the Mosa*, now Meuse, a river in Belgic Gaul.  
**mōtus, ūs, m, U** (**mōveo**, 183), *a movement, uprising, tumult, revolt*.  
**mōveo, ēre, mōv-, mōt-, E, tr.**, *set in motion; move, affect, excite, remove; c. castra, decamp*.  
**mūlier, ēris, f, liq.**, *woman, married or unmarried; female*.  
**mūlio, ōnis, m, nas. (mūlus)**, *a mule-driver*.  
**multitūdo, īnis, f, nas. (multus, 187)**, *a great number; crowd, multitude; populace, common people*.  
**multo, adv. (abl. of multus)**, *by far, much*.  
**multum, adv. (acc. of multus, 199, d)**, *much, greatly, very, exceedingly*.  
**multus, adj. (comp., 164, a)**, *much, many, frequent, in great part*.  
**mūlus, i, m, O** (**mula, ae, f, A**, 118, rem. 1), *mule*.  
**Mūnātius, i, m, O**, *Lucius Munatius Plancus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, v, 24, 3.  
**Munda, ae, f, A**, *Munda*, now Menda, a town in Spain.  
**mundus, i, m, O**, *the universe, world*.  
**mūnimentum, i, n, O** (**mūnio**, 183), *defense, protection, fortification*.  
**mūnio, I, tr. (moenia)**, *build a wall about; defend by a wall; protect, fortify, cover*.  
**mūnitio, ōnis, f, nas. (mūnio)**, *a fortifying; rampart, wall of defense, fortification*.  
**munitus, part. and adj. (mūnio)**, *fortified, defended, secure*.  
**mūnus, ēris, n, sib.** (Sans. r. *ma, measure*), *that which is laid off for one; office, service, duty; favor, gift*.  
**mūrālis, e, adj. (mūrus, 189)**, *belonging to a wall, mural*.  
**mūrus, i, m, O** (Sans. r. *mur, encircle*), *wall, encircling wall of a city, rampart; Eng., immure*.  
**muscūlus, i, m, O** (*dim. mus, 185*), *little mouse; shed, mantlet, vii, 84, 1*.  
**mūtilus, adj.**, *maimed, deprived of a limb, mutilated*.

**mūto, A, intens. tr. (for mōvito, fr. mōveo, 196, rem.)**, *move completely from its place; change, alter*.  
**Mitylēnae, ārum, f, A**, *Mitylene*, capital of the island of Lesbos.

**nactus, part. (nanciscor).**

**nam, conj., for, thus.**

**Nāmmēius, i, m, O**, *Nammeius*, one of the Helvetian chiefs; he headed an embassy to Caesar; i, 7, 3.

**Namnētes, um, m, ling., Namnetes**, a people of Celtic Gaul, on the north of the Loire; hence, Nantes; iii, 9, 10.

**namque, conj. (nam)**, *for indeed, for truly*.

**nanciscor, i, nactus or nactus sum, pal. dep. tr. (Sans. r. nac, obtain)**, *get, obtain, receive; stumble on, find by chance, meet with; 107, d*.

**Nantuātes, um, m, ling., Nantuates**, an Alpine tribe of Celts, north-east of the Allobroges.

**Narbo, ōnis, m, nas., Narbonne**, a city of the Gallic province, on the river Atax.

**nascor, i, nātus sum, A, dep. intr. (gna, another form of gen, r. of gigno)**, *be born, rise, proceed, start from, be produced; 107, d*.

**Nāsua, ae, m, O**, *Nasua*, a chief of the Suevi; Cimberius was his brother.

**nātālis, e, adj. (nascor)**, *pertaining to birth; natal*.

**nātio, ōnis, f, nas. (nascor, 183)**, *a being born; birth; species, race; nation, people*.

**nātivus, adj. (nascor)**, *that has arisen by being born; created; inborn, innate; natural, inartificial; natural, native*.

**nātūra, ae, f, A** (**nascor, 183**), *natural property; temper, character; nature, natural course; secundum naturam fluminis, iv, 17, 4, down the current*.

**nātus, ūs, f, U** (**nascor, 183**), *birth; only used in abl. sing.; by birth, in age; majores natu, ii, 13, 2, elders*.

**nātus**, part. (nascor).  
**nauta**, ae, f, A (for **nāvīta**, fr. **nāvis**), sailor, seaman, mariner.  
**nauticus**, adj. (**nauta**, 189), pertaining to sailors and ships; nautical, naval.  
**nāvālis**, e, adj. (**nāvis**, 189), belonging to a ship; of ships, naval.  
**nāvicūla**, ae, f, A, dim. (**nāvis**, 185), a little ship, small vessel; boat, skiff.  
**nāvigātio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**nāvigo**, 183), a sailing, a voyage; navigation.  
**nāvigium**, i, n, O (**nāvigo**, 183), a sailing, voyage; vessel, ship; **vectorium navigium**, a transport.  
**nāvigo**, A, intr. (**nāvis** + **ago**, 202, b), sail, proceed in a vessel, navigate.  
**nāvis**, is, f, I (cf. Sans. nau, Gk. ναῦς, ship), ship, vessel; **longa navis**, iii, 9, 1, ship of war; **navis actuaria**, v, 1, 3, light galley.  
**nāvo**, A, tr. (**nāvus**, active, 194), perform actively, conduct with zeal, accomplish with diligence, ii, 25, 3.  
**nē**, adv. and conj. (cf. Sans. ma, म, not, lest; as adv. (1) **ne...quidem**, not...even (328, c); (2) in composition, as **neque**, **nescio**, **negligo**, **negotium** (338, g). As conj. (1) in prohibitions; (2) in wishes (295); (3) in purposes (298, 2); (4) after verbs of fearing, it is translated by *that* (295, 2).  
**nē**, enclitic conj. or inter. particle, *whether*; often a mere sign of interrogation, and untranslated; 328, a, b.  
**nec**, for **nēque**, conj., and not, nor.  
**necessārio**, adv. (**necessārius**, 199, a), by necessity, unavoidably.  
**necessārius**, adj. (**nēcesse**, 189), unavoidable, inevitable; necessary, indispensable, urgent; related; subst., a relation, kinsman, i, 11, 4.  
**nēcesse**, adj. n (**nē** + **cēdo**), not yielding; unavoidable, necessary; used only in nom. and acc., and sometimes as a subst.  
**necessitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**nēcesse**, 187), unavoidableness, necessity, need, compulsion, constraint; pl. interests, vii, 89, 1.  
**necessitudo**, inis, -f, nas. (**nēcesse**, 187), necessity, unavoidableness; relationship, friendship, intimacy, i, 43, 6.

**necne**, adv. (328, b), or not.  
**nēco**, āre, āv- or ū-, āt-, A, tr. (Sans. nac; cf. **nex**, **perniciēs**, **nōceo**), kill, destroy, put to death.  
**necūbi**, adv. (**nec** + **ūbi**), that no where, lest anywhere.  
**nēfārius**, adj. (**nēfas**, 189), impious, execrable, abominable.  
**nēfas**, n, indecl. (**nē** + **fas**), that which is contrary to divine law; sin, crime, wickedness, vii, 40, 7; 338, g.  
**negligo**, ēre, lex-, lect-, pal. tr. (**nec** + **lēgo**, 209, c, 4), not to gather; slight, neglect, disregard.  
**nēgo**, A, tr. and intr. (**nē** + **āio**, say), say no, deny; refuse, v, 6, 4.  
**nēgōtior**, A, dep. tr. and intr. (**nēgōtium**, 194), carry on trade, transact business, traffic.  
**nēgōtium**, i, n, O (**nec** + **ōtium**), want of leisure; occupation, employ ment, affair; matter, thing; difficulty, ii, 17, 2, and v, 33, 4.  
**Nēmētes**, um, m, ling., the Nemetes.  
**nēmo**, inis, m and f, nas. (**ne** + **hōmo**), no man, no one, nobody; **nemo non**, every one.  
**Nēpos**, ōtis, m, ling., *Nepos*, a surname in the Roman gens Cornelia.  
**nēquāquam**, adv. (**nē** + **quāquam**, adv. abl. of **quisquam**), in no wise, by no means, not at all.  
**nēque**, adv. and conj. (**nē** + **quē**), and not, also not; not; **nēque...nēque**, neither...nor.  
**nēquidem**; see **nē**.  
**nēquiquam**, adv. (**nē** + **quīquam**, adv. abl. of **quisquam**), not in any way, in vain, to no purpose, ii, 27, 5.  
**nēquis**, for **nē āliquis**.  
**Nervicus**, adj. (**Nervii**, 192), *Nervian*, of or belonging to the *Nervii*.  
**Nervii**, ōrum, m, O, the *Nervii*, the bravest of the Gallic nations. Their country was in Belgic Gaul, bet. the *Sabis* and the *Scaldis*. They were of German origin.  
**nervus**, i, m, O (**νεῦρον**), sinew, tendon, nerve; vigor, force, strength.  
**neuter**, tra, trum, adj. (**nē** + **ūter**), neither the one nor the other; neither of two; 155, 4, rem. 1.  
**nēvē** and **neu**, conj. (**nē** + **vē**), and not, nor.



**nex, nēcis, f, pal.** (see **nēco**), *death, violent death, murder, slaughter.*

**Nicōmēdes, is, m, I,** *Nicomedes, king of Bithynia.*

**nīger, grā, grum, adj.** (Sans. *nica, night*), *pertaining to night; black, sable, dark.*

**nihil, n, indecl.** (**nēhilum, nē + hīlum, trifle**), *nothing, nought, nothing at all; not at all.*

**nīhilo, adv.** (**nīhilum, nothing**), *in no respect; c. comparatives, by nothing, no; nihilo secius, i, 49, 4, none the less; nihilo minus, i, 5, 1, nevertheless, notwithstanding, none the less.*

**nīmis, adv., too much, overmuch, excessively; non nimis firmo, vii, 36, 6, rather weak.**

**nīmius, adj.** (**nīmis**), *excessive, too great, immoderate.*

**nīsī, conj.** (**nī, not + sī**), *if not, unless, except.*

**Nitiōbriges, um, m, pal., the Nitio-briges, a people of Celtic Gaul, living on the river Garumna. Aginum (the modern Agen) was their capital.**

**nītor, i, nixus and nīsus sum, dep. pal. intr., bear or rest upon; advance, strive, attempt; 107, d.**

**nix, nīvis, f, I** (νίψ), *snow; 153.*

**nōbīlis, e, adj.** (**nosco, 188**), *that can be known; well known, famous, celebrated; high-born, noble.*

**nōbilitas, tātis, f, ling.** (**nōbīlis, 187**), *celebrity, famousness, renown; rank; the nobility, the nobles.*

**nōcens, adj.** (**nōceo**), *hurtful, injurious, noxious; pl., the guilty, vi, 9, 7.*

**nōceo, E, intr.** (cf. **nēco**), *harm, hurt, injure; 241.*

**noctus, ūs, f, U** (**nox**), *night; only in the abl. sing.; noctu, by night, in the night-time.*

**nocturnus, adj.** (**nox**), *pertaining to the night, nocturnal.*

**nōdus, i, m, O** (Sans. *r. nadh, connect*), *the thing tied, knot; knob on a joint, vi, 27, 1.*

**nōlo, nolle, nōlu-, irreg. intr.** (**non + vōlo**), *be unwilling, wish not, refuse; 109, VI.*

Caes.—30.

**nōmen, īnis, n, nas.** (**gno, r. of nosco**), *that by which a person or thing is known, name; fame, reputation, title; pretense, excuse; suo nomine, i, 18, 8, in his own name, for personal reasons; obsidum nomine, iii, 2, 5, in the character of hostages, as hostages.*

**nōmīnātim, adv.** (**nōmīno, 199, f**), *by name, expressly.*

**nōmīno, A, tr.** (**nōmen, 194, a**), *call by name, name, mention; render famous; elect.*

**nōn, adv.** (**nē + ūnum**), *not one; not; by no means.*

**nōnāginta, num. adj.** (168, a), *ninety.*

**nondum, adv.** (**non + dum**), *not yet.*

**nonnihil, adv. and subst. indecl.** (**nōn + nihil**), *somewhat, something.*

**nonnullus, a, um, gen. nonnullius, adj.** (**non + nullus, 155, 4, rem. 1**), *not none; some, several.*

**nonnunquam, adv.** (**non + nunquam**), *not never; sometimes, at times.*

**nōnus, num. adj.** (**nōvem**), *ninth; subst. Nonae, the nones; 168, b.*

**Nōrēia, ae, f, A, Noreia**, now Neumarkt, in Styria. It was the chief city of the Taurisci, a German people of Noricum.

**Nōricus, adj., Noric, pertaining to Noricum.**

**nosco, ēre, nōv-, nōt-, pal. inc. tr.** (**gno, r. of γι-γνώ-σκω**), *get a knowledge of, become acquainted with, learn to know; hence, in perf. tenses, be acquainted with, know; 107, d.*

**noster, tra, trum, adj. pron.** (**nōs**), *our, ours, our own; nostri, our friends, fellow-countrymen, soldiers, or troops.*

**nōtitia, ae, f, A** (**nōtus, 187**), *a being known; celebrity, note; knowledge, carnal knowledge.*

**nōtus, adj.** (**nosco**), *known, celebrated, renowned; manifest, notorious.*

**nōvem, num. adj.** (168, a), *nine.*

**Nōviōdūnum, i, n, O, Noviodunum**, (1) a town of the Aedui, now Nevers, vii, 55, 1; (2) a town of the Bituriges, now Nouan, vii, 12, 2; (3) a town of the Suessiones, now Soissons, ii, 12, 1.

**nōvitas**, *tātis*, *f*, ling. (**nōvus**, 187), *a being new; newness, novelty.*  
**nōvus**, adj. (Sans. *nawa*, Gk. *vēos*, *new*), *new, fresh, recent, unusual, uncommon; res novae, revolution; sup., last, extreme, hindmost, in the rear.*  
**nox**, **noctis**, *f*, I (Sans., *naktam*; Gk., *νῆξ*; German, *nacht*), *night, night-time; multa nocte, late at night.*  
**noxa**, *ae, f*, A (**nōceo**, *injure*), *hurt, harm, damage; fault, crime.*  
**nūbo**, lab. intr. (**nub**, *r. of nubes*, *cloud*), *veil one's self, cover; marry (used only of women); nuptum (sup.) collocare, i, 18, 7, give in marriage.*  
**nūdo**, A, tr. (**nūdus**, 194, *a*), *make naked, make bare, strip bare, uncover, deprive.*  
**nūdus**, adj. (cf. Sans. *nadsh*, *be ashamed*), *made ashamed; naked, bare, unclothed, unprotected.*  
**nullus**, *a, um*, gen. **nullius**, adj. (**nē** + *ullus*), *not any one, none, no, nobody; 155, 4, rem. 1.*  
**num**, adv. inter. particle, used mostly when the negative answer is expected; in indir. questions, *whether; 294.*  
**nūmen**, *īnis*, *n*, nas. (**nūo**, *nod*, 183), *a nodding, a nod; command, will; divine will; deity, god.*  
**nūmērus**, *i, m*, O (cf. *νῆμ-ω* and *νόμ-ος*), *that which is measured off; number, quantity; rank, position, vi, 13, 1; crowd, multitude.*  
**Nūmīdae**, *ārum*, *m*, A, *the Numidians, a people of northern Africa, bet. Mauritania and the territory of Carthage; sing. a Numidian.*  
**nummus**, *i, m*, O (*νόμος* or *νοῦμμος*, *chief silver coin of Greeks in Italy and Sicily, piece of money; coin, money, medal.*  
**nunc**, adv. (cf. *νύν*, *now*), *now, at present.*  
**nunquam**, adv. (**nē** + *unquam*), *never, at no time.*  
**nuntio**, A, tr. (**nuntius**, 194, *a*), *announce, report, declare, bring news.*  
**nuntius**, *i, m*, O (**nunc** + *ventus*, *for ventus. come*), *newly come; messenger; message, news; command, order.*

**nūper**, adv. (for **nōviper**, fr. **nōvus**), *newly, lately, recently.*

**nūtus**, *ūs*, *m*, U (**nuo**, *nod*, 183), *a nodding, nod, beck; will, command, pleasure; ad nutum, i, 31. 12, in accordance with his will.*

**ob**, prep., (cf. *ἐπὶ*), *towards, at, before; on account of, owing to, with regard to.* In composition, **ob** (**obs**) is generally assimilated to *p, f, c, g*; often **op** before *s* and *t*; the *b* of **obs** is omitted in **ostendo**. Its meanings in composition are — (1) *over against, against, over, before*, as an obstruction; **objicio**, **obduco**, **occurro**, **offendo**, **obsideo**, **obsisto**; (2) *towards*, with the idea of favor or compliance; **observeo**, **obtempero**, **obedio**; (3) *down*; **occido**, **occido**, **opprimo**; (4) *completely* (almost pleonastic); **omitto**, **obsigno**, **obtimeo**; 201, *b*; 177.

**ōbaerātus**, adj. (**aerātus**, *furnished with copper*), *involved in debt; subst. debtor.*

**obdūco**, pal. tr. (**dūco**), *lead before, draw or bring over.*

**ōbēdio**, I, intr. (**audio**, 200, *e, 6*), *give ear towards, listen to; obey.*

**ōbeo**, *ire, ōbiv-* or *ōbi-*, **ōbīt-**, irreg. tr. and intr. (**ēo**, 109, II), *go towards, come to; perform, execute; omnia per se obire, v, 33, 3, do all things personally.*

**ōbītus**, *ūs*, *m*, U (**ōbeo**, 183), *a going to, an approaching; a going down, a setting; death.*

**objicio**, *ēre, jēc-*, *ject-*, pal. tr. (**jācio**, 200, *e, 1*), *throw against, cast in the way of; hold out, offer, vii, 59, 6; expose, i, 47, 3.*

**oblatus**, part. (**offēro**).

**oblique**, adv. (**obliquus**, 199, *b*), *sideways, athwart, obliquely.*

**obliquus**, adj. (**liquis**, *slanting*), *slanting, awry, oblique, transverse.*

**obliviscor**, *i*, **oblitus sum**, dep. intr. and tr. (**livo**, *blacken*), *erase by blacking over; forget, lose all recollection of; 107, d; R. XXIV.*

**obsēcro, A, tr.** (*sacro, set apart as sacred*, 200, e, 2), *beseech, implore, supplicate.*

**obsēquentia, ae, f, A** (*obsēquens, yielding*, 187), *a yielding, compliance; obsequiousness.*

**observo, A, tr.** (*servo*), *direct one's attention to; watch, note, mark; heed, obey*, v, 35, 1.

**obsēs, idis, m and f, ling.** (*obsideo*), *one who is blockaded; hostage; surety, pledge.*

**obsessio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*obsideo*, 183), *a besieging; blockade, siege.*

**obsideo, ēre, sēd-, sess-, E, tr.** and intr. (*sēdeo*, 200, e, 4), *sit down before; frequent; besiege, invest.*

**obsidio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*obsideo*, 183), *a sitting down before; a besieging; blockade, siege.*

**obsigno, A, tr.** (*signo, mark*), *sign; seal up; sign and seal.*

**obsisto, ēre, stīt-, stīt-, ling. intr.** (*sisto*), *place one's self before; resist, oppose, set one's self against; R. XXX.*

**obstināte, adv.** (*obstinātus, fixed*), *firmlly, inflexibly, obstinately.*

**obstringo, ēre, strinx-, strict-, pal. tr.** (*stringo, tie tightly*), *fasten against; bind fast, fetter; lay under obligation*, i, 9, 3.

**obstruo, ēre, strux-, struct-, pal. tr.** (*struo, pile up*), *pile up against; block up, render impassable, barricade*, v, 50, 5; Eng., *obstruct.*

**obtempĕro, A, tr.** (*tempĕro*), *regulate in accordance with; comply with, submit to, obey.*

**obtestor, A, dep. tr.** (*testor, witness*), *declare as a witness, call as a witness; conjure, in the name of heaven; supplicate, entreat.*

**obtineo, ēre, tīnu-, tent-, E, tr.** and intr. (*tēneo*, 200, e, 4), *hold, possess; gain, acquire; causam obtinere*, vii, 37, 4, *maintain.*

**obtūli, perf.** (*offĕro*).

**obvĕnio, ire, vēn-, vent-, I, intr.** (*vĕnio*), *come before, meet; fall to one's lot; occur, happen; R. XXX.*

**obviam, adv.** (*via*), *in the way, against, towards; obviam proficisci*, vii, 12, 1 *go to meet.*

**occāsio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*occido*, 183), *a falling in the way of; opportunity, occasion, convenient season, favorable moment.*

**occāsus, ūs, m, U** (*occido*), *fall, ruin, destruction, death; a setting; quarter in which the sun sets; the west.*

**occidens, part.** (*occido*), *setting; sol occidens*, v, 13, 2, *setting sun, the west.*

**occido, ēre, cīd-, cās-, ling. intr.** (*ob + cādo*, 200, e, 1), *fall down, fall; set; perish, die; be lost*, vi, 37, 8.

**occido, ēre, cīd-, cīs-, ling. tr.** (*ob + caedo*, 200, e, 5), *cut down, strike down, kill, slay.*

**occultatio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*occulto*, 183), *a hiding, concealment.*

**occulte, adv.** (*occultus*, 199, b), *secretly, in concealment, privately.*

**occulto, A, tr.** (*occūlo, hide*, 196, rem.), *hide thoroughly, conceal, secrete.*

**occultus, adj.** (*occūlo, hide*), *hidden, secret, obscure; subst. occultum* (269, b), *secret place, secret thing.*

**occūpātio, ōnis, f, nas.** (*occūpo*, 183), *a seizing, seizure; employment, occupation.*

**occūpo, A, tr.** (*ob + cāpio*, 200, e, 3), *take hold of, seize; invade; occupy; regnum occupare*, ii, 1, 4, *get possession of the sovereignty,*

**occurro, ēre, curr- and cūcurr-, curs-, liq. intr.** (*ob + curro*), *run towards, go to meet; meet with; go to, come to; encounter, oppose; R. XXX.*

**occurso, A, tr.** (*occurro*, 196, rem.), *run to meet, go to meet; rush on, attack.*

**ōceānus, i, m, O** (*Ὠκεανός*), *the ocean; in Caes., the Atlantic Ocean.*

**Océlum, i, n, O, Ocelum**, *a town among the Alps, near the borders of Cisalpine Gaul.*

**octavus, num. adj.** (168, b), *eighth.*

**octingenti, num. adj.** (*octo + centum*), *eight hundred.*

**octo, num. adj.** (Sans. *ashta, ὀκτώ*), *eight.*

**octōdĕcim, num. adj.** (*octo + dĕcem*), *eighteen.*

**Octōdūrūm**, *i, m, O*, *Octodurum*, now Martigny; the principal town of the Veragri, near the Rhone.  
**octōginta**, num. adj. (**octo**), *eighty*.  
**octōni**, num. adj. (168, c), *eight each, eight by eight, eight*.  
**ōcūlus**, *i, m, O* (Sans. *akshia*, *eye*; cf. German, *auge*), *eye*; *eyesight, sight*.  
**ōdi**, ling. tr. no pres. stem inflection, (for **hodi**, akin to **hostis**), *hate*; 111, b.  
**ōdium**, *i, n, O* (**ōdi**), *hatred, displeasure*.  
**Oedipus**, **ōdis** and *i, m, O*, *Oedipus*, (1) king of Thebes, son of Laius and Jocasta; (2) name of one of the tragedies of Sophocles.  
**offendo**, **ēre**, **fend-**, **fens-**, ling. tr. (**ob** + **fend**, r. of **defendo**), *strike or dash against; hurt, injure; displease, offend*.  
**offensio**, **ōnis**, *f, nas.* (**offendo**, 183), *a striking against, a stumbling; offense, aversion, dislike*.  
**offēro**, **ēre**, **obtūl-**, **oblāt-**, irreg. tr. (**ob** + **fēro**, 109, IV, a, b), *bring before; present, offer; expose*.  
**officium**, *i, n, O* (**opes** + **fācio**), *a performing or rendering service or aid; service, kindness; obedience, v, 3, 6; duty, business, i, 40, 10*.  
**ōlim**, adv. (**ollus**, old form of **ille**), *at that time, at a distant time, formerly*.  
**Ollovico**, **ōnis**, *m, nas.*, *Olovico*, a king of the Nitiobriges, vii, 31, 5.  
**ōmitto**, **ēre**, **mī-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**ob** + **mitto**), *let go, let loose, let fall; omit; lay aside, not to use, vii, 88, 3; neglect, disregard, ii, 17, 5*.  
**omnino**, adv. (**omnis**), *wholly, entirely, altogether; utterly; in general, generally*.  
**omnis**, *e, adj.*, *every, all; of every kind*.  
**ōnērārius**, adj. (**ōnus**, 189), *pertaining to burden, transport, or carriage; bearing burden; navis oneraria, iv, 22, 3, transport ship*.  
**ōnēro**, *A, tr.* (**ōnus**, 194, a), *load, hate, burden*.  
**ōnus**, **ēris**, *n, sib.* (Sans., *anas*, *cart*), *load, burden; freight, cargo; expense, charge; tanta onera navium, iii, 13, 6, ships of so great burden*.

**ōpēra**, *ae, f, A* (**ōpus**), *a working; pains, exertion, labor; aid, service*.  
**ōpinio**, **ōnis**, *f, nas.* (**ōpīnor**, 183), *a thinking; opinion, supposition, conjecture, expectation; impression, iii, 17, 6; reputation, vi, 24, 3*.  
**ōpīnor**, *A, dep. tr. and intr.* (**ōpīnus**, *thinking, 194, a*), *think, suppose, imagine, conjecture*.  
**oportet**, *E. impers. tr.* (**ōpus**), *it is necessary, needful, proper or becoming; it ought, it behooves; 113; 296, c*.  
**oppidānus**, adj. (**oppidum**, 189), *of or in a town other than Rome; countrified, provincial; subst., townsman*.  
**oppidum**, *i, n, O*, *town, walled town; fortified place, v, 21, 2*.  
**oppōno**, **ēre**, **pōsu-**, **pōsit-**, *nas. tr.* (**ob** + **pōno**), *set or place against; set before or opposite; oppose*.  
**opportūne**, adv. (**opportūnus**, 199, b), *fitly, seasonably, opportunely*.  
**opportunitas**, **tātis**, *f, ling.* (**opportūnus**, 187), *fitness, convenience; advantage, opportunity*.  
**opportūnus**, adj. (**ob** + **portus**), *belonging to that carried over against the harbor; fit, meet, convenient; seasonable, opportune*.  
**oppōsitus**, adj. (**oppōno**), *opposite*.  
**oppressus**, part. (**opprimo**).  
**opprīmo**, **ēre**, **press-**, **press-**, *nas. tr.* (**ob** + **prēmo**, 200, e, 4), *press down, oppress, crush; surprise, iv, 4, 5*.  
**oppugnātio**, **ōnis**, *f, nas.* (**oppugno**, 183), *act of assailing, a besieging; attack, assault*.  
**oppugno**, *A, tr.* (**ob** + **pugno**), *fight against, attack, assail, besiege, storm*.  
**ops**, **ōpis**, *f, lab.* (Sans. *ap*, *obtain*), *the obtaining thing; wealth, power; the obtained thing, property, substance, wealth, riches; pl., means, resources, influence; no nom. and dat. sing., 153*.  
**optātus**, adj. (**opto**, *wish for*), *agreeable, pleasant, dear*.  
**optīme**, sup. of **bēne**; 174, b.  
**optīmus**, sup. of **bōnus**; 164, a.  
**ōpus**, **ēris**, *n, sib.* (Sans. *apas*, *work*), *work, labor, task; pl., military fortifications, engines*.

**ōpus**, *n*, indecl. *that which is needful; need, necessity; opus est, it is necessary, there is need; 258, b; 326, b.*

**ōra**, *ae, f, A*, *the extremity of a thing; border, edge, margin; coast; region.*

**ōrātiō**, **ōnis**, *f, nas. (ōro, 183), a speaking, speech, language; harangue, oration.*

**ōrātor**, **ōris**, *m, liq. (ōro, 183), speaker, orator; messenger, envoy, iv, 27, 3.*

**orbis**, *is, m, I*, *circle, ring, orb; body of troops in circular form.*

**Orcynia**, *ae, f, A* (*sc. silva*), *Hyracinian Forest, now Black Forest.*

**ordo**, **īnis**, *m, nas. (ordior, weave), a spinning, a weaving, an arranging; arrangement, order; row, series, line of soldiers; primi ordines, v, 30, 1, captains of the first companies; ordines servare, keep in line.*

**Orgētōrix**, **īgis**, *m, pal.*, *Orgetorix, a wealthy and high-born Helvetian.*

**ōrior**, **īri**, **ortus sum**, **I**, *dep. intr. (or, r. of op-vvμai), stir, stir one's self; rise, appear; spring, spring up; descend; arise. v, 53, 1; 107, c.*

**ornāmentum**, *i, n, O* (**orno**, 183), *the adorning thing; ornament, decoration; honor, i, 44, 5.*

**ornātus**, **ūs**, *f, U* (**orno**, 183), *am adorning, adornment, decoration; a providing.*

**ornātus**, *adj. (orno), decked, furnished. orno, A, tr., adorn, set off, embellish; honor, distinguish.*

**ōro**, **A**, *tr. and intr. (os, mouth, 194, a), use the mouth; speak; treat, argue, plead; pray, beg, entreat; offer prayer.*

**ortus**, **ūs**, *m, U* (**ōrior**, 183), *a rising, a beginning.*

**ortus**, *part. (ōrior).*

**os**, **ōris**, *n, sib. (Sans. ac or as, eat), the eating thing; mouth; face, countenance.*

**Osismi**, **ōrum**, *m, O*, *the Osismi, a people in the north-western part of Celtic Gaul.*

**ostendo**, **ēre**, **tend-**, **tens-** and **tent-**, *ling. tr. (ob + tendo), stretch out or spread before; show, expose; tell, inform.*

**ostentātiō**, **ōnis**, *f, nas. (ostento, 183), idle show, vain pomp, ostentation; pretense, deception.*

**ostento**, **A**, *tr. (ostendo, 196, rem.), present to view, show, exhibit; display vainly; make an ostentatious show.*

**ōtium**, *i, n, O*, *leisure, rest, quiet.*

**ōvum**, *i, n, O* (ὠόν), *egg.*

**pābūlātiō**, **ōnis**, *f, nas. (pābūlor, 183), pasture; a foraging.*

**pābūlātor**, **ōris**, *m, liq. (pābūlor, 183), a forager.*

**pābūlor**, **A**, *dep. intr. (pābūlum, 194, a), feed, graze, forage.*

**pābūlum**, *i, n, O* (**pa**, *r. of pasco, 183), food, fodder.*

**pācātus**, *adj. (pāco), quiet, peaceable, subdued.*

**pāciscor**, *i, pactus sum, pal. dep. intr. and tr. (pac, r. of pango, fix), fix, settle, contract.*

**pāco**, **A**, *tr. (pax, 194, a), pacify; subdue, conquer.*

**pactum**, *i, n, O* (**pāciscor**), *a contract, bargain, agreement; manner, way, method.*

**Pādus**, *i, m, O, Po, principal river of Italy.*

**Paemāni**, **ōrum**, *m, O*, *the Paemani, a German people in Belgic Gaul, east of the Mosa.*

**paene**, *adv., almost, all but.*

**pāgus**, *i, m, O*, *village, district, canton, province.*

**pālam**, *adv. (pando, spread out), openly, publicly; in the presence of.*

**palma**, *ae, f, A* (παλάμη), *palm of the hand; the hand; palm-tree; prize; victory.*

**pālus**, **ūdīs**, *f, ling. (pal, r. of pando, pāteo), that which spreads out; swamp, morass, bog.*

**pāluster**, **tris**, **trē**, *adj. (pālus), swampy, boggy, marshy.*

**pando**, **ēre**, **pand-**, **pans-** and **pass-**, *ling. tr. (see pālus), spread out, extend, unfold, expand.*

**pār**, **pāris**, *adj., equal, like, similar; equally strong as, i, 40, 7; par... atque, i, 28, 5, the same...as.*

**pārātus**, *adj. (pāro), ready; furnished, equipped.*

**parce**, *adv. (parcus, sparing, 199, b), sparingly, frugally, penuriously.*

**parco**, ěre, **peperc-**, **pars-** or **parsit-**, pal. intr. (**parcus**), *act sparingly, use sparingly, spare*; 241.

**pārens**, **tis**, *m* and *f*, ling. (**pārio**), *parent, father or mother*.

**pārento**, **A**, tr. (**pārens**, 194, *a*), *offer sacrifice in honor of deceased parents; avenge*, vii, 17, 7.

**pāreo**, **E**, intr. (akin to **pārio**), *come forth, show one's self, appear at command, attend, wait upon, obey*.

**pāries**, **ētis**, *m*, ling. (Sans. *pari*, Gk. *περί*, *around + eo*), *thing going round; wall*.

**pārio**, ěre, **pēpēr-**, **pārit-** or **part-**, semi-cons. tr. (cf. **φέρω**, **fēro**), *bring forth, bear, produce; gain, acquire*.

**Pārisii**, **ōrum**, *m*, **O**, *the Parisii, a Gallic people on the Seine: their capital was Lutetia, now Paris*.

**pāro**, **A**, tr. and intr. (cf. **φέρω**, **fēro**), *bring or put ready; furnish, prepare, provide; determine*, vii, 71, 9; *purchase*, iv, 2, 2.

**pars**, **tis**, *f*, ling., *part, piece, portion; region, direction; party, faction; ex parte*, vi, 31, 3, *to a certain extent; in utramque partem*, v, 29, 6, *for either event; maximam partem*, *chiefly*.

**Parthicus**, adj. (**Parthi**, *the Parthi*, 192), *of or belonging to the Parthi; Parthian*.

**partim**, adv. (old acc. of **pars**), *partly, in part; a part*.

**partio**, **I**, tr., and

**partior**, dep. **I**, tr. (**pars**, 194, *a*), *part, divide, distribute*.

**partus**, part. (**pārio**).

**pārūm**, **minus**, **minime**, adv. of degree (akin to **parvus**), *too little, not enough; not*.

**parvulus**, adj. dim. (**parvus**), *very small, little, petty, slight, tiny; subst. ab parvulis*, vi, 21, 3, *from little boys, i. e. from infancy*.

**parvus**, adj. (compared, 164, *a*), *small, little, slight*.

**passim**, adv. (**pando**), *by a spreading out, at or to different places; here and there, hither and thither, in all directions*.

**passus**, part. (**pando**).

**passur**, part. (**pātor**).

**passus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**passus**, part. of **pando**), *stretching out of the feet in walking; step, pace, measured from the point which the heel leaves, to that point where the same heel is set down, consisting of five Roman feet*.

**pātēfācio**, ěre, **fēc-**, **fact-**, semi-cons. tr. (**pāteo** + **fācio**), *make to lie open, throw open, bring to light*.

**pātēfio**, **fiēri**, **factus sum** (pass. of **pātēfācio**), *be thrown open, lie open*.

**pātens**, adj. (**pāteo**), *open, passable, accessible*.

**pāteo**, **E**, intr., no sup. (Sans. *r. pad*, *go*), *stand open, lie open, be open, be passable; extend*, ii, 8, 3.

**pāter**, **tris**, *m*, liq. (Sans. *pa*, whence **pa-sco**: cf. *πά-τήρ* and *πα-τέσμαι*, *feed*), *nourisher; father, sire*.

**pāterfāmilias**, *m*, compd., *father of a family*; 151, *b*.

**pātiens**, adj. (**pātor**), *bearing, enduring; firm, patient*.

**pātienter**, adv. (**patiens**, 199, *c*), *enduringly, patiently, calmly*.

**pātientia**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (**pātiens**, 187), *a bearing; patience, forbearance*.

**pātor**, **i**, **passus sum**, semi-cons. dep. tr. (cf. *παθ*, *r. of πάσχω*, *suffer*), *bear, undergo, suffer; permit*; 92.

**patrimōnium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (**pāter**), *patri-mony*.

**patrius**, adj. (**pāter**, 189), *fatherly, paternal, native*.

**patrōnus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (**pāter**), *nourisher, protector, patron*.

**patruus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (**pāter**), *one belonging to a pāter; a father's brother*.

**paucitas**, **tātis**, *f*, ling. (**paucus**, 187), *smallness, paucity*.

**paucus**, adj. (sing. rare), *little; as subst. pauci, few, a few men; pauca respondere, make a brief reply*.

**paulātim**, adv. (**paulus**, 199, *f*), *by little and little, by degrees, gradually*.

**paulisper**, adv. (**paulus** + **per**), *during a little while, for a little while*.

**pāulo**, adv. (**paulus**, 199, *a*), *by a little, a little, somewhat*.

**paulūlum**, adv. dim. (**paulus**), *a very little*.

**paulus**, adj., *little, small; paulum, n*, adv., 199, *d*, *a little, somewhat*.

**pax**, **pācis**, *f*, **pal**. (**pac**, *r*. of **pacisco** and **pango**, *contract, settle*), *peace concluded by agreement; state of rest, tranquility*.

**pecco**, **A**, *intr.* and *tr.*, *mistake, do amiss, commit a fault, transgress*.

**pectus**, **ōris**, *n*, *sib.*, *breast-bone, breast*.

**pēcūnia**, *ae, f*, **A** (**pēcus**), *wealth estimated in cattle; property, riches, money, sum of money*.

**pēcus**, **ōris**, *n*, *sib.*, *cattle (oxen, sheep, horses, swine, goats)*.

**pēdālis**, *e*, *adj.* (**pes**), *of a foot; foot long, foot broad, foot thick*.

**pēdes**, **ītis**, *m*, *ling.* (**pes** + **eo**), *that goes on foot; foot-soldier*.

**pēdestes**, **tris**, **tre**, *adj.* (**pes**), *on foot, pedestrian; on land, by land*, iii, 9, 4; 156.

**pēditātus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**pēdito**, *go on foot*, 183), *foot-soldiers, infantry*.

**Pēdius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Quintus Pēdius*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war; made consul, 39, B. C.

**pējor**, *comp.* (**mālus**, 164, *a*).

**pējus**, *comp.* (**māle**, 174, *b*).

**pellis**, *is, f*, **I** (cf. **πῆλαα**, *skin*), *skin, hide; sub pellibus*, iii, 29, 2, *under leather tents, in camp*.

**pello**, **ēre**, **pēpūl-**, **puls-**, *liq. tr.* (**Sans.** *r. pal*, *cause to move; cf. πᾶλλω*), *cause to move; drive, thrust; turn out, expel; overpower, conquer; 98, d.*

**pendo**, **ēre**, **pēpend-**, **pens-**, *ling. tr.* (**pendeo**, *hang*), *cause to hang; weigh; pay, pay out; c. poenas*, vi, 9, 7, *suffer punishment*.

**pēnes**, *prep.* (**pen**, *signifying internal connection, r. of pēnitus, Pēnātes, pēnetro*), *in the power of, in the hands of*.

**pēnitus**, *adv.* (see **pēnes**), *inwardly, within; deeply, into the very heart of*.

**pēperci**, *perf.* (**parco**).

**per**, *prep.* (*akin to Sans. para*), *passing through or along; throughout; in the course of; through, by the energy of, by the aid of; by; without hindrance from*. In composition, (1) *through, all over, percurro, perlego*; (2) *thoroughly, to completion, percipio, perdisco, persuadeo*; (3) *in a bad sense, perdo, pereo*.

**pērācer**, **cris**, **cre**, *adj.* (**ācer**), *very sharp; 156*.

**pērāgo**, **ēre**, **ēg-**, *act-*, **pal. tr.** (**āgo**), *do thoroughly; execute, finish, accomplish; dispatch*.

**pērangustus**, *adj.* (**angustus**), *very straight, very narrow*.

**percipio**, **ēre**, **cēp-**, **cept-**, *semi-cons. tr.* (**cāpio**, 200, *e*, 1), *take entirely, assume; take in mentally, perceive*.

**percontātio**, **ōnis**, *f*, **nas.** (**percontor**, *ask*, 183), *an asking, a questioning, interrogation*.

**percurro**, **ēre**, **cucurr-** or **curr-**, **curs-**, *liq. tr.* and *intr.* (**curro**), *hasten or run through or over; traverse*.

**percūtio**, **ēre**, **cuss-**, **cuss-**, *ling. tr.* (**quātio**, *shake*, 200, *e*, 3), *strike through and through, pierce through; slay, kill; strike*.

**perdisco**, **ēre**, **dīdīc-**, *no sup. pal. tr.* (**disco**), *learn thoroughly*.

**perdo**, **ēre**, **dīd-**, **dīt-**, *ling. tr.* (**do**), *make away with, destroy*.

**perdūco**, **pal. tr.** (**dūco**), *lead through, bring all the way; lead, conduct; extend*.

**pērendinus**, *adj.* (**perendie**, *on the day after to-morrow*), *after to-morrow*.

**pēreo**, **ire**, **pēri-** or **periv-**, **perit-**, *irreg. intr.* (**eo**, 109, *II*), *go through, run through; pass away, vanish, perish*.

**pērēquīto**, **A**, *intr.* (**ēquīto**, *ride on horseback*), *ride through, ride hither and thither, ride about*.

**pērexiguus**, *adj.* (**exiguus**), *very small*.

**perfācilis**, *e*, *adj.* (**fācilis**), *very easy*.

**perfēro**, **ferre**, **tūl-**, **lāt-**, *irreg. tr.* (**fēro**, 109, *IV*), *bear or carry through; carry, bring, convey; endure, bear, suffer, i, 32, 5; report, ii, 35, 1*.

**perficio**, **ēre**, **fēc-**, **fect-**, *semi-cons. tr.* (**fācio**, 200, *e*, 1), *do thoroughly, finish, complete, perform; cause, effect, i, 9, 4*.

**perfidia**, *ae, f*, **A** (**perfidus**, *promiscuous-breaking, 187*), *faithlessness, dishonesty, treachery*.

**perfringo**, **ēre**, **frēg-**, **fract-**, **pal. tr.** (**frango**, 200, *e*, 1), *break through; break or dash in pieces; force one's way through*.

**perfūga**, ae, f, **A** (**perfūgio**), *deserter, runaway.*  
**perfūgio**, ēre, fūg-, fūgīt-, semi-cons. intr. (**fūgio**), *flee for refuge; desert to the enemy.*  
**perfūgium**, i, n, **O** (**perfūgio**, 183), *place of refuge, shelter.*  
**pergo**, ēre, **perrex-**, **perrect-**, pal. tr. and intr. (**per** + **rēgo**), *make quite straight; go on uninterruptedly with; proceed with, prosecute, continue, complete; advance*, iii, 18, 8.  
**pēriclītōr**, **A**, tr. and intr. dep. (**pēricūlum**), *try, prove, put to the test; put in peril, endanger; venture, incur danger, be in peril.*  
**pēriculōsus**, adj. (**pēricūlum**, 189), *full of danger, perilous, dangerous.*  
**pēricūlum**, i, n, **O** (**peri**, r. of **pēritus**, **expērior**), *trial, experiment; risk, hazard, danger.*  
**pēritus**, adj. (see **pēricūlum**), *experienced, skilled*; R. XXIII, 1.  
**perlātus**, part. (**perfēro**).  
**perlēgo**, pal. tr. (**lēgo**), *read through, read to the end.*  
**perluo**, **U**, tr., *wash thoroughly, bathe; pass., wash one's self.*  
**permagnus**, adj. (**magnus**), *very great.*  
**permāneo**, ēre, **mans-**, **mans-**, **E**, intr. (**māneo**), *continue in staying; continue, endure; persist, persevere.*  
**permisceo**, ēre, **miscu-**, **mist-** or **mixt-**, **E**, tr. (**misceo**), *mix thoroughly, mingle together; confound, throw into confusion.*  
**permitto**, ēre, **mīs-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *suffer to pass through, send through; cast, hurl; surrender; intrust*, v, 3, 7; *allow, suffer, permit.*  
**permixtus**, part. (**permisceo**).  
**permōveo**, ēre, **mōv-**, **mōt-**, **E**, tr. (**mōveo**), *move or stir up thoroughly; induce, prevail upon; arouse, affect.*  
**permulceo**, ēre, **mul-**, **mul-** or **mulct-**, **E**, tr. and intr. (**mulceo**), *rub gently all over; caress, charm, appease.*  
**permūto**, **A**, tr. (**mūto**), *change throughout, alter completely.*  
**pernīcies**, ēi, f, **E** (**pernēco**, *kill utterly*, 183), *death, ruin, destruction, extermination; disaster, calamity.*  
**perpauci**, adj. (**pauci**), *very few.*

**perpendicūlum**, i, n, **O** (**perpendo**, *hang*, 183), *plummet, plumb-line.*  
**perpētior**, i, **peusus sum**, semi-cons. dep. tr. and intr. (**pātor**, 200, e, 2), *bear with patience, suffer, endure.*  
**perpētuo**, adv. (**perpētuous**, 199, a), *continually, perpetually, always.*  
**perpētuous**, adj. (**pēto**), *going on, continuing throughout; uninterrupted; c.*  
**vita**, i, 40, 13, *whole life; in perpetuum*, iv, 34, 5, *forever.*  
**perquiro**, ēre, **quisiv-**, **quisit-**, liq. tr. (**quaero**, 200, e, 5; 107, d), *ask diligently after, make diligent search after, ascertain*, vi, 9, 8.  
**perrumpo**, ēre, **rūp-**, **rupt-**, lab. tr. (**rumpo**), *break through; demolish.*  
**perscribo**, labr. tr. (**scribo**), *write in full, give a full account of, report fully.*  
**persēquor**, i, **secūtus sum**, dep. tr. (**sēquor**), *follow perseveringly, pursue, chase; take vengeance on, avenge.*  
**persēvēro**, **A**, tr. and intr. (**persēvērus**, 194, a), *continue steadfastly, persist, persevere in; remain firm.*  
**persolvo**, ēre, **solv-**, **sōlūt-**, lab. tr. (**solvo**), *release completely, pay; c.*  
**poenas**, i, 12, 6, *suffer punishment.*  
**perspicio**, ēre, **spex-**, **spect-**, semi-cons. tr. (**spēcio**, *see*, 200, e, 4), *look or see through; examine, observe, ascertain.*  
**perspiciuus**, adj. (**perspicio**), *transparent, evident.*  
**persto**, āre, **stīt-**, **stāt-**, **A**, intr. (**sto**), *stand firmly, remain steadfast, last, endure; persist.*  
**persuādeo**, ēre, **suās-**, **suās-**, **E**, tr. (**suādeo**, *advise*), *advise thoroughly, advise effectually; persuade, convince.*  
**perterreo**, **E**, tr. (**terreo**), *frighten thoroughly, terrify.*  
**pertimesco**, ēre, **tīmu-**, no sup. inc. tr. and intr. (**pertimeo**, 195), *become much frightened, fear greatly.*  
**pertinācia**, ae, f, **A** (**pertinax**, *tencious*, 187), *obstinacy, pertinacity.*  
**pertineo**, **E**, no sup. intr. (**tēneo**, 200, e, 4), *hold through, continue through, extend through, reach; lead towards, tend to; relate to, pertain to; suit; Eng., pertain.*  
**pertūli**, perf. (**perfēro**).



**perturbatio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**perturbo**, 183), *confusion, mental disorder, perturbation.*

**perturbo**, **A**, tr. (**turbo**, *disturb*), *throw into disorder, confuse, disturb; embarrass.*

**pervāgor**, **A**, dep. tr. and intr. (**vāgor**), *wander or range through; over-run, roam about.*

**pervēnio**, ire, **vēn-**, **vent-**, **I**, intr. (**vēnio**), *come through to, reach; come into the possession of; perventum esse*, v, 25, 5, *they have come.*

**pēs**, **pēdis**, *m*, ling. (Sans. *pad*, *go*; πούς, πόδος), *the going thing; foot; c. referre*, iv, 25, 2, *retreat.*

**pēto**, ēre, **pētiv-** or **pēti-**, **pētīt-**, ling. tr. (Sans. *pat*, *fall*; cf. πετ, r. of πίπτω), *fall upon, attack, assault; aim at; seek, direct one's course to; ask, crave, beg; strive after.*

**Petrōcorii**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, *the Petrocorii*, a people of Celtic Gaul; their capital was Vesunna.

**Petrōnius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Marcus Petronius*, a centurion of Caesar's army.

**Petrōsīdīus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *Lucius Petrosidius*, a standard-bearer of the Roman army which was under the command of Sabinus and Cotta.

**phālanx**, *gis*, *f*, pal. (φάλαγξ), *band of soldiers; battalion; order of battle of the Gauls and the Germans, forming a parallelogram.*

**Pharnāces**, *is*, *m*, **I**, *Pharnaces*, son of Mithridates.

**Pharsālus**, *i*, *f*, **O**, *Pharsalus*, a town in Thessaly, near which Caesar defeated Pompey, 48 B. C.

**Pictōnes**, *um*, *m*, nas., *the Pictones*, a people of Gaul, on the southern bank of the Liger.

**piētas**, tātis, *f*, ling. (**pius**, *dutiful*, 187), *dutiful conduct toward the gods; piety, devotion; loyalty; patriotism*, v, 27, 7.

**pīlum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (Sans. *pish*, *rub*), *the bruising or crushing thing; pestle; heavy javelin of the Roman infantry, five and a half feet long.*

**pīlus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (akin to **pīlum**), *the division of the triarii in a Roman legion; primus pīlus*, *first company of the triarii.*

**pinna**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (another form of **penna**, *feather*, fr. r. **pet**; cf. πτέρωα, fly), *feather, wing; battlement, pinnacle.*

**pirāta**, *ae*, *m*, **A** (πειρατής), *sea-robber, pirate.*

**Pirustae**, ārum, *m*, **A**, *the Pirustae*, a people of Dalmatia.

**piscis**, *is*, *m*, **I**, *fish.*

**Piso**, ōnis, *m*, nas., *Piso*, a Roman cognomen in the gens Calpurnia.

(1) *L. C. Piso*, lieutenant of Longinus, who was defeated and slain by the Tigurini, 107 B. C.; (2) *L. C. Piso*, grandson of (1), father-in-law of Caesar, consul, 58 B. C.; (3) *M. Pupius Piso Calpurnianus* (152, d), consul, 61 B. C.; (4) *Piso*, an Aquitanian of rank, killed in the war against the Usipetes.

**pix**, **pīcis**, *f*, pal. (πίσσα), *pitch.*

**pl.**, contraction for **plēbis**, *of the people*, fr. **plebs**.

**plāceo**, **E**, intr. (Sans. *pri*, *please*), *please, satisfy; seem good; be ordered, be decided*, vii, 15, 3.

**plācīde**, adv. (**plācīdus**, 199, b), *softly, gently, calmly, placidly.*

**plāco**, **A**, tr. (Sans. *pri*, *please*), *make cheerful; appease, soothe, propitiate.*

**Plancus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *L. Minucius Plancus*, one of the lieutenants under Caesar.

**plāne**, adv. (**plānus**, 199, b), *evenly; simply, clearly; wholly, entirely*, vi, 43, 4.

**plānities**, ēi, *f*, **E** (**plānus**, 183), *flat or even surface, level ground, plain.*

**plānus**, adj. (cf. πλατύς; German, *platt*), *level, plane, flat, even, smooth.*

**plēbes**, ei, *f*, **I**, and

**plebs**, **plēbis**, *f*, lab. (**ple**, r. of **plenus**, *im-ple-o*, *com-ple-o*; fr. Sans. *pur*, *fill*; cf. πλήθος, *full*, and πολὺς, *much*), *the many, the multitude, populace; lower orders*; 148.

**plēne**, adv. (**plēnus**) 199, b), *fully, completely.*

**plēnus**, adj. (see **plebs**), *full, entire, whole, complete.*

**plērumque**, adv. (**plērusque**, 199, d), *for the most part, mostly, commonly.*

**plērusque**, adj. (**plērus**, *very great many*), *greater part, most; pl., very many, the greater number, most.*

**Pleumoxii**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, the *Pleumoxii*, a people of Gaul in subjection to the Nervii.

**plumbum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (μόλυβδος), *lead*; *c.* album, *v*, 12, 5, *tin*.

**plūrimum**, *adv.* (plūrimus, 199, *d*), *very much, especially, exceedingly*.

**plūrimus**, *adj. sup. of multus* (164, *a*); *pl.*, the greatest number, most, very many; *quam plurimi*, *v*, 11, 4, as many as possible.

**plus**, plūris, *adj. comp. of multus*, (164, *a*), *more*; *pl.*, several, more.

**plūteus**, *i*, *m*, **O** (πλυο, rain), *shelter from rain; shed; mantlet* (hurdles, covered with raw hides, to protect besiegers); *the permanent breastwork, parapet*, *vii*, 25, 1.

**pōcūlum**, *i*, *n*, **O** (*r.* po, drink), *drinking vessel, cup, goblet, bowl*.

**poēma**, ātis, *n*, *ling.* (ποίημα, poem), *poem*.

**poena**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (pun, *r.* of pūnio, *impunis*: cf. ποινή), *compensation, satisfaction; fine, penalty, punishment*.

**poenīteo**, **E**, *no sup. tr. and intr.* (poena), *punish, disturb, cause to repent; be sorry; usu. impers.* (see 112 and 113), *it repents*.

**pollex**, icis, *m*, *pal.* (polleo, *be strong*), the strong thing; thumb.

**polliceor**, ēri, pollicitus *sum*, **E**, *dep. tr. and intr.* (pro + liceor), *proffer, offer, promise voluntarily; cf. promitto, promise when asked*.

**pollicitatio**, ōnis, *f*, *nas.* (polliceor, 183), *a promising; offer, promise*.

**Pompēia**, *ae*, *f*, **A**, *Pompeia*, a lady of the gens Pompeia.

**Pompēiāni**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, *Pompeians, members of Pompey's party*.

**Pompēius**, *i*, *m*, **O**, (1) *Gnaeus Pompey the Great*, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalus, and murdered off the coast of Egypt, 48 B. C.; (2) *Gnaeus Pompey*, an interpreter employed by the lieutenant Titurius.

**pondus**, ōris, *n*, *sib.* (pendo), *a weighing; weight; pound; burden*.

**pōno**, ēre, pōsu-, pōsit-, *sib. tr.* (*r.* pos, 107, *d*), *put down, set down; place, put, set, lay; erect, build; c. castra, pitch a camp; c. arma, iv*, 37, 1, *lay aside arms*.

**pons**, tis, *m*, **I** (Sans. pa<sup>1</sup>, *pand, go*), *the going; that which serves for going; bridge*; 153.

**pontifex**, icis, *m*, *pal.* (Sans. pu, *purify*), *purifier; Roman high-priest, pontiff*.

**pōposci**, *perf.* (posco).

**pōpūlatio**, ōnis, *f*, *nas.* (pōpūlor, 183), *a ravaging a laying waste, devastation*.

**pōpūlor**, **A**, *dep. tr.* (pōpūlus, 194, *a*), *spread people over a country; lay waste, ravage, devastate*.

**pōpūlus**, *i*, *m*, **O**, *people, nation, multitude*.

**porrigo**, ēre, rex-, *rect-*, *pal. tr.* (po, *for pro + rēgo*, 200, *e*, 4), *make straight in front; spread out before; put forth, reach out, extend; offer*.

**porro**, *adv.* (πρόρῳ), *forward, onward; furthermore*.

**porta**, *ae*, *f*, **A** (Sans. *r.* pur, *arrived at*), *thing approached; gate, entrance*.

**porto**, **A**, *tr.* (cf. Sans. bhri, *bear*, and φέρω), *bear or carry along, convey*.

**portorium**, *i*, *n*, **O** (porto), *carrier's tax; tax, toll, duty*.

**portus**, ūs, *m*, **U** (porta), *an approaching, an entering; a thing entered; port, harbor*.

**posco**, ēre, pōpose-, *no sup. pal. tr.* (Sans. *r.* ish, *wish*), *wish greatly, ask for earnestly, beg, demand*.

**pōsitus**, *part.* (pōno).

**possessio**, ōnis, *f*, *nas.* (possideo, 183), *a possessing, possession; estate*.

**possideo**, ēre, sēd-, *sess-*, **E**, *tr.* (pōtis, *able, + sēdeo*), *have and hold, own, possess*.

**possum**, posse, pōtū-, *no sup. irreg. intr.* (pōtis, *able, + sum*), *be able, have power or influence; avail; c. largiter, i*, 18, 6, *be very influential; c. plurimum, i*, 3, 7, *be the most powerful; c. plurimum, i*, 9, 3, *have very great influence; 109, i*, b.

**post**, *adv. and prep.* (contr. *fr.* pōne + est), *behind, back; of time, after, afterward*; 177.

**postea**, *adv.* (post + ea, *for eam, fr. is*), *after this, afterward, later*.

**posteaquam**, *adv.* (postea + quam), *after that*.

**postērus, postērior, postrēmus** and **postūmus**, adj. (**post**, 164, *b*), *following, next, ensuing*; pl. *posterity*, vii, 77, 13.

**postpōno, ěre, pōsu-, pōsīt-**, sib. tr. (**post** + **pōno**), *place after, esteem less*; R. XXX.

**postquam**, conj. (**post** + **quam**), *after that, as soon as*.

**postrēmo**, adv. (**postrēmus**, 199, *a*), *at last, finally*.

**postrēmus**, sup. of **postērus**.

**postrīdie**, adv. (**postēro** + **die**), *on the day following*; c. *ejus diei*, i, 23, 1, *on the day after that day*.

**postulātum, i, n, O** (**postūlo**), *a demand, request*.

**postūlo, A**, tr. (cf. **posco**), *ask, demand, require, request*; 217, rem. 3.

**pōtens**, adj. (**possum**), *powerful, influential*.

**pōtentātus, ūs, m, U** (**pōtens**), *might, power, rule*.

**pōtentia, ae, f, A** (**pōtens**, 187), *power, ability, authority*.

**pōtestas, tātis, f, ling.** (**possum**), *ability, power*; *right*, i, 16, 5; *opportunity*, i, 40, 8; *permission*, iv, 11, 2.

**pōtior, I**, dep. (**pōtis**, *able*), *become master of, take possession of, obtain, acquire*; 107, c; 258, rem.

**pōtius**, adv. (neut. of **pōtior**, comp. of **pōtis**, *able*, 199, *d*), *preferably, rather*.

**prae**, prep. c. abl. (akin to **pro**), *in front, before*; *in comparison with*; *by reason of*, vii, 44, 1. In composition, (1) *before, in front, at the end*, **praeacutus, praebeo, praeuro, praecedo, praeccludo, praedico**; (2) *before, too soon*, **praecipio, praemetuo, praeeccupo, praesentio**; (3) *before others, in comparison, greatly*, **praesto**.

**praeācūtus**, adj. (**ācūtus**), *sharpened at the end, pointed*.

**praebeo, E**, tr. (**prae** + **hābeo**), *hold forth, furnish; offer, show*.

**praeāveo, ěre, cāv-, caut-, E**, intr. and tr. (**cāveo**), *guard against, be on one's guard against*.

**praecēdo, ěre, cess-, cess-, ling.** intr. (**cēdo**), *go before; excel, surpass*.

**praiceps, cīpītis**, adj. (**prae** + **cāput**), *headfirst, headforemost, headlong, precipitate*; *precipitous, steep*, iv, 33, 3; c. *agere*, v, 17, 4, *roul*.

**praceptor, ōris, m, liq.** (**praecipio**, 183), *teacher*.

**praecceptum, i, n, O** (**praecipio**), *an order, command; advice, counsel*.

**praecipio, ěre, cēp-, cept-, semi-cons.** tr. (**cāpio**, 200, *e*, 1), *take beforehand, obtain in advance; forestall*; *suspect*, vii, 9, 1; *give orders, advise, direct, instruct*.

**praecipito, A**, tr. (**praiceps**, 194, *a*), *cast headlong, precipitate*.

**praecipue**, adv. (**praecipuus**, 199, *b*), *chiefly, especially*.

**praecipuus**, adj. (**praecipio**), *that is taken before other things; particular, peculiar, extraordinary*.

**praecūdō, ěre, clūs-, clūs-, ling.** tr. (**claudo**, 200, *e*, 6), *shut in front; shut up, block up*.

**praeco, ōnis, m, nas.** (akin to **praecia**, *one crying out*), *herald*.

**Praecōninus, i, m, O, L. Valerius Praeconinus**, a Roman lieutenant who was defeated and slain in Gaul.

**praecurro, ěre, cūcurr- or curr-, curs-, liq. intr.** (**curro**), *run before, hasten on before, outrun, excel*; R. XXX.

**praeda, ae, f, A**, *property taken in war; spoil, plunder*.

**praedico, A**, tr. (**dīco**), *publish in front; declare, proclaim; report*, iv, 34, 5; *boast*, i, 44, 1.

**praedo, ōnis, m, nas.** (**praedor**), *plunderer, robber, pirate*.

**praedor, A**, dep. tr. and intr. (**praeda**, 194, *a*), *make booty; plunder, spoil, rob*.

**praedūco, pal. tr.** (**dūco**), *draw before; make or construct before*, vii, 46, 3.

**praefectus, i, m, O** (**praeficio**), *one placed in office; leader, commander*.

**praefēro, ferre, tūl-, lāt-, irreg. tr.** (**fēro**, 109, IV, *a*, *b*), *bear before; prefer; place in front*, ii, 27, 2; *excel in deeds, etc.*, v, 54, 5.

**praeficio, ěre, fēc-, fect-, semi-cons.** tr. (**fācio**, 200, *e*, 1), *set over, place in command of*; R. XXX.

- praefigo**, ěre, *fix-, fix-*, pal. tr., *set up in front.*
- praefui**, perf. (*praesum*).
- praemĕtuo**, U, intr. (*mĕtuo*), *fear in advance, fear beforehand.*
- praemitto**, ěre, *mīs-, miss-*, ling. tr. & (*mitto*), *send on, send in advance.*
- praemium**, i, n, O (*prae + ěmo*), *taking beyond others; advantage; reward.*
- praeoccūpo**, A, tr. (*occūpo*), *seize on beforehand, take possession of beforehand; preoccupy.*
- praeeopto**, A, tr. (*opto, wish*), *choose rather, desire more, prefer.*
- praepāro**, A, tr. (*pāro*), *get ready in advance, make ready beforehand; prepare.*
- praepōno**, ěre, *pōsu-, pōsīt-*, sib. tr. (*pōno*), *place before, set in front of; give in command, set over.*
- praerumpo**, ěre, *rūp-, rupt-*, lab. tr. (*rumpo*), *break or tear off in front; tear away.*
- praeruptus**, adj. (*praerumpo*), *abrupt, steep, rugged, craggy.*
- praescribo**, lab. tr. (*scribo*), *write before or in front, prefix in writing; appoint, direct, command.*
- praescriptum**, i, n, O (*praescribo*), *that which is ordered; a command, direction, instruction.*
- praesens**, adj. (*praesum*), *being before; present; ipso presente*, i, 19, 4, *in his own presence.*
- praesentia**, ae, f, A (*praesens*), *a being before; a being in view or at hand; presence; c. animi*, v, 43, 4, *courage.*
- praesentio**, ěre, *sens-, sens-*, I, tr. (*sentio*), *feel or perceive beforehand; foresee.*
- praesēpio**, ěre, *seps-, sept-*, I, tr. (*sēpio, hedge in*), *block up, fence before, barricade.*
- praesertim**, adv. (*prae + sĕro*), *by an arranging before; especially, chiefly.*
- praesidium**, i, n, O (*praesideo*, *set before*, 183), *a guarding, protecting, defending; defense, assistance, protection; guard, garrison, fortification.*
- praesto**, adv. (*prae + sto*), *at hand, ready, present; c. fuissent*, v, 26, 2, *had met.*
- praesto**, āre, *stīt- or stāv-, stīt- or stāt-*, A, intr. (*sto*), *stand before others, excel; perform; convince, manifest; praestat, impers., it is better.*
- praesum**, *esse, fui-*, irreg. (*sum*), *be before; be in command of; 109, 1.*
- praeter**, prep. c. acc. and adv. (*prae + suffix ter; cf. inter, subter, propter*), *past, by, beyond; before, besides, except; together with*, i, 43, 3; *contrary to, against*, iiii, 3, 2.
- praetĕrea**, adv. (*praeter + ea. for eam, fr. is*), *besides this, beyond this, moreover.*
- praetĕreo**, ěre, *iv- or ĭ-, ĭt-*, irreg. tr. and intr. (*praeter + eo*, 109, II), *go by or past; pass over, neglect.*
- praetĕritus**, adj. (*praetĕreo*), *past, gone by; praeterita*, i, 20, 6, *the past.*
- praetermitto**, ěre, *mīs-, miss-*, ling. tr. (*mitto*), *let go past; pass over, make no mention of.*
- praeterquam**, adv. (*praeter + quam*), *beyond, besides, except.*
- praetervĕhor**, i, *vectus sum*, dep. intr. (*vĕho*, 107, d), *be carried past; ride, drive, or sail by.*
- praetor**, ōris, m, liq. (for *praeitor*, fr. *praeo*, *go before*), *leader, head, chief, president; praetor, a Roman magistrate; pro praetore, one having the power of a praetor.*
- praetōrius**, adj. (*praetor*, 189), *regarding the praetor, praetorian.*
- praetūra**, ae, f, A (for *praeitūra*, *prae + eo*, 183), *a going before; office of praetor; praetorship.*
- praeūro**, ěre, *uss-, ust-*, liq. tr. (*ūro*, *burn*, 106, c, 4), *burn at the end.*
- praevertō**, ěre, *vert-, vers-*, ling. tr. (*verto*), *turn before, prefer, go before; anticipate; turn one's attention principally to*, vii, 33, 2.
- prāvus**, adj., *crooked, distorted, misshapen; wicked, bad; Eng., depraved.*
- prĕhendo**, ěre, *hend-, hens-*, ling. tr. (*prae + hendo*, obs. word, fr. Sans. r. *grah, seize*), *seize, catch, grasp, snatch.*
- prĕmo**, ěre, *press-, press-*, liq. tr.. *press, squeeze; press hard upon, pursue closely; burden, load; harass, annoy. vi, 13, 2; distress*, v, 28, 5.

**prendo**, for **prēhendo**, which see.  
**prētium**, *i, n, O* (see **interpres**), the buying; that which buys; price, value.  
**prex**, **prēcis**, *f. pal.* (**prēcōr**, ask), prayer, request, entreaty; curse, imprecation; 153.  
**prīdie**, adv. (**pris**, obs., before, + **dies**), on the day before.  
**prīmīpilus**, *i, m, O* (**pīlus**), chief centurion; ii, 25, 1.  
**prīmo**, adv. (**prīmus**, 199, a), at first.  
**prīmum**, adv. (**prīmus**, 199, d), at first, in the first place, first of all; c. **quam**, as soon as possible; c. **cum** or **ubi**, as soon as.  
**prīmus**, adj. sup. (**pris**, obs., akin to **πρίν**, before), first, foremost, principal; c. **agmen**, the van; **prima luce**, i, 22, 1, at daybreak.  
**princeps**, **cīpis**, adj. (**prīmus** + **cāpio**), taking the first place; most eminent, chief; subst., leader, author.  
**prīncipātus**, **ūs**, *m, U* (**prīnceps**, 184), first rank, chief position; rule, dominion.  
**prior**, **ōris**, adj. comp. (**pris**, obs., akin to **πρίν**, before), former, previous, prior; pl., ii, 11, 5, those in front; 164, b.  
**prīstinus**, adj. (**pris**, obs., before), former, early, primitive; c. **dies**, iv, 14, 3, the day before.  
**prius**, adv. (**prior**, 199, d), before, sooner, previously.  
**prīusquam**, adv. (**prius** + **quam**), before.  
**prīvātim**, adv. (**prīvo**, 199, f), apart from state affairs; for one's self; in private, privately.  
**prīvātus**, adj. (**prīvo**), apart from the state, of a private person, private; subst., private citizen, vi, 13, 6.  
**prīvo**, *A, tr.* (**prīvus**, single, 194, a), make single; bereave, deprive.  
**pro**, prep. c. abl. (akin to Sans. **pra**, Gk. **πρὸ**, **prae**), before, in front of; on the front of; on the side of, in behalf of; in the name of, in virtue of; instead of; as good as; in return for, in consideration of; according to, in proportion to. In composition (old form, **prod**, remains bef. vowels), (1) forth, forwards; (2) almost pleonastic; (3) before, of time.

**prōbābilis**, adj. (**prōbo**, 188), capable of being proved; likely, probable.  
**prōbo**, *A, tr.* (**prōbus**, serviceable, 194, a), consider serviceable, approve of; try, test, judge of; make credible, show, prove.  
**prōcēdo**, **ēre**, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (**cēdo**), go forth, advance, proceed.  
**Prōcillus**, *i, m, O, C. Valerius Procellus*, a chief man of the Gallie province.  
**prōclīno**, *A, tr.* (**clīno**, bend), bend forward; **proclīnatus**, vii, 42, 4, hastening to ruin.  
**prōconsul**, **ūlis**, *m, liq.* (**pro** + **consul**), proconsul; one invested with the power of a consul, and governing a province with a military command.  
**prōcul**, adv. (**prōcello**, drive forward), driven forward; in the distance, at a distance; afar off; from afar.  
**prōcumbo**, **ēre**, **cūbu**-, **cūbit**-, lab. intr. (**cumbo**), lean or bend forward; fall forward; sink or bend down; lie down; be beaten down, vi, 43, 3.  
**prōcūro**, *A, tr.* (**cūro**), take care of instead of another; manage another's affairs; take care of, attend to.  
**prōcurro**, **ēre**, **cūcurr**- or **curr**-, **curs**-, *liq. intr.* (**curro**), run forth, rush or hasten forth.  
**prōdeo**, **īre**, **prōdi**-, **prōdīt**-, irreg. intr. (**prod**, old form of **pro**, + **eo**, 109, II), go forth, go forward, march forward, advance.  
**prōditio**, **ōnis**, *f. nas.* (**prōdo**, 183), a putting forth, a discovering; betrayal, treachery, treason.  
**prōdītōr**, **ōris**, *m, liq.* (**prōdo**, 183), discoverer, betrayer, traitor.  
**prōdo**, **ēre**, **dīd**-, **dīt**-, ling. tr. (**do**), put, bring, or give forth; exhibit, show; publish, divulge; transmit, hand down; betray, surrender; abandon.  
**prōdūco**, *pal. tr.* (**dūco**), lead forth; lengthen, extend; prolong, protract.  
**proelior**, *A, dep. intr.* (**proelium**, 194, a), join battle, fight.  
**proelium**, *i, n, O* (**pro** + **eo**), a going forward, an advancing; battle, combat.

**profectio**, ōnis, *f.*, nas. (**pro** + **ficio** + **cor**, 183), *a going forward, a setting out; departure, march.*

**profecto**, adv. (**pro** + **facto**, fr. **factum**), *actually, really, surely.*

**profectus**, part. (**pro** + **ficio**).

**profectus**, part. (**pro** + **ficio**).

**profēro**, ferre, tūl-, lāt-, irreg. tr. (**fēro**, 109, IV, a, b), *bring forth, produce, bring forward.*

**proficio**, ēre, fēc-, fect-, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (**fācio**, 200, c, 1), *make to be forward; make progress, advance; derive advantage; accomplish, effect, obtain.*

**proficiscor**, i, **profectus sum**, pal. dep. inc. intr. (**pro** + **ficio**, 195), *begin to put one's self forward; set forth, go, march, travel.*

**profiteor**, E, dep. tr. (**fāteor**, 200, e, 1), *declare forth, declare publicly; freely own, acknowledge, confess; offer, propose voluntarily, v, 38, 4; give in one's name, vi, 23, 7.*

**profligo**, A, tr. (**fligo**), *strike forward, strike to the ground; overthrow, conquer, defeat, rout, destroy.*

**profluo**, ēre, flux-, flux-, pal. intr. (**fluo**), *flow forth, i-suc.*

**profugio**, ēre, fug-, fūgit-, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (**fugio**), *flee forth, flee before; run away, escape.*

**profui**, perf. (**prosum**).

**prognātus**, adj. (**gnātus**, see **nātus**), *sprung from, born or descended from.*

**progrēdior**, i, **gressus sum**, semi-cons. dep. intr. (**grādior**, go, 200, e, 2), *go forth, go forward, advance, proceed.*

**prohibeo**, E, tr. (**hābeo**, 200, e, 1), *hold in front; hold before one, and so keep back; check, restrain, prevent; save, protect, preserve, v, 21, 1.*

**proinde**, adv. (**pro** + **inde**), *just so, in like manner; hence, therefore, accordingly.*

**projicio**, ēre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**, 200, e, 1), *throw before, throw forth; cast away; give up, renounce; Eng., project.*

**prolātus**, part. (**profēro**).

**promīneo**, E, no sup. tr. (**mīneo**, project), *stretch forth, vii, 47, 5; only here; Eng., prominent.*

**promiscue**, adv. (**promiscuus**, mixed, 199, b), *promiscuously.*

**promitto**, ēre, mis-, miss-, ling. tr. (**mitto**), *let go forward, send or put forth; cause to expect, give promise of; assure, promise; capillo promisso, v, 14, 3, with long hair.*

**promoveo**, ēre, mōv-, mōt-, E, tr. (**mōveo**), *move forward, advance, push on.*

**promptus**, adj. (**prōmo**, bring forward), *brought out, visible; at hand, ready, prepared; quick, prompt.*

**promulgo**, A, tr. (**pro** + **vulgus**), *put up public notice of a bill or law; publish, promulgate.*

**promuntūrium**, i, n, O (**prōmīneo**, see N. on 3, 12, 1), *the projecting thing; headland, promontory, cape.*

**prōne**, adv. (**prōnus**, leaning forward, 199, b), *sloping downward, iv, 17, 4.*

**pronuntio**, A, tr. (**nuntio**), *tell forth, tell publicly; proclaim, narrate, report; Eng., pronounce.*

**prōpe**, **prōpius**, **proxīme**, adv. and prep. (cf. Sans. *api*, Gk. *ἐπι*), *near, close to; nearly, almost; recently, i, 24, 2.*

**propello**, ēre, pūl-, puls-, liq. tr. (**pello**), *drive forth, urge forward; put to flight, rout.*

**propēro**, A, intr. (**prōpērus**, quick, 194, a), *hasten, make haste.*

**propinquitās**, tātis, *f.*, ling. (**prōpinquus**, 187), *proximity, nearness; relationship, ii, 4, 4.*

**propinquus**, adj. (**prōpe** + **hinc**), *near here; not far hence; neighboring, near at hand; subst., kinsman.*

**prōpior**, ōris, adj. comp. (**prōpe**), *nearer; 164, b.*

**propōno**, ēre, pōsu-, pōsīt-, sib. tr. (**pōno**, 107, d), *put forth; place before; set or lay out; expose to view; declare, tell, explain; promise, offer; c. animo, vii, 47, 1, intend.*

**propraetor**, ōris, m, liq. (**praetor**), *propraetor; a magistrate of a province without military command.*

**prōprius**, adj. (akin to **prōpe**), *one's own; proper, peculiar; proprium, as subst., characteristic, 269, b; proprium virtutis, vi, 23, 2, peculiarity of virtue.*

**propter**, adv. and prep. (for **prōpīter**, fr. **prōpe**, 199, c), *near, hard by; on account of, by reason of*.

**propterea**, adv. (**propter** + **ea**, for **eam**, fr. **is**), *for this reason, on that account; c. quod, because that, because*.

**prōpugnātor**, **ōris**, *m*, nas. (**prōpugno**, 183), *defender*.

**prōpugno**, **A**, tr. (**pugno**), *fight in front of, defend; fight forward; make sallies*, v, 9, 6.

**prōpūli**, perf. (**prōpello**).

**prōpulso**, **A**, tr. (**prōpello**, 196, rem.), *drive forward, drive back, keep off, ward off; repel, repulse*.

**prōra**, ae, *f*, **A** (πρόρα), *forepart of a ship, prow*.

**prōruo**, **U**, tr. (**ruo**, *rush down*), *cast down in front, hurl forward; tear down, demolish*.

**prōsēquor**, **i**, **sēcūtus sum**, pal. dep. tr. (**sēquor**), *follow onward, accompany, attend; pursue; c. oratione*, ii, 5, 1, *address; Eng., prosecute*.

**prospectus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**prospicio**), *outlook, prospect, sight, view*.

**prosper**, **ēra**, **ērūm**, adj. (**pro** + **spes**), *according to one's hope; favorable*.

**prospicio**, **ēre**, **spēx**-, **spect**-, semi-cous. tr. (**spēcio**, *look*, 200, c, 4), *look ahead; provide for, consult for, take care of*.

**prōsterno**, **ēre**, **strāv**-, **strāt**-, liq. tr. (**sterno**, 105, d), *throw forward; throw down, prostrate; overthrow*.

**prōsum**, **prōdesse**, **prōfu**-, irreg. intr. (**sum**), *be for, be of advantage, benefit; c. dat.*, 211.

**prōtēgo**, pal. tr. (**tēgo**), *cover in front, defend, protect*.

**prōterreo**, **E**, tr. (**terreo**), *drive away by terror; affright, terrify*.

**prōtinus**, adv. (**tēnus**, *as far as*), *as far forward as; right on; forthwith*.

**prōturbo**, **A**, tr. (**turbo**, *confuse*), *drive forward; repulse, rout*.

**prōvēho**, **ēre**, **vex**-, **vect**-, pal. tr. (**vēho**), *carry ahead; drive forth, drive away*.

**prōvēnio**, **īre**, **vēn**-, **vent**-, **I**, intr. (**vēnio**), *come forward, come forth; thrive*.

**prōventus**, **ūs**, *m*, **U** (**prōvēnio**, 183), *a coming forward; consequence, result; success, good fortune*.

**prōvideo**, **ēre**, **vid**-, **vis**-, **E**, tr. (**video**), *see ahead; provide for, take care of; provisum est*, iii, 3, 1, and iii, 18, 6, *provision was made*.

**prōvincia**, ae, *f*, **A** (**pro** + **vinco**), *a previous conquering; a subdued region, province; in provinciam redigere, reduce to a province*.

**Provincia**, ae, *f*, **A**, *the Province*, the southern part of Gallia, from the Alps to the Pyrenees; also called Gallia Narbonensis; whence the modern name Provence.

**prōvinciālis**, e, adj. (**prōvincia**, 189), *of or belonging to a province; provincial*.

**prōvōlo**, **A**, intr. (**vōlo**, *fly*), *fly ahead, rush forth, fly forth*.

**proxīme**, adv. sup. of **prōpe**.

**proximus**, adj. sup. fr. **prōpe**, prep. (164, b), *nearest, next; following, ensuing; previous, last; c. iter*, i, 10, 3, *shortest road*.

**prūdētia**, ae, *f*, **A** (**prūdēns**, *foreseeing*, 187), *foresight, sagacity, prudence, wisdom, discretion*.

**Ptiānii**, **ōrum**, *m*, **O**, *the Ptiānii*, a people of Aquitania.

**Ptōlēmaeus**, **i**, *m*, **O**, *Ptolemy*, the name of the kings of Egypt, after Alexander the Great.

**pūber** or **pūbes**, **ēris**, adj., *grown up, adult; pl. subst., men*; 269, a.

**pūblicānus**, adj. (**pūblicus**), *belonging to the public revenue; subst., a farmer-general of the Roman revenues*.

**pūblīce**, adv. (**pūblicus**, 199, b), *by public authority; in the name of the state; publicly*.

**pūblīco**, **A**, tr. (**pūblicus**, 194, a), *make public property; confiscate*.

**pūblīcus**, adj. (for **pōpūlicus**, fr. **pōpūlus**, 189), *of or belonging to the people, state, or community; public; subst., public officer, magistrate; publicum*, vi, 18, 3, *public place*, 269, b; *in publicum*, vi, 28, 3, *before the people*.

**Publius**, **i**, *m*, **O**, **Publius**, a Roman praenomen; 152, b.

**pūdeo**, ēre, pūdu- or pūditum est, no sup. **E**, intr. and tr. (Sans. puy, r. of pūteo, stink), be ashamed, feel ashamed; shame, cause shame; used impersonally, see 112; 113; 237.

**pūdor**, ōris, m, liq. (**pūdeo**, 183), shame, sense of shame, shyness, modesty; respect, regard; cause for shame, disgrace.

**puer**, ēri, m and f, **O** (Sans. putra, fr. Sans. push, nourish), the nourished one; child, boy, lad; a **pueris**, iv, 1, 9, from infancy.

**puērilis**, adj. (**puer**, 189), of boy, boyish; Eng., puerile.

**pugna**, ae, f, **A** (**pug**, r. of pungo, prick), fight, combat, battle, contest.

**pugno**, **A**, tr. (**pugna**, 194, a), fight, contend, give battle.

**pulcher**, chra, chrom, adj. (**pōlio**, polish), polished; beautiful, fair, handsome; excellent, glorious; for comparison, see 163, a.

**Pulio**, ōnis, m, nas., Titus Pulio, a centurion noted for his courage.

**pulsus**, part. (**pello**).

**pulsus**, ūs, m, **O** (**pello**, 183), a pushing, a beating; a push, blow; c. **remorum**, iii, 13, 7, stroke of the oars, a rowing.

**pulvis**, ēris, m, sib., dust.

**puppis**, is, f, **I**, stern of a ship, poop.

**purgo**, **A**, tr. (contr. for **pūrum** + **āgo**), cleanse, purify; exculpate, excuse.

**pūto**, **A**, tr. (**pūtus**, cleansed, 194, a), clean; trim, prune; clear up; arrange, reckon, count, value, estimate; consider, believe, think, judge.

**Pyrēnaeus**, adj. (**Pyrēne**, the Pyrenæes, range of mountains bet. Gallia and Hispania), Pyrenean.

**qua**, adv. (abl. of **qui**, sc. **via**), by which road, in which direction or place; where; in what way.

**quadrāgēni**, num. adj. (168, c), forty each.

**quadrāginta**, num. adj. (168, a), forty.

**quadriennium**, i, n, **O** (**quadriennis**, of four years), period of four years.

**quadringenti**, num. adj. (**quattuor** + **centum**), four hundred; 168, a.

**quaero**, ēre, **quaesiv-** or **quaesi-**, **quaesit-**, liq. tr. (107, d; 217, rem. 3), seek, inquire, search for; investigate.

**quaestio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**quaero**, 183), a seeking; inquiry, investigation; public investigation, vi, 19, 3.

**quaestor**, ōris, m, liq. (**quaero**, 183), a seeker; **quaestor**, a Roman magistrate, whose business it was to conduct public prosecutions, and to take charge of the public revenue; paymaster.

**quaestus**, ūs, m, **U** (**quaero**, 183), a gaining; acquisition, gain.

**quālis**, e, adj. (**quis**), of what nature, of what kind, of what sort; as, such as; 176.

**quam**, adv. (**qui**), in what way, to what a degree; how, how much, as much as; c. superlative, possible, as possible; c. **primum**, as soon as possible; 166, rem. 3.

**quamdiu**, adv. (**quam** + **diu**), as long as, until, during; how long.

**quamobrem**, adv. (**quam** + **ob** + **rem**), for what reason, therefore, why; for this reason, on this account.

**quamquam**, adv., though; 292, e.

**quamvis**, adv. and conj. (**quam** + **vōlo**), as much as you wish, ever so much; exceedingly; however much, although.

**quando**, adv. and conj. (Sans. kada, when), when; si **quando**, if ever; 302, c, 3.

**quantōpēre**, adv. (**quantus** + **ōpus**), how greatly, how much.

**quantus**, adj. (**quam**), how great; neut., how much; correlative to **tantus** (176), as, such as.

**quantusvis**, **quantāvis**, **quantumvis**, adj. (**quantus** + **vōlo**), as much as you wish, as great as you please; however great.

**quāre**, adv. (**quis** + **res**), by which thing, by which means; for which reason, wherefore.

**quartānus**, adj. (**quartus**), of or belonging to the fourth; quartan.

**quartum**, adv. (**quartus**, 199, d), for the fourth time.



**quartus**, num. adj. (**quattuor**), *fourth*; 168, b.  
**quāsi**, adv., *as if, just as, as it were*.  
**quattuor**, num. adj. (Sans. *chatur*), *four*; 168, a.  
**quattuordēcim**, num. adj. indecl. (*dēcem*), *fourteen*; 168, a.  
**que**, conj. (akin to *τε*), *and*; always appended to another word; 330, a.  
**quēmadmōdum**, adv. (*ad* + *quis* + *mōdus*), *after what manner; how*.  
**quēror**, i, **questus sum**, liq. dep. tr. and intr. (Sans. r. *cvas*, *paut*, *sigh*), *complain of, lament, bewail*.  
**qui**, **quae**, **quod**, pron. rel. (173, c; 299; 302, c, 2), *who, which, what, that*; used for *is qui*, vi, 11, 1; used for *quum* *is* or *quippe qui*, v, 4, 4.  
**quicquam**, pron. indef., *anything*; see **quisquam**.  
**quicumque**, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, pron. rel. (173, c, rem. 4), *whoever, whatever, all*.  
**quīdam**, **quaedam**, **quoddam** or **quiddam**, pron. indef. (173, c, 6), *a certain one, certain; some one, somebody, something*.  
**quidem**, adv. (180, rem. 2), *indeed, truly, certainly; ne...quidem, not even*.  
**quies**, **ētis**, f, ling. (Sans. r. *ci*, *lie*; cf. *κείμαι*), *rest, quiet, repose*.  
**quiētus**, adj. (**quiesco**, *become quiet*), *at rest, resting, calm, quiet*.  
**quin**, conj. (*qui* + *nē*), *that not, but that, that; c. etiam*, i, 17, 6, *may even*; 297, 2; 301, 6.  
**quīnam**, **quaenam**, **quodnam**, pron. inter., *who, which, what*.  
**quincunx**, **uncis**, m, pal. (*quinque* + *uncia*, *a twelfth*), *five twelfths; five spots on dice*, as : . . .; in *quincuncem*, vii, 73, 5, *arranged in slanting rows*, as : . . . . .  
**quindēcim**, num. adj. indecl. (*quinque* + *dēcim*), *fifteen*; 168, a.  
**quingenti**, num. adj. (*quinque* + *centum*), *five hundred*; 168, a.  
**quīni**, num. adj. (*quinque*), *five each, every five*; 168, c.  
**quinquāginta**, num. adj. indecl. (*quinque*), *fifty*; 168, a.  
**quinque**, num. adj. (168, a), *five*.

**quinquennium**, i, n, O (*quinquennis*, *lasting five years*, 184), *a period of five years*.  
**quintus**, num. adj. (*quinque*), *fifth*; 168, b.  
**Quintus**, i, m, O, **Quintus**, a Roman praenomen.  
**quis** or **qui**, **quae**, **quid** or **quod**, pron. inter. (173, d; 222; 227, d), *who, which, what*.  
**quisnam** or **quīnam**, **quaenam**, **quidnam** or **quodnam**, pron. inter. (173, d), *who, which, what pray*.  
**quispiam**, **quaepiam**, **quidpiam** or **quodpiam**, pron. indef. (173, e, 5), *any, some; any one, some one; something, anything*.  
**quisquam**, **quicquam** or **quidquam**, pron. indef. (fem. sing. and pl. forms not used), *any, some; any one, something*; 173, c, 4.  
**quisque**, **quaeque**, **quodque** or **quidque** or **quicque**, pron. indef. (173, c, 6; 227, d), *whoever it be; each, every, whatever, any, all*.  
**quisquis**, **quaequae**, **quidquid** or **quicquid** or **quodquid**, pron. indef., *whoever, whatever, every one, each, every thing*.  
**quīvis**, **quaevis**, **quidvis** or **quodvis**, pron. indef. (*qui* + *vōlo*), *any one you please, what you please; any one, any whatever, every one, every thing*.  
**quo**, adv. and conj. (adv. abl. of *qui*), *where, whither, anywhere; for what purpose, on which account; quo...eo, the...the; si quo, if at any time*; 298, 299.  
**quoad**, adv. (292, d, 3; 304, e, 3), *how long, as long as; till that, until*.  
**quod**, conj. (acc. of *qui*), *that, in that, because; quod si, now if, if then, if therefore, but if*; 292, c; 302, c, 3; 315, f, 4.  
**quōmīnus**, conj. (*quo* + *mīnus*), *by which the less, so that not, lest*; 297, 2; 298, rem.  
**quōniam**, conj. (*quum* + *jam*), *since now, because, whereas, since*; 292, c; 302, c, 3.  
**quōque**, conj. (placed after the word to be emphasized), *also, too*; 180, rem. 2.

**quōquo**, adv. (*quisquis*), *to whatever place, whithersoever*.

**quōquōversum**, adv. (*quisquis + vector*), *in every direction, every way*.

**quot**, adj. indecl. correl. of *tot* (Saus. *kati, how many*), *how many, as many, as*; 176.

**quōtannis**, adv. (*annus*), *every year, annually*.

**quōtidiānus**, adj. (*quōtidie*), *every day, daily; usual, ordinary*.

**quōtidie**, adv. (*quot + dies*), *as often as the day returns; daily, every day*.

**quōties**, adv. (*quot*), *how often*.

**quum** (or *cum*), conj. (connected with *qui*), *since, when, though*: **quum... tum**, *both...and also*: c. **primum**, ii, 2, 2, *as soon as*; 292, d, 1; 302, c, 1; 303; 304, c, 1; 319, b.

**Rābīrius**, i, m, O, *Rabirius*, the name of a Roman gens. C. Rabirius was a tribune of the people; Cicero defended him.

**rādx**, icis, f, pal. (Saus. r. *vridh*, *increase*; cf. *rāmus* and *πάδιξ*), *the growing thing; root; lower part, as of a hill or mountain; base*.

**rādo**, ěre, rās-, rās-, ling. tr., *scrape, share*.

**rāmus**, i, m, O (see *rādx*), *branch, bough, twig; branch of a stag's antlers*.

**rāpīditas**, tātis, f, ling. (*rāpīdus*, *swift*, 187), *swiftness, velocity, rapidity*.

**rāpīna**, ae, f, A (*rāpio*, *seize*), *robbery, plundering, rapine*.

**rārus**, adj., *having wide interstices between its parts; of a loose texture, thin; far apart, scattered*, v, 9, 6.

**rātio**, ōnis, f, nas. (*rātum*, sup. of *reor*, *reckon*, 183), *a reckoning, account; list, register; transaction, affair, vi, 14, 3; plan, method; direction; judgment, reason; manner, sort, kind; science, knowledge; artifice, trick; motive, reason*, i, 28, 4.

**rātis**, is, f, I, *float, raft*.

**Raurīci**, ōrum, n, O, *the Raurici*, who lived on the north of Mt. Jura; their capital was Augusta Rauraco-rum, now Augst.

**re** or **red**, insep. particle (*red* is used bef. vowels or h, and in *reddo*). It signifies (1) *back, refero, recipio, reclino, respicio*; (2) *again, reficio, redintegrō, reperio*; (3) *against*, in the sense of opposition, **repugno, recuso**.

**rēbellio**, ōnis, f, nas. (*rēbello*, 183), *a renewal of war; revolt, rebellion*.

**rēbello**, A, tr. (*bello*, *make war*), *waye war again* (said of the conquered); *revolt, rebel*.

**Rēbīlus**, i, m, O, C. *Caninius Rebilus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul; consul, under Caesar, for one day.

**rēcēdo**, ěre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. (*cēdo*), *go back, retire, withdraw, retreat*.

**rēcens**, tis, adj., *fresh, young, recent; vigorous*.

**rēcenseo**, ěre, censu-, cens- or censit-, E, tr. (*censeo*), *count again; enumerate, review*.

**rēceptāculum**, i, n, O (*rēcepto*, *receive*, 183), *that which serves for receiving; reservoir; place of refuge, shelter, retreat*.

**rēceptus**, ūs, m, U (*rēcīpio*, 183), *a drawing back, a falling back, retreat; a place of retreat, refuge, vi, 9, 2*.

**rēceptus**, part. (*rēcīpio*).

**rēcessus**, ūs, m, U (*rēcēdo*, 183), *a going back, a retiring; retreat; a chance of retreating*, v, 43, 5.

**rēcīdo**, ěre, cid-, cās-, ling. intr. (*cādo*, 200, c, 1), *fall back, recoil; fall or light upon; take place*.

**rēcīpēro**, see *recupero*.

**rēcīpio**, ěre, cēp-, cept-, semi-cons. tr. (*cāpio*, 200, c, 1), *take back, regain, recover; admit, permit*, vii, 26, 4; in *fidem recipere*, ii, 15, 1, *take under protection; bring off, rescue*; c. acc. of pers. pron., *draw back, withdraw from, betake one's self, recover one's self*.

**rēcīto**, A, tr. (*cīto*, *summon*), *read out, read aloud*; Eng., *recite*.

**rēclīno**, A, (*clīno*, obs.; cf. *κλίνω*, *bend*), *bend back*; c. acc. of pers. pron., *lean back, recline*.

**recte**, adv. (*rectus*, 199, b), *in a straight line; uprightly, correctly; duly, properly*.

**rectus**, adj. (**rĕgo**), *drawn in a straight line; straight, upright; right, correct, proper, befitting; direct*, vii, 46, 1.

**rĕcŭpĕro** or **rĕcĭpĕro**, **A**, tr. (**cāpio**, 200, c, 1 and 3, *take again, get back, recover, regain*; Eng., *recuperate*).

**rĕcŭso**, **A**, tr. (**re** + **causa**), *make an objection against; decline, reject, refuse; be unwilling for*.

**rĕdactus**, part. (**rĕdigo**).

**reddo**, ěre, **reddid-**, **reddīt-**, ling. tr. (**re** + **do**), *give back, return, restore; give up, relinquish; cause, render; requite, recompense; jus reddo*, vi, 13, 7, *administer justice*; 99, 1, rem. 3.

**rĕdemptus**, part. (**rĕdĭmo**).

**rĕdeo**, ĭre, **rĕdi-**, **rĕdīt-**, irreg. intr. (**re** + **eo**, 109, II), *go back, return; reduced*, v, 48, 1, and vi, 11, 3; *descend*; ii, 8, 3.

**rĕdigo**, ěre, **rĕdĕg-**, **rĕdact-**, pal. tr. (**re** + **āgo**, 200, e, 1), *drive, force, or bring back; make or render a thing so and so; constrain, compel*.

**rĕdĭmo**, ěre, **ĕm-**, **empt-**, liq. tr. (**re** + **ĕmo**), *buy back, set free, release; undertake by contract; procure, purchase*, 104, d; Eng., *redeem*.

**rĕdĭntegro**, **A**, tr. (**intĕger**, 194, a), *make whole again; revive, restore, renew*.

**rĕdĭtio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**rĕdeo**, 183), *a going back, a returning; return*.

**rĕdĭtus**, ūs, *m*, **U** (**rĕdeo**, 183), *return*.

**Rĕdōnes**, um, *m*, nas., *the Redones*, a people of Gallia Celtica, north of the Liger and near the sea-coast; hence the modern name Rennes.

**rĕdŭco**, pal. tr. (**dŭco**), *lead back, bring back, draw back*.

**rĕdux**, ūcis, adj. (**rĕdŭco**), *that leads back; returned from exile*.

**rĕfectio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**rĕfĭcio**, 183), *a restoring, a repairing*.

**rĕfĕro**, ferre, **tŭl-**, **lāt-**, irreg. tr. (**fĕro**), *carry back, bring back; convey, carry; restore; announce, report*; c. **pedem**, i, 23, 5, and iv, 23, 2, *retreat, withdraw*; 109, IV, rem.

**rĕfĭcio**, ěre, **fĕc-**, **fect-**, semi-cons. tr. (**fācio**, 200, e, 1), *make again; renew, restore; repair, rebuild, refit; refresh, cause to rest*.

**refractus**, part. (**refringo**).

**refringo**, ěre, **frĕg-**, **fract-**, pal. tr. (**frango**, 200, e, 1), *break open, break up; check, repress*.

**rĕfŭgio**, ěre, **fŭg-**, **fŭgīt-**, semi-cons. intr. (**fŭgio**), *flee back, run away, escape; retreat, recede*; Eng., *refuge*.

**Rĕginus**, i, *m*, **O**, *C. Antistius Reginus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul.

**rĕgio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**rĕgo**, 183), *rule; line*, vii, 46, 1; **e regione**, *over against, opposite; boundary; region, district, territory, country*.

**rĕgius**, adj. (**rex**, 189), *of or belonging to the king; royal, regal, kingly*.

**regno**, **A**, tr. (**regnum**, 194, a), *exercise kingly power; rule, reign, govern*.

**regnum**, i, *n*, **O** (**rĕgo**), *dominion, sovereignty, rule, authority; kingdom*.

**rĕgo**, pal. tr. (Sans. *radsh*, *glitter*), *rule, govern; guide, conduct; keep or lead in a straight line*.

**rĕgrĕdior**, i, **gressus sum**, dep. intr. (**grādior**, *go*, 200, e, 2), *go back, return*.

**rĕjĭcio**, ěre, **jĕc-**, **ject-**, semi-cons. tr. (**jācio**, 200, e, 1), *cast, hurl, or throw back; throw away; drive back; reject, cast off*.

**rĕlanguesco**, ěre, **langu-**, no sup. pal. inc. intr. (**languesco**, *become weak*), *grow weak, become languid*; 193.

**rĕlātus**, part. (**rĕfĕro**).

**rĕlĕgo**, **A**, tr. (**lĕgo**, *deputé*), *send back, remove*; Eng., *relegate*.

**rĕlictus**, part. (**rĕlinquo**).

**relĭgio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**rĕlĕgo**, 182, N.), *reverence for the gods; piety, religion*; pl. **religiones**, *doctrines and usages of religion; religious obligations; superstitious alarms*.

**rĕlinquo**, ěre, **liqu-**, **lict-**, pal. tr. (**linquo**, *leave*), *leave behind, leave; forsake, abandon; leave unhurt; pass. be left, remain*; Eng., *relinquish*.

**relĭquiae**, ārum, *f*, **A**, pl. (**rĕlĭquus**), *the remains, remnant, rest*.

**rĕlĭquus**, adj. (**rĕlinquo**), *that which is left, remaining, rest of, other*; 274.

**rĕmāneo**, ěre, **mans-**, no sup. **E**, intr. (**māneo**), *stay back, remain*.

**rĕmex**, ĭgis, *m*, pal. (**rĕmus** + **āgo**), *rower*.

**Rēmi**, ōrum, *m*, **O**, the *Remi*, a people of Celtic Gaul, on the north bank of the Matrona; hence modern name, Rheims.

**rēmīgo**, **A**, tr. (**rēmex**, 194, *a*), row.

**rēmīgro**, **A**, intr. (**mīgro**, *remove*), return to one's former habitation; return, go back.

**rēmīniscor**, *i*, no perf. dep. tr. and intr. (**men**, *r*. of **mens**, **mēmīni**), recall to mind, *i*, 13, 4; recollect, remember; 235, N.

**rēmīssus**, adj. (**rēmīto**), relaxed, languid, careless; Eng., remiss.

**rēmīto**, ēre, **mis-**, **miss-**, ling. tr. (**mitto**), let go back, send back, yield, slacken, let loose, abate; cease.

**rēmīollesco**, ēre, no perf. or sup. pal. inc. intr. (**re** + **mollesco**, grow soft), become soft again, grow soft.

**rēmōveo**, ēre, **mōv-**, **mōt-**, **E**, tr. (**mōveo**), move or draw back; take away, set aside; remove, draw off.

**rēmūnēror**, āri, ātus sum, **A**, dep. tr. (**mūnēror**, give), repay, reward, recompense; Eng., remunerate.

**rēmūs**, *i*, *m*, **O** (ῥετμός), oar.

**Rēmūs**, *i*, *m*, **O** (**Rēmī**), one of the *Remi*.

**rēno**, ōnis, *m*, nas., a reindeer.

**rēnōvo**, **A**, tr. (**nōvo**, make new), make new again, renew.

**rēnūntio**, **A**, tr. (**nuntio**), carry back news, report, declare, proclaim, publish.

**rēpello**, ēre, **pūl-**, **puls-**, liq. tr. (**pello**), drive or push back; reject, refuse, repulse; drive away; Eng., repel.

**rēpente**, adv. (**rēpens**, sudden), suddenly, unexpectedly, unawares.

**rēpentīno**, adv. (**rēpentīnus**, 199, *a*), suddenly, unexpectedly.

**rēpentīnus**, adj. (**rēpens**, sudden, 189), sudden, hasty, unexpected.

**rēpērio**, ire, **rēpēr-** or **reppēr-**, **pert-**, **I**, tr. (**pārio**, 200, *e*, 2), produce again; find again; discover, find; learn, ascertain; invent, devise; gain, acquire; 107, *c*.

**rēpēto**, ēre, **pētiv-** or **pētī-**, **pētīt-**, ling. tr. (**pēto**), seek again; ask or demand again; demand back, claim; derive, deduce.

**rēpētundae**, ārum, *f*, **A** (**rēpēto**) sc. **pēcūniae**), money extorted by any magistrate, and which he might be compelled to refund; pecuniary corruption.

**rēpleo**, ēre, **plēv-**, **plēt-**, **E**, tr. (**pleo**), fill again, replenish, supply, fill up, make full, fill.

**rēporto**, **A**, tr. (**porto**), carry back, bring back; bear away; relate, bring back word, report.

**rēposco**, no perf. or sup. pal. tr. (**posco**), demand back, ask for again; ask for.

**repraesento**, **A**, tr. (**praesens**, 194, *a*), make present again; bring back; show, exhibit, manifest; execute immediately.

**reprēhendo**, ēre, **prēhend-**, **prēhens-**, ling. tr. (**prēhendo**), hold back, restrain; blame, reprove, rebuke; Eng., reprehend.

**reprīmo**, ēre, **press-**, **press-**, liq. tr. (**prēmo**, 200, *e*, 4), press or keep back; check, curb, restrain, limit; Eng., repress.

**rēpūdīo**, **A**, tr. (**rēpūdīum**, a putting away, 194, *a*), divorce, put away; repudiate, reject, refuse.

**rēpugno**, **A**, tr. (**pugno**), fight back; resist, oppose.

**rēpūli**, perf. (**rēpello**).

**rēpulsus**, part. (**rēpello**).

**rēquīro**, ēre, **quīsiv-** or **quīsī-**, **quīsīt-**, liq. tr. (**quaero**, 200, *c*, 5), seek again, look after; miss, not to find; demand; Eng., require.

**rēs**, rei, *f*, **E** (*r*. **re** or **ra**, think; cf. **reor**, think or calculate), any thing thought of, done, or spoken of; thing, affair, event, circumstance, occurrence; cause, benefit; *c*. **familiaris**, private property.

**rēsarcio**, ire, no perf., **sart-**, **I**, tr. (**sarcio**, mend), mend again; repair, restore.

**rescindō**, ēre, **scīd-**, **sciss-**, ling. tr. (**scīndo**), cut off, cut loose, cut or break down, destroy.

**rescisco**, ēre, **scīv-** or **sci-**, **scīt-**, pal. tr. (**scisco**, seek to know), learn, find out, ascertain; 193.

**rescribo**, lab. tr. (**scribo**), write again; re-enlist.

**rěservo**, **A**, tr. (**servo**), *keep back, lay up; save, preserve; retain*, vii, 89, 5; Eng., *reserve*.

**rěsideo**, **ēre**, **sēd-**, no sup., **E**, intr. (**sēdeo**, *sit*, 200, c, 4), *sit down, remain sitting; be left, remain*; Eng., *reside*.

**rěsido**, **ēre**, **sēd-**, no sup. ling. intr. (**sido**, *settle down*), *sit down, settle; become calm, be appeased*, vii, 64, 7.

**rěsistens**, adj. (**rěsisto**), *opposing, firm, resolute, persevering*.

**rěsisto**, **ēre**, **stīt-**, no sup. ling. intr. (**sisto**), *stand back, remain standing; make a halt*, vii, 35, 3; *withstand, oppose, resist; resistitur*, v. 30, 1, *resistance is made*; R. XXIX.

**respicio**, **ēre**, **spex-**, **spect-**, semi-cois. tr. (**spēcio**, 200, c, 4), *look back, look behind; have a care for, be mindful of*, vii, 77, 16.

**respondeo**, **ēre**, **spond-**, **spons-**, **E**, tr. (**spondeo**), *promise or offer in return; answer, reply, respond*.

**responsum**, **i**, **n**, **O** (**respondeo**, 269, b), *a reply, an answer*; Eng., *response*.

**respublica**, **reipublicae** (151, b), *republic, commonwealth, state*.

**respuo**, **U**, tr. (**spuo**, *spit*), *spit out; reject, spurn*.

**restinguo**, **ēre**, **stinx-**, **stinct-**, **pal**, tr. (**stinguo**, *quench*), *put out, extinguish*.

**rěstīti**, perf. (**rěsisto**).

**restituo**, **U**, tr. (**stātuo**, 200, c, 1), *set up again; restore, renew; place back, replace; reinstate; give back, restore*; Eng., *restitution*.

**rětīneo**, **ēre**, **tīnu-**, **tent-**, **E**, tr. (**tēneo**, 200, c, 4), *hold back; retain, keep, preserve; maintain, hold; check*.

**retrāho**, **ēre**, **trax-**, **tract-**, **pal**, tr. (**trāho**, 106, c, 2), *drag back, withdraw; bring back, recover*.

**rětūli**, perf. (**rěfēro**).

**rěvello**, **ēre**, **vell-**, **vuls-**, liq. tr. (**vello**, *pull*), *pull back, pluck back; tear away*.

**rěverto**, **ēre**, **vert-**, **vers-**, liq. tr. and intr. (**verto**, *turn*), *turn back, return*; used only in the perfect tenses; the imperfect tenses are derived from **rěvertor**.

**rěvertor**, **i**, **versus sum**, liq. dep. intr. (**verto**), *turn one's self back, return*; rarely used in the perfect tenses; these are supplied from **rěverto**.

**rěvincio**, **ire**, **vinx-**, **vinct-**, **I**, tr. (**vincio**), *bind back; fasten firmly*.

**rěvōco**, **A**, tr. (**vōco**), *call back, recall, withdraw*; Eng., *revoke*.

**rex**, **rēgis**, **m**, **pal**, (**rēgo**), *one who rules; monarch, king*; 133.

**rhēda**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (from the Gallic), *a four-wheeled carriage of the Gauls*.

**Rhēnus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, the Rhine, one of the largest rivers of Europe.

**rhētor**, **ōris**, **m**, liq. (**rhētor**), *teacher of oratory; rhetorician*.

**Rhōdānus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, the Rhone, a large and swift river in the south-eastern part of Gaul, flowing into the Mediterranean Sea.

**Rhōdos**, **i**, **f**, **O** (129), Rhodes, an island on the south coast of Asia Minor, famous for its Colossus and its schools of rhetoric.

**rīpa**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (akin to **rīvus**), *bank of a stream*.

**rīvus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (akin to **rīpa**), *small stream of water, brook*.

**rōbur**, **ōris**, **n**, liq. (**ρῶννυμι**, *strengthen*), *strength; very hard species of oak*.

**rōgātio**, **ōnis**, **f**, nas. (**rōgo**, 183), *an asking, entreaty, request; question*.

**rōgo**, **A**, tr. (Sans. r. *prachh*, *ask*; cf. **prēcōr**, **prōco**, and German, *fragen*), *ask, request; inquire; enlist*.

**Rōma**, **ae**, **f**, **A**, Rome, a celebrated city on the Tiber, in central Italy, capital of the Roman Empire.

**Rōmānus**, adj. (**Rōma**, 191), *of or belonging to Rome, Roman*; subst. pl., *the Romans*.

**Roscius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, Lucius Roscius Fabatus, a lieutenant in Caesar's army in Gaul.

**rostrum**, **i**, **n**, **O** (**rōdo**, *gnaw*), *bill or beak of a bird; curved point of a bill hook; curved end of a ship's prow; ship's beak*.

**rōta**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (Sans. *ratha*, *chariot*; cf. German, *rad*), *wheel*.

**Rūbico**, **ōnis**, **m**, nas., the Rubicon, a small stream flowing between Italy proper and Cisalpine Gaul.

**rūbus, i, m, O** (rūbeo, *be red*), *bramble or blackberry bush*.

**Rūfus, i, m, O**, *Publius Sulpicius Rufus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**Rullus, i, m, O**, *Rullus*, a Roman cognomen. *P. Serrilius Rullus*, a tribune of the people in the consulate of Cicero, who directed against the tribune three orations on the Agrarian Law.

**rūmer, ōris, m, liq.** (Sans. ru or raw, *utter sound*; cf. *raucus*, *hoarse*), *the talk of the many*; *common talk, hearsay, report*; Eng., *rumor*.

**rūpes, is, f, I** (rumpo, *break*), *the broken thing*; *cliff, steep rock*.

**rursus**, adv. of place or time (for *rēversum*, fr. *rēverto*), *turned back, backward, back, again*.

**Rūtēni, ōrum, m, O**, *the Ruteni*, a tribe of Celtic Gaul; some were within the Provincia, and hence called *Ruteni Provinciales*. *Segodunum* (now Rhodéz), was their capital.

**Rūtīlius, i, m, O**, *Rutillius*, the name of a Roman gens.

**Rūtīlus, i, m, O**, *Rutillus*, a Roman cognomen. *Marcus Sempronius Rutillus*, a lieutenant under Caesar.

**Sābinus, i, m, O**, *Sabinus*, a Roman name. *Quintus Titurius Sabinus* was a lieutenant under Caesar in the Gallic war.

**Sābinus**, adj. (*Sābīni, Sabīni*, an ancient people of Italy, whose country lay to the north of Latium), *of or belonging to the Sabīni, Sabine*.

**Sābis, is, m, I**, *the Sabis*, a river of Belgic Gaul, north of the Arduenna Silva, and an affluent of the Mosa. Modern name, *Sambre*.

**sācerdos, ōtis, m and f, ling.** (*sācer*, *sacred*, + *do*), *one giving himself or herself to sacred things*; *priest, priestess*.

**sācerdōtium, i, n, O** (*sācerdos*, 184), *priesthood*.

**sacrāmentum, i, n, O** (*sacro*, *consecrate*), *oath taken by newly enlisted soldiers*.

**sacrificium, i, n, O** (*sacrifico*, *sacrifice*, 183), *sacrifice*.

**saepe, saepius, saepissime**, adv. *often*; *saepius* in many cases means *quite often, frequently*; 174, c. **saepēnūmero**, adv., *again and again, oftentimes*.

**saevio, I**, intr. (*saevus*, *cruel*, 194, a), *be cruel, fierce, or furious*.

**sāgitta, ae, f, A**, *arrow*.

**sāgittārius, adj.** (*sāgitta*, 189), *pertaining to an arrow*; subst., *an archer, bowman*.

**sāgūlum, i, n, O** (*sāgum*, *military cloak*, 185), *little cloak*; *small military cloak*.

**saltus, ūs, m, U** (akin to *ἄλσος*, *grove*, *glade*), *woodland pasture, forest pass, woody ravine*.

**sālus, ūtis, f, ling.** (*salvus*, *safe*), *safety, security; health; preservation, deliverance*.

**Sāmārobriva, ae, f, A**, *Samarobrica*, a town of the Ambiani in Belgic Gaul. Now *Amiens*.

**sancio, ire, sanx-, sanct-, I**, tr. (*sac* r. of *sācer*: cf. *ἅγιος*, *holy*), *render sacred or inviolable*; *ordain, sanction, confirm, ratify*.

**sancus**, part. and adj. (*sancio*), as adj., *sacred, holy, inviolable*.

**sanguis, īnis, m, nas.** (Sans. *asan*, *blood*), *blood*; 135, 133.

**sānitas, tātis, f, ling.** (*sānus*, 187), *soundness of body; health; soundness of mind; discretion, good sense*; Eng., *sanity*.

**sāno, A**, tr. (*sānus*, 194), *make sound, heal; repair; obviate*, vii, 29, 5.

**Santōnes, um, m, nas., and**

**Santōni, ōrum, m, O**, *the Santones*, a people of Celtic Gaul, near the sea-coast. Their capital was *Mediolanum*, now *Saintes*.

**sānus, adj.** (akin to *σά-ος*, *σῶς*, *safe and sound*), *sound, whole, healthy, well; discreet, reasonable*; Eng., *sound*.

**sanxi**, perf. (*sancio*).

**sāpio, ēre, sāpiv- or sāpi-**, no sup. semi-cons. intr. and tr. (akin to *σοφός* and *σαφής*), *taste; taste or savor of; have sense or discernment; be discreet, be prudent; understand, know*.

**sarcīna**, ae, *f*, **A** (*sarcio*, *repair*), package, bundle; baggage carried by each soldier; sub *sarcinis*, encumbered with baggage.

**sarcio**, īre, sars-, sart-, **I**, tr., mend; make good, compensate for.

**sarmentum**, i, *n*, **O** (*sarpo*, cut off), thing lopped off; twig, brushwood; fascines.

**sātis**, indecl. adj. subst. and adv., rather full; enough, sufficient; well enough; *satis esse causae*, i, 19, 1, be a sufficient reason; *satis habebat*, i, 15, 4, he was content.

**sātisfācio**, ēre, fēc-, fact-, semi-cons. tr. and intr. (*sātis* + *fācio*), make content, give satisfaction, satisfy; apologize; justify one's self.

**sātisfactio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (*sātisfācio*, 183), satisfaction, reparation, apology.

**Sāturnīnus**, i, *m*, **O**, *L. Appuleius Saturninus* was a tribune of the people, 102 B. C.; he was murdered by political enemies, 100 B. C.

**sātus**, part. (*sēro*).

**saucius**, adj., wounded.

**saxum**, i, *n*, **O**, rock, large stone.

**scāla**, ae, *f*, **A** (*scando*, climb), scaling ladder, ladder.

**Scaldis**, is, *m*, **I**, the *Scheldt*, a river in the north-eastern part of Belgic Gaul.

**scāpha**, ae, *f*, **A** (*σκάφη*), skiff, bark.

**scēlērātus**, part. and adj. (*scēlĕro*, pollute), as adj., bad, impious, wicked, infamous; as subst., wretch, miscreant.

**scēlus**, ēris, *n*, sib. (136), evil deed, heinous action, crime, guilt, villainy, enormity.

**scienter**, **scientius**, **scientissime**, adv. (*sciens*, knowing, 199, c), knowingly, wisely; expertly, vii, 22, 2.

**scientia**, ae, *f*, **A** (*sciens*, knowing, 187), knowledge, skill, expertness; Eng., science.

**scindo**, ēre, scīd-, sciss-, ling. tr. (cf. σκίζω, and German, scheiden), split, cleave, tear or cut asunder; tear up; demolish; Eng., scissors; 107, d.

**scio**, īre, scīv- or sci-, scīt-, **I**, tr., know, understand, perceive.

**scōpūlus**, i, *m*, **O** (*σκόπελος*), projecting point of rock; rock, cliff, crag.

**scorpio**, ōnis, *m*, nas. (*σκορπίων*), scorpion (the insect); scorpion (in military language, an engine for throwing darts, stones, etc.).

**scribo**, lab. tr. (akin to γράφω), scratch; write, draw, make letters; inform by writing.

**scriptor**, ōris, *m*, liq. (*scribo*, 183), writer, author.

**scrōbis**, is, *m* and *f*, **I**, ditch, trench, hole, pit.

**scūtum**, i, *n*, **O** (*σκῦτος*), oblong shield (made of wood and covered with leather); buckler.

**sēcīus**, adv. (comp. of *sēcus*, 174, c), less; otherwise; differently; c. nihilo, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

**sēco**, āre, sēcū-, sect- (105, a), **A**, tr., cut, cut off, cut up; mow, cut down, vii, 14, 4.

**sēcrĕto**, adv. (*sēcrĕtus*, separate, 199, a), apart, by itself, separately; secretly.

**sectio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (*sēco*), a cutting, a dividing up; a parcelling out of spoil or booty; spoil, booty.

**sector**, āri, sectātus sum, **A**, dep. freq. tr. (*sēquor*, 196), follow continually or eagerly; run after, attend upon; strive to obtain, vi, 35, 8.

**sectūra**, ae, *f*, **A** (*sēco*, 183), a cutting; pl. diggings, mines.

**sēcūm**, for cum se (se, abl. of sui).

**sēcundum**, adv. and prep. (*sēcundus*, 199, d), after, behind; following, next in order; along by, close to; immediately after.

**sēcundus**, adj. (*sēquor*), following, next; second; favorable, successful; *secundo flumine*, vii, 58, 5, down the river.

**sēcūris**, is, *f*, **I** (*sēco*), hatchet, axe; Roman authority (for the axe in the fasces was, among the Romans, a symbol of magisterial power).

**sēcūtus**, part. (*sēquor*).

**sēd**, conj. (same word as the particle *sēd*, or *se*, apart), set apart, setting aside; but; yea also, even, nay even; 330, b.

**sēdēcim** (also written *sexdēcim*), num. adj. indecl., sixteen; 168, a.

**sēdes**, *is, f, I* (**sēdeo**, *sit*), *scat, bench, chair; throne; residence, home, settlement.*

**sēditio**, *ōnis, f, nas.* (**se**, particle, *apart*, + **do**), *a putting apart; dissension, discord; mutiny; Eng., sedition.*

**sēditiosus**, *adj.* (**sēditio**, 189), *full of discord, factious, turbulent; Eng., seditious.*

**Sēdūlius**, *i, m, O*, *Sedulius*, a general and prince of the Lemovices.

**Sēdūni**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Seduni*, a people who lived to the south-east of the lake of Geneva; their capital was *Civitas Sedunorum*, now *Sion*.

**Sēdūsii**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Sedusii*, a Germanic nation, whose country was between the Neckar and the Maine.

**sēges**, *ētis, f, ling.* (**sēro**), *the sown place, field of grain; crop.*

**Segni**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Segui*, a people of Belgic Gaul, living north-west of the *Arduenna Silva*; their neighbors were the *Eburones*, the *Treviri*, and the *Paemani*.

**Sēgōvax**, *ācis, m, pal.*, *Segovax*, a British prince of Kent.

**Sēgontiāci**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Segontiaci*, a people of ancient Britain, whose country was in Hampshire.

**Sēgusiāvi**, *ōrum, m, O*, *the Segusiavi*, a people of Celtic Gaul, on the right bank of the *Saône*; their capital was *Lugdunum*, now *Lyons*.

**sēmel**, *adv.* (**sem** or **sim**, *one, r. of sēmel, semper, simplex, singūlus, sīmīlis, sīmul, sincērus*; akin to Sans. *sama*, *one and the same*; cf. *ὁμός, ὁμοίος*), *once, a single time.*

**sēmentis**, *is, f, I* (**sēmino**, *sow*), *a sowing.*

**sēmīta**, *ae, f, A* (**se**, *apart*, + **meo**, *go*), *that which goes apart; by-way, narrow path, foot-path.*

**semper**, *adv.* (see **sēmel**), *always, ever; everywhere; continually.*

**Semprōnius**, *i, m, O*, *Marcus Sempromius Rutilus*, one of *Caesar's* lieutenants; 152.

**sēnātor**, *ōris, m, liq.* (**sēnex**), *member of the senate, senator.*

**sēnātus**, *ūs, m, Ū* (**sen**, *r. of sēnex*), *council of the elders, supreme council, senate; sēnātus consultum*, or as one word, **sēnātusconsultum**, *decree of the senate; act of the senate.*

**sēnex**, **sēnis**, *adj.* (**sen**, *r. of sēneo*, *grow old*), *old, aged; subst. an old man; comp. senior; 153; 165, c.*

**sēni**, *num. adj.* (**sex**), *six by six, six at a time, six each; 168, c.*

**Sēnōnes**, *um, m, nas.*, *the Senones*, a people of Celtic Gaul, near the left bank of the *Seine*; capital, *Agedincum*, now *Sens*.

**sententia**, *ae, f, A* (**sentio**, 187), *a way of thinking; thought, opinion, design; Eng., sentence.*

**sentio**, *īre, sens-, sens-, I*, *tr.*, *discern by the senses; feel, hear, see; find out, learn, ascertain; judge, think, imagine, believe; Eng., sentient.*

**sentis**, *is, m, I*, *thorn, briar.*

**sēpārātīm**, *adv.* (**sēpāro**, 199, *f*), *asunder, apart, separately.*

**sēpāro**, *A, tr.* (**se**, *apart*, + **pāro**, *set in order*), *set apart, sever, divide, disjoin; Eng., separate.*

**sēpes**, *is, f, I*, *hedge, fence.*

**septem**, *num. adj. indecl.*, *seven; 168, a.*

**Septembris**, *e, adj.* (**septem**), *pertaining to the seventh month of the old Roman year, which began with March; of September; 374.*

**septentrīōnes**, *um, m, nas.* (**septem** + **triōnes**, *plowing oxen*), *the seven plowing oxen; the Great Bear; the north.*

**septīmus**, *num. adj.* (**septem**), *seventh; 168, b.*

**septingenti**, *num. adj.* (**septem** + **centum**), *seven hundred; 168, a.*

**septuāginta**, *num. adj. indecl.* (**septem**), *seventy; 168, a.*

**sēpultūra**, *ae, f, A* (**sēpēlio**, *bury*, 183), *burial, interment; Eng., sepulture.*

**Sēquāna**, *ae, f, A*, *the Seine*, a large river in Gaul.

**Sēquāni**, *ōrum, m, O* (**Sēquāna**), *the Sequani*, a people of *Gallia Belgica*; their capital was *Vesontio*, on the *Dubis*; now *Besançon*.



**Sēquānus**, adj. (**Sēquāni**), of or belonging to the *Sequani*; *Sequantian*.

**sēquor**, **i**, **sēcūtus sum**, pal. dep. tr. (Sans. sach, *going after*), follow, go after, attend.

**sermo**, **ōnis**, **m**, nas. (**sēro**, connect), connected speech, discourse.

**sēro**, **sērius**, **sērissime**, adv. (**sērus**, late, 199, a), late.

**sēro**, **ēre**, **sēv-**, **sāt-**, liq. tr. (Sans. r. su, to produce), sow, plant.

**Sertōrius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Quintus Sertorius**, a Roman general of the Marian party, treacherously murdered by Perperna, 72 B. C.

**servilis**, **e**, adj. (**servus**, 189), of or belonging to a slave, servile.

**Servilius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Servilius**, the name of a Roman gens; 152.

**servio**, **ire**, **serviv-** or **servi-**, **servit-**, **I**, intr. (**servus**, 194, a), act as slave to; serve, be a slave to, be subservient to; pay attention to; 244, c.

**servitus**, **ūtis**, **f**, ling. (**servio**, 183), slavery, service.

**Servius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Servius**, Roman praenomen; 152.

**servo**, **A**, tr. (**ἐρίω**, drag away), drag away or rescue from the power of an enemy; keep, preserve, guard.

**servus**, **i**, **m**, **O** (fr. **ἐρίω**, drag away), one dragged away; captive, slave, servant.

**sesquipedālis**, **e**, adj. (**sesqui**, a half more, + **pes**), of a foot and a half.

**seu**, conj. (**si** + **vel**), or if, whether.

**sēvēritas**, **tātis**, **f**, ling. (**sēvērus**, serious, 187), seriousness, gravity, sternness, strictness; Eng., severity.

**sēvōco**, **A**, tr. (**se**, apart, + **vōco**), call apart, draw aside.

**sēvum**, **i**, **n**, **O**, tallow, fat.

**sex**, num. adj. indecl., six; 168, a.

**sexāgenta**, num. adj. indecl. (**sex**), sixty; 168, a.

**sexcenti**, num. adj. (**sex** + **centum**), six hundred; 168, a.

**sexdecim** (**sex** + **decem**), num. adj. indecl.; see **sēdecim**.

**Sextius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, (1) **Titus Sextius**, one of Caesar's lieutenants; (2) **Publius Sextius Baculus**, one of Caesar's centurions.

**Sextus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Sextus**, a Roman proper name; **Sextus Pompey**, son of Pompey the Great, was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Munda, 45 B. C.

**sextus**, num. adj. (**sex**), sixth; 168, b. **si**, conj. (akin to **ei**), if, whether; c. indic. 292, a; c. subj., 306; 307, b.

**Sībuzātes**, **um**, **m**, ling., the *Sibuzates*, a Gallic nation in Aquitania, near the coast.

**sic**, adv. (same r. as **hic**), in this manner, thus, so.

**sicārius**, **i**, **m**, **O** (**sīca**, dagger, 184), assassin.

**siccitas**, **tātis**, **f**, ling. (**siccus**, dry, 187), dryness, drought.

**sicut**, or **sicūti**, adv., just as, as if, as it were.

**sīdus**, **ēris**, **n**, sib. (**εἶδος**, form), shape, figure; stars united in a group; constellation; only the pl. form is found in Caesar.

**signifer**, **ēri**, **m**, **O** (**signum** + **fēro**), standard-bearer.

**significatio**, **ōnis**, **f**, nas. (**significo**, 183), the making of a mark or sign; expression, indication, token; Eng., signification.

**significo**, **A**, tr. (**signum** + **fācio**), make a mark or sign; show by signs; indicate, show, declare.

**signum**, **i**, **n**, **O**, mark, token, sign; signal for battle; **signa subsequi**, iv, 26, 1, remain in battle order; **signa ferre**, march; **signa convertere**, wheel round; **signa inferre**, march to the attack, attack.

**Silānus**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Silanus**, a Roman cognomen in the Junian family, **Marcus Junius Silanus** was lieutenant in Caesar's Gallic army; 152.

**sīlentium**, **i**, **n**, **O** (**sīleo**, be silent, 184), silence, quiet.

**Silius**, **i**, **m**, **O**, **Silius**, name of a Roman gens; **Titus Silius** was a military tribune in Caesar's army; 152.

**silva**, **ae**, **f**, **A** (**ῥύλη**), wood, forest, woodland.

**silvestris**, **e**, adj. (**silva**), woody, overgrown with wood.

**sīmilis**, **e**, adj. (see **sēmel**), of one and the same nature; like, resembling; Eng., similar; 157; 163, b.

- similitudo**, īnis, *f*, nas. (**similis**, 187), *likeness, resemblance*; Eng., *similitude*.
- simplex**, īcis, *adj.* (**sim**, *r.* of **sēmel** + **plico**, *fold*), *once folded; unmixed, simple; frank, artless, honest*.
- simul**, *adv.* (see **sēmel**), *at one and the same time; together, at the same time*; **simul...simul**, *iv*, 13, 5, *partly...partly*; *c. ac*, *as soon as*.
- simulācrum**, i, *n*, O (**simūlo**, 183), *likeness, image, form, representation*.
- simulatio**, ōnis, *f*, nas. (**simūlo**, 183), *false show, pretense, deceit*.
- simūlo**, A, *tr.* (**similis**), *make like, imitate, copy, counterfeit*.
- simultas**, tātis, *f*, ling. (**simul**), *coming together; encounter; rivalry; resentment, animosity*.
- sin**, *conj.* (**si** + **nē**), *if not, if however*.
- sincēre**, *adv.* (**sincērus**, *upright*, 199, *b*), *uprightly, honestly, frankly*.
- sīne**, *prep.* *c. abl.* (**se**, *old form of sed, apart, + nē*), *apart from, without*; 178.
- singillatim**, *adv.* (**singūlus**), *one by one, singly*.
- singulāris**, e, *adj.* (**singūli**, 189), *one alone; alone of its kind; single, solitary; unique, matchless*.
- singūli**, *num. adj.* (168, *c*), *one to each; separate, single*.
- sinister**, tra, trum, *adj.*, *left, on the left; awkward, unlucky, unfavorable*; **sub sinistra** (*sc. parte*), *v.* 8, 2, *on the left*.
- sinistrorsus**, *adv.* (for **sinistrovorus**, *fr. sinister + verito*), *toward the left side*.
- sīno**, ēre, sīv-, sīt-, *liq. tr.*, *let, put, lay, or set down; let, permit*.
- siquando**, *adv.* (**si** + **quando**), *if ever*.
- sīquis** (or **si quis**, 173, *c*, 1), *if any; whoever*.
- sisto**, ēre, stīt-, stāt-, *ling. tr.* and *intr.* (*reduplicated form of r. sta*), *cause to stand, set, place; stop, stand still*.
- sītus**, ūs, *m*, U (**sīno**), *situation, local position, locality*; Eng., *site*.
- sive**, *conj.* (**si** + **ve**, for **vel**), *same meaning as seu, which see*.
- sōcer**, ēri, *m*, O (*akin to ἐκπός, step-father*), *father-in-law*.
- sōcietas**, tātis, *f*, ling. (**sōcius**, 187), *fellowship, association, community alliance*; Eng., *society*.
- sōcius**, i, *m*, O (*Sans. sakhi, friend*), *sharer, partner; companion, associate*.
- sol**, sōlis, *m*, *liq.* (*Sans. svar; cf. ἥλιος*), *the sun*.
- sōlātium**, i, *n*, O (**sōlor**, *comfort*, 183), *comfort, relief, solace*.
- soldūrii**, ōrum, *m*, O (*Latinized Celtic word*), *retainers of a chieftain*.
- sōleo**, ēre, sōlitus *sum*, E, *semi-dep. intr.* (*same r. as sēdeo; sīdo; sōlium, a seat*), *be accustomed, be wont*; 110, *a*; 315, *c*.
- sōlitudo**, īnis, *f*, nas. (**sōlus**, 187), *a being alone, loneliness; lonely place; desert, wilderness*; Eng., *solitude*.
- sollertia**, ae, *f*, A (**sollers**, *knowing all art*), *skill, ingenuity*.
- sollicito**, A, *tr.* (**sollus**, for **tōtus**, + **cīeo**), *move violently, stir, shake; excite; urge to rebellion; persuade. induce*, *iii*, 8, 4.
- sollicitudo**, īnis, *f*, nas. (**sollicitus**, *disturbed*, 187), *care, disquiet, anxiety, solicitude*.
- solum**, i, *n*, O (**sol**, *r.* of **sēdeo**), *that on which any thing is seated or placed; bottom, foundation; soil, land, country, region*; Eng., *sole*.
- solum**, *adv.* (**sōlus**, 199, *d*), *only*.
- sōlus**, a, *um*; *gen.* **sōlius** (155, 4; 271; 301, 3), *alone, only, single, merely*; Eng., *sole (only)*.
- solvo**, ēre, solv-, sōlūt-, U, *tr.* (**se**, *apart, + luo*), *loose, untie; loose a vessel from shore; weigh anchor; put to sea*.
- sōnitus**, ūs, *m*, U (**sōno**, *sound*, 183), *noise, sound*.
- Sontiātes**, *um*, *ling.*, *the Sontiates, a people of Aquitania, on the left bank of the Garumna, and having the Elusates on the south*.
- sōnus**, i, *m*, O (**sōno**, *sound*), *noise, sound*.
- sōror**, ōris, *f*, *liq.* (*Sans. svasri*), *sister*.
- sors**, sortis, *f*, I, *lot, fate, destiny*.
- sortior**, īri, sortitus *sum*, I, *dep. tr.* (**sors**), *obtain by lot*.
- spātium**, i, *n*, O (**pāteo**), *space, distance, extent; interval; leisure; opportunity*.

**spēcies, ēi, f, E** (spēcio, *look*, 183), *a seeing, sight; shape, figure; display, splendor; pretense; ad speciem, i, 51, 1, for the sake of appearances; in speciem, v, 51, 4, for a pretext.*

**specto, A**, freq. tr. (spēcio, *look*, 196), *look at frequently, gaze at; watch; look, face: care for; expect, look for.*

**spēculātor, ōris, m, liq. (spēcūlor, 183), spy, scout, messenger.**

**spēculātōrius, adj. (spēcūlātor, 189), of or belonging to spies or scouts; c. navigia, iv, 26, 4, spy boats.**

**spēcūlor, āri, lātus sum, A, dep. tr. (spēcūla, a look-out, 191, a), spy out; watch, observe; reconnoiter.**

**spēro, A, tr. (akin to spes), expect something desired; hope for, hope; look forward to.**

**spes, spei, f, E** (akin to spēro), *the expectation of something desired; hope, expectation.*

**spiritus, ūs, m, U** (spīro, *breathe*, 183), *breath; spirit, soul; pride, arrogance.*

**splendīdus, adj. (splendeo, shine, 188), shining, splendid.**

**spōlio, A, tr. (spōlium, booty, 194, a), spoil, rob, plunder.**

**sponsa, ae, f, A** (sponsus, *bridegroom*), *bride.*

**sponte, abl., and spontis, gen. of obs. spons, f, I** (spondeo), *free will; sponte, of free will, freely, willingly, voluntarily, of one's self.*

**stābilio, I, tr. (stābilis, firm, 194, a), make firm, make steadfast.**

**stābilitas, tātis, f, ling. (stābilis, firm, 187), firmness, steadiness; Eng., stability.**

**stātim, adv. (sto, 199, f), in standing; firmly, steadily; forthwith, immediately.**

**stātio, ōnis, f, uas. (sto, 183), a standing; station, position; guard; pl. sentries, outposts, pickets.**

**stātua, ae, f, A** (stātuō), *statue.*

**stātuō, U, tr. (stātus, fr. sto), make stand; set up, establish, determine; c. gravius, i, 20, 1, pass too severe a sentence; consider, deliberate.**

**stātūra, ae, f, A** (sto, 184), *a standing upright; height; Eng., stature.*

**stātus, ūs, m, U** (sto), *a standing; condition, position.*

**stīmulus, i, m, O** (r. stig; cf. instig-o, στίξω), *goad, sting; incentive, incitement; pointed stake concealed beneath the ground.*

**stīpēdiārius, adj. (stīpēdium, 189), liable to impost, tributary.**

**stīpēdium, i, n, O** (stīps, *contribution, + pendo*), *tax, impost, pay, dues.*

**stīpes, itis, m, ling. (akin to στίβω), log, stock, post.**

**stīrps, stīrpis, f, lab. (connected with r. of sto), lower part of the trunk of a tree; stem, stock; race, family, lineage.**

**sto, āre, stēt-, stāt-, A, intr. (r. sta; Sans., stha; Gk., ἵστημι; German, stehen), stand, stand firm; persist, persevere; abide by; 103, a.**

**strāmentum, i, n, O** (sterno, *spread out*, 183), *straw, litter; covering; pack-saddle, vii, 45, 2.*

**strēpītus, ūs, m, U** (strēpo, *make a noise*, 183), *din; confusion, tumult.*

**structura, ae, f, A, building, mine.**

**stūdeo, ēre, stūdu-, no sup., E. tr. and intr. (akin to σπουδῇ, speed), be eager; take pains about; strive after; favor; devote one's self to; imure one's self to, vi, 21, 1; c. dat., R. XXIX.**

**stūdiōse, adv. (stūdiōsus, eager, 194, b), eagerly, zealously; attentively.**

**stūdium, i, n, O** (stūdeo, 183), *eagerness, zeal; eager pursuit; desire; devotion; Eng., study.*

**stultitia, ae, f, A** (stultus, *foolish*, 187), *foolishness, folly.*

**suādeo, ēre, suās-, suās-, E, tr. and intr., advise, recommend; exhort.**

**sub, prep. c. acc. or abl. (ὑπό), under, beneath, to and under, at or to the foot of, under the reach of, near; of time, just after, at, near, within, during. In composition, the b is often assimilated to labials, r, and palatals; it becomes s before t, and sometimes before c and p; is generally omitted before s. (1) under, from under, down, succido; (2) up, from under, suscipio; (3) close to, subsum; (4) secretly, suspicio; (5) slightly, subdolos; pleonastic, subsisto; 179, 242.**

**subactus**, part. (subīgo).  
**subdōlus**, adj. (dōlus, craft), somewhat crafty, deceitful.  
**subdūco**, pal. tr. (dūco), draw from under; draw up, haul up; lead away, carry off, withdraw, take away.  
**subductio**, ōnis, f, nas. (subdūco, 183), a drawing from under, a hauling up, a drawing to land.  
**sūbeo**, īre, sūbi-, sūbīt-, irreg. tr. and intr. (eo, 109, II), come or go under; sink; succeed; draw near to; submit to, endure, sustain, encounter.  
**sūbigo**, ěre, ěg-, act-, pal. tr. (āgo, 200, e, 1), bring or get under, drive under; put down, conquer, reduce.  
**sūbito**, adv. (sūbītus, 199, a), suddenly, unexpectedly.  
**sūbītus**, adj. (sūbeo), sudden, unexpected.  
**subjicio**, ěre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons. tr. (jācio, 200, e, 1), throw, lay, place, or bring under or near; subject; encounter.  
**sublātus**, adj. and part. (tollo), elated, haughty, proud.  
**sublĕvo**, A, tr. (lĕvo), lift up from beneath, raise up, support; help, relieve; lighten, alleviate.  
**sublīca**, ae, f, A (sub + līgo, tie), the thing binding below; stake, pile.  
**subluo**, U, tr. (luo, wash), wash underneath; wash the foot of.  
**subsequor**, i, sēcūtus sum, pal. dep. tr. and intr. (sēquor), follow close after; follow, succeed, ensue, come after; Eng., subsequent.  
**subsīdium**, i, n, O (sĕdeo, sit, 183), a sitting behind; reserve, relief; remedy, iv, 31, 2; Eng., subsidy.  
**subsīdo**, ěre, sĕd-, sess-, ling. intr. (sīdo, settle), settle down; remain, stay, abide; Eng., subside.  
**subsisto**, ěre, stīt-, stīt-, ling. intr. and tr. (sisto), stand still, remain standing; hold fast, hold out; Eng., subsist.  
**subsum**, esse, no perf., irreg. intr. (sum, 71; 109, I), be under, among or behind; be near.  
**subtrāho**, ěre, trax-, tract-, pal. tr. (trāho), draw away from beneath, or by stealth; take away, remove, withdraw.

**subvectio**, ōnis, f, nas. (subvēho, 183), a carrying, a transporting; conveyance, means of transport.  
**subvēho**, ěre, vex-, vect-, pal. tr. (vēho), carry or conduct up; convey, transport.  
**subvēnio**, īre, vēn-, vent-, I, intr. (vēnio), come up; come to one's assistance; aid, assist; relieve, succor; R. XXX.  
**succĕdo**, ěre, cess-, cess-, ling. intr. and tr. (cĕdo), go under; go toward, approach; advance; come after, take the place of; succeed, go on well, vii, 26, 1.  
**succendo**, ěre, cend-, cens-, ling. tr. (cando, obs., light, 200, e, 2), set on fire from below; set on fire.  
**successus**, ūs, m, U (succĕdo), an advance up a hill; approach.  
**succido**, ěre, cīd-, cīs-, ling. tr. (caedo, 200, e, 5), cut down, mow down.  
**succumbo**, ěre, cūbu-, cūbīt-, lab. intr. (cumbo, lie), lay one's self under; fall or sink down; yield, surrender; Eng., succumb; R. XXX.  
**succurro**, ěre, curr-, curs-, liq. intr. (curro), run under; run to help; aid, assist; Eng., succor; R. XXX.  
**sūdes**, is, f, I (nom. does not occur), stake, pile.  
**sūdor**, ōris, m, liq. (sūdo, perspire, 183), perspiration; exertion, toil, fatigue.  
**Suessiōnes**, um, m, nas., the *Suessiones*, a people of Belgic Gaul, bet. the *Matrona* and the *Isara*. Their chief town was *Noviodunum*, or *Augusta Suessionum*; hence *Soissons*.  
**Suētōnius**, i, m, O, *C. Suetonius Tranquillus*; he was the author of the biographies of the first twelve Roman emperors.  
**Suēvi**, ōrum, n, O, the *Suevi*, a large nation of Germany; they occupied the north-eastern part, and were exceedingly powerful.  
**Suēvus**, adj. (Suēvi), of or belonging to the *Suevi*; *Suevian*.  
**sufficio**, ěre, fēc-, fect-, semi-cons. intr. (fācio, 200, e, 1), put under or among; afford, furnish, supply; be sufficient, vii, 20, 11; Eng., suffice.

**suffodio**, ēre, fōd-, foss-, semi-cons. tr. (fōdio, dig), dig or pierce underneath; undermine; stab in the abdomen.

**suffrāgium**, i, n, O (suffrāgor, 183), vote, voice, suffrage.

**suffrāgor**, A, dep. intr., vote.

**Sūgambri**, ōrum, m, O, the Sugambri, a German tribe bet. the Lippe and the Sieg.

**suggestus**, ūs, m, U (suggēro, carry up), a carrying up; a raised place, height; platform, stage.

**sui**, sibi, se or sēse, pron. reflect. of the 3d person, both numbers and all genders, and representative of the subject of the clause (except in subordinate sentences, where no ambiguity occurs); gen. of himself, herself, itself, or themselves, etc.; 172, b; 280, remarks 1, 2.

**Sulla**, ae, m, A, Sulla, Roman cognomen in the Cornelian house; L. Cornelius Sulla, the dictator, opponent of Caius Marius.

**Sullānus**, adj. (Sulla, 189), of or belonging to Sulla.

**Sulpicius**, i, m, O, Publius Sulpicius Rufus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**sum**, esse, fu-, irreg. intr. (the two roots are **es** and **fu**: the former is the same as Sans. as-mi; cf. εἰμί, ἐσμί; Eng., is; the latter is the same as Sans. bhu; cf. φύω; Eng., be), be; 71, b, rem. 1.

**summa**, ae, f, A (sc. res), that which is highest; main thing; chief point, summit; anonut, sum; in **summa**, vi, 11, 5, in the mass; **summa omnium rerum**, vi, 11, 3, the chief power; **summa belli**, i, 41, 3, the management of the whole war; **summa imperii**, ii, 23, 4, the chief command; **summa exercitus**, vi, 31, 3, the army as a whole.

**sumministrō**, A, tr. (ministrō, attend), aid by giving; furnish, supply.

**summitto**, ēre, mis-, miss-, ling. tr. (mitto), let go or put under; lift up; send secretly; send; send to aid, v, 58, 5.

**summōveo**, ēre, mōv-, mōt-, E, tr. (mōveo), move or drive off or away; remove, drive back; displace.

**summus**, adj. superlative of sūpērus; 161, b.

**sūmo**, ēre, sumps-, sumpt-, liq. tr. (contraction of subimo, sub + ēmo), take up, lay hold of; assume, undertake; enter upon; inflict punishment.

**sumptuōsus**, adj. (sumptus, 189), expensive.

**sumptus**, ūs, m, U (sūmo), expense, cost, charge.

**sumptus**, part. (sūmo).

**sūper**, prep. c. acc. or abl. (ὑπέρ), over, upon, above, higher, beyond; on, at; besides; upon, concerning. In composition, over, upon; over and above; 179.

**sūperbe**, adv. (sūperbus, haughty, 199, b), haughtily, proudly.

**sūperfui**, perf. (sūpersum).

**sūpērior**, us, gen. ōris, adj. comp. of sūpērus: 164, b.

**sūpēro**, A, tr. and intr. (sūper), go over, overtop, surmount; excel; conquer, prevail; be left over, survive, outlive, vi, 12, 2.

**sūpersēdeo**, ēre, sēd-, sess-, E, tr. (sēdeo, sit), sit upon or above; forbear, abstain from; Eng., supersede.

**sūpersum**, esse, fu-, irreg. intr. (sum), be over, be above, be left, survive; 109, 1.

**sūpērus**, adj. (supra), above or over, upper; comp. sūpērior, higher, upper; previous, earlier, former; stronger, superior; superlative, sūprēmus or summus, highest, greatest; very great, supreme; most important; **summis in montibus**, on the tops of the mountains; 164, b.

**suppēto**, ēre, pētiv- or pēti-, petit-, ling. intr. (pēto), be at hand, be in store.

**supplēmentum**, i, n, O (suppleo, fill up, 183), a filling up; recruiting; reinforcements, vii, 7, 5; Eng., supplement.

**supplex**, icis, adj. (plico, fold), folding or bending the knees beneath one; humbly begging; entreating, suppliant.

**supplicatio**, ōnis, f, nas. (supplex, 183), an entreating, a beseeching; earnest prayer; religious solemnity; religious festival; thanksgiving.

**suppliciter**, adv. (**supplex**, 199, c), *beseechingly, supplicantly; humbly, submissively*.

**supplicium**, i, n, O (**supplex**), *act of supplication; public prayer, worship; offering, sacrifice; punishment, torture*.

**supporto**, A, tr. (**porto**), *carry, bring, or convey up to*.

**supra**, adv. or prep. (for **sūpēra**: sc. **parte**), *above, before, previously; as prep. c. acc.; 177*.

**surruo**, ēre, ru-, rūt-, U, tr. (**ruo**, dig), *dig under, undermine, demolish*.

**suscipio**, ēre, cēp-, cept-, semi-cons. tr. (**cāpio**, 200, c, 1), *take hold of from beneath; lift or take up; prop, support; undertake; enter upon*.

**suspectus**, adj. (**suspicio**, *suspect*), *distrusted, suspected*.

**suspicio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**suspīcor**), *mistrust, distrust; ground of suspicion; appearance, indication*.

**suspīcor**, A, dep. tr. (**suspicio**, *suspect*), *suspect, distrust; surmise, believe*.

**sustento**, A, tr. freq. (**tēneo**, 196), *hold up often; sustain, support, maintain; endure, suffer, bear*.

**sustīneo**, ēre, tinu-, tent-, E, tr. and intr. (**tēneo**, 200, c, 4), *hold up, sustain; bear, endure; check, retard; withstand; hold out, make a stand; c. se, hold one's self up, stand alone*.

**sustūli**, perf. (**tollo**).

**suus**, pron. poss. reflect., *his, her, its, their; pl. masc., one's friends, soldiers; neut., property, effects; 173, α; 280*.

**tābernācūlum**, i, n, O (**tāberna**, hut, 185), *that which serves for a hut; tent*.

**tābūla**, ae, f, A (akin to τὰβ., r. of τῆμω, cut), *the cut thing; board, plank; writing tablet; muster roll*.

**tābūlātum**, i, n, O (**tābūlātus**, boarded, 269, b), *floor, story*.

**tāceo**, E, intr. and tr., *be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence*.

**tācitus**, part. (**tāceo**); Eng., *tacit*.

**tālea**, ae, f, A, *scnder staff, rod, stick; piece of wood; thin bar*.

**tālis**, e, adj. (r. to, *this*; cf. Gk. demonstrative and article, τός; so, quālis, fr. qui), *such, in quality; cf. tantus, such, in size; 157, 176*.

**tam**, adv. (r. to; see tālis), *so, so far, so very; denoting equality, and employed in comparisons*.

**tāmen**, conj. (**tam**), *in so far; notwithstanding, nevertheless, however, yet, still; at least*.

**Tāmēsis**, is, m, I, *the Thames, the largest river in England*.

**tāmetsi**, conj. (**tāmen** + **etsi**), *although, notwithstanding*.

**tandem**, adv. (**tam** + **dem**), *at length, finally, at last; c. quid, what then*.

**tango**, ēre, tētīg-, tact-, pal. tr. (**tag**, r. of θγγάω, touch), *touch, be contiguous to*.

**tantōpere**, adv. (**tanto** + **ōpere**), *so greatly*.

**tantūlus**, adj. dim. of **tantus**, *so little, so trifling, so insignificant*.

**tantum**, adv. (**tantus**, 199, d), *so much, so far, so very; only so much, only, but, merely*.

**tantummōdo**, adv. (**tantum** + **mōdo**), *so much only; only, merely, but*.

**tantundem**, adv. (**tantum** + demonstrative, suffix, **dem**; cf. **idem, tandem**), *so much, only so much; so far; just so far, vii, 72, 1*.

**tantus**, adj. (Saus. **tavant**, *so much*), *so great, such, in size; gen. tanti, of so much, in value; 176; 238, rem. 4*.

**Tarbelli**, ōrum, m, O, *the Tarbelli, a people of Aquitania, living bet. the Adour and the Pyrenees*.

**tarde**, adv. (**tardus**, 199, b), *slowly, tardily*.

**tardo**, A, tr. (**tardus**, 194, a), *make slow, delay, check, hinder*.

**tardus**, adj. (contr. fr. **trāhidus**, fr. **trāho**), *dragging one's self along; slow, tardy*.

**Tārūsātes**, ium, m, I, *the Tarusates, a people of Aquitania, occupying its central part*.

**Tasgētius**, i, m, O, *Tasgetius, a chief among the Carnutes*.

**taurus**, i, m, O (ταῦρος), *bull*.

**Taximāgūlus**, i, m, O, *Taximagulus, a king of the Kentish Britons*.

**taxus, i, f, O**, *yew-tree; a yew.*

**Tectōsāges, um, m, pal.**, the *Tecto-sages*, a branch of the Volcae, who occupied the western part of the Province, from the Garonne to the Pyrenees. Their chief town was Tolosa (now Toulouse).

**tectum, i, n, O (tēgo)**, *roof; house, dwelling; shelter; quarters.*

**tectus, part. (tēgo)**.

**tēgimentum, i, n, O (tēgo, 183)**, *a covering; leather coverings for shields.*

**tēgo, pal. tr.** (Sans. *sthag*; Gk. *στέγω*), *cover; thatch; hide; defend.*

**tēlum, i, n, O (τῆλε, at a distance; or tendo, hurl)**, *any weapon thrown from a distance; missile, spear, dart, javelin.*

**tēmērārius, adj. (tēmēre)**, *that happens by chance, accidental; rash, headstrong, imprudent.*

**tēmēre, adv. (temno, despise)**, *by chance, accidentally; rashly, thoughtlessly, imprudently.*

**tēmēritas, tātis, f, ling. (tēmēre)**, *chance, accident; rashness, thoughtlessness; Eng., temerity.*

**tēmo, ōnis, m, nas.**, *beam or pole of a carriage or chariot.*

**tempērantia, ae, f, A (tempērans, moderating, 187)**, *moderateness, sobriety; discreteness, temperance, moderation.*

**tempērātus, part. and adj. (tempēro)**, *as adj., moderate, mild; Eng., temperate.*

**tempēro, A, tr. and intr. (tempus, 194, a)**, *divide or proportion duly; moderate, restrain; abstain.*

**tempestas, tātis, f, ling. (tempus)**, *portion of time, season; weather, storm, unfavorable weather.*

**templum, i, n, O (tem, r. of temno, cut off)**, *space cut off; sanctuary, temple.*

**tempto, A, tr. (freq. of tendo, 196)**, *handle, touch, feel; try the strength of; attack, assail; try, prove; tamper with, vi, 2, 2.*

**tempus, ōris, n, sib. (tem, r. of temno, cut off)**, *portion or period of time; time; in reliquum tempus, i, 20, 6, for the future; critical time; fitting or proper time.*

**Tenctēri, ōrum, m, O**, the *Tencteri*, a German tribe living on the Rhine, bet. the Sieg and the Ruhr.

**tendo, ēre, tētend-, tent- or tens-, ling. tr. and intr. (r. ten; Sans. tan, stretch out; cf. τένω, tēneo, tēnuis)**, *stretch, extend; set up tents, encamp, vi, 37, 2; travel, march.*

**tēnebrae, ārum, f, A (r. tem; cf. Sans. tamas, Eng. dim)**, *darkness.*

**tēneo, ēre, tēnu-, tent-, E, tr. (see tendo)**, *hold tightly; occupy, maintain; hold, have, possess; c. se, hold or keep one's self, remain; bind, pledge; Eng., tenure.*

**tēner, ēra, ērum, adj. (for tērēnus, akin to tēres, and τένην)**, *rubbed down; soft, delicate, tender; of tender age, young.*

**tēnuis, e, adj. (see tendo)**, *stretched out; thin, slender; trifling, poor; weak, feeble.*

**tēnuitas, tātis, f, ling. (tēnuis, 187)**, *thinness, slimmness, poorness; slender means, vii, 17, 3.*

**tēnuiter, adv. (tēnuis, 199, c)**, *slimly, slenderly, slightly, lightly.*

**ter, num. adv. multiplicative (tres)**, *three times, thrice; 169.*

**tēres, ētis, adj. (tēro, rub)**, *rubbed; rounded; smooth; tapering, vii, 73, 6.*

**tergum, i, n, O**, *back; c. vertere, flee; ab tergo, or post tergum, in the rear.*

**terni, num. adj. distributive (tres)**, *three each, three by three, three at a time; 168, c.*

**terra, ae, f, A**, the *earth; orbis terrarum, the globe, the world; the land (opposed to the sea); country, region, district.*

**Terrāsīdius, i, m, O**, *Titus Terrasidius*, a tribune of the soldiers in the army of Caesar.

**terrēnus, adj. (terra)**, *of or belonging to the earth, earthly.*

**terreo, E, tr. (Sans. tras, tremble)**, *cause to tremble; frighten, alarm, terrify; frighten away, deter, vii, 49, 2.*

**terrīto, A, tr., no perf. or sup. (freq. fr. terreo, 196)**, *put in extreme terror, alarm greatly, affright.*

**terror, ōris, m, l. q. (terreo, 183)**, *alarm, fear, dread; Eng., terror.*

- tertio**, adv. (*tertius*, 199, a), *for the third time*.
- tertius**, num. adj. (*tres*), *third*; 168, b.
- testāmentum**, i, n, O (*testor*, 183), *the thing declaring a last will: will, testament*.
- testimōnium**, i, n, O (*testis*), *evidence, witness, proof*, vi, 28, 3; Eng., *testimony*.
- testis**, is, m and f, I, *one who attests; witness*.
- testūdo**, īnis, f, nas. (*testa*, *shell*), *tortoise; covering, shed; shelter*, either made of wood, for the protection of besiegers, or formed of the shields of the soldiers held over their heads.
- Teutōmātus**, i, m, O, *Teutomatus*, son of Ollovico, king of the Nitiobriges.
- Teutōnes**, um, m, nas., and
- Teutōni**, ōrum, m, O, *the Teutones*, a powerful German nation, who inhabited the southern shores of the Baltic, and the islands Funen and Zealand; Eng., *Teutonic*.
- texi**, perf. (*tēgo*).
- Thapsus**, i, f, O, *Thapsus*, a city in Africa, where Caesar defeated the partisans of Pompey, 46 B. C.
- Thermus**, i, m, O, *Thermus*, a Roman cognomen in the Minucian gens.
- Thessālia**, ae, f, A, *Thessaly*, the largest and most northern district of Greece.
- tignum**, i, n, O (Sans. *taksh*, *hew*), *the thing hewn with an axe; building material; beam, log*.
- Tigurīnus**, adj., of or belonging to the *Tigurini*.
- Tigurīni**, ōrum, m, O, *the Tigurini*, inhabitants of the *Tigurinus pagus*, the modern Zurich.
- timeo**, ēre, timu-, no sup. E, tr. and intr., *fear, be afraid; be anxious*; 295, b, 2.
- tīmide**, adv. (*tīmīdus*, 199, b), *fearfully, timidly*.
- tīmīdus**, adj. (*tīmeo*, 188), *fearful, faint-hearted, timid, cowardly*.
- tīmor**, ōris, m, liq. (*tīmeo*, 183), *fear, dread, alarm, timidity*.
- Tītūrius**, i, m, O, *Titurius*, a legate of Caesar in the Gallic war.
- Titus**, i, m, O, *Titus*, a Roman praenomen; 152.
- tōlēro**, A, tr. (lengthened fr. *tol*, r. of *tollo*), *bear, support, endure; sustain, maintain, preserve*; Eng., *tolerate*.
- tollo**, ēre, sustūl-, sublāt-, tr. (r. *tol*; cf. *τλάω*), *lift, raise; take away, remove; interrupt, break off*, i, 42, 5; pass., *be elated*; 107, d.
- Tōlōsa**, ae, f, A, *Tolosa*, the capital of the Volcae Tectosages, on the river Garonne; now Toulouse.
- Tōlōsātes**, ium, m, I (*Tōlōsa*, 191), *the inhabitants of Tolosa (Toulouse)*.
- tormentum**, i, n, O (*tortum*, sup. of *torqueo*, *twist*, 183), *instrument with which anything is turned or twisted; engine for hurling missiles; a twisted thing, cord, rope; instrument of torture; pain, torture*; Eng., *torment*.
- torreo**, ēre, torru-, tost-, E, tr. (Sans. *trish*, *to thirst*; cf. *τέρσσαι*; German, *durst*; Eng., *thirst*), *parch, roast, bake, scorch*; Eng., *torrid*.
- tot**, indecl. adj. (same r. as *τό*), *so many*.
- tōtidem**, indecl. adj. (*tot* + *dem*; cf. *idem*, *tandem*), *just so many, as many*; 173, b, 3, rem. 1.
- tōtus**, a, um; **tōtūus**, adj. (Sans. *tu*, *increase*), *increased; all, entire, the whole*; **naves totae factae**, iii, 13, 3, *ships made entirely*; 155, rem. 1.
- trabes** and **trabs**, **trābis**, f, I (*τράπηξ*), *a beam, a timber*.
- tractus**, part. (*trāho*).
- trādo**, ēre, dīd-, dīt-, ling. tr. (*trans* + *do*), *give over, give up, deliver; hand down; pass along*, vii, 25, 2; *intrust*, v, 25, 5; *yield, grant*, vi, 8, 9; *propose*, vi, 14, 6; Eng., *tradition*.
- trādūco**, pal. tr. (*trans* + *dūco*), *bring or lead across or over; lead through, transport*; Eng., *traduce*.
- trāgūla**, ae, f, A (*trāho*), *a dragged thing; kind of javelin, dart*.
- trāho**, ēre, trax-, tract-, pal. tr., *draw, drag, haul; drag or draw along*; Eng., *traction*.
- trājectus**, ūs, m, J (*trājicio*), *a crossing or passing over; passage*.



**trājicio**, ěre, jēc-, ject-, semi-cons.  
tr. (trans + jācio, 200, e, 1), throw  
across, convey across; transfix, pierce.

**trāno**, A, tr. (trans + no, swim),  
swim across.

**tranquillitas**, tātis, f, ling. (tran-  
quillus, calm, 187), calmness, rest,  
quiet; a calm.

**trans**, prep. c. acc. (Sans. tar, or tri,  
cross), across, beyond; in composi-  
tion, often **tra** bef. j, d, l, m, n;  
(1) across; (2) change, transference;  
(3) through to the end. For verbs  
compounded with **trans**, see 215,  
a, b.

**Transalpinus**, adj. (Alpinus, of or  
belonging to the Alps), Transalpine;  
that is, or lies, beyond the Alps.

**transcendo**, ěre, scend-, scens-,  
ling. tr. (scando, climb, 200, e, 2),  
climb or step over; pass over; Eng.,  
transcend.

**transeo**, ire, iv- or i, it, irreg. tr.  
(eo), go over or across; cross over,  
pass over, pass by, pass; pass away,  
elapse; 109, II.

**transfĕro**, ferre, tŭl-, lāt-, irreg. tr.  
(fĕro), carry or bring over, convey  
across; 109, IV, a, b; Eng., transfer  
and translate.

**transfigo**, ěre, fix-, fix-, pal. tr.  
(figo, fasten or drive in), thrust  
through, transfix.

**transfōdio**, ěre, fōd-, foss-, semi-  
cons. tr. (fōdio), thrust or run  
through, stab through.

**transgrĕdiōr**, i, gressus sum, dep.  
tr. and intr. (grādiōr, 200, e, 1),  
step across; step, go, or pass over,  
cross; Eng., transgress.

**transītus**, ūs, m, U (transeo), a go-  
ing over or across; crossing, passage.

**translātus**, part. (transfĕro).

**transmārinus**, adj. (mārinus, of the  
sea), pertaining to countries beyond  
the sea; coming from beyond the  
sea; transmarine.

**transmissus**, ūs, m, U (transmitto),  
a passing over, a passage; Eng.,  
transmission.

**transmitto**, ěre, mis-, miss-, ling.  
tr. (mitto), let go through or across;  
send, carry, or convey across; Eng.,  
transmit.

**transporto**, A, tr. (porto), carry  
across; bring, carry, or convey over;  
transport.

**Transrhēnānus**, adj. (Rhēnānus,  
pertaining to the Rhine), pertaining  
to things, people, etc., beyond the  
Rhine; subst. pl., those who dwell  
beyond the Rhine.

**transtrum**, i, n, O (akin to trans),  
cross-beam, cross-timber.

**transversus**, adj. (transverto, turn  
across), turned crosswise; transverse.

**Trĕbius**, i, m, O, M. Trebius Gallus,  
a military tribune, sent for supplies  
by Caesar to the Curiosolites.

**Trĕbōnius**, i, m, O, Trebonius, name  
of a Roman gens; (1) Gaius Trebo-  
nius, a Roman knight; (2) Gaius  
Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieuten-  
ants.

**trĕcenti**, num. adj. (tres + centum),  
three hundred.

**trĕdĕcim**, indecl. num. adj. (tres +  
dĕcem), thirteen.

**trĕpido**, A, intr. (trĕpīdus, alarmed,  
194, a), hurry about anxiously; be in  
a state of confusion, agitation, or  
alarm; tremble with fear; totis tre-  
pidatur castris, vi, 37, 6, the whole  
camp is alarmed.

**tres**, tria, num. adj. (τρεις, τρία), three.

**Trĕvēri**, ōrum, m, O, the Treveri, a  
people of Belgic Gaul, on the banks  
of the Moselle, bet. the Rhine and  
the Forest of Arden; in and about  
the modern Treves.

**Trĕver**, ěri, sing., one of the Treveri.

**Tribōces**, um, m, pal., and

**Tribōci**, ōrum, m, O, the Triboci, a  
German tribe bet. the Rhine and  
the Vosges Mountains, near the  
modern Strasbourg.

**tribūnīcius**, adj. (tribūnus, 189), of  
or belonging to a tribune; tribunitial.

**tribūnus**, i, m, O (tribus, tribe), chief  
officer of a tribe; chieftain, com-  
mander, tribune; c. militum, mili-  
tary tribune. A legion had six mil-  
itary tribunes, who commanded in  
turn, each for two months.

**tribuo**, U, tr. (tribus, tribe, 194, a),  
assign to a tribe; distribute, allot,  
bestow, grant; show, manifest; pay,  
render; ascribe, attribute.

**tribūtum**, *i, n, O* (**tribuo**, 269, *b*), *stated payment, tribute, tax.*

**triduūm**, *i, n, O* (**tres** + **dies**), *a period of three days; three days.*

**triennium**, *i, n, O* (**tres** + **annus**), *a period of three years; three years.*

**trigēsīmus**, *num. adj. ordinal (trīginta)*, *thirtieth.*

**trīginta**, *indecl. num. adj. (Sans. trīn-sat; Gk. τριάκοντα)*, *thirty.*

**trīni**, *num. adj. distributive (tres)*, *three by three, three each; three.*

**Trīnōbantes, ium, m, I**, *the Trino-bantes, a British tribe, north of the Thames, near the German Ocean.*

**tripartīto**, *adv. (tripartitus, threefold, 199, a)*, *in three parts or divisions.*

**triplex, icis, adj. (ter + plico, fold)**, *threefold, triple; 167, ad fin.*

**trīquetrus**, *adj. (tres)*, *having three corners, triangular.*

**tristis, e, adj. (Sans. tras, be afraid)**, *trembling, afraid; sad, mournful, sorrowful, dejected.*

**tristītia, ae, f, A** (**tristis**, 187), *a trembling; sadness, gloom, sorrow, grief, dejection.*

**trīumpho, A, tr. (trīumphus, 194, a)**, *make a triumphal procession; triumph.*

**trīumphus, i, m, O** (**θρίαμβος**, *a hymn to Bacchus*), *triumphal procession; triumph.*

**trīumvīrātus, ūs, m, U** (**trīumvīri**, *three men holding an office together*), *the triumvirate.*

**tropaeum, i, n, O**, *memorial of victory, trophy.*

**truncus, i, m, O**, *stem, stock, or trunk of a tree.*

**tu, tui**, *pron. subst. m and f (σύ; Doric, τὺ)*, *thou, you; pl., vos, vestrum or vestri, ye, you; 172.*

**tūba, ae, f, A** (*cf. tūbus, pipe or tube*), *trumpet.*

**tueor, ēri, tūtus or tūtus sum, E**, *dep. tr., see, look at, watch, view; see or look to; protect, defend, preserve.*

**tūli, perf. (fēro).**

**Tūlingi, ōrum, m, O**, *the Tulingi, a tribe living north of the Helvetii, on the right bank of the Rhine.*

**Tullius, i, m, O**, *Tullius, or Tully, name of a Roman gens. M. Tullius Cicero, the renowned statesman.*

**Tullus, i, m, O, G. Volcatius Tullus**, *to whom Caesar gave charge of the bridge he had built across the Rhine.*

**tum**, *dem. adv. of time, and conj. (same r. as tam and tālis)*, *then, at the time; tum...tum, first...then; quum...tum, both...and especially.*

**tūmultuor, A, dep. intr. (tūmultus, 194, a)**, *make a disturbance; be in great agitation or confusion; be in an uproar.*

**tūmultuōse, adv. (tūmultuōsus, tumultuosus, 199, b)**, *confusedly, tumultuously.*

**tūmultus, us, m, U** (*same r. as tūmeo, swell*), *uproar, violent commotion, disturbance; Eng., tumult.*

**tūmulus, i, m, O** (*tūmeo, swell*), *raised heap of earth, mound.*

**tunc**, *dem. adv. of time (tum + ce, 173, b, I, rem. 1)*, *then, just at that time.*

**turma, ae, f, A**, *a division of the Roman cavalry, the tenth part of an ala, consisting at first of thirty, and afterward of thirty-two men; a squadron.*

**Tūrōnes, um, m, nas., and**

**Tūrōni, ōrum, m, O**, *the Turoni, a Gallic tribe living on both sides of the Loire, in the neighborhood of the modern Tours.*

**turpis, e, adj., ugly, unsightly; un-seemly; shameful, base, disgraceful.**

**turpiter, adv. (turpis, 199, c)**, *basely, disgracefully.*

**turpītudo, inis, f, nas. (turpis, 187)**, *disgrace, baseness, shame, dishonor.*

**turris, is, f, I** (*τὺρρις, τῑρῑς*), *tower; military tower, for the defense of a camp or the walls of a city; 153.*

**tūto, adv. (tūtus, 199, a)**, *safely.*

**tūtus, adj. (tueor)**, *protected, safe.*

**tuus, pron. poss. (tu, 173, a)**, *thy, thine.*

**ūbi, adv. (loc. of qui)**, *where, when, as soon as; c. primum, iv, 12, 5, as soon as.*

**ūbicumque, adv. (ūbi + cumque)**, *an affix denoting universality, wherever.*

**Ubii, ōrum, m, O, the Ubii,** a German tribe on the right bank of the lower Rhine, in the neighborhood of the modern Cologne.

**ūbique, adv. (ūbi + que),** *every-where, anywhere, wherever, in any place whatever*; Eng., ubiquity.

**ulciscor, i, ultus sum, dep. inc. tr.,** *avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, punish.*

**ullus, a, um; gen. ius; adj. (contr. fr. ūnūlus, fr. ūnus),** *any one, any*; 155, rem. 1.

**ultērior, adj. comp. (ulter, obs., that is beyond; cf. ultrā, 164, b), farther, on the other side, that is beyond, ulterior; superlative, ultimus, the farthest, most distant; last; Eng., ultimate.**

**ultra, adv. and prep. (ulter, obs., that is beyond; cf. ultērior), beyond, farther, on the farther side of, past; later, longer.**

**ultro, adv. (ulter, obs., that is beyond; cf. ultra, ultērior), to the farther side, beyond, on the other side; denoting an action that comes fr. the other side, with no assistance fr. this side, and so, on his part, voluntarily; ultro citroque, on that side and on this, to and fro, hither and thither; besides, too.**

**ultus, part. (ulciscor).**

**ūlūlātus, ūs, m, U (ūlūlo, howl), a** *howling, yelling; shout, cry.*

**ūna, adv. (ūnus), at one time, at the same time, together with.**

**unde, adv. (for cunde, fr. qui), whence, from which.**

**undēcim, indecl. num. adj. (ūnus + dēcem), eleven.**

**undēcīmus, num. adj. (undēcim), the eleventh; 168, b.**

**undēquadrāginta, indecl. num. adj. (ūnus + de + quadrāginta), one from forty, thirty-nine; 168, a.**

**undique, adv. (unde + que), whence-soever; from all parts, sides, or places; every-where.**

**ūniversus, adj. (ūnus + verto), turned into one; all taken together, in a body, all, whole.**

**unquam, adv. (for ūnumquam), at any one time, ever.**

**ūnus, a, um; gen. ius; num. adj. (cf. ēv, r. of eis; German, ein; Eng., one), one; one and the same; only, alone; merely; some one; ad unum omnes, v, 37, 6, all to a man; pl. uni, alone, one; 155, rem. 1.**

**urbānus, adj. (urbs, 189), pertaining to a city; of or belonging to a city, especially to Rome; hence, res urbanae, vii, 6, 1, affairs at Rome; so, urbanus motus, vii, 1, 2, commotion at Rome; Eng., urbane.**

**urbs, urbis, f, I (urbo, mark out with a plow), that which is marked out by a plow; walled town, city; the city, i. c., Rome, vi, 1, 2. Cf. urbanus.**

**urgeo, ēre, urs-, no sup., E, tr., press, push, force, drive; press upon; oppress; drive back; press hard; Eng., urge.**

**ūrus, i, m, O (Celtic word), kind of wild ox; the bison of Europe.**

**Usipētes, um, m, ling., the Usipetes, a Germanic people on the Rhine and the northern bank of the Lippe.**

**ūsītātus, adj. (ūsitor, use often), usual, customary, familiar.**

**usque, adv. (akin to qui), all the way, right on, without stop; even till, as far as.**

**ūsus, part. (ūtor).**

**ūsus, ūs, m, U (ūtor), practice, skill, use; advantage, benefit; need, necessity; usus est, it is requisite; usu venire, happen; ex usu, expedient.**

**ut or ūti, adv. and conj. (qui), in what manner, how; in the manner that; as, as for instance; inasmuch as; when, after; connecting clauses denoting purpose or consequence, that, so that; 292, b, d, 1; 295, b, 1, 2; 297, 1.**

**ūter, utra, utrum; gen. utrius; adj. (qui, orig. form, cuter + ter, comp. suffix), whether of the two, which of the two; which; c. uter or neuter, the other; 155, rem. 1.**

**ūterque, utrāque, utrumque; gen. utriusque; adj. (ūter + que), both the one and the other; both, each.**

**Utica, ae, f, A, Utica, a very old town in Africa Proper, north-west of Carthage.**

**ūtilis, e**, adj. (**ūtor**, 188), *useful, expedient, serviceable*.

**ūtīlitas, tātis, f**, ling. (**ūtīlis**, 187), *usefulness, utility, service, benefit*.

**ūtor, i, ūsus sum**, ling. dep. tr., *make use of, use, employ* (258, a); *exercise, manage; adopt; accept; cherish*; Eng., *use*.

**utrimque**, adv. (**ūterque**), *on either side, on both sides; from either side*.

**utrum**, inter. adv. (**ūter**, 199, d), *whether*. In direct questions it is omitted in translation.

**uxor, ōris, f**, liq., *wife, consort*.

**Vācālis, is, m, I**, the Waal, the left branch of the Rhine.

**vācātio, ōnis, f**, nas. (**vāco**, 183), *freedom from duty, exemption from service, immunity*.

**vāco, A**, intr., *be empty; free from; be unoccupied, be uninhabited; be uncultivated; have leisure for*; 244, rem. 1; Eng., *vacate*.

**vācuus**, adj. (**vāco**), *empty, free from, destitute, vacant*; Eng., *vacuum*.

**vādum, i, n, O** (**vādo**, go), *that through which one can go; ford, shallow place, shoal*.

**vāgīna, ae, f, A**, *scabbard, sheath*.

**vāgor, A**, dep. intr. (**vāgus**, *wandering*, 194, a), *wander about, stroll around, roam*.

**vāleo, E**, intr. (Sans. *bala*, *strength*). *be strong, be vigorous; avail, have influence*.

**vālens**, adj. (**vāleo**), *strong, stout, vigorous; powerful, mighty*.

**Vālērius, i, m, O**, *Valerius*, the name of an ancient patrician gens. (1) *G. Valerius Placcus*, proprætor of Gaul; (2) *L. Valerius Præconinus*, a Roman commander in Gaul before Caesar's Gallic War; (3) *C. Valerius Caburus*, a Gaul who had become a Roman citizen; (4) *G. Valerius Procillus*, son of Caburus, a trusted friend of Caesar; (5) *G. Valerius Donotaurus*, brother of Procillus.

**Vālētiācus, i, m, O**, *Valetiacus*, a prominent Aeduan, brother of Cotus.

**vālētūdo, inis, f**, nas. (**vāleo**, 187), *state of health, good or bad*.

**valles or vallis, is, f, I**, *valley, vale*.

**vallum, i, n, O** (**vallus**), *palisaded rampart, earthen wall, intrenchment*.

**vallus, i, m, O**, *stake, pale, pole, palisade*.

**Vangiōnes, um, m**, nas., the Vangiōnes, a German tribe on the left bank of the Rhine, in the neighborhood of the modern Worms.

**vārietas, tātis, f**, ling. (**vārius**, 187), *difference, diversity, variety*.

**vārius**, adj. (akin to βαλός, *mottled*), *spotted, parti-colored; diverse, manifold, changing, variegated*; Eng., *various*.

**vasto, A**, tr. (**vastus**, 194, a), *make empty or vacant; lay waste, desolate, ravage, devastate*.

**vastus**, adj. (akin to **vācuus**), *empty, unoccupied; uncultivated, rude; ravaged, devastated; immense, enormous, vast*.

**vātīcinātio, ōnis, f**, nas. (**vātīcinor**, *prophesy*, 183), *a prophesying, a foretelling; prediction*.

**Vātīnius, i, m, O**, *Vatinius*, the name of a Roman gens.

**ve**, enclitic conj. (**vel** apocopated), *or, leaving the choice free*.

**vectigal, ālis, n, I** (**vēho**), *payment for carrying; tax, toll; revenue, income*.

**vectigālis, e**, adj. (**vectigal**), *pertaining to imposts; subject to imposts; tributary*.

**vectōrius**, adj. (**vēho**), *for carrying; c. navigia*, v, 8, 4, *transport ships*.

**vēgētus**, adj. (**vēgeo**, *move*), *lively, animated, sprightly*.

**vēhēmenter, vēhēmentius, vēhēmentissime**, adj. (**vēhēmens**, *violent*, 199, c), *violently, forcibly, strongly*; Eng., *vehemently*.

**vēho, ēre, vex-, vect-, pal. tr.** (Sans. *vah*, *carry*), *bear, carry, convey*.

**vel**, conj. (imperative of **vōlo**, *will, choose, take which you wish*), *or, either; even; introducing an alternative viewed as still to be chosen, and therefore dependent on the will*.

**Vēlānius**, i, m, O, *Quintus Velanius*, a military tribune under Caesar in the Gallic War.

**Vēliōcasses**, ium, m, I, the *Velio-casses*, a nation of the Belgae, on the north bank of the Seine, near its mouth.

**Vellaunōdūnum**, i, n, O, *Vellaunodunum*, a town of Celtic Gaul, about twenty miles south of the Loire, in the territory of the Senones.

**Vellāvi**, ōrum, m, O, the *Vellavi*, a people of Celtic Gaul, among the north-western hills branching from the Cevennes, in the neighborhood of the modern Velay; they were subject to the Arverni.

**vēlōcitas**, tātis, f, ling. (**vēlox**, 187), *swiftness, rapidity, speed*; Eng., *velocity*.

**vēlōciter**, **vēlōcius**, **vēlōcissime**, adv. (**vēlox**, 199, c), *swiftly, rapidly, speedily*.

**vēlox**, ōcis, adj. (158), *swift, fleet, quick, rapid*.

**vēlum**, i, n, O (for **vēhilum** fr. **vēho**; cf. *nil* for *nihil*), *sail*.

**vēlut**, adv. (**vēl** + **ut**), *even as, just as; as, like, as it were, as though*.

**vēnātio**, ōnis, f, nas. (**vēnor**, *hunt*, 183), *hunting, the chase*.

**vēnātor**, ōris, m, liq. (**vēnor**, 183), *hunter*.

**vendo**, ěre, **vendīd-**, **vendīt-**, pal. tr. (**vēnum**, *sale*, + **do**), *sell, offer for sale*.

**Venelli**, ōrum, m, O, the *Venelli*, who inhabited one of the Aremoric states, a peninsula in the north-western part of Celtic Gaul.

**Vēnēti**, ōrum, m, O, the *Veneti*, who inhabited one of the Aremoric states, in the north-western part of Celtic Gaul, on the sea-coast; their capital was *Dariorigum*, now *Vannes*.

**Vēnētia**, ae, f, A (**Vēnēti**), *Venetia*, the country of the *Veneti*.

**Vēnēticus**, adj. (**Vēnēti**, 192), *pertaining to the Veneti, Venetic*.

**vēnia**, ae, f, A (same r. as **vēnēror**, *revere*), *favor, indulgence; pardon, forgiveness, forbearance, grace*; Eng., *venial*.

**vēnio**, ěre, **vēn-**, **vent-**, I, intr. (cf. βαίω, r. of βαίνω), *come, arrive; occur, happen*; c. in *fidem ac potestatem*, ii, 13, 2, *to surrender unconditionally*; **ventum est**, *they came*.

**ventito**, A, intr., no perf. or sup. (freq. of **venio**, 196), *come frequently, come often*.

**ventus**, i, m, O (Sans. *va*, *breathe*), *breathing thing; wind*; **vento se dare**, iii, 13, 9, *run before the wind*; **quo ventus ferebat**, iii, 15, 3, *whither the wind was driving*.

**ver**, **vēris**, n, liq. (ἔρ), *spring*.

**Vērāgri**, ōrum, m, O, the *Veragri*, a people in Gallia Narbonensis, on the Pennine Alps, and near the union of the Drance and Rhone.

**Verbigēnus**, i, m, O, *Verbigenus*, one of the four divisions of *Helvetia*.

**verbum**, i, n, O, *word*; pl., *words, expression, language, discourse*.

**Vercassivellaunus**, i, n, O, *Vercassivellaunus*, cousin of *Vercingetorix*, a chief of the Arverni.

**Vercingētōrix**, īgis, m, pal., *Vercingetorix*, son of *Celtillus*, the chief of the Arverni, and generalissimo of the Gauls.

**vēreor**, ēri, **vērītus sum**, E, dep. tr. and intr., *feel awe, reverence, respect; dread, be afraid of, fear*; 93; 295, 2.

**vergo**, ěre, no perf. or sup., pal. intr., *incline, turn toward; lie; verge*.

**Vergobrētus**, i, m, O, *Vergobretus*, the title of the chief magistrate among the *Aedui*.

**vērisimilis**, e, adj. (**vērus** + **similis**, 200, b; 202, a), *like the true; likely, probable*.

**vērītas**, tātis, f, ling. (**vērus**, 187), *truth, verity, reality*.

**vērītus**, part. (**vēreor**).

**vēro**, adv. aff. (**vērus**, 199, a), and advers. conj. (330, b), *in truth, assuredly; but in fact, however*.

**verso**, A, tr. freq. (**verto**, 196), *turn, wind; twist about often or violently; turn over and over; examine, ponder*.

**versor**, A, dep. tr. and intr. (**verto**), *turn one's self about much; be busy, be associated with, accompany, be engaged in*.

**versus, ūs, m, U** (**verto**, 183), *furrow; line, verse.*

**versus**, adv. and prep., *turned in the direction of; toward; 177.*

**Vertico, ōnis, m, nas.,** *Vertico*, one of the Nervii.

**verto, ěre, vert-, vers-,** ling. tr., *turn, turn about; c. terga, flee.*

**Vērūcloetius, i, m, O**, *Verucloctius*, a messenger of the Helvetii to Caes.

**vērūm, i, n, O** (**vērus**, 269, b), *truth.*

**vērus**, adj., *true, genuine, real, actual, right.*

**vērūtum, i, n, O** (**vēru**, a spit), *dart, javelin.*

**Vēsontio, ōnis, f, nas.,** *Vesontio*, a town of the Sequani; now Besançon.

**vesper, ěri, m, O**, and

**vesper, ěris, m, liq.** (Gk. ἑσπερος), *evening, eventide; sub vesperum, toward evening; 153.*

**vestālis, e, adj.** (*Vesta*, 189), *vestal; belonging to Vesta.*

**vester, tra, trum, pron. poss. (vos,** 173, a), *your, yours.*

**vestigium, i, n, O** (**vestīgo**, to track, 183), *foot-step, track; Eng., vestige.*

**vestio, ī, tr. (vestis,** 194), *clothe, cover with a garment.*

**vestis, is, f, I** (137, a, 4), *garment, robe, vest.*

**vestītus, ūs, m, U** (**vestio**, 183), *dress, clothing.*

**vētērānus, adj.** (**vētus**, 189), *old, experienced; subst., veteran.*

**vēto, āre, vētu-, vētīt-, A, tr.,** *forbid, disallow, prohibit; Eng., veto.*

**vētus, ěris, adj.** (158), *old, aged.*

**vexillum, i, n, O** (for **vēlillum**, dim. fr. **vēlum**, 197), *military ensign, banner, especially that displayed from the general's tent, as a signal of battle.*

**vexo, A, tr.** (freq. fr. **vēho**, 196), *shake, jolt; molest, maltreat, abuse; Eng., vex.*

**via, ae, f, A** (for **vĕha**, fr. **vĕho**), *way, road; journey; lane in a camp, v, 49, 7; c. facere, travel, march.*

**viātor, ōris, m, liq.** (**vio**, travel, 183), *wayfarer, traveler.*

**vicēni, num. adj. distributive (vīginti)**, *twenty each, twenty; 168, c.*

**vicēsīmus, num. adj. ordinal. (vīginti)**, *the twentieth; 168, b.*

**vicies, num. adv. multiplicative (vīginti)**, 169), *twenty times.*

**vicīnitas, tātis, f, ling.** (**vicīnus**, near), *neighborhood, nearness, proximity; the neighbors, vi, 31, 3; Eng., vicinity.*

**vici** (as a gen.; the nom. does not occur, 153), *f, pal., of change, interchange, alternation; in vicem, by turn.*

**victīma, ae, f, A** (**vincio**), *the bound one; beast for sacrifice; sacrifice, victim.*

**victor, ōris, m, liq** (**vinco**, 183), *conqueror; adj., conquering, victorious.*

**victōria, ae, f, A** (**victor**, 187), *victory.*

**victus, ūs, m, U** (**victus** sup. of **vīvo**), *that upon which one lives; sustenance, nourishment, provisions; way of life, mode of living.*

**victus, part. (vinco).**

**vīcus, i, m, O** (oikos), *row of houses, street; village, hamlet; Eng., wick.*

**video, ěre, vid-, vis-, E, tr.** (Sans. vid, know; cf. Gk., ἰδεῖν; German, wissen; Eng., wit), *see with the eyes; behold, look at.*

**videor, ěri, visus sum, E, dep.** intr., *seem, appear; seem convenient, v, 36, 3.*

**Vienna, ae, f, A**, *Vienna*, chief town of the Allobroges, on the left bank of the Rhone, about thirty miles south of Lyons.

**vīgīlans, adj. (vīgīlo, watch)**, *watching, watchful; Eng., vigilant.*

**vīgīlia, ae, f, A** (**vīgīl**, on the watch, 187), *wakefulness; a keeping awake; a watching, watch, guard; time of keeping guard by night (among the Romans, a fourth part of the night); the watch, watchmen, sentinels.*

**vīginti, indecl. num. adj.** (Sans. win-cati), *twenty; 168, a.*

**vīmen, īnis, n, nas.** (**vī**, r. of **vīeo**, bend, cf. **vīto**), *osier, twig.*

**vincio, ěre, vīnx-, vīnt-, I, tr.** (akin to **vinco**), *bind, fetter, restrain, vinco, ěre, vīc-, vīct-, pal. tr. and intr., conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; prevail, have one's own way.*

**vinclum**, *i, n, O* (vincio), *that with which anything is bound; band, bond, rope; in vincla conjicere*, iii, 9, 3, *cast into prison; ex vinclis dicere*, i, 4, 1, *plead in chains.*

**vinctus**, *part. (vincio).*

**vindico**, *A, tr.* *lay legal claim to; demand, assert, maintain; free, liberate; c. Galliam in libertatem*, vii, 1, 5, *liberate Gaul; avenge, punish; Eng., vindicate.*

**vinea**, *ae, f, A* (vīnum), *vineyard; vine; pent-house, shed, mantlet, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers; Eng., vine.*

**vinum**, *i, n, O* (oīvos), *wine.*

**violo**, *A, tr. (vis)*, *treat with violence, injure, harm, devastate; Eng., violate.*

**vir**, *vīri, m, O* (Sans. vira, *hero*), *man; husband; man of courage, principle, honor; 127, a.*

**vires**, *ium* (pl. of vis), *power, strength.*

**virgo**, *inis, f, nas. (vireo, be green), maid, maiden; Eng., virgin.*

**virgultum**, *i, n, O* (virgūla, *little twig*), *bush, thicket, copse.*

**Vīridōmārus**, *i, m, O, Viridomarus*, *a chief of the Aedui.*

**Vīridōvix**, *icis, m, pal., Viridovix*, *a chief of the Venelli.*

**vīrilis**, *e, adj. (vir, 189)*, *of or belonging to a man; manly; full grown.*

**vīritim**, *adv. (vir)*, *man by man; to each one separately.*

**Vīrōmandui**, *ōrum, m, O, the Viromandui*, *a people of Belgic Gaul, who dwelt south-west of the Arduenna Silva.*

**virtus**, *ūtis, f, ling. (vir)*, *manliness, bravery, valor; virtue, merit, excellence; energy; 131.*

**vis**, *vis; pl. vires, ium; f, I* (akin to vir and is), *force, strength, power, energy; effect, influence; quantity, multitude, vi, 36, 3; pl., power, strength, force; 153.*

**visus**, *part. (vīdeo).*

**vita**, *ae, f, A* (for victa, fr. sup. of vīvo), *life, mode of life, course of life.*

**vīto**, *A, tr. (vi, r. of vīco, bend)*, *shun, avoid, evade, try to escape.*

**vitrum**, *i, n, O*, *wood, a plant used for dyeing blue.*

**vīvo**, *ēre, vix-, vict-, pal. intr. (r. viv or vic, akin to Sans. jiv, live; cf. βίωω), live; last; dwell; subsist on, live upon, c. dat.; 107, d; 108.*

**vivus**, *adj. (vīvo)*, *living, alive.*

**vix**, *adv. (vig, r. of vīgeo, be vigorous), with effort, with difficulty; scarcely, hardly.*

**Vōcātes**, *ium, m, I, the Vocates*, *a people who dwelt in the center of Aquitania, near the Tārusates.*

**Voccio**, *ōnis, m, nas. Voccio*, *a king of Noricum.*

**vōco**, *A, tr. and intr. (akin to Sans. r. vach, speak), call, call upon, summon, invoke; demand, vii, 32, 2; name, nominate, v, 21, 3.*

**Vōcontii**, *ōrum, m, O, the Vocontii*, *a people of Gallia Narbonensis, bet. the Isara and the Druentia.*

**Volcae**, *ārum, m, A, the Volcae*, *a numerous and powerful people in Gallia Narbonensis, consisting of (1) Volcae Arecomici, chief town Nemausus, now Nîmes; (2) Volcae Tectosages, chief town Tolosa, now Toulouse.*

**Volcātius**, *i, m, O, G. Volcatius Tullus*, *who had charge of Caesar's bridge across the Rhine.*

**volgo**, *adv. (volgus), generally, everywhere; here and there.*

**volgus**, *i, n, and rarely m, O* (153; 127, rem. 3), *the great mass, the multitude; common people; crowd; also written vulgus.*

**vōlo**, *velle, vōlui*, *no sup. irreg. tr. (Sans. r. vri, choose; cf. βούλομαι), be willing, wish, desire; be disposed; purpose, intend; 109, VI.; Eng., volition.*

**vōluntārius**, *adj. (vōluntas, 189), willing, voluntary; subst., a volunteer.*

**vōluntas**, *tātis, f, ling. (vōlens, fr. vōlo), will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; consent, approbation; favor, affection.*

**vōluptas**, *tātis, f, ling. (vōlūpe, agreeably), satisfaction, enjoyment, joy, delight.*

**Vōlūsēnus**, *i, m, O, Gaius Volusenus Quadratus*, *who was tribune of the soldiers, and afterward commander of the cavalry.*

## Vorenus

## Vultus

- Vörēnus**, *i, m, O*, *Lucius Vorenus*, a brave centurion under Caesar.
- Vösēgus**, *i, m, O*, *the Vosges Mountains*, a chain of mountains in Belgic Gaul, bet. the Rhine and the Moselle.
- vōveo**, *ēre, vōv-, vōt-, E*, *tr.*, *promise solemnly or sacredly, vow; devote, consecrate.*
- vox**, *vōcis, f*, *pal.* (akin to **vōco**), *voice, sound, cry; word; pl., words, expressions, reports, sayings; language.*
- Vulcānus**, *i, m, O*, *Vulcan*, son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of fire.
- vulgus**; see **volgus**.
- vulnēro**, *A, tr.* (**vulnus**, 194, *a*), *wound, injure, hurt.*
- vulnus**, *ēris, n*, *sib.* (*Sans. vran, to wound*), *wound, injury.*
- vultus**, *ūs, m, U* (**vōlo**), *the wishing or expressing one's wish by a look; expression of countenance, countenance; look, air, aspect; c. fingere, i, 39, 4, command the expression of countenance.*





